







10/03/15

ABERCOMBIE, J.



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2016 with funding from  
Wellcome Library

<https://archive.org/details/b28765059>



# Frontispiece.



# Every Man his own Gardener.

Being a New, and much more Complete

## GARDENER'S KALENDAR

THAN ANY ONE HITHERTO PUBLISHED.

### CONTAINING,

Not only an Account of what Work is necessary to be done in the KITCHEN and FRUIT GARDEN, PLEASURE GROUND, FLOWER GARDEN, and SHRUBBERY; NURSERY, GREEN-HOUSE, and HOT-HOUSE, for every Month in the Year, but also ample Directions for performing the said Work, according to the newest and most approved Methods now in Practice among the best Gardeners.

With complete practical Directions for forcing all Kinds of choice Plants, Flowers, and Fruits, to early Perfection, in Hot-beds, Hot-houses, Hot-walls, Forcing-frames, Forcing-houses, Vineries, &c.

Also particular Directions relative to SOIL and SITUATION, adapted to the different Sorts of Plants and Trees, &c.

And to the whole is added, complete and useful Lists of

KITCHEN GARDEN PLANTS,	EVERGREENS, ANNUAL, BIENNIAL, and PERENNIAL	BULBOUS and TUBEROUS - ROOTED FLOWERS,
FRUIT-TREES,	FIBROUS-ROOTED	GREEN-HOUSE, and
FOREST TREES, FLOWERING SHRUBS,	FLOWERS,	HOT-HOUSE PLANTS,

Proper for Cultivation in the English Gardens and Plantations.

By THOMAS Mawe,

(GARDENER TO HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF LEEDS)

JOHN ABERCROMBIE,

(GARDENER, TOTTENHAM COURT)

AND OTHER GARDENERS.

THE NINTH EDITION,

Corrected, greatly Enlarged, and wholly New-improved.

LONDON,

Printed for J. F. and C. RIVINGTON, S. CROWDER, B. LAW, T. LOWNDES, G. ROBINSON, T. CADELL, T. EVANS, W. GOLD-SMITH, R. BALDWIN, and E. NEWBERY, 1782.

[Price Five Shillings.]



# P R E F A C E.

IN a book of this kind, designed to convey a practical knowledge of gardening, to gentlemen and young professors, who delight in that useful and agreeable study, our readers will not look for chosen phrases or studied periods; if the meaning is clear and comprehensive, the more simple and unadorned the better.

The writers of the following sheets are themselves practical gardeners, and have passed their whole lives in acquiring that knowledge, which they now attempt to reduce into a short system; and their observations being the fruit of long experience, will be less liable to error.

One great advantage which *Every Man his own Gardener* has over other books of the same kind, is this; that whereas other books, in a cursory manner, only set down what business is necessary to be done in every month in the year, without giving sufficient instructions concerning the manner of performing it; here the method of proceeding is minutely explained, and directions given in the several branches of gardening, according to the best modern practice.

We take this opportunity to thank the Public in general, for the very kind reception with which they have been pleased to honour this work; and, at the same time, to return our most grateful

## P R E F A C E.

grateful acknowledgments to those Gentlemen, and gardeners in particular, who have favoured us with hints for its improvement; they will see that we have availed ourselves, as much as possible, of their observations and instructions. And as systems like ours can never be absolutely complete, owing to the many new discoveries which are daily making in the different parts of Europe, we earnestly hope that those persons who are engaged in the cultivation of gardens, will continue to oblige us with such discoveries as may occur in the progress of their employment, which we shall most thankfully receive, and gratefully acknowledge. In the mean time they, and the Public in general, will readily discover, that, since the first publication of this book, fifteen years ago, the Authors have made very considerable improvements in every edition thereof; and, as in the farther progress of their practical experience, very many capital discoveries and improvements having occurred, which now, in this ninth edition, they have introduced in a very copious and general manner in every department of the Work, whereby it is considerably enlarged, comprehensively improved, and rendered much more universally instructive than any former edition.

E V E R Y M A N  
H I S O W N  
G A R D E N E R.

---

J A N U A R Y.

*Work to be done in the KITCHEN GARDEN.*

*Cucumbers and Melons.*

**A**S it is the ambition of most gardeners to excel each other in the production of early cucumbers, all necessary preparations should be made this month for that purpose, by preparing dung for hot-beds in which to raise the plants; for they being exotics of a very tender quality, require the aid of artificial heat under shelter of frames and glasses, until June or July, before they can bear the open air in this country.

But by the aid of hot-beds, defended with frames and glasses, we obtain early fruit fit to cut in February, March, and April, &c. in the greatest perfection.

The proper sorts of cucumbers for early crops are,  
Early short prickly, early cluster prickly, early long prickly.

The first two sorts come earliest, but the last is considerably the handsomest fruit.

And if early melons are also required, the best are,  
Romana melon, Cantaloupe melon.

Therefore, when intended to raise cucumbers and melons early, you should now provide a quantity of fresh horse-

dung, to make a small hot-bed for a seed-bed, in which to raise the plants to ridge out into larger hot-beds to remain to fruit: for this purpose a small bed for a one or two-light frame may be sufficient, especially for private use; in which case a good cart load of proper hot dung, or about twelve or fifteen large wheel-barrows full, will be enough for making a bed of proper dimensions for a one-light box, and so in proportion for a larger. Having procured the dung, it must be previously prepared by shaking it up in a heap, mixing it well together, and let it remain eight or ten days to ferment; at the expiration of which time it will be arrived at a proper temperament for making into a hot-bed.

Choose a place on which to make the hot-bed, in a sheltered dry part of the melon ground, &c. open to the morning and south sun: and it may be made either wholly on the surface of the ground, or in a shallow trench, of but from six to twelve inches deep, and four or five feet wide, according to the frame; but if made entirely on the surface, which is generally the most eligible method at this early season, it affords the opportunity of lining the sides of the bed with fresh hot dung quite down to the bottom, to augment the heat when it declines, and also prevents wet from settling about the bottom of the bed, as often happens when made in a trench, which chills the dung, and causeth the heat soon to decay.

Then, according to the size of the frame, mark out the dimensions of the bed with four stakes; making an allowance for it to be two or three inches wider than the frame each way; this done, begin to make the bed according to the extent of the stakes, observing to shake and mix the dung well, as you lay it on the bed, and beat it down with the back of the fork, as you go on; but I would not advise treading it; for a bed which is trodden hard, will not work so kindly as that which is suffered to settle gradually of itself: in this manner proceed till the bed is arrived at the height of three feet, or thereabouts; and if it is five or six inches higher, it will not be too much, but let it be full three feet high: as soon as the bed is finished to the intended height, let the frame and glass be put on; keep them close till the heat comes up; when the heat has risen to the top of the bed, raise the glass, that the steam may pass away.

Three or four days after the bed is made, prepare to earth it, previously observing if it has settled unequally, take off the frame and light, and level any inequalities, make the surface smooth, and put on the frame again, and lay in as much

much dry earth, as will cover the bed all over about three inches thick : then fill some small pots with rich dry earth, set them within the frame, put on the glass, and keep it close, till the earth in the pots is warm. When that is effected, sow a few seeds in each pot, either cucumber or melon ; cover the seeds about half an inch thick with the same earth as that in the pots.

This done, place the pots in the middle of the bed, and draw some of the earth of the bed round each pot.

Cover the glass every night with a single mat only, for the first three or four nights after the seed is sown ; but as the heat decreases, augment the covering : being careful in covering up, never to suffer the ends of the mats to hang down low over the sides of the frame, which would draw up a hurtful steam, keep the plants too close, and draw them up weak, and of a yellowish unhealthy-like colour : observing likewise in covering up, that whilst the great heat and steam continues in the bed, it may be proper to raise one of the upper corners of the light half an inch, or a little more or less occasionally, when you cover over the mats in the evening, to give vent to the steam ; suffering one end of the mat to hang down a little, just to defend the part where the glass is tilted.

Great care is requisite that the earth in the pots have not too much heat, for the bed is yet very warm, which is the reason that these seeds are advised to be sown in pots ; because if any thing of burning should appear after the seed is sown, you can conveniently raise the pots farther from the dung, from which the danger proceeds, without disturbing the seed or plants in the least ; and by that method you may prevent all injury from too much heat, provided you examine the bed every day, and give proper vent to the rank steam within the frame, while of a burning quality.

In three or four days after the seed is sown, you may expect the plants to appear ; when it will be proper to admit fresh air to them, by raising the upper end of the glass a little every day ; and if the earth in the pots appears dry, refresh it moderately with a little water that has stood in the bed all night, and continue to cover the glass every night with garden mats. At this time also if you find that the heat of the bed is strong, raise the glass a little with a prop, when you cover up in the evening, to give vent to the steam : and if you nail a mat to the frame, so as to hang down over the end of the glass that is raised, the plants will take no

harm, but will receive great benefit: when the heat is more moderate, the glasses may be shut close every night, observing to continue the admission of fresh air at all opportunities in the day-time, and, if windy or a very sharp air, to hang a mat before the place, as above.

On the day that the plants appear, it is proper to sow a little more seed in the same bed, and in the manner above mentioned; for these plants are liable to suffer by different causes at this season. The best way, therefore, is to sow a little seed at three different times in the same bed, at short intervals; for if one sowing should miscarry, another may succeed.

When the plants however, both of the first and succeeding sowings, have been up about two or three days, they should be planted into small pots, which pots must be placed also in the hot-bed; in the manner following.

Observe to fill the pots the day before you intend to remove the plants, with some rich dry earth, and set them within the frame, where let them remain till the next day, when the earth in the pots will be warm; then let some of the earth be taken out, to the depth of an inch from the top of the pot; forming the middle of the remaining earth, a little hollow, then with your finger carefully raise the plants up with all the roots as entire as possible, and with as much earth as will hang about them, and place the plants in the pots, with their roots towards the centre, and cover their shanks near an inch thick, with some of the earth that was taken out of the pots; observing, if cucumbers, to plant three or four plants in each pot; if melons, two plants in each pot will be sufficient, and if the earth is quite dry, give a very little water, just to the roots of the plants only; and directly plunge the pots into the earth on the bed, close to one another: filling up all the spaces between the pots with earth; and let every part of the bed within the frame be covered with as much earth as will prevent the rising of the rank steam immediately from the dung, which would destroy the plants.

Be careful to examine the bed every day, to see that the roots of the plants do not receive too much heat: if any thing like that appears, draw up the pots a little, or as far as you see necessary for the preservation of the plants, replunging them again to their rims when the danger is over.

Two or three days after planting, if the bed is in good condition, the plants will have taken root; though that is effected sometimes in twenty-four hours.

When

When the plants are fairly rooted, give them a little water in the warmest time of the day ; and if it can be done when the sun shines, it will prove more beneficial to the plants : let the watering be repeated moderately, as often as you observe the earth in the pots to be dry ; and for this purpose, you should always have a quart bottle or two, full of water, set within the frame, to be ready to water the plants as you see them require it.

If there is now a brisk growing heat in the bed, you should, in order to preserve it as long as possible, lay some dry long litter, straw, waste hay, or dried fern, round the sides of the bed, and raising it by degrees as high on the outsides of the frame as the earth is within the frame.

This will defend the bed from heavy rains or snow, if either should happen : for these, if suffered to come at the bed, would chill it, and cause a sudden decay of the heat, whereby the plants would certainly receive a great check.

If a lively heat be kept up, you may admit air to the plants every day, by tilting the glasses, in proportion to the heat of the bed, and temperature of the external air ; in this case, however, do not fail, when there is a sharp air or wind stirring, to fasten a mat to the frame, so as to hang down over the place where the air enters, as aforesaid ; for this will also prevent the wind and cold air from entering immediately into the frame upon the plants, and they will reap the benefit of the air to a greater advantage than if the place was entirely exposed.

About a fortnight, or a little more or less time after the bed is made, you will carefully examine the heat thereof, to see if it wants augmentation, and when you find that the heat begins to decline considerably, remove the straw, hay, or fern, from the front and back of the bed, if any was laid round it, as before advised, then apply a lining of fresh hot horse-dung, to one or both sides as it shall seem necessary, by the heat being less or more decreased, laying it eighteen inches wide, but raise it very little higher than the dung of the bed, lest it throw in too much heat immediately to the earth and plants ; and as soon as you have finished the lining, cover the top with earth two inches thick ; for this will prevent the rank steam of the new dung from coming up, and entering into the frame when tilted for the admission of air, where it would prove very destructive to the plants ; the lining will soon begin to work, when it will greatly revive the heat of the bed, and continue it in good condition a fortnight longer.

Ten or twelve days after lining the sides, remove the litter from the two ends of the bed, and apply also a lining of hot dung to each end, as above; it will again augment the heat for another fortnight to come.

After performing the linings, it may be proper to lay a quantity of dry long litter of any kind all round the general lining, which will protect the whole from driving cold rains and snow, and preserve the heat of the bed in a fine growing temperature.

By applying these linings of hot dung in due time, and renewing them as there shall be occasion, you may preserve the bed in a proper temperature of heat, so as to continue the plants in a free growing state in the same bed, until they are of due size for ridging out into the larger hot-beds, where they are to remain to produce their fruit.

Observe, however, that where there is plenty of hot dung, and every proper convenience, you may, in order to forward the plants as much as possible, prepare a second hot-bed by way of a nursery, about a fortnight after making the feed-bed, in order to receive the plants therefrom in their pots, when the heat begins to decline, plunging the pots in the earth as above directed; continuing to support the heat of this bed as already exhibited, and in which the plants may be nursed and forwarded, till they acquire a proper size for transplanting finally into the fruiting hot-beds. See next month.

When they have formed their two first rough leaves, about two or three inches broad, and have shot one or two joints, they are then of a proper size for ridging out into the large hot-beds, where they are finally to remain. See next month.

But the plants must be stopt or top'd at the first or second joint, i. e. the top of the first advancing shoot, when formed in the centre like a small bud, should be pinched off close to the joint, as directed in February, which see.

#### *Care of the Various Sorts of Lettuce.*

If you have lettuce plants in frames, or under hoop-arches defended with mats, let them enjoy the open air at all opportunities, by taking the glasses, or other shelters, entirely off, when the weather is mild and dry.

But in very wet weather, and when sharp cutting winds prevail, keep the glasses over them, observing to raise them a good height, to admit air to the plants: for if they are kept too close, they will be drawn up weak, and come

to but little perfection; but let them be close shut every cold night. In severe frosty weather, keep them close night and day, and cover the glasses with mats, or straw, &c. every night; and even occasionally in the day-time, if no sun appears, and the frost is rigorous; also those under hoop arches; but be sure let them have the full air in all dry open weather.

Pick off all dead leaves, as they appear on the plants, and keep them perfectly clear from weeds, or any sort of litter; and if you stir the surface between the plants sometimes, it will be of service to them.

### *Sowing Lettuce.*

About the first or second week in this month, if the weather is open, you may sow some green and white Cos lettuce, common cabbage lettuce, brown, Dutch, and Cilesia kinds, &c. all on a warm border, under a wall or pales, &c. and when you dig the border, if you lay it a little sloping to the sun, the seed will stand a better chance to succeed at this early season.

It will be necessary to sow a little more of the same seed about the middle and latter end of this month, in order both to succeed the crops sowed at the beginning, and as a substitute in case they shuld be cut off by accident, or the severity of the weather, at this season of the year: but for the greater certainty of having a few forward lettuce, you may sow a little seed in a dry warm spot, and set a frame over it, and put on the glasses occasionally; or sow some under hand-glasses.

These seeds should now be sown pretty thick, and raked even and lightly into the ground.

But when required to raise some early lettuce, as forward as possible, you may sow some green and white Coss kinds, in a slender hot-bed under glasses, or occasional shelter of mats, for planting out early into warm borders; or the young plants may be greatly forwarded, if pricked upon a hot bed next month, and, in March or April, transplanted into the full ground.

### *Forcing early Asparagus.*

Hot beds for forcing asparagus, may be made with success any time this month, which will furnish young asparagus for the table next month, and in March.

For the method of performing this work, see the article *Forcing Asparagus, in February, &c.*

*Sowing Radishes.*

In the beginning, or any time this month, when the weather is open, sow some short-topped radishes for an early crop, on a warm border, that lies well to the sun, under a wall or other fence; and about the middle or latter end of the month, you may sow more of the same sort, and some salmon radishes to succeed the short-tops.

But you should not mix the seed of both sorts together, but let each sort be sown by itself; for the short-topped kind will come into use sooner by a week than the salmon radish, even if both are sown at the same time: besides, the latter runs more to leaves than the former.

The surest method is, to sow a little of the short-topped kind at least twice this month: therefore, if you sow in the beginning or middle, sow some more towards the latter end of the month, on the same situation.

There may be mixed and sown with the radish, a sprinkling of carrot-seed; for if the radish should fail, the carrot may succeed; and, if both succeed, there will be a double advantage; for when the radishes are drawn off for use there remains a crop of carrots, which will come in at an early season: or instead of the carrots you may sow a sprinkling of round-leaved spinach and a little lettuce, and when the radishes come off, these also come in. This is the common practice of the London gardeners.

You should sow the radish seeds pretty thick at this season; for when the plants begin to appear, the weather, if it should prove sharp, will cut off some, and the birds too being apt to attack them greedily, will destroy many; sow the seed evenly over the surface, and either rake it in with a large wide-teethed rake, or, if in beds, cover it with fine earth from the alleys, half an inch deep; then observing, especially if appearance of frost, that after the seed is sowed, it will be of much advantage to spread some dry long litter over the surface two or three inches thick, which will keep the surface warm, resist the frost, and greatly forward the germination of the seed.

Likewise when the plants begin to come up, use means to protect them from the frost and birds, by spreading straw, fern, or mats over the surface, there to remain till they are fairly up: and if the weather proves frosty after the plants appear, cover them also lightly with some straw, &c. occasionally, which will be a great protection from the frost; and if lightly shaken on, and taken off, it will neither break nor

nor bruise them, using a pitch-fork, &c. in spreading it on, and a light wooden rake to draw it off into the alleys, where it must be permitted to lie to be ready to throw over the plants every night, and even in the day, when there is occasion, on account of severe frost, which, however, should always be done every night, when there is an appearance of frost, but must be kept off in mild weather: which work of covering early radishes should be continued occasionally, until the plants are fairly in the rough leaves; but in default of litter or straw for this purpose, may cover with garden mats, first having a quantity of wooden pegs stuck into the ground slant ways, about three inches above the surface, to keep the mats hollow from the radishes: both of which methods of covering early radishes, is the general practice of the London gardeners, who thereby have them ready to draw for market plentifully in March.

But in order to have radishes as early as possible, recourse may be had to the assistance of hot-beds; therefore, any time in this month, make a moderate hot-bed for one or more three-light frames, only about half a yard or two feet depth of dung, sufficient just to promote the early germination of the seed, and forward the plants moderately without running them up long-shanked, &c. When the bed is made, set on the frame; lay in about six or seven inches thick of earth, then, having some seed of the best early dwarf short-topped radish, sow it evenly on the surface, and cover it half an inch deep, and put on the glasses; or for want of frames and glasses, you may fix hoops or poles arch-ways over the bed, and cover it with mats, on nights and bad weather.

When the plants appear, give them a large share of air, either by taking the glasses, &c. entirely off in open weather, or tilting them up high at one end, as the weather shall permit, otherwise they will be spoiled; or if a covering of mats, throw them up on the south side; and after the plants have been up a few days, thin them regularly with your hand, where they stand too thick, and leave the strongest plants standing about an inch and an half asunder.

Some of the same seed may be sown on a warm spot in the common ground, and covered with a frame, &c. these will come in at a very acceptable season.

#### Carrots.

If the weather is open and dry, about the beginning, or any time of this month, let a warm spot of ground be pre-

pared for a few early carrots : dig the ground a full spade deep, and break the earth well as you go on.

But this is only intended for a few to come in a little before the general crop ; therefore, only a small piece of ground should be prepared for this purpose. Choose a dry mild day to sow the seed, and let it be raked in as soon as sown.

In some families, young carrots are required very soon in the year, and they may be forwarded by sowing the seed in a moderate hot-bed ; if you have no frame at liberty, the bed may be arched over with hoops, and covered with mats occasionally.

The hot-bed to be about two feet thick of dung, and the earth should be eight inches thick on the bed. Sow the seed thinly on the surface, and cover it a quarter of an inch deep. When the plants come up, let them enjoy the free air in mild weather, and cover them in cold nights, whilst young. And when an inch or two high, thin them to about three inches asunder ; and you will thus have young spring carrots for drawing in April and May.

### *Spinach.*

On a small spot of ground you may sow a little spinach, to come in early in the spring ; at which time it will be very acceptable in most families. The smooth-seeded, or round-leaved spinach, is the best to sow at this season.

The first seed may be sown about the beginning of this month, and a little more about the middle or towards the latter end, in order to be more certain of a crop, and to have a regular succession : sow it either broad-cast and rake it in, or in broad flat shallow drills, drawn with an hoe flat ways, an inch deep and a foot asunder, or in drills between rows of early beans, &c.

### *Small Sallading.*

Make a slight hot-bed, in which to sow the different sorts of small sallading, that will not now endure the open air at this season of the year : such as cresses, mustard, radish, and rape, and likewise lettuce, to cut while young.

The hot-bed for these seeds need not be more than about eighteen inches thick of dung, and must be covered with a frame and glasses ; or if these are wanting, fix hoops a-cross, and cover occasionally with mats. The earth must be light and dry, and laid about four or five inches thick on the

the bed : then either let shallow flat drills be drawn from the back to the front of the bed ; sow the seeds therein each sort separately and pretty thick, covering each sort not more than a quarter of an inch deep with earth ; or if but just covered is sufficient, and the plants will rise more expeditious and regular : or the seed may be sown all over the surface of the bed ; each sort separate, and covered by sifting as much light earth over as will just cover it, as above observed ; and directly put on the glasses : or, in want of frames and lights, may use hand-glasses, or a covering of mats every night and bad weather, supported across the bed.

As soon as the plants appear, give them air plentifully, by raising the glasses on props ; otherwise they will mould or fog, and spoil as fast as they come up.

If you have not hot dung to spare to make hot-beds for this use, let a warm border, near or under a south wall, or other fence, be laid sloping to the sun ; observing to raise the border a foot higher on the north side, than is in front. Set a frame thereon, sinking the back part, &c. in the ground, so as to have the whole surface of the earth within six inches of the glasses ; sow the fallading, put on the glasses, and you need not fear success, except in very severe frosty weather, when a hot-bed must necessarily be made to raise these small herbs where constantly wanted.

### *Mint.*

Make a small hot-bed for some mint, to come in early in the spring. A bed for a one-light box will be sufficient for a middling family, but if for a large family, or for market, let the hot-bed be larger in proportion, making it near two feet thick of dung ; if you have no frame to spare, fix some hoops a-cross the bed, in order to cover it occasionally with mats.

Lay about four or five inches depth of earth on the bed, then get some roots of common spear-mint, and place them upon the surface, pretty thick, and cover them with earth about an inch and a half deep ; or may place the roots in drills, and draw the earth over them.

The mint will appear in about a week or fortnight, and will be in fine order for mint sauce, &c. and either to use alone as a salad, or to mix among other small herbs.

### *Parsley.*

Sow some parsley-seed, if open weather, about the middle, or towards the latter end of this month.

There being two sorts, the common plain, and the curled leaved, the latter is greatly preferable, the leaves being large, thick and bushy, excellent for culinary uses, and much admired for garnish to dishes. Let shallow drills be drawn for this seed in a dry part of the garden. Sow the seed in the drills tolerably thick, and cover it about a quarter of an inch deep with earth.

This seed is generally sown in a single drill round the edges of the kitchen garden quarters, or along the edge of the borders next the paths.

This seed sometimes lies six weeks or two months before it grows.

### *Cauliflowers.*

Look over the frames where you have cauliflower plants : and where withered or damaged leaves appear, let them be picked off, and suffer no weeds to grow among them. If you can conveniently come at the surface of the ground to stir it a little, this will be of service to the plants.

In open weather, let the plants have plenty of air every day, by raising the glasses, or by taking them entirely off when the weather is mild and dry : but keep them close down every cold night, and do not open them at all in frosty weather.

In very severe weather, cover the glasses every night, with mats, straw, or fern, also, if there be occasion, in the day-time, in very rigorous frost, and no sun ; likewise lay some litter round the outsides of the frame, for this will be very useful in preventing the frost from entering at the sides.

Cauliflowers under hand or bell-glasses must also have air every mild day, by raising the glasses three or four inches high on the warmest side ; in sharp weather keep them close ; in severe frost, lay some long litter round each glass : this will protect the plants greatly : but in mild dry weather, the glasses may be taken off every day, for four or five hours ; and in quite mild weather, let the glasses remain tilted also on nights, to admit full air, to prevent their drawing up weak, or running into flower, at an improper growth ; but they must be kept close every cold night.

### *Plant out Cabbage Plants.*

When the weather is open, prepare some ground for cabbage-plants ; let some rotten dung be laid on the ground, which should be well dug one spade deep, and the dung properly buried in the bottom of the trenches.

Towards the latter end of the month, if the weather is mild, and the plants strong, they may be removed, observing to plant them about two feet and a half asunder every way.

The sugar loaf and early Yorkshire cabbage, are proper for this season; but any of the larger sorts may likewise be planted at the same time.

Make good the plants in the former plantations, that have been destroyed by the severity of the weather and the vermin.

On the ground where cabbages are planted in the spring, there may, if you are scarce of ground, be sown a thin crop of round-leaved spinach, between the rows; which, if sown now, will be fit to gather off in April and May.

### *Transplant Cabbages, &c. for Seed.*

Transplant cabbages and savoys, &c. for seed: this work should be done generally in November or December; but where it was omitted in these months, it may still be done: if the weather will permit, let it be done in the beginning of the month.

The method of preparing and planting them is this:

For the purpose of saving seed, let some of the largest and best grown cabbages, &c. be marked, and let these be taken up in a mild and dry day, and divest them of the large outer leaves; and if they appear wet, place them with the heads downward a day or two, to drain off any moisture before planted, to prevent their rotting; or, in default of full cabbages, may use cabbage stalks, furnished with good heads of strong sprouts, as they will answer the same purpose in all respects, both in regard to the goodness of the seed and its produce.

Let a dry piece of ground be chosen for planting them in, not under trees, nor too near them, but where the sun and air can freely come: and the readiest method is to plant them in trenches, as you dig the ground; and the plants should be allowed three feet distance each way.

Dig the ground at least a full spade deep, and keep the trenches clear and wide. When you have advanced with the digging about two feet from the end where you began, then with the spade cut the edge of the trench, on that side that is dug, even, and almost perpendicularly downward, and then set the cabbages upright in the trench, close up to the side of the dug ground, and two or three feet asunder, with the bottom of their heads a little within the sur-

face of the earth ; and having finished placing one row, proceed again with the digging, laying the ground against their stalks and roots, and raise it gradually round the bottom of each head ; continuing with the digging till advanced three feet from the row of plants, then prepare the trench as before, and plant another row in the same manner, above-mentioned ; and so proceed till the whole is planted. They will shoot up into stalks in the spring, for flower and seed ; which will ripen in August following.

### *Earth up Celery.*

When the weather is open, take advantage of a dry day to earth up such celery that requires it.

Let the earth be well broken, and laid up to the plants lightly, that they may not be crushed down, or bruised, raising the earth very near the top of the plants : for if severe frost sets in, it will destroy all such parts of the plants as are above ground ; and if much of the plants should happen to be out of the ground in such weather, and be thereby destroyed, it will also occasion a decay of those parts that are within the ground.

In some families, these plants are required every day ; but if the ground is frozen hard, you cannot easily take them up : you should, therefore, at the approach of severe weather, either cover some of the rows with dry long litter, which will prevent the ground from being frozen, and will also protect the plants ; or, at the approach of severe weather, there may, for the service of a family, be a quantity of the plants taken up in a dry day : carry them into some sheltered place, and there lay them in dry earth or sand, as far as their white or blanched part.

### *Endive.*

In dry open weather, let some of the best full-grown endive be prepared for blanching ; taking opportunity of a dry day, when the plants are also dry, and tie the leaves of each plant together, and with a small hoe draw up some earth round them separately, to assist their whitening and protect them more effectually from frost : they will be blanched for use in a fortnight, proper for salads, soups, stewing, &c.

Likewise may transplant endive into ridges of dry earth, for blanching more securely from wet and frost. In a dry mild day, take up a quantity of the best endive, of full growth, and if the plants appear wet in the heart, may hang them

them up in a dry place, for a day or two to drain off the moisture, otherwise will be apt to rot in the ground before the blanching is effected. Prepare for their reception a high ridge of earth, in a sheltered place, where the ground is light and dry, or in either of the methods following: mark out a space three feet wide, and in length proportionable to the quantity of endive to be blanched; dig it one spade deep, and break the earth fine, then dig a two-feet wide trench on each side, cast the earth thereof in the middle space, breaking it well and forming the whole into a high ridge, making the sides as steep as possible, that wet may not lodge; and into the sides of this may deposit the endive as below; or may mark out a three-feet wide trench, side ways towards the south, which dig two spades deep, laying the earth on the north side, close to the edge of the trench, in a high ridge; making the side, next the trench, as upright as possible, that heavy rains may run quickly off, and not rest about the plants.

Then get the plants, and gathering the leaves of each up regularly and close with your hand, make an opening on the sides of the ridge, put the plants sideways into the earth, almost to the tops of their leaves, and pretty close to one another; after being thus deposited, it is incumbent on us to protect them in frosty weather, with a covering of dry litter; and they will here whiten in tolerable perfection.

For the greater certainty of blanching and preserving good endive at this season, there may be laid a quantity of light dry earth, or sand, into any dry shed or other covered place, laying it in a high ridge, or round heap, and so bury the endive therein as above; or lay some dry earth, or old tan, in a garden-frame, and lay it sloping to the sun, and plant your endive therein, almost to the tops of their leaves. When the weather is frosty or wet, the glasses may be put on, and other covering, if you see it necessary; by this method you may obtain good endive in the severest season, provided care be taken to lay in a quantity at the first approach of hard frosts. One frame will contain a great many plants.

But with respect to the endive that is growing in the open ground, it is proper, in severe frosty weather, to cover some of the best plants with any kind of dry long litter, but must be immediately removed in mild weather to prevent putrefaction.

*Beans.*

In the beginning of this month, if the weather is open, let some ground be got ready for a principal crop of broad beans. The principal large sorts are :

Sandwich bean, toker bean, Windsor bean, broad Spanish bean, broad long-podded bean.

The Sandwich bean is an excellent sort, and may be planted the first week in this month, if the weather permits. Also the toker bean, which is very fine, and a good bearer. Let the rows be three feet distant from each other, and set the beans either by a blunt ended dibble, two or three inches deep, or drill them in that depth ; and about four or five inches asunder in the rows.

A few Windsor beans may be planted about the same time ; but the main crop had better be deferred till after the middle of the month. Let the rows be a yard asunder, and plant the beans five or six inches a-part in the rows.

You may, however, in this month plant also the broad Spanish, long-podded, or any sort of garden beans that are most approved of, either for family use or market. And if some small early beans were not planted before Christmas, or have suffered by the frost, let some more of the same kinds be now planted the first opportunity of mild open weather, either close together, for transplanting, or at once in rows two or three feet asunder, where they are to remain.

For the early crops of beans, see *October* and *November*.

*Peas.*

Let some hot-spur peas be sown the beginning of this month, for a full crop, on a warm piece of ground, to succeed the same sorts which was sown in November or December : the sorts are :

Charlton hot-spur, golden hot-spur, Essex hot-spur, Master's hot-spur, &c.

But the two first are the earliest, and the others are proper to succeed them. Sow each sort in rows, a yard asunder : but if the ground is rich, and you intend to set sticks to them, to climb upon for support, let the rows be three feet and a half asunder.

At the same time also, you may sow the first crop of marrowfat peas, and they will succeed the hot-spurs ; for they will come into bearing as the others go off. This pea is much admired in most families : but the dwarf marrowfat

rowfat is the properest for sowing at this season; observing, if you intend to set sticks for these peas to run up, sow them in rows full four feet distant from each other; but if no sticks are intended, three feet and a half will be quite sufficient.

For a general list of peas, see the catalogue for the kitchen plants, at the end of the book, any of which may also be sowed now in open weather.

### *Earthing up Peas and Beans.*

If you have peas and beans already up one, two, or three inches height, or more, take advantage of a dry day, when the surface of the ground is dry, and draw some earth up to their stems.

This should not be omitted, for it will strengthen the plants, and protect them greatly from the frost.

### *Artichokes.*

Artichokes, if not earthed up before, should not be neglected any longer, except the severity of the weather prevents; when it will be proper to lay a good thick covering of litter, fern, or straw on them; otherwise you will run the risque of losing all your plants, if the frost should prove very rigorous. Care must be taken to clear away all the rotten or old leaves, quite close to the ground, before the plants are earthed up or covered as above.

But the work of landing up artichokes should always be performed in the end of November, or beginning of December; for which see the work of those months. And the earthing or landing them up, should never be omitted, for it is the most certain method of preserving the plants in severe winters.

And after they are landed, if the frost should prove very severe, it will also be proper to lay long litter over the rows; if the plants are of the true globe sort, too great care cannot be taken to preserve them: for sometimes a severe winter makes great havock among them, and in spring young sets to recruit the plantations are often so very scarce, that they can hardly be obtained for any money.

### *Mushrooms.*

Mushroom beds should be carefully attended to at this season. They should have sufficient covering to defend them effectually

effectually from the frost, rain, or snow ; which should not be less than twelve inches thick ; and if, by accident, the rain or snow should have penetrated quite through the covering, this must be removed immediately, or your spawn will be in danger of perishing. Replace it with a good covering of wheat, or other straw ; and if you find the wet weather likely to continue, it will be proper to lay some mats or cloths over the straw, which will greatly preserve the beds.

Mushroom beds may now be made, if required, they will afford a full crop in spring and beginning of summer : though probably not so successfully as the autumnal made beds. See the *Kitchen Garden for September*, for the method of making and spawning the beds, &c.

---

## The FRUIT GARDEN.

### *Pruning Apples and Pear Trees in Espaliers, and against Walls.*

WHERE there are wall and espalier apple and pear trees yet unpruned, that work should now be forwarded as much as possible, and may be safely performed upon all sorts, without fearing any danger from frost, even if it happens when performing the operation.

Apple and pear trees being of the spur-bearing kind, and their mode of bearing similar, one method of pruning answers for both ; they producing their fruit upon short natural spurs from the sides and ends of the branches, and the same branches continue bearing many years, increasing their quantity of fruit-spurs as they gradually advance in length, let it therefore be remarked, that in the general course of pruning those trees, their branches are not to be shortened, but generally trained along horizontally to the espalier and wall, at their natural length, at least as far as there is scope of room to extend them ; never shortened except on particular occasions, below explained ; and the whole trained five or six inches asunder.

Keeping therefore this in mind, look over the general branches, and if the tree is young and in training, requiring a farther supply of young wood to form the head, retain a proper quantity of the best placed last summer shoots at full length, and cut out all the superfluous and irregular ones ;

ones; but in full trained or old trees, still retaining the former-trained or same individual bearing branches for many years, as long as they continue fruitful; and only examine any old branch that appear worn out or decayed, or not in a condition to bear, or any that are too much crowded or very irregular, and let such be now pruned out; at the same time observe where any of the last summer's shoots are wanted to supply any vacant space, and retain them accordingly; cutting out close to the main branches, all the superfluous or over-abundant thereof, not now wanted for training as above; likewise let all fortright and other irregular placed shoots be cut away; carefully retaining the leading shoot to all the main branches, where there is scope to run them; so retaining the general branches and the necessary supply of young wood, about five or six inches asunder, to be trained in all at full length, as aforesaid; and according as they advance in length, still continue extending them to the wall and espalier, without shortening, if room admits.

In the course of this pruning have particular care to preserve all natural fruit-spurs; but cut away all those formed of the stumps of shortened shoots, for these rarely produce any thing but a confusion of unnecessary wood shoots every summer: and for which reason be careful in pruning the superfluous and irregular shoots, always to cut them quite close to whence they originate.

Then train in all the remaining proper branches and shoots at full length, six inches asunder, as aforesaid, without reducing them in length either in the summer or winter pruning.

By the above practice the shoots or branches of these trees will, about the second or third year after they are laid in, begin to produce short shoots or spurs (as they are generally termed) about an inch or two in length; some not above half an inch; and from these the fruit is produced.

But if the branches of these trees were to be shortened, it would cut off the very parts where blossom-buds or spurs first begin to appear; and instead of those fruitful parts, they would send forth a number of strong wood shoots. This plainly shews that the shoots which are intended for fruit-bearing, must not be shortened; for if that is practised, the trees would constantly run to wood, and never produce any tolerable crop of fruit.

If, indeed, there is a want of wood in any part of these trees, then occasional shortening is necessary.

For instance, if there is a vacant part of the tree, and two, three, or more shoots, are requisite to furnish that vacancy, and only one shoot was produced in that part the preceding summer, that shoot, in such a case, must be shortened to four or five buds in the winter pruning; and if it is a strong shoot, it will produce three lateral shoots the summer following.

### *Pruning Plums and Cherries.*

This is also a proper season to prune and nail plums and cherries, either against walls or espaliers.

Let it be observed, in the pruning of these trees against walls or espaliers, that, like the apples and pears, they being of the spur-bearing tribe, producing the fruit upon short natural spurs or studs, emitted along the sides of the branches, of from two or three to many years old; so must accordingly retain the same branches many years for bearers, which must not be shortened in the course of pruning, but trained horizontally at full length, about five or six inches asunder; also all young shoots of the last year's growth, as are now proper to be reserved in vacancies, to furnish the wall or espalier with bearing wood, must not be shortened; but every such shoot or branch must be left entire; and this should at all times be practised, which is the only way to render the branches fruitful; observing, in the operation of pruning these, as advised for the apple and pear trees, to prune away all irregular wood and superabundant shoots, close to the mother branches, and if casual worn-out or decayed old unfruitful branches occur, let them now be cut out, retaining young wood of last summer's growth, &c. to supply the place of them; preserving also, in all vacant spaces, a supply of the best young shoots at their natural length, as above advised, and a leading one to each branch; being careful to preserve the short natural fruit spurs, and cut away close all stumps of former shortened shoots: then, as soon as a tree is thus pruned, proceed to train in all the proper shoots and branches to the wall and espalier, at full length, as aforesaid, at the above mentioned distances: and all those thus treated, will, in two or three year's time, send out many short shoots or fruit-spurs, about half an inch or an inch in length, and from these spurs the fruit is always produced.

These spurs generally appear first toward the extreme part of the branches; and if shortening was to be practised, those parts would consequently be cut away where the blossom

blossom buds would have otherwise first made their appearance. Therefore, in the course of pruning apple, pear, plum, and cherry trees, never shorten or top the young shoots, that are left for a supply of bearing wood, nor any of the bearing branches, if room to extend them; and they will thus all gradually form themselves into a plentiful bearing state.

But if shortening was generally practised to these kinds of fruit-trees, as is the case with many pruners, it would prove the manifest destruction of the trees; for, in the places where fruit-buds would otherwise naturally appear, there would advance nothing but strong wood shoots; so that the trees would be continually crowded with useless wood, and produce little or no fruit.

When, however, there is at any time a supply of wood wanted, then shortening particular shoots may be proper, as observed above, for the apples and pears.

#### *General Observations in Pruning all the above Trees.*

We observed above, that shortening the branches of apples, pears, plums, and cherry trees, was not proper in the general course of pruning; it however, in some particular cases, is most necessary, for which take the following hints: for instance, when the trees, for walls and espaliers particularly, are about one year old from the budding or grafting, either in the nursery, or newly planted against walls or espaliers, with their first shoot immediately from the budding, or grafting, at full length, it is proper to shorten or head down these shoots near the insertion of the bud, or graft, to force out lateral branches, which is called heading down the trees; but this should not be done till spring, cutting them down to four or five eyes; which will procure lateral shoots near the ground, in order that the wall or espalier may be regularly furnished with branches from the bottom; after this the branches are to be trained along at their full length, except it appears necessary to shorten some, or all, of these lateral shoots, in order that each may throw out also two or three lateral branches, to furnish that part of the tree more effectually; training the said lateral shoots also at their full length; but if there appear to be still more branches wanting, some of the most convenient of these last shoots may also be shortened, to promote their producing a farther supply of lateral branches, sufficient to give the tree its proper form; for the great art is to encourage and assist young fruit-trees in their first two or three years

years growth, to produce shoots in proper places, so as to cover the wall or espalier regularly with branches, from the bottom to the top.

So that when the trees have acquired branches enough for its first formation, it will afterwards naturally furnish branches to cover the wall or espalier regularly every way, to the allotted extent, without any farther shortening; except on particular occasions, when a vacancy may happen in any part; according to the rule mentioned above, in the article of Apples and Pears.

There is one thing farther to be observed in pruning apple, pear, plum, and cherry trees; and that is, when the trees have acquired branches enough to cover the wall or espalier, at the distance above mentioned, then all those young shoots of the last summer's growth, that are not wanted in vacancies to form new bearers, must be cut off quite close to the place from whence they arise, leaving no spurs but the fruit-spurs that are naturally produced, which every branch will be plentifully furnished with, if the above rules are observed.

### *Peaches, Nectarines, and Apricots.*

Peaches, nectarines, and apricots, may be pruned and nailed any time in this month, if the weather should prove mild; or at all opportunities, without danger of any material injury if pruned in frosty weather.

For although these trees are rather tenderer than the sorts before mentioned, and the frost will affect them more at the places that are newly cut; but by what I ever could observe, it is only extreme hard frost that can any way affect them in consequence of pruning, and that not materially.

In the training and pruning of peaches, nectarines, and apricots, little or no difference is to be observed; remarking of all these sorts, they produce their fruit principally upon the young shoots of the former summer, the fruit rising directly from the eyes of the shoots, a plentiful supply of which must be reserved annually in every part, to train in for bearing: they also sometimes bear on the small spurs arising on the two or three year's wood, but more generally the apricots, and all such spurs should also be preserved, for they often bear good fruit; keeping in mind however, that the young yearling shoots are to be considered as the general bearers; observing, that the branches and bearing shoots are to be trained to the wall horizontally, about five

or six inches asunder, pruning out annually all superabundant shoots, or that are more than can be trained at that distance; likewise observing, that as a due supply of the best of the last year's shoots must annually be left in a regular manner in every part of the tree, to bear the fruit the succeeding summer, each of the said shoots of each year must be shortened more or less according to their strength, now in the winter pruning, as directed below, in order to encourage them to produce a more regular succession of bearing wood in the ensuing summer. The wood, which is then produced, will bear fruit in the summer after that; and the same shoots both bear the fruit and a supply of successive shoots at the same time for future bearers, &c.

Before you begin to prune, you should un-nail the greatest part of the tree, by which means you will have room to examine the shoots, and to use your knife properly.

But in the course of pruning these trees, be sure to select the most promising and best situated shoots; which shoots must be left at a regular distance as above, and in such order as to be, as it were, coming up in a regular manner, one after another, in every part of the tree, making room for them, by cutting out all the other useless or unnecessary shoots, together with a proportionable share of the former bearers, and old naked branches, not furnished with bearing wood.

For example, you are to observe that these young shoots we now speak of, are, as above hinted, produced only principally upon those young shoots which were laid in last winter, and which produced the fruit last summer: and we will suppose each of the said shoots, or branches, which were laid in last winter, to have produced three shoots last summer, and that they now remain upon them, but that there may not be room to lay in more than one of the said shoots on each of the branches; it remains to be considered, which of these three shoots on each branch is proper to be left; whether the uppermost, middle, or lower of the three: there is no rule for this, but we will suppose the middlmost of them, in which case, cut off the lower one close to the branch, and then that part of the branch, which hath the upper shoot upon it, must be cut off close down to the middle one: so that there is only the middle shoot now remaining, which terminates or makes the end of the branch: but, on the other hand, if it is thought most convenient to leave the uppermost of the three, the middle and lower are to be

cut

cut away close to the branch: so, on the contrary, if the lower one is to be left, cut off the branch with the middle and upper one upon it close to the lower one: and if thought most proper to leave in any place, two out of the three shoots on a branch, then the upper and lower are apparently most proper, provided they be the best shoots; and so cut out the middle one: or if two lower shoots appear best for your purpose, cut off the upper part of the branch with the top shoot on it close to the next or middle one; so that there remains that and the lower one. There may not always happen to be just three young shoots on every year's branches; but I chose to mention that number, that I may be the better able, in this small compass to explain and convey to the learner an idea of the method practised in pruning these sorts of trees.

Observe likewise, in the course of pruning old trees of the same kinds, to cut out all old useless wood.

What is to be understood by old useless wood, is such old branches as advance a great length without being furnished with such young shoots as above mentioned; such branches should be either entirely cut out, or shortened to any young branch proceeding from it, that is furnished with young shoots for bearing.

Next let it be remembered, that as you proceed, let all or most of those young shoots that are left to bear, be shortened, to promote their producing more certainly a supply of successional lateral shoots next summer, properly situated; so as to continue every part of the tree always well furnished with bearers; for without this precaution of shortening the shoots, they are apt to run up, producing laterals only, mostly towards the upper part, leaving the bottom naked: whereby the tree in time becomes devoid of bearing shoots below; so that the shortening should be performed more or less according to their strength, and also according to that of the tree.

For instance, if a tree is weak, the shoots should be left about six or seven inches distance from each other, and they should be shortened in proportion to their strength; some, perhaps, may be left about six inches long, others eight, ten, or twelve inches; for the shortening should always be performed more or less in proportion to the strength of the different shoots.

When a tree is in pretty good condition, neither very vigorous nor weak, the shoots should be laid in about five or

six inches asunder, and should be shortened to about eight or ten, and so to twelve or fifteen inches long, according to their strength.

But where trees are very vigorous, the shoots must be shortened but little, some to the length of ten, twelve, or fifteen inches ; and some of the strongest shoots of a vigorous tree may be laid in eighteen inches or two feet long, and some of them also at full length.

In shortening the shoots of these trees, it will be proper to observe, that all shoots should, if possible, be cut to an eye that is likely to produce a leading shoot ; such an eye, or wood bud, is distinguished from the fruit buds, by its being long and flat, the others being round, swelling, and turgid ; or may also prune to an eye having two blossom-buds, as from between these twin buds there will generally issue a shoot, which is necessary to the welfare of the fruit ; for where a leading shoot is produced at the extremity of a bearing branch, it draws nourishment to the fruit, and the fruit of such will be finer than in those shoots destitute of leaders.

After having pruned one tree, let it be directly nailed as you go on ; observing to lay in the branches and shoots horizontally, perfectly straight, and parallel to each other, at the above mentioned distances, nailing them all close to the wall in a neat manner.

### Vines.

Vines may be pruned any time this month, when the weather will permit.

In training and pruning vines, observe that the young shoots of last summer are the only bearing wood : and the branches and bearing shoots should be trained from about eight to ten or twelve inches distance, either horizontally or perpendicular, as the space of walling, &c. will admit ; and therefore in the pruning, carefully leave a sufficient quantity of the last year's shoots, at the above distances, so that every part may be properly furnished with them ; for it is from these only that the bearing shoots are produced, which yield the fruit in the succeeding summer ; and to make room for the successional supply of bearing shoots, must cut away an equal portion of the old bearers ; together with all the superfluous or overabundant and useless young wood, cutting close to the old branches ; and let each retained shoot be shortened to from about three to four or

five buds, or eyes, according to their strength : cutting them about an inch above an eye, and somewhat sloping.

Thus in the course of pruning vines, you should always take care to leave every year some young shoots in convenient places, both towards the bottom, middle, and top of the wall, in order that there may be a constant succession of young wood coming up, in regular order, in every part of the tree, pruning out the superabundance, as just observed ; and every year some of the former bearers, and most un-serviceable old wood should be cut out ; for when the naked old wood hath advanced near the top of the wall, it in a manner becomes useless ; so it should be taken off, either quite to the bottom, or to some convenient lateral young branch to supply its place. See *February* and *November*.

As soon as pruned, let them be immediately nailed up strait and close to the wall, at the above mentioned distances.

### *Prune Gooseberry and Currant Trees.*

Gooseberries and currants bear both on the young one or two year's wood, and upon the several years branches, generally upon small spurs emitted naturally all along the sides ; and in each winter pruning it will be required to cut out any casual worn-out, old, or irregular branches, and a proportionable supply of last summer's young shoots retained.

In pruning gooseberries, let them be always kept thin of branches, these not permitted to grow ramblingly across one another, but all pruned to regular order, so as the main bearers, or general branches and shoots stand six or eight inches distance at the extremities ; and generally, either keep the middle somewhat hollow, or if permitted to run up full in the heart, keep it thin of branches, as above advised ; so that you will now prune out any irregularities, &c. such as casual crowding, and cross-placed wood, and any worn out or naked old branches, retaining young shoots, where necessary, to supply their place ; and cut out all the super-abundant lateral shoots of last summer, close to the old wood, only retaining here and there a good one in vacancies, occasionally towards the lower parts to be advancing to a bearing state, to supply the place of casual worn-out bearers ; and generally leave, where practicable, a terminating or leading shoot to each main branch, either such as is placed naturally at or near the end of the branch,

or,

or, if the branch is too long or rambling, prune it down to such a shoot; and all those shoots now retained should principally be left entire, and only shorten long stragglers and very bending growths; occasionally, but by no means to shorten too much; for by cutting them very short, they are made to produce a deal of wood, and but small fruit, and being so full of wood as to exclude the sun and free air in summer, the fruit cannot ripen well; and it likewise renders it troublesome to get at the fruit, when fit to gather. Never clip the trees with garden shears, as is the practice of some ignorant persons.

Currant bushes should likewise be kept thin and regular, not suffering the branches to run promiscuously across each other; for when they are suffered to grow so irregular and thick, they deprive the fruit of the benefit of the sun; for want of which it will be very sour and ill-flavoured; observing nearly the same order of pruning as advised above for the gooseberries. Keep the general branches thin, about six or eight inches asunder; by pruning out any too abundant and cross placed branches, and casual worn-out old bearers, together with all the irregular-placed and superabundant young shoots of last summer, preserving a due supply of the most regular ones in vacancies, and a leading one at the termination of each branch, agreeable to the rules exhibited above in pruning the gooseberry bushes; also some occasionally towards the lower parts, to be ready to supply the place of any barren branches or decayed old wood.

Currants and gooseberries may also be planted; and if the trees are to be placed round the quarters of the kitchen garden, or in cross rows to divide the ground into wide compartments, should prune them up to one clean stem, twelve or fifteen inches before you form the head of the tree; for when these trees are suffered to branch away immediately from the roots, they, by spreading out so near the ground, will impede the growth of any crops that grow near them, and render it troublesome to work about them; besides, they do not appear so agreeable as when trained to a single stem supporting a regular head of branches.

Generally plant these shrubs six or eight feet distance in the rows; and if in continued full plantations, let the rows be eight or ten feet asunder.

#### *Prune Raspberries.*

In pruning these plants, observe that a fresh supply of shoots arise from the roots every year in summer for bearing

ing the succeeding year; for the shoots, when but one year old only, always produce fruit, and totally die in winter following, those of each year being succeeded by the successional supply of young shoots of the last summer to bear the ensuing season; therefore as the shoots which produced fruit last year will now be dead, they must be cut away close to the surface of the ground, and leave standing upon each root three or four of the strongest shoots of the last summer's growth to bear fruit next year; but cut all the rest off close to the surface of the ground.

Those shoots which are left to bear, must be each of them shortened; in doing of which you must cut off about one third or fourth of the length of each shoot, according to their strength; observing, as they generally form a bend at top, it is proper to shorten them at or a little below the bending part; and if they are left longer, or that they straggle wide and irregularly from one another, may plait them together, either uprightly or archways, to support them in an erect position.

The ground should then be dug between the rows; and, as you go on, the roots that do not belong to the standing plants should be taken away, and all shoots growing in the intervals dug up.

You may now make fresh plantations of raspberries, observing to procure young plants that are furnished each with one strong shoot of last summer, which may be obtained plentifully from any old plantation, as they always send up abundance of off-set suckers for sets, preferring those with good fibrous roots, rejecting such whose roots are naked and woody; prune off the weak tops of the shoots, and the long straggling roots, and plant them, by opening small apertures with a spade, in rows four feet and a half asunder, and two or three feet distance in each row.

This distance appears a great way at first, but they should never be planted closer, as the advantage of it will be seen in two year's time; for when planted too close, they will in the summer season form a perfect thicket, insomuch that the fruit will be small and not ripe to have any flavour, nor can you come at them readily, when fit to gather.

These plants should be planted in an open situation. For particulars, see *October*.

#### *Preparation for Plantations of Fruit Trees.*

If you intend to make new plantations of fruit-trees, either for the wall or for espaliers, the borders should be trenched about

about two spades deep, and if the soil is poor, or very light, and wants augmentation, add a supply of fresh strong earth or compost, (loam if it can be had) and very rotten dung, as you go on, working them well together; but if only a few trees are wanted at different places, this work need not be performed but on such places where the trees are to be planted.

If an orchard is to be planted, and the soil is but indifferent, it will be of advantage to add some very rotten dung, and fresh loam, or any good earth or compost the most easily obtained, in each hole where the trees are to stand; working the earth, loam, and dung, well together.

Let the wall and espalier trees be planted fifteen feet a-funder, at least, but if eighteen or twenty it will prove of considerable advantage, by admitting of a larger scope for the horizontal extension of the branches; and let the standard trees be planted thirty or forty feet distance.

#### *Protecting the Roots of, and supporting, new-planted Trees.*

If the weather should now prove severe, it will be proper to protect the roots of new-planted fruit-trees from being hurt by the frost, by laying mulch, or long litter, on the surface of the ground, particularly the choicest of the stone-fruit kinds.

Support all new planted standard trees with stakes, and let a hay-band be put round the stem of the tree, at the place where it is to be fastened to the stake, to prevent the bark from being galled.

#### *Prune old Standard Fruit-trees.*

This is also a proper time to examine your old standard fruit-trees, to thin them where wanting, and to cut off all dead or irregularly growing branches, and to clean the trees from moss. See the work of November.

#### *Forcing Fruit-trees for early Fruit.*

Where there is the accommodation of hot walls, or forcing houses, for raising early tree fruits, as cherries, peaches, apricots, &c. may now begin to prepare for that business, by shutting all the glasses close, and about the end of the month begin to make the fires; or in those forcing departments where there is a pit in which to make a hot-bed of tanner's-bark, or hot horse-dung, make the hot-bed first, and in a fortnight after, let the fires be lighted and

continued every night. See the *Fruit Garden* for next month.

### Forcing early Strawberries.

Now is a proper time, about the latter end of this month, to begin to make a hot-bed to raise a few early strawberries; those which are planted now in a hot-bed will produce fruit fit to gather in March and April.

About the middle or end of this month, provide for that purpose as much new horse-dung as will make a hot-bed about a yard high, for one or more three-light frames.

Let the dung be thrown in a heap, and let it lie about eight or ten days; in that time it will be in good condition to make the hot-bed.

But previous to this, there should be a proper quantity of strawberry-plants potted, ready to place on the said hot-bed; and if this was done in autumn before, in September or October, &c. it will be of particular advantage: the alpine and scarlet kinds are the best sorts for this purpose, and should be plants of two years old, of a full bearing state. The method is this: provide as many pots, then, as the frame intended for your bed will conveniently contain, when set close together; at the same time get some fresh and good earth; if it is loamy, it will be the better; and let it be well broken with the spade. Having brought the pots and the earth near to the place where the plants are growing, put some of the earth into each pot, to the thickness of three or four inches; then take up the plants with a ball of earth to their roots, pare the ball neatly round with a knife, and clear the plant from all withered or rotten leaves, and from every thing that appears disagreeable; then place it in the pot, and fill the space between the ball and the sides of the pot, with the above earth, and cover the surface of the ball with the same. Let them be watered as soon as you have finished planting, and remove the pots to a warm situation, there to remain till the bed is ready to receive them: but if the weather should prove bad before the hot-bed is ready, let the plants be protected by covering them, or removing them into some sheltered place.

Having, however, prepared the dung for the hot-bed, make it for one or more frames, about three feet high, and directly set on the frame and lights, to protect it from wet, and draw up the heat sooner; and when the violent heat is over,

over, lay on some earth; then bring in the plants, and plunge the pots into the earth up to their rims, and close together as can be, filling up also all the interstices between with earth.

When all the pots are plunged, put on the glasses, and keep them close till the steam arises in the bed, when it will be necessary to raise them a little, to let the steam pass off.

When the plants begin to push, let them have air at all opportunities, when the weather is favourable; for if they are kept too close, the blossom will drop, without being succeeded by any tolerable crop of fruit: and let them be frequently refreshed with a little water, and cover the glasses every night with mats.

N. B. In forcing strawberries, the plants may be taken up out of the natural ground with balls of earth, and placed immediately in the earth of the hot-bed without potting them. However, when it is intended to force strawberries, either in a common hot-bed, or in the hot-house, it would be a good method to pot some plants in September or October, and so place the pots close under some warm wall till the time they are to be placed in the hot-bed.

But where there is the convenience of a pine-apple stove, or any kind of fruit forcing-house, or hot-wall, &c. may raise plants of early strawberries in great perfection, with but very little trouble: having the plants ready in pots, place them in the hot-house, any where near the glasses, giving frequent light waterings, they will fruit early in great abundance.

## The PLEASURE, or FLOWER GARDEN.

**G**REAT care should be taken to protect the choicest flowers, at this unfavourable season.

### *Auriculas.*

Let your auriculas in pots be well protected from excessive rains, snow, or sharp frosts; all of which would injure them.

These plants should always be removed in their pots, about the end of October, or beginning of November, and placed in frames, or in a bed arched over with hoops, in a

warm dry place, where they can be occasionally covered when the weather is unfavourable; but let the covers be constantly off when the weather is mild and dry.

Towards the end of this month, if the weather is mild, it will be time to think of preparing to add some fresh earth to the pots of these plants.

Let some proper compost be prepared for this purpose. (For the proper sort, see the article *Auricula* in *August*.) and, in the latter end of the month, if the season is mild and forward, may dress the plants therewith, but if unfavourable weather, defer it till next month; first clear the plants from dead leaves, and take the old earth away from the top and round the sides of the pots, as low as you conveniently can without disturbing their roots; fill up the pot with the earth that you have prepared; and when you have finished this work, return the pots to the place intended for sheltering them. Let them always be secured from frost and excessive rains; but moderate showers will not hurt them.

#### *Care of Carnations.*

Take great care of your fine carnations that are in pots, when the weather is severe, and let them be well secured from hard frost, excessive rains, and snow, which would greatly injure them.

These pots should be plunged in a raised bed of dry compost, in the beginning of winter, and the bed arched over with hoops at that time; this will be of great advantage to the plants, if you are careful to draw mats over the hoops when the weather is severe.

But if the pots were to be placed in garden frames, it would still be better, if you take care to put the glasses over them in rigorous weather: but when the weather is mild, and not immoderately wet, no covering must be over the plants, but let them have the free air at all such times, day and night.

#### *Care of choice Hyacinths and Tulips.*

In severe frosty weather, the beds wherein you have deposited the choicest kinds of hyacinths and tulips, or any other curious bulbous roots, should be covered, either with an awning of mats; or in default thereof, use straw, fern, or long litter; but it must be removed as soon as the severe weather is over.

But when any of the above mentioned plants, of the most curious kinds, begin to appear above ground, it would be

of much advantage to have the beds arched over with hoops; and when the weather is unfavourable, such as in severe frosts, let the mats be drawn over the arches, and fastened down, that the wind may not blow them off; but when the weather is open, let them be constantly uncovered.

The finest kinds only, of hyacinths, tulips, ranunculus, and anemones in particular, merit this care.

### *Planting Ranunculus, Anemones, &c.*

Plant ranunculus and anemones, if you have any now out of the ground; these now planted will succeed those which were put in the ground in October or November.

For their reception, choose a dry situation, where the ground is of a light pliable nature. Let it be well digged, breaking the earth fine, and form it into beds of three feet and a half or four feet wide, and rake the surface smooth; then, taking opportunity of a dry mild day, when open weather, and plant the roots in rows nine inches distant, and allow the distance of six inches between plant and plant in the rows; and plant them about two inches and a half deep.

For the particular method of preparing the beds, and planting the roots, see the work of *September* and *October*.

These flowers make a very agreeable appearance, when they are planted in small patches in the borders among other flowers. In a small circle of about six inches diameter, you may plant four or five roots: that is, one in the middle, and the rest round the extreme parts of the circle. Let the patches be from two or three to five, ten, twelve, or fifteen feet asunder.

The above practice, however, of planting these roots in patches about the borders, is meant principally for the common sorts; for it is necessary to plant the fine sorts together in narrow beds, as above, especially when planted early, in order that they may be protected in bad weather in winter; and also in the spring, when the plants are in bloom, they can be more readily sheltered from great rains, or too much sun, both of which hasten the decay of the flowers; and as the pleasure of admiring the bloom is the only intention of cultivating these flowers, no pains should be spared to protect the more beautiful sorts.

### *Planting Tulips.*

Tulips, if you have any out of the ground, should now

be planted the first settled open weather, to blow late, and to succeed those planted in last autumn.

Let this work be done as soon as the weather will permit, for if these roots are kept much longer out of the ground, they will blow very poorly. If they are to be planted in beds, let them be four feet wide, and lay the beds rounding, both that they may throw off the wet of heavy rains, &c. at this season more effectually; and because flower-beds always look best when they are raised gradually about two or three inches higher in the middle than on the sides.

In a dry mild day, in open weather, let the roots be put into the ground; plant them in rows, nine inches distant, allowing six or eight inches between the plants in each row, and plant them three or four inches deep. If you plant some of the inferior roots in the borders, they may be put in a row about a foot from the edge, and let the roots be the same distance from each other.

But these flowers, when intended to be planted in the borders, make the best appearance in little clumps; that is to say, in a circle about six or eight inches broad plant four or five roots, and about from five to ten or twelve feet farther plant another such clump, and so on to the end.

#### *Planting Crocusses.*

Any sorts of crocusses may still be planted for an early spring bloom; generally planting them along the edges of the flower-borders next the walks, and in flower beds, &c. commonly within five or six inches of the edge; though those designed for the borders appear to greater advantage when disposed in small patches, than in a continued row. Draw a small circle with your finger, about four or five inches diameter; in the middle plant one root, and plant three or four round the edge of the circle: about twenty inches, or two or three feet farther, make another circle, and plant the roots as above; and so proceed to the end of the border, &c. observing, if you have different kinds, to plant each sort separate; that is, if you plant the first patch with yellow crocusses, plant the next with blue, and so on to the end.

#### *Planting various Sorts of Bulbs.*

Jonquils, narcissuses, hyacinths, bulbous iris, crown imperials, or any other kinds of bulbous flower roots, that yet

remain above ground, should now be planted as soon as the weather will permit. Mild dry weather must be chosen to plant these, and all other kinds of flower-roots, and see that the ground is not too wet.

When it is intended to plant any of the common sorts of the above, or other kinds of bulbous roots, in the borders, it will be the best way to plant them in little clumps or patches, in the manner mentioned above for the common tulips, ranunculus, &c.

#### *Flowers to blow in a House.*

Several sorts of bulbous roots may be placed upon glasses of water for blowing in the apartments of an house; such as hyacinths, narcissuses, jonquils, early dwarf tulips, &c. the glasses for this purpose are to be had at the seed-sinen and glass-shops, being made concave at the mouth to contain the root, and are to be filled with soft water, and one root placed in each glass with its bottom touching the water; placing the bottles in some window where the sun comes; and they will blow very agreeably, early in the spring; or may be greatly forwarded if placed in a hot-house.

Likewise may plant various sorts of bulbous and tuberous rooted flower roots in pots for blowing in a house, such as hyacinths, Narcissuses of all kinds, early tulips, crocus, anemones, ranunculus, or any other spring flowering kinds; having small pots or boxes filled with light sandy earth, plant the roots therein just over their crowns, and place the pots near a window, and when the roots begin to shoot, give occasional light waterings, and they will flower in good perfection at any early season.

#### *Blowing Flowers early in a Hot-house.*

Any sorts of bulbous, tuberous, and fibrous-rooted perennial flowers being planted in pots and now placed in a hot-house, or any forcing department at work, they will shoot and flower very early without trouble, only give occasional waterings.—See the *Hot-house* of this month, &c.

Pots of roses, hypericums, syringas, and other choice flowering shrubs may now be placed in the hot-house to flower early.—See the *Hot-house*.

#### *Care of perennial fibrous-rooted Plants, in Pots.*

Double wall-flowers in pots, double stocks, and double

sweet-williams, also cuttings of double chrysanthemums, and any other of the choicest kinds of perennial plants in pots, should be well secured from severe frosts. If these plants in pots are placed in frames, let the glasses, or other covering, be kept over them at all times when the frost is keen, or occasionally in very wet weather; but in mild, dry weather, the plants must not be covered.

Take care now also of all other choicer kinds of fibrous-rooted perennial plants in general, which are in pots, to secure them from frost.

Such as the double rose campion, double scarlet lychnis, and all other such like kinds.

Those plants which are in pots should, where there is not the convenience of frames, be plunged to their rims in a dry and warm border, and in severe weather covered with long litter; but if you do not plunge the pots, they should be well defended, or moved into some sheltered place at the approach of severe frost.

#### *Seedling Flowers.*

Boxes or pots of any tender or choice kinds of seedling flowers should be covered in frosty weather, either with mats, long litter, or fern, or the like, which should be laid a good thickness over them, and close round their sides, or remove them under a garden frame and glasses, &c.

Likewise beds of the more tender and curious sorts of seedling flowers, in the common ground, should also be covered in hard frosts, with long litter; but be sure to remove the covering when the weather is soft and mild.

#### *Protecting Flowering-shrubs from Frost.*

If you have hardy flowering shrubs or ever-greens, in pots, you should, to protect their roots from the frost, plunge the pots to their rims in the ground. Chuse a dry spot to plunge them in; that is, where water is not apt to stand.

Protect also the roots of the choicer kinds of new-planted trees, flowering-shrubs, and ever-greens from frost, if it should set in hard. This is done by laying dry mulchy litter on the surface of the ground, round the stem of the trees and shrubs, as far as their roots extend, or rather farther.

*Support new planted Shrubs.*

Support tall new-planted shrubs, or trees, as require it, with stakes, that they may not be displaced by the wind.

*Pruning Flowering-shrubs, and digging between them.*

Prune flowering-shrubs in the clumps or quarters of the shrubbery, or where they require it. This should generally be done with a knife, and not commonly with garden-shears, as often practised: all dead wood should be cut away; also where the branches of different shrubs crowd one upon another, let some be taken out, and shorten long rambling shoots and rude luxuriant growths; for the shrubs in general should be kept clear of each other, so that each kind may be seen distinctly; and clear away all suckers that arise from the roots.

The ground between flowering-shrubs and ever-greens, should be dug; observing, as you go on, to shorten all straggling roots, taking care not to disturb the plants. This will do good to the shrubs, destroy weeds, and the places will appear neat.

*Planting Flowering-shrubs.*

In settled open weather you may now plant, where wanted, most sorts of hardy flowering-shrubs.

Such as roses, honey-suckles, lilacs, and syringas, althaea and spiræa frutex, gelder-rose, Persian lilacs, laburnums, privets, and jasmines, the cinquefoil shrub, and bladder-senna, the double hawthorn, double-blossom cherry, and dwarf almond, with double and single flowers, the mezereon and double-flowering peach, with the double and single sweet-briar, flowering raspberry, and double bramble; and many other such like hardy kinds of shrubs may at this time be transplanted, provided the weather be any thing mild.

For a list of the hardy flowering shrubs, evergreens, &c. which may now be planted, see the catalogue of shrubs at the end of the book.

*Rules for planting Flowering-shrubs.*

In planting the various kinds of flowering-shrubs, particular regard should be had to the distances between plant and plant, and also to the arrangement, or order in placing them, so that the different plants may be readily distinguished; for this is of very great importance.

Therefore, in the disposition of the shrubs, let the different

ferent heights and manners of growth of the various kinds be considered, and placed so that one plant may not overbear another.

The rule is, the taller the plant, the more backward in the border or clump it must be placed, and the shortest plants should be placed nearest the front, so as the whole may stand in a kind of theatrical order.

The distance which should be allowed between plant and plant is at least four or five feet; this is to be understood when they are to be planted in the clumps or quarters of the shrubbery; but those that are intended to be planted in the common narrow borders must be allowed double that distance at least.

#### *Propagating by Layers.*

In open weather may continue to lay the young branches and shoots of all hardy shrubs, to raise a supply of new plants, laying them into the earth four or five inches deep, with the tops out, most of them will be rooted by next autumn, fit for transplanting. See the *Nursery*.

#### *Transplant Suckers for Propagation.*

Transplant suckers from the roots of roses, lilacs, spiræas, syringas, and other shrubs, to raise a supply of new plants; for by suckers many sorts of shrubs may be propagated: let these suckers be taken off carefully, with roots to each, and planted in rows eighteen inches asunder; they will make good plants in two years time.

#### *Propagating by Cuttings.*

Cuttings of the young shoots of many sorts of hardy deciduous shrubs may also now be planted in open weather, especially towards the latter end of the month, and they will succeed, take root in spring and summer, shoot at top, and form good rooted young plants by next autumn.

#### *Care of Grass Walks and Lawns.*

Take great care now of the grass walks and lawns in this garden; they should be kept very neat, by frequently poling and rolling them. Poling should be performed in open dry weather, which is done with a pliable taper ash pole, twelve or fifteen feet long, or more, and should be used to break and spread the worm casts about, whenever they appear on the grass. After this, let the grass be rolled with a wooden roller,

roller, to which all the worm-cast earth will readily adhere, by which means your grass will be rendered quite clean, so as to appear extremely neat, and you will reap the advantage of it in mowing-time.

#### *Making Grass Walks or Lawns.*

Now is also a proper time, when the weather is open, to lay turf, where wanted, for making or mending grass walks or lawns.

The best turf for gardens is to be met with on commons or downs, where many sheep are pastured. When you go to cut turf, let them be marked out a yard long, and a foot broad : they must be cut about an inch thick, with a proper turfing iron ; and according as they are cut up, they should be rolled up as close and as firm as possible, for the more ready carrying and moving them about without breaking.

Let the ground where they are to be laid be made as firm and even as possible, by good treading, &c. that it may not settle unequally hereafter ; having generally three or four inches of any light, poor rubbishy soil at top, to prevent the grass from growing rank : and rake the surface smooth ready for the turf. In laying them, make the edges join close and even every way, and as soon as laid, the whole should be immediately well beaten with a heavy wooden beater, and afterwards rolled with a large stone or iron roller.

#### *Gravel Walks.*

The gravel walks which have not been laid up in ridges should be kept clean from litter, and free from weeds ; and let them be now and then rolled in dry weather.

#### *Planting Box and Thrift for Edgings.*

Now is a very good time to plant box or thrift, where it is wanted for edgings to beds or borders. These edgings may be planted any time this month, when the weather is mild. Both these make close and agreeable edgings, if neatly planted, and well kept afterwards.

But the box is superior to every thing for forming the most effectual, handsomest, and durable edging.

For the method of planting them, see October and November.

*Preparation for Planting, &c.*

Trench and prepare such parts of the pleasure-ground where you intend to plant flowering-shrubs, this, or the next month. Also dig those clumps, or quarters, where you intend to plant evergreens, in February or March, that they may be in readiness against planting-time.

Dig such flower-borders as are vacant, that they may be ready to receive the plants, or seeds of flowers, the following month.

*Planting Forest-trees, &c.*

Forest and ornamental trees may now be planted in dry soils, in open weather; both where designed for woods and coppices, for timber, &c. and for ornamental plantations. For the proper sorts, see the *Lists of Hardy Trees* at the end of the book.

*Plant Hedges, and Plash old ones.*

Now may also plant all sorts of hardy deciduous hedges; as hawthorn, whitethorn, hornbeam, beech, elm, elder, alder, willow, hazel, &c. where wanted. See December.

It is also a good time to plash old naked hedges. See December.

## The NURSERY.

**D**IG the ground, if open weather, between the rows of young trees and shrubs, of all sorts.

In performing this work, let the ground be digged one spade deep; as you go on trim off any straggling roots of the trees and shrubs: and in digging give every spit a fair turn off the spade, that the weeds on the surface may be buried properly.

*Transplanting and pruning Forest-trees.*

Transplanting of forest trees may be performed any time this month, if the weather is open, and the ground not too wet.

Particularly deciduous forest-trees, of the hardy kinds, may be removed any time this month, if mild weather; but this should not be generally practised to ever-greens, except the weather appears also to be settled.

Trim

Trim up the stems of forest-trees, where they require it : this may be done, when little else can be done in the nursery ; for if it is performed in frosty weather, the trees will receive no harm by the operation, especially the hardy kinds.

### *Pruning and transplanting Flowering-shrubs.*

Prune honey-suckles and roses, and also all other kinds of hardy flowering-shrubs that want it, training each with a single stem, and trimming their heads as you shall see occasion ; that is, either to cut out, or shorten, all straggling shoots, in such manner as you shall see necessary to keep their heads somewhat to a regular form.

In open and settled weather you may now transplant, where necessary, most sorts of hardy flowering shrubs, in a dry soil ; but where the ground is apt to lodge wet, there should not be any planted therein before February.

### *Planting Fruit-tree Stocks.*

Plantations of fruit-tree stocks for grafting and budding upon, may be made any time of this month, if favourable weather. Many of those raised from seed, &c. last spring, or the year before, will be fit for this, digging them up out of the seed-bed, &c. with their full roots, and let them be planted in rows, two feet and a half asunder, and fifteen or eighteen inches distant from each other in the rows. For the methods of planting them, see the *Nursery* in *October*, &c.

### *Work in frosty Weather.*

In frosty weather carry dung, and lay on such places of the nursery as require it.

This may be necessary to such quarters as have been lately cleared, and that are intended to be planted again with a fresh stock ; and let it be trenched in regularly one full spade deep, at least.

### *Preparing Ground for planting and sowing.*

In open weather, you should, as much as possible, forward the digging and trenching the pieces of ground where young trees and shrubs are to be planted in spring.

Now begin to prepare some ground, where it is not wet, for the reception of stones and kernels of hardy fruits, to raise a supply of stocks, for the purpose of budding and grafting upon.

These,

These, if mild weather, may be sown about the middle or latter end of this month, observing to sow them in beds four feet wide; cover the stones an inch and a half deep at least with earth, and the kernels near an inch: the plants will appear in April and May, when they must be kept remarkably clean from weeds, by a careful hand-weeding; and moderate waterings in dry weather will be serviceable, when they are newly come up.

Some of them will be fit for transplanting in nursery rows next November, and the following planting months; which see.

Get ready also some ground, to sow the seeds, nuts, and berries, &c. of hardy forest-trees and flowering-shrubs.

The ground for this purpose, must be chosen in a dry and sheltered part of the nursery. Let it be neatly dug, and divide it in beds three or four feet wide. The seed, &c. may be sown, if open weather, about the last week in the month. Let them be sowed tolerably thick, and covered with earth about an inch deep.

The surface of the beds wherein the above seeds are sown, should be very well cleared from stones. See February.

#### *Care of tender and young Seedling Trees.*

Take great care now of all the tenderer kinds of seedling trees, shrubs, and other plants raised from seed last year; many kinds will, in hard frost, need some shelter.

Particularly the young seedling plants of the cedar of Lebanon, &c. the arbutus, or strawberry-tree, and also the tenderer kinds of pines and firs, and the seedling plants of cypress, and such like kinds of young seedling ever-green plants, will stand in need of shelter in the time of severe frost. Therefore, at the approach of the first frost, the pots, tubs, or boxes, wherein the young cedars, or others of the like kind of seedlings are, should be placed under a common garden-frame, and in the time of hard frosts the glasses, and other covering, if necessary, put on; but they must be kept constantly open in mild weather.

But such tender seedling plants as are growing in beds, and require shelter in time of frost, should be covered at such times with mats. First erecting some hoops across the bed, and the mats to be drawn over them occasionally for the defence of the plants.

Likewise some of the more hardy kinds of young plants may be sheltered in bad weather, by laying some peas-straw,

or other long litter, lightly over them ; this will protect the tender tops and roots from the frost.

But this covering must not be suffered to remain longer than necessary to defend the plants.

### *Propagating by Layers.*

You may still make layers in open weather of such trees or shrubs as you desire to encrease.

This work of laying down the branches of shrubs or trees to propagate them, is very easily performed ; and there are a great many kinds of trees and shrubs to be increased by this operation. The manner of performing it is as follows :

In the first place it must be remarked, that the young branches that were produced last summer, are the most proper parts to be layed, for these will put out roots much freer than the branches that are a year or two older. Observing farther, that as many of the shrub kinds branching out near the earth, afford an opportunity of laying them with great facility, but such as run up with tall stems, and those of the tree kinds, require that some strong young plants with stems two or three inches thick, be cut down near the ground a year or two before, to form stools to furnish a supply of shoots near the earth convenient for laying therein. The ground must be dug about the shrub or tree that is to be layed, and as you go on bring down the branches, and fasten them in the ground with hooked pegs, observing to lay down all the young wood on each branch into the earth, covering therewith the body of each layer three or four inches deep, and fastening each also with a peg, if necessary, and raise the tops upright out of the earth.

But in laying some hard-wooded trees and shrubs it is necessary to slit the layer, by making a gash with a knife on the under side, slitting it an inch or more upward ; so laying that part in the earth, keeping the gash a little open, which will greatly assist the rooting, by promoting the emission of fibres at the cut part.

Those which are laid in this or next month will be tolerably well rooted by next autumn, and must then be separated from the tree, and planted in the nursery to get strength.

### *Propagating Flowering-shrubs, &c. by Cuttings.*

Plant cuttings of honey-suckles in open weather, to raise some new plants.

Cuttings of many other kinds of flowering-shrubs and trees, may also still be planted: and there is a vast number of plants that may be raised by this method. There is hardly any tree or shrub but what may be increased either by this method, or by layers, or by suckers, from the root.

But the manner of propagating trees and shrubs by cuttings, is this:

The cuttings must be young shoots of the last year's growth, which must be cut with a sharp knife from the tree or shrub you desire to propagate; they must be from about six to ten, twelve, or eighteen inches long, according to their strength and manner of growth; let them be planted in a shady situation, and in rows a foot asunder, and little more than that distance from one another in the row, and every cutting full half its length in the ground.

*Plant Cuttings and Suckers of Gooseberry and Currant-bushes,  
to raise a Supply of New Plants.*

Propagate gooseberry and currant-bushes by cuttings of the young shoots and suckers from root; by both of which methods they are propagated with great facility and abundance, though some prefer cuttings, as thinking they are not apt to run so much to wood, and produce larger fruit than suckers, and we have formerly been of the same opinion, but from farther observation found no material difference.

When designed to raise them from cuttings, they must be shoots of the last summer's growth, and should be cut from healthful trees, and must be about ten, twelve, fifteen, or eighteen inches in length, or more, according to their growth. They must be planted in rows, twelve or fifteen inches asunder, introducing each cutting one third, or near half way into the ground.

Note, these cuttings should be planted in a shady border; they will make good shoots the following summer, and the second or third year from planting will bear fruit.

And to propagate them by suckers, they rising abundantly from the root in spring and summer, let them be digged up with roots, the first or second autumn or winter after; trim any broken part of the root, and shorten the weak tops, then plant them in nursery rows, and they will form good plants in a year or two for the garden plantations.

Observe to train both the cuttings and suckers to single clear stems, fifteen or eighteen inches; then let them branch out and form heads.

---

## THE GREEN-HOUSE.

GREEN-HOUSE plants will require fresh air, at all times when the weather will permit.

In mild days, when the air is any thing moderate, and the wind still, let the windows be opened a little about ten or eleven o'clock, and about two or three in the afternoon let them be shut down again. But the time of opening and the time they should be kept open, must always be determined by the weather; for there are many changes of weather, sometimes, in one day, at this season.

In frosty weather, the windows must be kept constantly shut; and, if very severe, let the window-shutters, if any, also be shut, every night; and even in the day time, when the frost is extremely rigorous. If the frost still threatens the plants, let mats be nailed up against all the windows, and remove the tender plants in front, as far from danger as possible.

Keep the plants perfectly clear from decayed leaves, and keep the floor and every part of the house clean and free from litter of every sort.

When the weather is foggy, or very wet, it will be proper to keep the green-house close.

Water must be given to such plants as you see require it, but let that be given in very moderate quantities, and always, if possible, take the opportunity of a mild day, and if sunny the better.

But very little water must be given at this season of the year to any of the aloes, sedums, or any other of the succulent plants.

Let it likewise be observed, that such of the woody kinds, as oranges, myrtles, &c. as you shall see necessary to water, should have but a very moderate quantity given them at any one time, at this season.

In such green-houses where there are the convenience of flues for occasional fire heat in very rigorous weather, should, in time of continued severe frost, make moderate fires in the furnace in an evening and morning only, just sufficient

sufficient to warm the inclosed air enough to resist the frost: also in very foggy or moist weather may make a very moderate fire to expel the damp, which often proves pernicious to some of the more delicate plants.

But by no means keep a fire in this department but only occasionally as above, and let it always be very moderate, not to force the plants into growth at this season.

---

## THE HOT-HOUSE.

### *Pines.*

**A**T this season the hot-house requires good attendance, for some of the pines will now, towards the end of the month, begin to shew fruit, and your assistance is at no time more necessary than when the fruit first appears; for if the heat of the bark-bed is not kept up at that time, the young fruit will receive a check more than may be imagined. As notwithstanding the air of the house can be sufficiently warmed by the fires, yet these plants also require always a moderately brisk growing heat to their roots, but especially when the fruit is young; and without that they will be much inferior in size to what they otherwise would have been.

Examine therefore carefully at this time the heat of the bark-bed in which the pots of pines are plunged; and if you find it very faint, take up all the pots, and let the bark be forked up to the bottom. But before you proceed to this, let the bark be first well examined; and if found to be much wasted, that is, if much of it is become very small, or earthy, it will be adviseable to add at the same time a little new tan, first removing away some of the wasted stuff at top and sides, and then working the old and new well together. When that is done, let the pots be replunged again to their rims, in a regular manner, as before. This will enliven the heat greatly, and, if done in proper time, the young fruit will grow freely.

Let the fires be made very regularly every evening and morning, and take care that they are not made too strong, for that would be of very bad consequence, and to avoid this, have a thermometer in the house, as a direction to regulate the degree of heat.

Water should be given to the plants about once a week, if there is a good heat in the tan; but give them this article moderately, and let as little as possible fall into the heart or between the leaves at this season.

For the conveniency of watering the pines and other plants that are plunged in the bark-bed, you should have a pipe made of tin: this should be in three parts, or different pieces, in order that it may be shortened or lengthened, as you see it convenient; one of these joints, or pieces, should have a funnel made at the largest end, for by pouring the water out of a handy watering-pot, into the funnel, the water is conveyed to any of the pots in any part of the bed, with great ease to the gardener, and without pouring it into the heart of the plants, or in the least disturbing them.

A tub, or cistern, if it could be conveniently placed in the hot-house, to hold water, just to take the chill off before it is given to the plants, would prove of advantage.

All other tender exotic plants in the hot-house or stove, should be supplied with water as they require it.

The woody kinds will require it often, but those that are of the succulent tribe will require it but seldom, or, at least, but very little must be given them at a time.

Every plant in the hot-house or stove should be kept perfectly clean from dust or any sort of foulness; if any thing of that nature appears on their leaves, let the large-leaved sorts be washed with a sponge, &c. the others by occasionally watering them all over the top.

#### *Kidney-beans raised in the Hot-house.*

Those who have the conveniency of a hot-house, may raise early kidney-beans with little trouble. The early dwarf sorts are proper for this purpose, and the speckled dwarf also succeeds remarkably well.

The method is this: fill some large pots, or long narrow troughs or boxes with rich dry earth, and place them on the top of the wall that encloses the bark-bed; but boxes are much the best for this purpose; they should be three feet long, nine inches deep, ten or twelve inches wide at top, and eight at bottom, which being filled with earth, draw a drill along the middle an inch deep; drop the beans in the drill, three inches a-part, and cover them a full inch.

If you use pots for that purpose, plant four beans in each pot, and plant them the same depth as in the boxes.

When the beans have sprouted, sprinkle the earth with a little water, which will help the plants to rise; when they

they are up, water them frequently. The early white dwarf, speckled dwarf, and the livered-coloured kidney-bean, are the best for this purpose.

Let the plants be supplied with proper waterings two or three times a week, and they will grow freely, and produce plentiful crops of beans in March and April.

Plant a successional crop in a fortnight or three weeks after, in small pots, ready for turning out with balls of earth into the larger pots, &c.

#### *Of Cucumbers in the Hot-house.*

Cucumbers may also be raised and brought to early perfection in the hot house.

Prepare for that purpose some boxes, the same length and depth as for kidney-beans; but they should be a foot or fifteen inches broad: fill these with rich earth, and place them up near the top glasses, or upon the top of the back or end flues, observing to place the bottom of the boxes a foot or more above the top of the flue.

But the best situation for boxes, or troughs, for cucumber plants, is to place them, by means of supports, within about fifteen or eighteen inches of the top glasses, erecting them nearly under, or rather behind the place where the upper ends of the lights and the back roof joins.

The seed may either be sown in small pots, and placed in a dung hot-bed, or the bark-bed in the hot-house to raise the plants, or may be sown at once in the boxes, six or eight seeds in a small patch; and in a box of three feet long there may be two other patches; and when the plants are up, they should be thinned out, leaving three or four of the strongest plants in each place.

Or, if you raise the plants first in small pots, plunged in the bark-bed, or in a dung hot-bed, let them be afterwards transplanted, with the ball of earth about their roots, into the boxes, or larger pots.

When the runners of the plants have advanced to the outside of the boxes, you may fix up some laths to support the vines, which should be fastened to them. Let them have water frequently, for they will require it every other day at least.

#### *Early Strawberries in the Hot-house.*

Strawberries may be brought to perfection in the hot-house; and if a few early ones are desired, this is the time to begin.

The scarlet and Alpine strawberries are the sorts that will succeed best; they should be planted in pots, observing to take them up and plant them with a ball of earth about their roots; but this should be done some time before you place them in the hot-house. See next month.

If the plants for this purpose were to be potted at Michaelmas, or in October, &c. it would be better.

Place the pots towards the front of the house, near the glasses, and let them have water frequently, especially when they are in blossom, and the fruit young; but observing, that when they are in blossom not to water too freely over flowers, giving it only chiefly to the earth in the pots.

#### *Of Flowering-plants in the Hot-house.*

In the hot-house you may likewise bring many kinds of flowers to blow at an early season, by placing pots or boxes, with the plants therein, any time this month.

Particularly such as pots of roses and honey-suckles; pots of carnations, sweet-williams, wall and stock July flowers, &c. and pots or boxes of any kinds of bulbous roots, planted either in earth or sand.

## F E B R U A R Y.

### *Work to be done in the KITCHEN GARDEN.*

#### *Cucumbers and Melons.*

WHERE the raising of early cucumbers and melons was not begun last month, it may now be commenced the beginning or middle of this with a greater prospect of success; observing exactly the same method in making the seed hot-bed, sowing the seed, and general management of the bed and plants, as directed under the head cucumbers, &c. in the kitchen garden of January.

#### *Ridging out early Cucumbers and Melons raised last Month.*

If the cucumber and melon plants, which were raised the beginning of the last month, have not suffered by any

of the accidents that are attendant on them at this season, they will now be arrived to a proper size for ridging out into a larger hot-bed, finally to remain; a new hot bed, for one or more large frames, should therefore be prepared in due time for their reception.

Provide for that purpose, the beginning of this month, as much new horse-dung as will make a bed for one or more frames, three feet and a half high. The necessary quantity, is one tolerable cart load to every light; so, if for a three-light frame, three load is requisite; or about six and thirty or forty large wheel-barrows full; and so in proportion for every such frame. The dung being procured, let it be thrown up in a high heap, and let it lie eight, ten, or twelve days, according to the condition of it, or quantity you intend to use. If possible, let the heap be turned over once in the time, which will let the rank steam and strong stench of the dung pass off; and by mixing the parts together, it will mellow, and prepare the dung well, by which means it will work kindly, when made up in the bed; the heat will be steady and lasting, and not apt to burn.

The dung being thus prepared, proceed to making the hot-bed: begin the bed by shaking some of the longest dung into the bottom, then take the dung as it comes to hand, and shake it equally on every part, and beat it down with the fork from time to time as you go on. In this manner let the bed be carried up neatly and even on every side three feet and a half high; which substance may appear considerable at first, but we must allow for settling, as it will probably settle a foot in less than a fortnight.

The bed being finished, put on the frame and lights, which will defend the bed from wet, and bring up the heat the sooner; tilting one end of the lights a little, that the steam may pass off. In a week after the bed is made, if it has settled unequally, take off the frame, and make the bed level, then immediately put on the frame again for good.

After this let the state of the bed be daily examined with good attention; and when you find the violent heat is over, you may lay in the earth, but be sure let the burning heat be over first.

The earth for this purpose should be rich, and it should also be quite dry; for that is a material article to be regarded at this season. The earth proper for cucumbers, may

may be either any prepared compost of the temperature of light rich kitchen-garden earth, or in default of this, may take a quantity from any of the quarters of the kitchen-garden, provided it be naturally light and dry, and well enriched with dung; but these earths should be prepared three or four months before you want to use them, so should, in a dry time, about Michaelmas, be brought in and thrown up in a heap ridgeways, in a dry place, open to the sun and free air, mixing therewith at the same time some good rotten dung, breaking and blending both well together: a due quantity of this compost heap, should be carried into some shed, or other sheltered place, open in front to the sun, a month or fortnight at least before you want it, that it may be preserved perfectly dry for earthing the bed.

Then when the bed is in order, lay about half a bushel, or rather more, of earth, just under in the middle of each light, raising each parcel of earth in a round hillock, ten or twelve inches high: then let the spaces between the hillocks, and quite to the sides of the frame, be covered with the same sort of earth, two or three inches thick, which is by degrees to be augmented till raised as high as the top of the hills, as hereafter directed.

The reason for laying the earth in little hills, is because we may venture to use the bed some days sooner than if it was to be earthed all over to the full thickness at once; for if the bed should burn after the plants are in, you can more readily prevent the earth, and also the roots of the plants, from being burnt thereby, by drawing the earth away round the bottom of the hills as it burns; and supply the place still with more fresh mold: so that if the bed was to be molded at once all over to the intended depth, the above precaution could not be practised.

As soon as the bed is earthed as above, put on the glasses; and by the next day, the hillocks of earth will be warm; if they be, level the top of each a little, so that they may be about eight or ten inches thick, or thereabouts; then begin to put in the plants.

Previous to this, observe, that having, last month, directed the plants to be pricked into small pots, they are now to be turned out of these pots with the ball of earth entire, and planted, one pot of plants in each of the above hills of earth: but in order to have the whole ball of earth adhere closely about the roots, it is eligible to give the

pots some water the day before they are to be planted ; and the method of planting is this : having some pots of the strongest plants ready, lay your hand on the surface of the pot, taking the stems of the plants carefully between your fingers ; then turn the mouth of the pot downwards, and strike the edge gently on the frame ; the plants with the ball of earth to their roots, will come out entire ; then, making a hole in the middle of each hillock of earth, place one pot of plants, with the ball entire, in each hole, closing the earth well round the ball ; and let the top of each ball be covered about an inch, bringing the earth close round the stems of the plants ; then give a very moderate watering towards the outside of the ball of the plants ; observing to use such as has stood in the bed long enough to take the chillness off ; and let as little as possible touch their leaves and stems at this time : this done, then shut all the lights down close for the present, till the steam rises again strong, then must be tilted a little in proportion to give it vent.

The plants being now ridged out, it is necessary to cover the lights every night with mats, putting them on about half an hour, or an hour, or little more or less, after sunset, and uncover again in the morning about sun-rising : in covering up, never let the ends of the mat hang down low over the sides of the frame, which would stifle the plants, and draw up a hurtful steam.

Air must be admitted to them every day, when the weather is any thing favourable, by raising one end of the glasses an inch or two, or in proportion to the sharpness or mildness of the outward air and heat and steam of the bed.

In giving the plants air, it is a good method, at this season, in cutting weather, to fasten a mat across the ends of the lights, where tilted, to hang down over the place where the air enters the frame ; the mat will break the wind, and sharp air, before it reaches the plants, and yet there will be a due proportion of air admitted, without exposing them directly to it ; and there will also be full liberty to let the steam off.

Likewise, in covering the glasses on nights with mats, if there be a strong heat, and great steam in the bed, let the lights be raised a little when you cover up, and let them remain so all night, and use the mats as above mentioned,

tioned, to hang down before the place where the glasses are raised.

One great article to be attended to now, is to support a constant growing heat in the hot-bed, so as to keep the plants in a regular growing state. The first thing to be observed toward this, is that in six or eight days after ridging out the plants, provided the heat of the bed is become moderate, it will be very proper to lay some kind of dry long litter, such as waste hay, fern, straw, &c. round the bed, laying it near a foot thick, and as high as five or six inches up the sides of the frame: but this should be particularly practised if it is very wet weather, but more especially if driving rains, or snow, as also if there be cold piercing winds; all of which would chill the bed, and, without the above precaution, would sometimes occasion such sudden and great decay of the heat, as to prove the manifest destruction of the plants: whereas the above lining of litter will defend the bed, and preserve a fine heat till the dung begins naturally to decline, or decay of itself, which is generally in a month or five weeks after the bed is made, when the warmth of it must be renewed by adding a lining of fresh hot dung close to its sides.

But for the first week or ten days after the plants are ridged out into this bed, you must mind that their roots have not too much heat; for it sometimes happens that a bed, after the mold and plants are in, will begin afresh to heat so violently, as to burn the earth at the bottom of the hills; and, without some precaution is taken, the burning will soon reach the roots of the plants: therefore, for the first week or ten days, let the bottom of the hillocks be at times examined, by drawing away a little of the earth; and if any burning appear, remove the burnt earth, replace it with new, and, by drawing some of the earth away quite round, let the hills be kept as narrow as they will just stand, so as to support the plants; and so let them remain till the danger of burning is over; and then put the earth round them again.

When the great heat abates, or the roots of the plants begin to appear through the sides of the hillocks, then begin to add some earth all round them; about three days after, you may lay some more; and in two or three days after that, you may earth the bed all over, to the full thickness, so as to be equal with the tops of the hillocks. But before you lay

the fresh earth to the sides of the hills, let it first be a night in the frame, laying it up towards the outsides, that it may acquire an equal degree of warmth with that in the bed; then it will not be in danger of chilling the roots of the plants.

The next particular care, is that of lining the hot-bed, when the heat declines; therefore, when you find the heat of the bed begins to decrease much, let a lining of good hot dung be applied in due time to the back or front of the bed, or to both, if the heat is very low. The dung for this purpose should be prepared in the same manner as at making the bed. Remember, that if there was a lining of dry litter laid round the sides of the bed, to defend it from wet, &c. as before directed, this must first be removed, before you apply the lining of the dung, for this must be piled up close to the sides of the bed, about eighteen inches wide, and should be raised about four or five inches higher than the dung of the bed to allow for settling: lay some earth on the top of the lining, to keep the steam of the dung from coming up that way; which, if it did, would be apt to enter the frame, at the place where the lights are raised to admit air, and prove of bad consequence to the plants.

#### *Of Stopping or Pruning the above Plants.*

The young plants, both cucumbers and melons, should be stopped, or pruned, if not done before, at the first joint; this will cause them to send out fruitful runners.

This operation should be performed when the plants have two rough leaves, and when the second rough leaf is about the breadth of a shilling before it is fully expanded; for the sooner it is done, the sooner the plants acquire strength, and put out fruitful runners.

It is to be done in the following manner:

You will see arising at the bottom of the second rough leaf, and as it were enclosed within it, the end of the first runner. This appears like a small bud; which bud, or runner, being the top of the plant, is now to be taken off close, and may be done either with the point of a pen-knife or small scissars, or pinched off carefully with the finger and thumb; or, when it is very small, it may be picked off with the point of a pin or needle; but, which ever

ever way you take it off, be careful not to go so close as to wound the joint from whence it proceeds.

Having thus pruned, or stopped the plants at the first joint, they will by that means very quickly get strength, as will plainly appear in a few days; and in about ten or twelve days, after being thus treated, will each begin to send forth two or three runners; which runners will probably shew fruit at their first, second, or third joints; for if the main or first runner was not to be stopped as above, it would perhaps run half a yard, or two feet, in length, without putting out more runners to fill the fraine, or without shewing a single fruit; so that it is upon these lateral shoots or runners, produced after stopping the plants, that the fruit is most likely first to appear in any tolerable time in the season: but let it be also observed, that when the said lateral shoots have three joints, and that if any of them do not then shew fruit at either of the joints, it will be proper to pinch off the tops of such shoots at the third joint; which will promote their putting forth a supply of two or three new shoots; some or all of which will most likely be fruitful; and after this, let the plants take their own course of growth; and if the bed is well managed, and if the plants are forward, they will probably produce fruit the end of this month, or beginning of next; but for the further management of the bed and plants, see next month.

#### *Of sowing Cucumber and Melon Seed.*

As there may be many persons who did not begin last month to sow cucumbers for an early crop, it will here be proper to take notice, that the beginning of this month is still a good time to begin that work, making a seed hot-bed for sowing the seed, as directed in January.

Those which are sown at this time will, with good management, produce fruit in the end of March, or beginning of April; and those sown in the middle or latter end of the month, will have fruit the end of April, and will bear plentifully in May.

The beginning of this month is a very good time to begin to sow melons for a good crop in the frames.

The seed hot-bed which is to be made now, either for cucumbers or melons, must be of the same dimensions, and the seed sown, and the plants managed, as directed last month.

But observe, that to be well supplied with either cucumber or melon plants, either to plant in new beds, or to have a reserve in case of accidents to any already planted out, it will be very proper to sow some seed at three different times this month.

Or these may be sown each time, in such hot-beds or ridges as are already made ; and, when fit to prick out, let it be in small pots, as directed in raising the plants last month, and plunged in the back part of the same bed.

They may be kept there till wanted, either for new, or to supply any deficiency in the present beds.

### *Forcing Asparagus.*

Hot-beds for obtaining early asparagus may be made any time in this month.

For the purpose of forcing asparagus, we must be provided with proper plants ; these are previously raised in the natural ground from seed, as hereafter directed, which being transplanted from the seed-bed into other beds in the common ground, and having two or three years growth there, they are then in a proper state for forcing : observing, that the necessary quantity is from about five to six or seven hundred for a bed for a three-light frame, and so in proportion, for the plants are crowded very close, in order that by having as many plants as possible in each frame, they may produce a proportionable supply of asparagus, to recompense sufficiently for the great trouble and expence requisite in forcing.

The hot-beds, for this purpose of forcing asparagus, are made of fresh horse-dung, full of heat, and must be made very substantial ; provide, therefore, a proper quantity of the above sort of dung, and shake it up in a heap as directed for cucumber hot-beds ; and in a week or fortnight, according to the quality and quantity of the dung, it will be of a proper temperature for making the hot-bed.

The dung being thus in order, then prepare to make the hot-bed, either upon level ground if the situation is wet, or for the convenience of having plenty of good earth at hand for earthing the bed, it may be made in a convenient quarter of the kitchen garden, where may be digged a trench the width of the intended bed, and about a foot deep, laying the earth ready for use : then let the hot-bed be made for one or more three-light frames in a range, allowing

allowing for it to be three or four inches wider on every side than the frame, and make it a yard high at least, and when at its proper height, level the top even and smooth: then directly, without putting on the frame, as yet, earth it all over six or seven inches thick, for the immediate reception of the plants, for no time must be lost in making the most of the hot-bed in forcing asparagus; but remarking the frame must not yet be put on, for the heat of the bed being very strong at first, the framing it would make it heat too violently.

The bed being made, and earthed as above, then having a proper quantity of asparagus plants, proceed to place them on the surface of the earth, previously raising at one end a small ridge of earth five or six inches high, against which to place the first course of plants. This done, mark on the surface the width of the frame, and then begin and place the plants against this little ridge of earth, as close to one another as possible, then place others against these in the same manner; and so continue laying them one against another, as close every way as possible to the width of the mark for the frame, from one end to the other of the bed, with their tops or crowns all upright, and of an equal level: then when the whole bed is thus planted, let some moist earth be directly banked up against the outside roots, all around, as high as their tops; which done, cover the crowns of the roots all over with light rich earth, about two inches thick, which concludes the work for the present; till the buds or young shoots of the asparagus begin to appear through the earth.

When the buds therefore of the asparagus begin to appear through the surface of the earth, then prepare to add another portion of three or four inches depth of more mold: previous to this, a wreath of thick straw-bands should be fixed round the top of the earth of the bed, close to the edge, to secure this farther supply of earth, and to place the frame on: for this purpose make some large straw-bands or ropes, three or four inches thick; and having a quantity of small, sharp-pointed wooden pegs, fix the straw-band down neatly along the top of the earth, next the edge, just in the proper place, to receive the bottom of the frame, for it serves both to secure the second covering of earth, and support the frame, when it is put on; when the wreath is thus fixed, then cover the young buds of the as-

paragus all over with a supply of light earth, three or four inches thick, or as high as the top of the aforesaid wreath ; for there must be a sufficient depth of earth for the buds to shoot through, that they may be of a proper length.

Having applied the second addition of earth, then, if you judge that all danger from burning is over, it will be proper to put on the frame ; place it upon the wreath of straw-bands ; and as soon as thus placed, put on the lights.

After the frame is placed on the bed, it is necessary, if there is a great steam, to raise the lights at top occasionally an inch high, or thereabouts, to give the steam vent to pass away, and to admit fresh air, but especially when the buds first begin to appear.

Observe, that if during the time the bed is without the frame, there should happen excessive rains, or great snow, it is proper to cover occasionally with mats, or straw, &c.

But it must be remarked that, for the first week, or fortnight, after the bed is made, and the asparagus planted, that the state of its warmth should be every day carefully examined ; for that purpose, thrust two long sticks down betwixt the roots into the dung, in different parts of the bed ; when, upon drawing up the sticks, once or twice a day, and feeling the lower end, you can readily judge of the degree of heat : if it is found to be so violent as to threaten to burn the earth and scorch the roots, it will in that case be adviseable to bore, with a long thick stake, several wide holes in the dung, on each side of the bed, also in the earth just under the roots, to let in the air, and to let the rank steam and burning quality of the dung pass off more freely ; but, when the heat is become moderate, the holes must be closed again.

Likewise observe, when the heat is moderate, it will be very proper to lay a quantity of dry long litter round the sides of the bed, which will preserve a fine kindly growing heat, and will defend the bed from being chilled by heavy rains, snow, &c.

But in the next place observe, that by the time the frame is put on, the heat will be beginning to decline, when you should prepare to renew it as soon as possible ; which is to be done by applying a lining of hot dung to the sides of it, as directed for cucumber and melon beds.

Fresh air must be admitted in fine weather daily, especially if the heat of the bed is strong, when the buds begin again

again to appear, for fresh air is necessary both to give them colour, and prevent their drawing up too fast and weak; therefore, in fine sunny days, either tilt the upper ends of the lights an inch or two, or shove them a little down, as may be convenient; but keep them close in all cold or very bad weather, and always on nights.

Continue to cover the glasses every night with mats or straw.

The bed, if made and managed as directed, will begin to produce asparagus abundantly in four or five weeks; and, provided the heat be kept up, will continue producing buds in great plenty for about three weeks. A bed for a three-light frame will, for that time, produce three or four hundred buds a week.

The method of gathering the asparagus in hot-beds, is to thrust your finger down gently into the earth, and break the buds off close to the roots, which they will readily do; but the cutting them with a knife, as practised in the natural ground, would, by reason of the buds coming up so very thick one under another, destroy as many or more than you gather.

When it is intended to have a constant supply of asparagus in the winter and spring season, till that in the natural ground comes in, you should make a new hot-bed every three weeks.

A quantity of fresh plants must also be procured for every new bed; for those which have been once forced in a hot-bed, are not fit for any use afterwards, either in a hot-bed or natural ground.

Those persons who would raise plants for forcing, should sow some seed every year, in a bed of rich earth, as directed below; observing, when the plants are one year old, to transplant them into an open spot, in rows, nine inches asunder, and about the same distance in the row: when they have two or three summers growth, they are then fit to be taken up for forcing; but if they stand three years before you take them up, they will produce much larger buds.

It is necessary to have three different pieces of ground, always employed at the same time with asparagus plants for the above purpose; that is, one piece for the seed-bed with seedling plants, which should never stand longer than one year before transplanted; the other two pieces to be

with transplanted plants : one to be a year's growth from the time of planting before the other ; by which method of sowing a quantity of seed, and planting out a quantity of plants every spring, you will, after the first three years, obtain a fresh piece of plants every year, fit for forcing.

The season to sow the seed is the last week in February, or first fortnight in March ; it should be sown in a spot of light rich ground ; sow it tolerable thick and tread it down evenly, then rake it into the ground, in a regular manner. See *March*.

The season to transplant the plants from the seed-bed is in March, observing the method as directed in that month.

The season to begin to make hot-beds for forcing these plants, is according to the time you desire to have the plants fit for use ; for instance, if you desire them at Christmas, begin in the second or third week in November.

Such persons as do not choose to raise the plants themselves for forcing, or such as desire to be furnished with plants for that purpose till their own is ready, may in either case be furnished with them, at most of the kitchen gardeners near great cities, but particularly those near London, many of whom raise great quantities purposely for sale, and at a fit age for forcing.

They sell them generally by the rod of ground they grow upon, and about eight or ten shillings is the price : there are generally between two and three hundred roots in a rod ; and two and a half or three rods at most, is sufficient for a three-light frame.

These plants, if properly packed up in hampers, or boxes, with straw, may be conveyed to a great distance : I have had them come sixty miles in the winter season for forcing, when they have come very safe, and produced buds plentifully.

### *Mushrooms.*

Take care that the mushroom beds are still well defended from heavy rains and frost ; both of which would destroy the spawn.

The covering of straw should never be less than twelve- or fifteen inches thick, on every part of the bed. If the wet at any time has penetrated quite through any part of the covering, let the wet straw be removed, and replaced with some that is clean and dry.

For the particular management of these beds, see September.

### *Kidney-Beans.*

The beginning of this month you may make a hot-bed for some early kidney-beans.

Prepare for that purpose some new horse-dung, as directed for cucumber and other hot-beds; with which let the beds be made about two feet and an half high, and long enough for one or more frames. Make the surface of the bed even and smooth, and put on the frame. When the heat is become moderate, let the bed be covered with rich light earth, seven or eight inches thick; then draw drills from the back to the front of the frame, a foot asunder, and an inch deep. Drop the beans therein, two or three inches apart, and cover them an inch deep, with earth.

The best sort for this purpose is the yellow, or liver-coloured kidney-bean, because they come earlier, and do not run so strong or rampant as the other sorts; you may also plant the speckled dwarf kind, which will continue longer in bearing than the other sorts. When the plants begin to appear, raise the lights every day, to admit air, which will strengthen them. When they are up, let them have moderate sprinklings of water at times.

For their further management, see the article *Kidney-Beans* in the work of *March*.

### *Small Sallading.*

Sow the different sorts of small sallading once a week, or ten days, such as cresses, mustard, radish, rape, and lettuce, &c.

These small herbs, if open mild weather, may now be sown in beds or borders of natural earth, in the common ground; but, provided you have the conveniency, it will, notwithstanding, be proper to shelter the bed with a frame and lights; or with bell or hand-glasses; or, where these are wanting, you may sow the seeds on warm borders, and shelter them at night, and in bad weather, with a covering of mats.

Choose for these seeds a spot of dry light ground; and in digging it, let the earth be well broken, and also well raked, to make the earth fine, and the surface smooth; then draw shallow drills from north to south, about three inches asunder;

asunder ; sow the seed very thick, and cover it about a quarter of an inch deep with the earth ; and, if it is intended to cover with glasses, let them be directly put on ; and when the plants come up, give air by raising the lights, or by taking them off in fine days.

But if the weather should now prove very cold, such as frost, snow, or cold rains, and that a constant supply of these small herbs are wanted, or that they are wanted in a hurry, or at any particular time, it will, for the greater certainty of procuring them, be still proper, where it can be obtained, to raise them in a slight hot-bed.

Make the bed with fresh horse-dung, about fifteen inches high, set on the frame, and cover the bed with earth, four or five inches thick.

Sow the seed on the surface, each sort separate ; and sift as much earth over as will just cover it ; put on the lights, and when the plants appear, give plenty of air.

About the middle of the month, if open and mild weather, you may begin to sow small fallading on warm borders, in the open ground ; and, if the weather continue mild, it will succeed tolerably well without any covering.

When these plants, both under cover and in the open ground, begin to come up, they sometimes raise the earth in a kind of cake upon their tops, which consequently retards their growth ; they may be greatly assisted by brushing or whisking the earth lightly with your hand, or with the end of a small slender birch broom, which will break, separate, and scatter the earth ; after which the plants will shoot freely, and rise regularly in every part.

When these young plants in the open ground happen to be attacked with morning hoar frosts, that if, before the sun rises upon them, you water them out of a watering-pot with the rose or head on, to wash off the frosty rime, it will prevent them from changing black and going off, and they will continue fresh and good for use ; but if the sun first comes and thaws them, they generally become black, and of little worth.

#### *Care of Cauliflower-Plants.*

Cauliflower-plants in frames, should have the free air every mild day, by taking the glasses entirely off.

About the end of the month, you may transplant some of the strongest plants into the place where they are to remain.

main. Plant them in a rich spot of ground, allowing them thirty inches, or a yard distance each way.

Cauliflowers under hand or bell-glasses, should also be thinned out, when there are too many; that is, if there are more than one plant or two under each glass, let all above that number be taken away. Observe to take up the weakest, and let the strongest remain under each glass, and draw some earth up round their stems at the same time. The plants which are taken up should be planted in another spot of ground, allowing them the same distance as above.

In transplanting cauliflowers, it is the custom with such gardeners as are obliged to make the most of their ground, to sow, on the same piece, a crop of spinach and radishes, which turns out to good account, without in the least retarding the growth of the cauliflower-plants; for by the time they begin to advance any thing considerably, the radishes and spinach will be all cleared off for use; but when this is intended, it is most eligible to sow the seed before the cauliflowers are planted: a week or fortnight, or more before, if thought necessary.

#### *Sowing Cauliflower-Seed.*

Sow cauliflower-seed the beginning of this month, to raise some plants to succeed the early crops; but in order to bring the plants up soon, and to forward them twelve days or a fortnight in their growth, it will be proper to sow these in a slight hot-bed.

Make the bed about twenty inches thick of dung, and put a frame on; then lay four or five inches thick of rich earth over the bed.

Sow the seed on the surface, cover it with light earth, about a quarter of an inch thick, and then put the glass on.

When the plants appear, let them have air every day, by raising the glasses a considerable height; and in mild weather the lights may be taken entirely off in the day-time, for the plants must not be kept too close, for that would draw them up weak.

But where there is not the convenience of a frame for the above bed, you may cover it on nights, and in bad weather with mats, fixing hoops, long sticks, or poles, arch-ways across, and over these draw the mats.

Sprinkle them with water frequently, if moderate showers of rain do not fall.

*Transplant*

*Transplant Cabbages.*

Early sugar-loaf cabbages, and other cabbage-plants, should be transplanted this month where they are to remain.

If your plants are pretty strong, they may, if mild open weather, be planted out the beginning of the month; but if they are weakly, or much cut by the frost, do not put them out before the end of this month, or beginning or middle of March.

Choose a piece of good ground for these plants, in an open situation, and let some rotten dung be dug in. Put in the plants in rows, two feet and a half asunder, and allow the same distance between the rows, if designed to stand to grow to full size for a main crop: but if intended to cut them up young, in May and June, plant them only half a yard, or two feet asunder.

*Sow Cabbages and Savoys.*

Sow some sugar-loaf, and large autumnal cabbage-seed, about the middle or latter end of the month, for autumn use. These will succeed the early plants, for they will be fit to cut in August and September, &c.

But if the winter has been severe, and destroyed many of the plants which were sown last August, to stand the winter for an early crop, it will, in that case, be proper to sow some of the early seed, as soon in the month as the weather will permit; and, if a few are forwarded by sowing them in a slight hot-bed, it would be a great advantage.

Sow also some red cabbages for next winter's supply.

Savoy-seed may be sown, for the first time, about the middle or latter end of this month.

Those which are sown now will be ready in September, and they will be finely cabbaged by October, and will continue in good perfection all November and December, &c.

Cabbages and savoys for seed may be planted this month, if not done before. Take up the plants in a dry day, clear off all the large leaves, and plant them three feet asunder each way, by the method explained last month, placing them so deep that no part but the crown of the head may appear.

*Sowing early Celery.*

About the middle, or towards the latter end of the month, prepare a small bed of light rich earth in a warm border,

border, to sow some upright celery-seed in, for an early crop.

Break the earth very fine, and either sow the seed on the rough surface, and rake it in lightly, or first rake the surface smooth; sow the seed thereon, and cover it with light earth, sifted over near a quarter of an inch deep; or the ground being formed into a three or four feet wide bed, and the surface raked, then with the back of the rake trim the earth evenly off the surface a quarter of an inch deep, into the alley; sow the seed on the bed, and with the rake draw the earth over it evenly; and lightly trim the surface smooth.—But those who desire to have the plants come in pretty forward, should sow the seed in a slight hot-bed, under a frame and lights, or hand-glasses; or in default of these, cover on nights and bad weather with mats, being careful in either method when the plants come up, to admit them the free air every mild day.—The plants for this sowing come in for use in July.

There should not be many of these early sown plants planted out, but only just a few to come in before the general crop; for they will soon pipe in the heart, and run up for seed.

### *Radishes.*

Dig a warm border, the beginning of this month, to sow some radish-seed in. Let some of the short-topped radish-seed be sown now, to succeed those of the same sort that were sown last month. Dig another piece at the same time, and sow it with salmon radish-seed; they will succeed the short tops. About a fortnight or three weeks after, let some more of both sorts be sown, that there may be a regular supply of these roots in their proper season.

Let them all generally be sowed broad-cast on the rough surface, and if light dry ground, tread them down evenly, and rake them in with an even hand.

You may sow among the radish a sprinkling of spinach and lettuce-seed; the spinach will come in after the radish, and the lettuce after the spinach.

If early radishes are required as soon as possible, let some dwarf short-tops be sowed in a slender hot-bed, in the manner directed last month.

*Turnep-rooted Radish.*

Sow a few of the small turnep radish to draw for salads in April and May; they eat crisp, and are agreeably flavoured. See *March* and *April*, for particulars of them.

*Spinach.*

Sow spinach about the beginning of this month, if mild weather; let some good ground be got ready for this seed, and sow it thin and regular, and rake it in evenly.

Spinach may be sown between rows of cabbages, cauliflowers, and beans, or the like, if ground be scarce. The smooth-seeded kind is the best to sow now; and if desired to have a constant supply, let the sowings be repeated every fortnight or three weeks. See the work of *March*.

*Sowing and planting Lettuces.*

About the beginning of this month, if the weather is mild, you may sow several sorts of lettuce-seeds, on warm borders. The white and green cos's kind, and the Celicin and cabbage lettuce, are proper sorts to sow now; you may also sow some of the brown Dutch and Imperial lettuces, or any other sorts: let the seeds be sown tolerably thick, and rake them in lightly as soon as sown.

If the weather should be cold at the beginning of the month, you may sow cos's, or other lettuce-seeds, in a frame, and cover them occasionally with glasses or mats, on nights and sharp weather; observing, that when of due size they are to be transplanted in the full ground.

But, in order to have a few come in pretty forward for transplanting, there may be a little green and white cos sown on a gentle hot-bed, which will be ready to transplant a fortnight sooner than those in the full ground.

The green cos's lettuce is the hardiest, comes in soonest for use, and is the best sort to sow early.

Lettuces which have stood the winter in warm borders, or in frames, should, about the end of this month, be thinned out where they stand too close: let them be thinned regularly, leaving them a foot distance each way, for they will require so much room to grow to their full size: the plants which are drawn out, should be planted in an open spot of rich ground, a foot asunder; and give a little water as soon as planted.

*Carrots and Parsneps.*

Prepare some ground about the middle or latter end of this month, in which to sow carrots and parsneps.

These roots grow largest in light ground, and the farther from trees the better; for they thrive best in an open exposure. Let the ground be trenched one full spade deep at least, but if double digged two moderate spades; it will be of particular advantage in promoting long handsome roots, both of the carrots and parsneps; let the clods be well broken, and lay the surface even.

They must be sowed separately, each sort in distinct compartments; either dividing the ground into four or five feet-wide beds, or remain in one continued plot; sow the seed on the rough surface, and not too thick; as soon as sown, and if light dry ground, tread them in evenly with the feet pretty close together, then rake the ground. See next month.

Plant carrots, parsneps, and beets, for seed; let them be planted in rows two feet asunder.

*Beets.*

This is now the time to begin to sow the different sorts of beet; the red beet for its large root; and the green and white sorts for their leaves in soups, stewing, &c.

Beet-seed being pretty large, it is an eligible method either to sow it in drills, in order that it may be more regularly interred in the earth, all an equal depth, or to dot it in with a blunt-ended dibble in rows; let drills be drawn with an hoe, about an inch deep, and ten or twelve inches asunder; sow the seed therein thinly, and earth it over an inch thick; and if you sow it by dotting in, have a blunt dibble, and in lines a foot asunder, dot holes an inch deep, and six or eight inches distance in the row, dropping three seeds in each as you go on, and cover them in: and when the plants come up, leave only one of the strongest in each hole.

The red and the other sorts must be sown separate, for it is the root of the red sort only that is used, and the leaves of the white and green kinds.

But if you do not choose to sow the seed in drills, it should be sown in a piece of ground, whose surface lies pretty rough; then tread in the seed, and rake it with a large rake, that the seed may be buried a proper depth.

*Onions*

*Onions and Leeks.*

About the middle, or latter end of this month, you may get some ground ready for sowing onions and leeks.

Choose a piece for each where the ground is good, and not too wet; and if you dig some good rotten dung in, it will be of great advantage to the plants. Either divide the ground into four or five feet wide beds, or sow the seed in one continued compartment: sow it in a dry day, on the rough surface, moderately thick, and as regularly as possible; then tread them down evenly, and rake them in with regularity.

Or there may be a thin sprinkling of leek-seed sown with the onions, the onions being generally at their full growth, and drawn off, in the middle of August; the leeks will then have full scope, and grow to a large size.

But when it is intended to sow leeks, in order to be afterwards transplanted into another spot, they should be sown separately, and pretty thick, in beds about four feet broad.

The leeks are generally fit to transplant in June and July. Observe the directions there given.

In sowing onions and leeks, let the same rule be observed now as directed in March; that is, with regard to the necessity of treading and not treading in the seed, and of the necessity in particular cases of dividing the ground into beds, &c.

*Planting Beans.*

Dig an open spot of ground the beginning of this month for a crop of beans. Windsor, Toker, and Sandwich, and other large beans, are the properest to plant at this season for full crops. Plant these large beans in rows a full yard asunder, and plant them five or six inches distant in the row.

You may also plant any of the smaller kinds of beans, if required. Several of them are great bearers; such as the long-pods, Mumford's, white-blossomed, broad Spanish, and the like kinds. See the catalogue; planting them in rows two feet and a half, or a yard asunder, either by dibble, or drill them in three inches deep.

*Sowing Peas.*

Sow a principal crop of peas the beginning of this month, in an open piece of ground; may still continue sowing a succession of the hotspurs, and other small kinds; and it is now a fine season to sow full crops of the large sorts of peas, such as marrowfats, rouncivals, &c.

For the marrowfats and other large peas, draw drills three feet and a half asunder; but if you intend to set sticks for these large kinds of peas to climb upon for support, you must draw drills four feet asunder to sow them in.

Hotspur, and other smaller kinds of peas, should be sown in drills a yard asunder; and if you intend to place sticks for them to run upon, allow three feet and a half distance between the rows.

*Earthing up Beans and Peas.*

Beans and peas which are up, and advanced any considerable height, should have earth drawn up to their stems, which will strengthen them, and protect them from frost. Let this be done in a mild dry day.

*Scorzonera, Salsify, and Hamburg Parsley.*

The latter end of the month you may sow scorzonera, salsify, and Hamburg parsley.

These plants are in some families much esteemed for their roots, which are the only parts that are eaten.

The roots run pretty deep in the ground, in the manner of carrots and parsneps, and are boiled and eaten either alone, or with flesh-meat, like young carrots, &c.

These are fit for use from July till March.

Dig a piece for each where the ground is light, and in an open situation. Sow the seed thin and even, on separate spots, either in shallow drills six or eight inches distance, and earthed over half an inch, or sowed on the rough surface, and rake them in equally: they are all to remain where sowed, and the plants thinned to six inches distance.

*Borage, Burnet, Lovage, Angelica, &c.*

You may sow borage, burnet, clary, and marigolds, erach, carduus, dill, fennel, bugloss, sorrel, and such-like herbs,

herbs, about the middle, or any time of this month, when the weather is open.

Angelica and loveage may also be sown at the same time.

Sow all the above seeds thin, and each sort separately, in a bed or border of light earth, and rake them in evenly; but the angelica and loveage delight in moist soils; some of all the sorts may both remain where sowed, thinning the plants a foot or more asunder; and some planted out in summer in beds. See June.

#### *Thyme, Marjoram, Savory, and Hyssop.*

Thyme, marjoram, hyssop, and savory, may be sown about the latter end of this month. Let a warm spot of light rich ground, where it is not wet, be prepared for these seeds; dig it neatly, break the earth fine, and make the surface smooth; sow the seeds thereon, each sort in separate beds, and rake them in light and evenly.

They may remain, some where sowed, and the rest planted out in June, &c.

#### *Coriander and Chervil.*

Coriander and chervil, for soups and salads, &c. may be sown any time this month, when the weather is open. Draw some shallow drills, and sow the seeds therein thinly, and cover them rather more than a quarter of an inch with mold, especially the coriander-seed.

These plants are always to remain where sowed; and, as they soon fly up to seed, must be sowed every month, &c.

#### *Garlick, Rocambole, and Shallots.*

Prepare some beds to plant garlick, rocambole, and shallots in. Let the beds be four feet wide, and plant the roots in rows length-wise in the beds: nine inches should be allowed between the rows: the roots should be planted six inches distant from each other in the row, and two or three inches deep.

They may be planted either with a dibble, or in drills drawn with a hoe.

#### *Sowing Parsley.*

This is a proper time to sow the full crop of parsley, either in drills along the edges of the quarters, or borders; or

or in continued rows nine inches asunder, as directed the last, and succeeding months.

### Potatoes.

Potatoes may be planted, about the middle or latter end of this month, if open weather.

These plants are propagated by planting their roots, being the potatoe itself, either whole, or in pieces. It will be best to procure tolerable large roots, and divide and cut each into two, three, or more pieces, minding that every piece be furnished with one or two buds, or eyes.

They must be planted in rows, eighteen inches or two feet asunder; and a foot or fifteen inches distant from each other in the row, and plant them about four or five inches deep.

The method of planting them is either with a large dibble, making a hole for each set, or holeing them in by making small openings with a spade, or may be planted as you dig or plough the ground, by placing them in the trenches or furrows, allowing them the distances above-mentioned.

But for the particular method of planting these roots, see the *Kitchen Garder* for March.

### Horse-Radish.

This plant is propagated by cuttings of the root, either cut from the top an inch or two long, or the old roots cut into pieces of that length.

The method is this: first procure a quantity of proper sets, which may be either the small off-sets that arise from the sides of the main roots, of which take cuttings of their tops an inch or two long; or may use also the top or crowns of the old roots, when taken up for use, in cuttings of the above length; or in default of a sufficiency of crowns or tops of either, you may divide a quantity of old knotty roots into cuttings of an inch or two long, as aforesaid; which, if furnished each with two or three buds, or eyes, they will make tolerable sets: but give preference to cuttings of the crowns or tops, if enough can be procured; observing, that when intended to make a fresh plantation, you should, during winter, &c. when you take the plants up for use, reserve all the best off-sets for planting; also the

the crowns of the main roots ; but this latter is only practicable in private gardens : for where the large roots are designed for sale, their tops must not be taken off, which would render them unsaleable in market ; therefore the market gardeners always reserve the strongest off-ssets arising by the side of the main root.

Being thus furnished with a proper quantity of sets, then proceed to prepare the ground for their reception ; and they may either be planted with a dibble after the ground is dug, or trench'd in as you proceed in digging the ground.

Choose, however, an open situation, and as light and deep a soil as the garden affords ; which trench regularly one good spade deep, at least.

Then proceed by dibble planting, in the following manner. Being provided with a long dibble, then beginning at one end of the piece of ground, range a line cross-ways, and with the dibble make holes, about fifteen inches deep, and be careful to make them all of an equal depth ; which you may readily do, by making a mark upon the dibble, fifteen inches from the lower end, so thrusting it always down to that mark, making the holes six inches asunder, dropping, as you go on, one set or cutting in each hole, with the crown, &c. upright, taking care to fill or close the holes up properly with the earth, the rows to be half a yard or two feet asunder.

The other method of planting by trenching in the sets, is, that opening a trench at one end in the common method of trenching, two spades wide, and one good spade deep ; and then having the sets or cuttings, plant one row along the bottom of the trench, with their crowns upright, about six inches asunder ; then dig the next trench the same width and depth, turning the earth into the first trench over the row of sets ; thus proceed, trench and trench, to the end.

By practising either of the above methods of planting horse-radish, the sets will shoot up perfectly straight root-shoots, quite to the top, whereby they will be long and smooth, and swell evenly their whole length ; and will sometimes attain tolerable perfection in one summer's growth.

When the whole is planted, the ground may then be sown with spinach, which will come off time enough to give the radish full room to grow ; for these will not come up till

till the beginning or middle of May, when the spinach will be mostly all gathered.

They must be kept clean from weeds for about a month or six weeks; after this the leaves will cover the ground, and prevent the growth of weeds.

In the autumn, after planting, that is, about Michaelmas, you may begin to take up some of the roots for use; but it will be advisable to let the principal part stand to have another summer's growth, when they will be very fine and large.

When you take up these roots, it should be done regularly, not digging up a stick or root here and there, as we often see practised in private gardens, but beginning at the first row, and proceeding from row to row, according as you want them; observing to throw out a trench close along to the first row of roots, and as deep as the root goes, but not to loosen the bottom thereof, which is called the stool. Having thus cleared the earth away quite to the stool, or bottom of the roots, then with a knife, cut each root off level, close to where it proceeds from.

All the stools, or bottoms of the roots must be left in the ground undisturbed; for these yield a supply of fine roots the succeeding year; and when the roots are dug up, the old stools still remaining produce another supply the year after; and thus, if permitted to stand, they continue, as often as the produce is gathered, to furnish a fresh supply the succeeding season: and in that manner continue producing a full crop of fine roots for many years.

But care must be taken when digging up the roots, always to clear the old stool from all straggling or small roots whatever; and, in the summer season, to draw up all small plants rising between the rows.

#### *Sowing Turneps.*

Sow a little early Dutch turnep-seed about the middle or latter end of the month, in an open spot of light ground; but as these early sown plants will soon run to seed before they attain any tolerable size, should sow only a small quantity at this time to come in early in May. See *March* and *April*.

#### *Planting Liquorice.*

Now prepare some deep ground to plant liquorice where required; the ground should have three spades depth of

good soil, and also digged that depth for the root, the only useful part, to run considerably deep in the earth.

Procure sets of the small horizontal roots which run near the surface of the ground, cut them into lengths of six inches, and plant them in rows a yard asunder, by half that distance in the row, placing them wholly within the earth; as soon as planted, may sow a thin crop of onions on the same ground the first year. Keep them clean from weeds all summer, and when the onions come off, hoe the ground well; and in winter slightly dig the ground between the rows.

They must be permitted to have three years growth, cutting down the decayed stems every winter; and in the third or fourth year, the main roots will be of full length and size; then dig them up in winter, beginning at one end of the ground, and opening a trench three feet deep to get quite to the bottom of the first row of roots; so continue trenching the ground row and row, the above depth, taking out all the roots as you go on, digging them clean up to the bottom.

---

## The FRUIT GARDEN.

### *Pruning.*

PRUNING of peaches, nectarines, and apricots, should be forwarded as much as possible this month, before the blossom buds are far advanced. When the buds of these trees are much swelled before they are pruned and nailed, many of them will be unavoidably rubbed off in performing that work.

Examine these trees well, and cut away all such parts as are useless; and leave a proper supply of the last summer's young wood for the next year's bearing; that is, in respect to useless wood, all such branches as have advanced a considerable length, and produce no young shoots, proper for bearing next year, nor support branches that do, are useless, and should now be cut out, to make room for better; observing that a proper supply of the best of the last year's shoots, must be left at due and equal distances,

in every part where possible; for these bear the fruit to be expected next summer, leaving them five or six inches asunder; at the same time cut away all the ill-placed and superfluous shoots, and very luxuriant growths; and as you go on, let the supply of reserved shoots be shortened, each according to its strength. Shoots of a vigorous growth should be shortened but little; that is, you may cut off about one fourth of its original length: those of a moderate growth should be shortened more in proportion, by cutting off about one third: for instance, a shoot of eighteen inches may be shortened to twelve, or thereabouts; and observe the same proportion, according to the different lengths of the shoots.

But for the more particular method of pruning these trees, see the work of the *Fruit Garden* in *January*.

Nail the shoots or branches straight, and close to the wall, at the distance of five or six inches from each other.

And for the method of pruning and ordering young trees of these sorts (that is, such as are one, two, and three years old, from the budding) see the work of the *Fruit Garden* both in *January* and *March*.

#### *Prune Apples, Pears, in Espaliers and Walls.*

Prune apples, pears, plums, and cherries, against walls or in espaliers; and, if possible, let the whole of them be finished this month.

In pruning these trees, observe, as directed last month, that as the same branches or bearers remain many years in a proper fruitful state, continue them trained close and straight to the wall, or espalier, not shortening their ends, but still continue training each at full length, as far as the limited space admits, and laying them in about six inches asunder.

In the next place, observe, that if the branches be anywhere much crowded, (that is, if the bearing or principal branches lie closer than four, five, or six inches from one another) some should be taken out; observing in this case, to take off such as are worst situated, and particularly such as appear to be most unlikely to bear, by being either worn out, or, at least, not well furnished with fruit-spurs or studs, as mentioned last month, or not supporting branches furnished with such spurs. Likewise observe, that when necessary to make room in any parti-

cular part of the tree, to train more regularly any eligible branches, which are evidently well adapted for bearing, room must be made for them, by cutting out such barren branches as above described. And if the branches in general have been laid in too close, let some of the worst, as above directed, be here and there taken out.

When any old or large branches are to be taken out, let them be cut off close to the place from whence they arise, or to any convenient branch which they support, and which you shall think convenient to leave; for in cutting off either old or young branches, never leave any stump.

After taking out any large branches, let such of those which remain near that part, be unnailed, &c. in order to be brought higher or lower, as you shall see necessary, to train them all at equal distances; or when there are several large branches to be taken out in different parts, the whole tree should be unnailed; then you can readily train the whole in exact order.

Next, let it be observed, that where a supply of wood is wanting, leave some of the best situated of the last summer's shoots, such as directed to be left in the summer pruning, to fill up the vacancies; and generally a leading one at the end of each branch, where room to train them. Where the last year's shoots are not wanted for the above purpose, let every one that is more than two or three inches long, be cut off close to the place from whence they proceed, leaving no spurs but what are naturally produced. The proper fruit spurs are such as were described last month, being produced on the sides of the branches, and are from about half an inch to an inch or two in length.

Let these fruit-spurs be well attended to in pruning, carefully preserving all those of a fresh, plump, robust growth; but those of a worn-out or ragged unsightly appearance, or that project considerably long and irregular from the front of the branches in a fore-right direction, should generally be displaced, in order to preserve the regularity of the trees, cutting them off close, and new ones will be encouraged in places contiguous.

Having, in the course of pruning these trees, left most of the general shoots and branches at their natural length, as before advised, in all places where there is full scope

to extend them, let them be all trained in regularly in that order, and nailed straight and close to the wall, or tied to the espalier, five or six inches distance.

For the management of young trees of these sorts, see the work of the *Fruit Garden* in *January* and *March*.

#### *Prune Standard Fruit-trees.*

Standard fruit-trees, in the orchard or garden, may be pruned any time this month where necessary ; observing only to cut from these trees all dead wood, and decayed casual or worn-out branches as do not promise to bear well, and that crowd the others, and all such as assume a rambling, cross-placed, very irregular growth. Where the branches in general are crowded, let some be cut away in a regular manner, so that the principal branches may stand clear of each other.

If any old trees are greatly infested with moss, which sometimes over-run the branches, let it now be cleared off, for it much impoverishes the trees and fruit.

#### *Prune Vines.*

Vines may be pruned now, but the sooner that work is done the better. In pruning vines, observe to cut out part of the old naked branches, to make room for the bearing wood.

The last year's shoots are properly the bearing wood ; that is, they produce shoots the ensuing summer, and these shoots bear fruit the same season : care must therefore be taken to leave a proper supply of the strongest of the last year's shoots in every part of the tree ; and take care always to have a succession of young wood coming up regularly, from and towards the bottom of the wall.

Leave the branches or shoots in general at equal distances, at least eight or nine inches from each other.

Every shoot must be shortened according to its strength ; some to three, four, or five eyes or joints long ; and let the cut be made sloping, about an inch above and behind an eye or bud.

Let every branch or shoot be trained straight and close to the wall, &c. at equal distances from each other ; none closer than the distances above-mentioned.

But for the particular method of the winter ordering these trees, see the work of *November*, *January*, &c.

Plant cuttings of vines to raise a supply of new plants where required. See next month.

### *Prune and plant Gooseberry and Currant-trees.*

Gooseberries and currants should be pruned now, if that work was omitted in the former month. In pruning these shrubs, observe to cut away all ill-growing branches; that is, such as grow across, or advance in a straggling manner from the rest.

Where the branches in general stand so close as to interfere with each other, let them be thinned out to proper and equal distances, so that every branch may stand clear of the other. Leave the branches in general seven or eight inches from each other at least. See the *Fruit Garden* of last month and *October*, for more particulars in pruning these sorts.

Let these shrubs be always trained with one stem, at least a foot from the ground, as directed in the former month.

Gooseberry and currant-trees may be planted any time in this month, where required. Seven or eight feet asunder is the proper distance, and they should never be planted closer.

For the method of propagating these by cuttings and suckers, see the work of the *Nursery* in this, or some other of the winter and spring months.

### *Raspberries.*

Raspberries, where they remain unpruned, should, if possible, be pruned this month. In pruning raspberries, observe to clear away all the old or dead wood which bore the fruit last year, and to leave three, four, or five of the strongest of the last year's shoots, standing on each root, to bear fruit the next summer: all above that number, on every root, must be cut away close to the surface of the ground, and all straggling shoots must also be taken away.

Each of the shoots which are left should be shortened, observing to cut off about one third or one fourth of their original length.

The shoots of each root, if considerably long, may be afterwards plaited together, for by that method they support one another, so as not to be borne down in summer, by the weight of heavy rains, or violent winds.

When

When you have finished pruning, dig the ground between the plants; observing, as you dig, to clear away all straggling roots, and leaving none but such as belong to the shoots which are left to bear. See the *Fruit Garden* of last month.

New plantations of raspberries may be made this month, where wanted; let them be planted in rows, four feet asunder, and let the plants be three feet distant from each other in the rows. See last month, &c.

### Strawberries.

The plantations of strawberries should now be cleaned, and have their spring dressing. First pull or cut off any remaining strings or runners from the plants, and clear the beds from weeds and litter of every sort; then loosen the ground between, and about the plants, and at the same time add a little fresh earth between the rows, and close round every plant: this will strengthen them, and make the plants flower strong, and produce large fruit.

Strawberries may be planted now about the middle or latter end of the month, if the plants are a little advanced in growth; but the best time is in August, or the beginning of September; then they will bear fruit the summer after: not but those planted now will take root freely, but will not bear any fruit to signify till the next year: observing the proper sets for planting are the young off-sets or runner plants of last summer, which must now be procured from beds of old plants that are in full perfection for bearing, taking them up with good roots, not from worn-out very old stools.

Prepare for these plants a piece of good ground, if loamy the better, and let some good rotten dung be dug in.

Divide the ground into beds, four feet wide, with alleys at least eighteen inches wide between them. Plant the strawberries of the scarlet kinds in rows, one foot three inches asunder, and allow the same distance between plant and plant in the rows.

But the large kind of strawberries, such as the haut-boy, Chili, &c. should be planted eighteen inches distant every way.

The Alpine, or prolific strawberry, should likewise be planted fifteen or eighteen inches distant every way, that

there may be room for their runners to spread and take root, this kind of strawberry being different in its manner of bearing from the others; for the runners which they send forth in summer, take root at every joint, and each of the joints produce blossoms and ripe fruit the same season; and these runners often yield the largest and fairest fruit, which are generally in their utmost perfection in August and September.

But this strawberry commonly begins to bear in June, with the other sorts, and continues bearing from that time till November, and sometimes till Christmas, provided the weather continues open till that time.

Strawberry plants for forcing may now be placed in hot-beds, &c. the beginning, middle, or any time in this month, with good success: having two years old bearing plants in pots, as directed last month, place them in the hot-bed, and managed as explained in the same work in January.

Be careful that all strawberries in hot-beds have the glasses raised a little every day, when the weather is any thing favourable, to admit air to them; and let the plants have moderate waterings.

If the heat of the hot-beds fall off much, you should renew it, by applying a lining of hot dung to one or both sides of the bed, as you see it necessary. Cover the glasses every night with mats, or other covering.

Now is also a very successful time to place pots of strawberry plants in the hot-house, or in any forcing houses, &c. and they will bear early in good perfection. See the hot-house, and forcing early fruit, page 82.

#### *Planting Fruit-Trees.*

Fruit-trees of all sorts may be planted any time this month, when the weather is open.

Let every kind be planted at proper distances, so that they may have room to grow without interfering with each other, in the space of a few years, which is often the case in many gardens.

Peaches and nectarines should never be planted nearer than fifteen feet asunder against walls, nor need they be planted more than eighteen or twenty feet distance.

Apples and pears for walls and espaliers should not be planted less than eighteen or twenty feet asunder, but twenty-

twenty-five feet is a more eligible distance; though it appears considerable at first, yet if grafted, &c. upon free stocks, they will readily fill that space, and bear considerably better than if more confined, so as to require to be often shortened to continue them within bounds; however, generally allow them not less than twenty feet distance.

Plums and cherries designed for walls and espaliers, should be planted from fifteen to eighteen or twenty feet distance.

The above distances appear a great way, when the trees are first planted; but in seven years time, the advantage in allowing them proper room, will appear; and it should be observed to allow trees planted against low walls a greater distance than for higher walls, in order that, in default of height, there may be proper scope to extend them horizontally.

For the particular soil and situation proper for the different kinds, see the work of the *Fruit Garden* in November.

Standard fruit-trees should be allowed full thirty feet distance, and let none be planted closer than that in a garden. If an orchard is to be planted, let the trees be thirty or forty feet distant from each other, at least, every way.

The rule which we advise, is to plant standard apples and pears not less than thirty or thirty-five feet distance every way; and standard cherries and plums twenty-five feet apart; and almonds, quinces and medlars twenty feet: observing, these are the least distances which should be allowed: but where there is good scope of ground to allow them five, ten, or twenty feet more room, it will, in the end, prove of greater advantage when the trees arrive at full growth.

Walnuts and chesnuts should be planted thirty-five or forty feet apart.

Filberts to be set fifteen or twenty feet asunder.

Mulberry-trees twenty-five or thirty feet distance.

In planting fruit-trees of any kind, let care be taken that they are not planted too deep, for that is a more material article than many gardeners imagine. Open for each tree a hole wide enough to receive the roots freely, without pressing against the sides. Then, having the trees ready, being digged up with a good spread of roots,

let the ends of the straggling roots be pruned, and cut off such roots as are broken or bruised; then set the tree in the hole, and see that all the roots spread freely as they should do; and in depth, so as the upper roots be only about four, five, or six inches below the general surface.

Break the earth well, and throw it in equally about the roots, and shake the tree gently, that the earth may fall in close between the roots and fibres; when the earth is all in, tread the surface gently, to fix the tree properly.

#### *Support tall new-planted Trees.*

Support tall new-planted standard fruit-trees with stakes, as soon as they are planted, that they may not be rocked about by the wind, which would greatly retard their taking root.

Dwarf-trees must also be secured from the power of the wind; and those against walls should also be fastened thereto; and, if espaliers, fasten them to the rails.

#### *Dressing Fruit-tree Borders.*

Let all the fruit-tree borders be neatly digged, when you have finished pruning and nailing. If they have been digged before, let the surface be loosened where it has been trampled in doing the necessary work about the trees.

This will be of service to the trees, and the borders will appear clean and neat, and they will be ready to sow or plant with what you think necessary.

#### *Grafting.*

Grafting may be begun about the latter end of the month, if mild weather. Plums, pears, and cherries, may then be grafted: and you may also graft apples. For the method of grafting, see the work of the *Nursery* for this month.

#### *Forcing early Fruit in Forcing-houses.*

The beginning of this month may begin to force fruit-trees in hot-walls, peach-houses, cherry-houses, &c. by aid of fire or other artificial heat; the proper sorts are peaches, nectarines, apricots, cherries, figs, vines, plums, &c. having young trees for this purpose that are arrived to a bearing state, and planted in November in

the borders, &c. of the forcing departments, or may have some also in pots to remove therein at forcing time occasionally. The trees may be both as wall-trees and some cherries in small standards, and managed, in regard to pruning, as those in the open ground.

Let moderate fires be made every evening, or if there is a pit within the forcing-house in which to have a bark or dung hot-bed, may make the bed a week or fortnight before you begin the fires; and if a bark-bed is intended, fill the bark-pit with new tanners bark; or if a dung-bed, make it with fresh hot horse-dung: and when it has settled down ten or twelve inches, lay that depth of tanners bark at top. These beds will support a constant moderate warmth, and serve in which to place pots of dwarf cherries, and pots of scarlet and A'p ne strawberries, which will have fruit very early, and in great perfection and plenty. Continue making moderate fires every evening soon after sun-set, and support them till bed time, so as to warm the air of the house till morning; seldom making any fire a days, unless in very sharp cloudy weather, or occasionally in foggy damp mornings for an hour or two; especially if there is the assistance also of a bark or dung hot-bed.

Admit fresh air to the trees every moderate day when sunny, by sliding some of the upper sloping glasses, and the uprights in front a little way open, shutting all close timeously towards afternoon, or as soon as the weather changes cold; giving air more fully as the warm season increases.

Give also occasional waterings both to the borders, and over the branches of the trees before they blossom; but when in flower, and until the fruit is all fairly well set, desist from watering over the branches, lest it destroy the fecundating male *polen* of the anthera destined for the impregnation of the fruit. Afterwards let them have water freely twice a week in fine weather, always with soft water, if possible.

The fires may be continued every night till April or May, being careful never to make them stronger than to raise the internal heat much above 60° in the thermometer in peach and cherry-houses, and 70° in vine-houses.

According as the fruit advances to full growth, continue assisting it by proper waterings; and give free air

every warm sunny day; and when advancing towards ripening, encourage a strong heat by the sun in the middle of the day, by admitting less or more air in proportion to forward its maturity, and promote a rich flavour.

When the fruit is all gathered, remove all the glasses, to admit the full air to the trees till next forcing season..

In the above forcing departments may also place pots of currants, gooseberries, raspberries, and strawberries.

---

## The PLEASURE, or FLOWER GARDEN.

### Tender Annual Flowers.

**A**BOUT the middle, or towards the latter end of this month, it will be time to begin to prepare for sowing some of the more curious kinds of annuals.

The choicest kinds are, the double balsams, cocks-combs, and tricolors, the globe aramanthus, marvel of Peru, diamond ficoides, or ice-plant, egg-plant, stramonium, browallia, &c. (See next month.) All these require the assistance of a hot-bed to bring them forward, in order that they may blow early, and in some tolerable perfection.

Therefore, about the middle of this month, provide some new horse-dung, and let it be thrown up in a heap; and in eight or ten days, it will be in good condition to make the bed. Let the bed be made about two feet and a half thick of dung, making the top level, and then set on the frame and glass. When the burning heat of the bed is over, lay on the earth, observing, that for this use, it must be rich, light, and perfectly dry, and must be broken pretty small, by rubbing it between the hands; the depth of earth on the bed must be about five or six inches, making the surface level and smooth.

The seed must either be sown on the surface, observing to sow each sort separate, and cover them about a quarter of an inch deep, with light earth, that hath been sifted; or you may draw some shallow drills with your finger, from the back to the front of the bed, and sow the seeds therein, and cover them as above, or may sow them in pots.

When the plants appear, admit fresh air to them every day, when the weather is any thing mild; and let them have,

have, now and then, little sprinklings of water. Mind to cover the glasses every night with mats.

But in raising the above annuals, if it is required to be saving of hot dung and trouble; and that if there are cucumber or melon hot-beds at work, may sow them in pots, and place them in those beds to raise the plants, which may be afterwards transplanted into a nursery hot-bed, to forward them to a proper size. See *April* and *May*.

For the further management of these plants, and sowing a general supply of the same sorts, together with several other tender annuals, see the work of the *Pleasure Garden* in *March*.

#### Sow Ten-week Stocks.

The ten-week stock is a pretty annual: none make a more agreeable appearance in the borders or clumps, and it continues a long time in bloom. It is now time, towards the latter end of this month, to sow a little of the seed, to raise a few plants to blow early in the summer.

This seed may either be sown in a slight hot-bed, or in a warm border, or bed of natural earth, for the plants are tolerably hardy; but by sowing the seed at this time in a moderate hot-bed, it will bring the plants on much forwarder, and the blow will be stronger and earlier, by three weeks or a month, than those sown at the same time in the natural ground.

But where a hot-bed cannot be readily procured, then, in the last week of this month, let a small spot of a warm border be neatly dug, and there mark out a bed about three feet broad; sow the seed tolerably thick on the surface, and rake it in neatly; then arch the bed over with hoops, and cover them with mats every night, and in bad weather. But if the above bed of natural earth could be covered with a frame and glafs, or with hand-glasses, it would be a great advantage to the plants. Or the seed may be sowed in one or more large pots, in order for moving under occasional shelter of a frame, &c. in cold nights, or into a hot-bed.

When the plants have been up about a month or six weeks, they should be transplanted where they are to remain.

But if your plants stand thick in the seed-bed, some of them, when they have been up about three weeks, may

may be pricked out, either in a slight hot-bed, which will forward them considerably, or upon a warm border, three inches asunder; and when they have stood a month, they should be planted where they are to remain.

*Hardy Annual Flower-seeds.*

About the end of this month, if the weather be mild and dry, you may sow many sorts of hardy annual flower-seeds in the borders, and other parts of the pleasure-garden.

The sorts proper to sow at this time are lark-spur and flos-adonis, convolvulus, lupines, sweet-scented and Tangier-peas, candy-tuft, dwarf-lychnis, Venus-looking-glaſs, Lobel's-catch-fly, Venus-navel-wort, dwarf-poppy, nigella, annual sun-flower, oriental mallow, lavatera, and hawk-weed, with many other sorts. See the Catalogue of Annuals at the end of the book.

All the above seeds must be sown in the places where you intend the plants shall flower; they must not be transplanted, for these sorts will not succeed well by that practice. The following is the best method of treating them.

Dig with a trowel some small patches, at due distances, each patch being six or eight inches over, breaking the earth well, and making the surface even; draw a little earth off the top to one side, then sow the seed thin, and cover it with the earth that was drawn off, observing to cover the small seed about a quarter, or near half an inch deep, according to their size; but the sweet peas, and such like large seed, must be covered an inch deep.

When the plants have been come up some time, the larger-growing kinds should, where they stand too thick, be regularly thinned; observing to allow every kind, according to its growth, proper room to grow.

For instance, the sun-flower to be left one in a place; the oriental mallow, and lavatera, not more than three; the lupines, four or five in a patch; the convolvulus the same number; the rest may be left thicker.

*Blowing Annuals early in a Hot-house.*

Many sorts of annuals may be flowered early in a hot-house with little trouble, sowing the seeds in pots, and place them in the bark-bed, &c.

*Plant hardy fibrous-rooted Flowering-plants.*

Now you may plant, where wanted, most sorts of hardy fibrous-rooted flowering-plants; such as polyanthus, primroses, London-pride, violets, double-daisies, double-chamomile, thrift, gentianella, hepaticas, and saxifrage.

Plant also rose-campion, rockets, campanula, catch-fly, scarlet-lychnis, double-feverfew, batchelors-buttons, carnations, pinks, sweet-williams, columbines, Canterbury-bells, monks-hood, Greek-valerian, tree-primrose, fox-glove, golden rods, perennial asters, perennial sun-flower, hollyhocks, French honey-suckles, and many others.

In planting the above, or any other sorts, observe to dispose them regularly, and intermix the different kinds in such order as there may be a variety of colours, as well as a regular succession of flowers in every part during the flowering season.

*Dress the Auricula Plants.*

Now dress the auricula plants in pots, and add some fresh earth to them, provided it was not done the latter end of January. But this is now a very proper season for performing this necessary work; observing the same method as directed last month, and the sooner it is now done the better.

The choice kinds of auriculas in pots must now be treated with more than ordinary care, for their flower-buds will soon begin to appear; therefore, the plants should be defended from frost and cold heavy rains.

This must be done by a covering of mats, canvas, or glass; but every mild and dry day the plants must be entirely uncovered.

*Sow Auricula and Polyanthus Seed.*

Auricula and polyanthus seed may be sown any time in this month; they will grow freely, and the plants from this sowing will rise well. These seeds may be sown in a warm spot in the common ground, or in boxes or pots filled with light rich earth; but the pots or boxes are often preferred, because they can be readily removed to different situations, as the season may require.

These seeds must be sown tolerable thick, and covered with light earth, and about a quarter of an inch deep.

Place

Place the boxes in a situation well defended from north-easterly winds, and open to the morning and mid-day sun : in two months or ten weeks time, they must be removed to a more shady place.

In June they will be fit to transplant ; for which see the work of the *Flower Garden* in that month.

#### *Transplant Carnation Plants.*

Transplant the carnation plants, which were raised last year from layers, into the large pots where you intend them to remain to blow, if not done in autumn ; let this be done about the latter end of the month, which will be time enough.

Fill, for that purpose, some pots with light rich earth ; then, if the plants have stood the winter in small pots, turn them out with the ball of earth about their roots, entire, or if growing in beds, take them up with as much earth as will readily hang about their roots ; set one plant in the middle of each large pot, and close the earth well about the body of the plants, giving them immediately a moderate watering, which will settle the plants well in their places.

When all is planted, set the pots in a situation well sheltered from cold winds.

#### *Tulips, Hyacinths, &c.*

Defend the beds of fine tulips, hyacinths, anemones, and ranunculuses, from frost and excessive rains ; the plants will now appear above ground ; and the beds wherein the finest of these flower roots are planted, should now, if not done before, be arched over with hoops, and in frosty, or extremely bad weather, let mats or canvas be drawn over them.

This should not now be omitted to the choicest kinds, when required to have them blow in their ultimate perfection ; for although they are hardy enough, yet being protected this and next month from inclement weather, the blow will be much finer than if full exposed ; however, the more common kinds, either in beds or borders, may be permitted to take their chance.

#### *Dress and dig the Borders, Beds, &c.*

Now let the flower-beds and borders in general be thoroughly cleared from weeds, and from every kind of

litter; for neatness in those parts of the garden is agreeable at all times, but more particularly at this season, when the flowers and plants of most kinds are beginning to push.

Therefore, let the surface of the beds and borders be lightly and carefully loosened with a hoe, in a dry day, and let them be neatly raked, which will give an air of liveliness to the surface, and the whole will appear neat and very pleasing to the eye, and will be well worth the labour.

Likewise if any borders, beds, &c. were not digged last autumn or winter, it should now be done, ready for flower plants, seeds, &c. and that the whole may appear fresh and lively.

#### *Prune Flowering-shrubs.*

Finish pruning flowering-shrubs, and evergreens, where they want it.

In doing this work, observe to cut out all dead wood; and where any of the branches are too long, or grow straggling, let them be shortened, or cut off close, as you shall see it necessary; and likewise, where the branches of different shrubs interfere or run into each other, let them be cut shorter, so that every shrub may stand singly and clear one of another; then all the different shrubs will shew themselves distinctly as, l to the best advantage.

When the shrubs are pruned, let the cuttings be cleared away, and then let the ground be neatly dug between and about all the plants, observing to take off all suckers arising from the roots: nothing looks better in a garden, than to see the ground neat and fresh between flowering-shrubs and evergreens.

#### *Planting Flowering-shrubs.*

Most sorts of flowering-shrubs may now be safely removed any time in this month when it is open weather.

But particularly the gelder rose, syringa, laburnums, lilacs, honey-suckles, roses, spiræs, althæ frutex, hypericum frutex, Persian lilac, double-blossom cherry, double-bramble, cornelian cherry, and double hawthorn; you may likewise plant bladder-sena, scorpion-sena, privet, Spanish broom, jasmines, sumach, cytisuses, and acacias; and many other sorts of hardy plants, may now be safely transplanted,

transplanted, for most sorts will take root very freely and soon at this season.

### *Planting Evergreens.*

About the middle or any time in this month, if mild weather, you may transplant phillyreas, yews, evergreen-oaks, junipers, hollies, firs, cypresses, cedars, laurustinus, pyracantha, and arbutus, with most other kinds of evergreen shrubs and trees.

### *Directions for planting the various sorts of Shrubs.*

In planting and decorating the clumps and quarters in the shrubbery, care should be taken to dispose the most curious sorts of flowering-shrubs and plants, in such a manner, as that they may be easily seen from the walks or lawns near where they are planted. They should not be planted so close together as is commonly practised, nor should they be suffered, as they grow up, to interfere with each other; for that would deprive you of the pleasure of seeing the most valuable shrubs to advantage.

When the more curious kinds of shrubs are to be conveyed to any great distance, great care should be taken to pack them well; they should be tied in bundles, and their roots well packed round with straw, and every bundle packed up in mats.

### *Care of Grass Walks and Lawns.*

Grass walks and lawns should be kept extremely clean. Now the season for mowing begins to approach, pole and roll them once or twice every week; a wooden roller is best to roll with immediately after poleing, to take up the worm-casts; and when the grass is clean and free from worm-casts, it should be rolled occasionally with a heavy iron or stone roller, to make the bottom firm and smooth.

The edges of the grass-walks, or lawns, should be all neatly cut even with an edging-iron about the end of this month, which will be a vast addition to the neatness of them.

### *Laying Turf.*

Grass-turf may be laid any time this month, where wanted; either to make new, or mend old work, for it will grow freely with little trouble; observing to beat it well, and roll

roll it with a heavy roller now and then, to make it firm and even. See last and next month.

### *Gravel Walks.*

Keep the gravel walks perfectly free from weeds, moss, and litter of any sort; and let them be well rolled once or twice every week in dry weather.

### *Planting Hedges.*

Plant hedges where wanted, both deciduous and evergreen kinds; such as hawthorn, white-thorn, hornbeam, beech, elder, elm, holly, yew, box, &c. See *December* for the method of planting.

Likewise is a proper time to plash old hedges, that are run up naked, or open below. See also *December*.

### *Plant Box, &c. for Edgings to Beds and Borders.*

Box, where wanted for edgings to borders, &c. may be planted any time in this month; it will take root in a short time, and there will be no fear of its success: likewise, where there are gaps in any former planted edgings, let the deficiencies now be made good; for nothing looks worse in a garden, than ragged box-edgings by the sides of the walks.

For the method of planting box, see the *Flower Garden* for *O<sup>ctober</sup>*.

Thrift makes a very compact and beautiful edging, if planted properly, and well kept. This may be planted any time this month; setting the plants near enough to touch, as at once to form a close row like box, or not above three inches asunder; and, if you give it two or three good waterings in dry weather, it will grow away freely.

Double daisies and pinks make also tolerable good edgings, and may be employed both in default of the two former, and to effect variety in particular compartments, and will make a good appearance in May and June, when in flower. Let them be planted in separate edgings, setting the plants three inches distance in the row.

Thyme, hyssop, winter-savory, and lavender, are sometimes planted for edgings to borders; but these do not continue long in good order.

But, after all, there is nothing makes so neat, effectual, and durable edgings, as box.

All edgings should be kept very neat and regular, by trimming them at sides and top every spring and summer. See the succeeding months.

*Forcing early Flowers, &c.*

Where early flowers are required, may, the beginning of this month, place various sorts in pots, in hot-houses, forcing-houses, &c. now at work: and in hot-beds; such as pots of pinks, carnations, sweet-williams, anemones, ranunculus, narcissus, early tulips, hyacinths, jonquils, and any other ornamental and sweet smelling spring flowers, both of the fibrous, bulbous, and tuberous rooted kinds, and they will blow early, and in good perfection.

Likewise may have pots of roses, and other desirable flowering plants placed now in the hot-house, or any forcing department.

About London the gardeners often force various flower plants for market, in boarded forcing frames, with the assistance of hot dung applied to the back part thereof; these frames being constructed of strong inch and half boards, made five or six feet high behind, the ends in proportion, and fronted with glass sashes sloping to the top of the back; maybe four, five, or six feet wide, the length at pleasure; and in which placing pots of plants and shrubs, hot dung is piled against the back and ends half a yard wide at bottom, and gradually narrowed to a foot width at top.

The dung will throw in a fine heat, and the plants will flower agreeably at an early time; keeping up the heat, when decreased by the application of fresh hot dung.

**The NURSERY.**

**F**INISH digging the ground between the rows of all kinds of young trees and shrubs.

This work should now be completed as soon as possible, for it will not only render the ground neat and agreeable to be seen, but will be also of very great advantage to the growth of the young trees and shrubs of every kind.

*Propagating by Cuttings, &c.*

Plant cuttings of gooseberries and currants; by which method you may propagate the finest sorts in their kinds, and may also propagate them by suckers.

The cuttings, for this purpose, must be of the last year's shoots, observing to take such as are strong, and let them be from about ten or twelve, to fifteen or eighteen inches in length; plant them in rows, not less than twelve inches asunder, and put each cutting about one third or half way into the ground: they will soon take root, and will shoot out at top, and form tolerable branchy heads by the end of summer, and in a year or two after will produce fruit.

By suckers also may now raise these trees in abundance. They commonly throw out many every year from the bottom. See *Propagation by suckers below.*

Be careful to train these trees always with a single stem, a foot or fifteen inches high, before you form the head.

Plant also cuttings of honey-suckles, and other hardy flowering shrubs and trees. There are many sorts that may be propagated by that method, and this is still a good time to plant most kinds.

The cuttings must be shoots of the former year's growth; choose such as have strength, and they must not be shorter than six inches, nor longer than twelve. Plant them in a shady place in rows a foot asunder, at six or eight inches distance in the row, putting each cutting half way into the earth.

Most kind of cuttings which are planted now, will be well rooted by next October.

*Propagating by Suckers.*

Many kinds of shrubby plants furnish abundance of suckers from the root for propagation, particularly gooseberries, currants, roses, lilacs, syringas, and many other hardy shrubs; and the suckers may now be separated from the parent plants, each with some roots, and planted either in nursery-rows for a year or two, or the largest, at once, where they are to remain.

*Propagating by Layers.*

Propagate by layers, this being a tolerable good season to make layers of all such shrubs and trees as are increased

ed by that method ; though the best time to do this is some time between Michaelmas and Christmas ; but where it was omitted at that time, it may now be done, and most kinds will still succeed.

In making layers of any kind of trees or shrubs, observe to dig round the plant that is to be layed, and, as you go on, bring down the shoots or branches regularly, and lay them along in the ground, with the tops out, fastening them securely there with hooked pegs, and then let all the young shoots on each branch be neatly layed, and cover them three or four inches deep with earth, leaving the top of each three or four inches out of the ground. See last month.

Most kinds of layers, which are now layed, will be tolerably well rooted, and fit to be transplanted by next Michaelmas.

#### *Transplanting Layers.*

Take off the layers of such trees and shrubs as were layed down last year ; that is, where it was not done in the former months.

Let the layers, as soon as they are taken off, be trimmed and planted in rows in an open situation ; let the rows be about eighteen or twenty inches asunder, and put in the plants about twelve or fifteen inches from one another in the row.

#### *Sow Stones and Kernels, &c. to raise Stocks for grafting, &c.*

Sow plum and cherry-stones, &c. and also the kernels of apples and pears, to raise a supply of stocks to bud and graft upon.

They may be sown any time this month in mild weather, but the sooner the better, observing to choose a spot of perfectly clean and light ground to sow them in ; let them be sown in beds, about four feet wide, covering them about an inch deep with earth.

The plants from this sowing will be fit to transplant next Michaelmas and spring.

#### *Sowing Seeds of Shrubs and Forest-trees.*

Sow likewise the seeds, nuts and berries, &c. of hardy forest-trees and shrubs. These must be sown the beginning of the month, provided the weather be mild. Prepare beds for this purpose three feet and an half broad ; let

let the seed be scattered or placed thereon as regular as possible: and cover each kind a proper depth with earth; none less than half an inch, nor any much more than an inch and half deep, except any large nut kinds.

### *Transplant Flowering-shrubs.*

Flowering-shrubs of all kinds may now be safely transplanted any time when the weather is open, from the seed-beds or nursery rows where standing too close, and planted in wider rows in the quarters, or in beds, &c. as required; and, if the weather will permit, this work should be fully completed by the latter end of the month.

### *Pruning and trimming Flowering-shrubs.*

Finish pruning or trimming flowering-shrubs where they want it.

In doing this work, observe to prune the plants to a single stem; and where their heads grow very irregular, let them be reduced to some order and form, by cutting out, or shortening with a knife, such shoots as may appear necessary to form a handsome head.

All suckers that arise from the roots of the shrubs of any kind, should also, wherever they appear, be taken carefully off; and the best of them may be planted out at proper distances, and they will make good plants in two or three years time.

### *Transplant hardy Forest-trees.*

Transplant hardy forest-trees where it is necessary to be done, from the seed or nursery-beds, &c. in rows in the full quarters, or bedded in, &c. as the sorts require; or larger kinds may be now removed, where necessary.

### *Transplanting Fruit-trees.*

Fruit-trees of any kind may also be removed now, and there is no time in the planting season in which they will succeed better, provided they are transplanted soon in the month: but all kinds of these trees may with great safety be removed any time in the month, when mild weather.

### *Transplanting Stocks to bud and graft upon.*

Make new plantations of stocks to bud and graft the different kinds of choice fruit upon.

Those

Those raised from the seed, &c. last year, will now be ready for this practice.

Let these be planted out as soon in the month as the weather will permit; plant them in rows thirty inches asunder, and let them be planted at least fifteen inches distance from one another in the row. They should be planted by line, either by dibble, or holed in with the spade; or otherwise cut out small trenches by line, such as is practised in planting box-edgings, placing the plants therein at the above distance, and turn the earth in upon their roots, and tread it gently to them all the way along.

#### *Heading down budded Stocks.*

The trees and shrubs that were budded the last summer, should now have the top of the stock on which they are budded, headed down: let this be done with a sharp knife, observing to cut the head off about four inches above the place where the bud was inserted. See the work of budding and inoculating in June and July.

#### *Preparations for grafting.*

Grafting may be begun any time after the fifteenth or twentieth of this month, provided the weather be mild.

The sorts proper to begin with are pears, plums, and cherries; and these kinds generally succeed best when grafted some time in the last fortnight of this month.

Apples may also be grafted at the same time, or they may be deferred a fortnight longer.

It should be observed, that where grafting is to be done, you should begin to prepare for it the beginning or middle of this month.

The first thing to be done towards this work is to collect the grafts; and it must be observed these must be young shoots, such only as were produced last year; for those that are of more than one year's growth never take well. These shoots or grafts should be cut from the trees in the first or second week of this month, but do it in mild weather; as soon as they are cut off, lay the lower ends of them in dry earth, in a warm border, till the grafting time, and if severe weather should happen, cover them with litter.

The reason for cutting the grafts so soon, is, because the buds will now begin to swell fast; and if the grafts were not to be cut off in proper time, the buds would be too far advanced,

advanced, and the grafts would by that means not take kindly with the stock, or, at least, not shoot so freely.

Before we proceed to the methods of grafting, it will first be necessary to mention what stocks are proper to graft the different kinds of fruit upon; for instance, apples should be grafted upon stocks raised from the kernels of the same kinds of fruit, *i. e.* any kinds of apples; for the grafts or buds of these trees will not take well upon any other stocks.

It should be observed, that for dwarf apple-trees, for walls or espaliers, they should generally be grafted upon codlin apple-stocks, raised either from suckers from the root, or by cuttings or layers: for the stocks raised from these are never so luxuriant in growth as those of the larger growing apple-trees; and, consequently, trees grafted upon such stocks, will be slower in growth, and can more easily be kept within due compass, so will answer the purpose for dwarfs, for espaliers, &c. much better than those grafted on any other apple stocks. Or if required to have them of still more dwarfish growth for small gardens, may use stocks of the Dutch paradise apple.

But for the general supply of apple-stocks for common standards, and large espalier trees, &c. they are raised principally from the seed of any sort of apples or wild crab. The time for sowing the kernels of apples for stocks, is either in November or February; but if not sown till February, they must be kept in sand till that time. These are to be sown in beds three feet and a half wide, observing to sow them moderately thick, and cover them a full inch at least with earth. The plants will come up in five or six weeks, and in the autumn or spring following, some of the largest plants should be drawn out and planted in nursery-beds; and in the second or third year after, they will be in order to graft upon for dwarfs; but for standards, let them be four or five years old, particularly if you intend to graft them at the height of four, five, or six feet; but some graft their stocks intended for standards, as low as is commonly practised for dwarfs, and so train up one strong shoot from the graft, till it is five or six feet high, and then top it to make it put out branches to form the head.

Pears are generally grafted or budded upon stocks raised also from kernels of any of their own kinds of fruits; and

are by the nursery-men termed Free Stocks. Pear-trees are also propagated by grafting them upon quince-stocks, which stocks are generally raised by seed, cuttings, layers, or suckers, which will grow freely: the pears grafted or budded upon these stocks, are very proper for walls or espaliers. Some people also graft pears upon white-thorn stocks; but this is not so commonly practised, as these stocks have an ill effect on several sorts of the fruit. The season for sowing the kernels of pears to raise stocks, and the transplanting, and time of grafting, is the same as mentioned above for apples.

Cherries are propagated by grafting or budding them upon stocks, raised from the stones of the common black or red cherry, or upon stocks raised from the stones of any other kind of these fruit; but the two first are most esteemed for that purpose, because they generally shoot much freer than any other.

The season for sowing the cherry-stones for raising stocks, is October or November, or in the Spring; but when not sown till spring, they must be laid in boxes of sand all the winter, and must be sown in February. The stocks will be ready to transplant the first or second year after sowing, and the second year after that will be fit to graft or bud, if for dwarfs, for walls, or espaliers; but if for standards, they must be at least three or four years old from sowing; for standard cherries are generally grafted or budded at the height of five or six feet.

Plums are also grafted or budded upon plum stocks; that is, stocks raised by sowing the stones of any of the common sorts of the same fruit; also raised occasionally by suckers, sent up from the roots of any kinds of plum trees.

The time for sowing the stones to raise these stocks, is either in autumn or spring; but when they are not sown till spring, they must be preserved in sand till that time, and the middle of February is a good time to sow them. These stock will be fit to bud or graft upon in the third, fourth, and fifth year after sowing. It must be observed the stocks must be transplanted, some of the largest of them in the autumn or spring after sowing, and in two or three year after will be fit to bud or graft upon.

Thus observe as above, let the stocks for grafting, both of fruit-trees and others, be always of the same family or genus, as that of the respective trees which are to be grafted.

*General Observations of performing the Work.*

There are several methods of grafting, but we shall only take notice of three or four, which are practised with the greatest success, such as Whip-grafting, Cleft-grafting, Crown-grafting, and Grafting by Approach or Inarching.

Previous to grafting, you must be provided with a proper grafting knife; a quantity of strong bass-strings for bandages, to tie the stocks and grafts firmly together; and some well-wrought clay, to clay them round over the tying, to secure them from the air and wet.

Observe, that the stocks intended to be grafted, must, previous to the insertion of the graft, be headed down; which, if intended for dwarf trees, for walls or espaliers, must be headed pretty low, *i. e.* within five or six inches of the ground; but if for standards, they may either be headed at five or six feet high; or may be headed as low as directed for dwarfs, and so train up one strong shoot from the graft for a stem, till it is five or six feet high; then topped or cut off at that height, to cause it to throw out branches to form the head.

*First by Whip-grafting.*

This kind of grafting, which is practised with the greatest success, is generally performed upon small stocks; that is, the stocks for this purpose should be about from a quarter or one third of an inch to half an inch, or near an inch in diameter: but we commonly prefer such small stocks as are nearly equal in size with the grafts; and the method of performing the work is this.

Have your cions, or grafts, &c. ready, then begin the work by cutting off the head of the stock at a convenient height, according to rules above hinted; this done, fix upon a smooth part of the stock, where headed off, and there pare off the rind with a little of the wood in a sloping manner upward, about an inch, or near an inch and an half in length; then, having the cions cut into lengths of four or five eyes each, prepare one to fit the stock, as above, by cutting it also in a sloping manner, so as to exactly fit the cut part of the stock, as if cut from the same place, that the rinds of both may join in every part; then eat a slit or tongue about half an inch in length upwards in the

cion, and cut a slit the same length downwards, in the stock, to receive the said tongue; in that manner fix the graft in the stock, taking care that the sap or rind of both may meet, or join as exact as possible in every part. Having thus fixed the graft, let it be immediately tied with a string of soft bass, bringing it in a neat manner several times round the graft and stock, taking care to preserve the graft in its due position; and let the bandage be neatly tied, and immediately cover the place with some grafting clay, observing to bring the clay near an inch above the top of the stock, and a little lower than the bottom part of the graft, leaving a due thickness on every side of the graft and stock; making it in a round or globular form, and take care to close it well in every part, that no wet, wind, or sun can enter; to prevent which, is the whole intention of the clay, for without that precaution, the operation would prove fruitless; and in this manner proceed with the rest.

In performing the operation of whip-grafting some grafters first cut and prepare the cion, and then cut and fit the stock to that; but it is not material which, provided it be done in an exact and somewhat expeditious manner.

Next it must be noted, that the grafts must be now and then examined, to see if the clay any where falls off, or cracks: if it does, it must be renewed with fresh clay.

By the last week in May, or first week in June, the grafts and stocks will be well united, and then take off the clay, and loosen the bandages.

### *Second, by Cleft-grafting.*

The next general method of grafting is that by clefting the stock, commonly called cleft or slit-grafting; because the stock is cleft, and the graft put into the cleft part; and is performed in the following manner.

The stocks or trees which this kind of grafting is performed on, are generally about an inch, or an inch and a half, and even two inches, or more, in diameter. First, with a strong knife or a saw cut off the head of your stock, and pare it very smooth; this done, fix upon a smooth part of the stock, just below where headed, to place your graft; and on the opposite side to that, cut away part of the stock, about an inch and a half, in a sloping manner upwards, so

as the crown of the stock may not be more than about half an inch broad. This done, prepare your graft, or cion, which is done in this manner: observe to cut your grafts into due lengths, leaving four or five eyes to each: then take your sharpest knife, and pare away the bark and some of the wood at the lower end of the graft in a sloping manner, about an inch and an half or near two inches in length; and then cut the other side in the same form, making it to have a wedge-like shape; but let one side of it, which is to be placed outwards in the stock, be left near double the thickness of the other side; therefore, always take care to make one side thicker than the other. The graft being prepared, take your strong knife, and place it on the middle of the stock, cross-ways the top of the sloped part, and with your mallet strike the knife to the stock, observing to cleave it no farther than what is necessary to admit the graft readily; then drive the grafting chissel, or some instrument a little way into the cleft, at the sloped part of the stock, to keep it open for the reception of the graft, which then directly introduce into the cleft on the uncut or upright side of the stock, at the back of the slope, inserting it with great exactness, as far as it is cut, with the thickest edge outwards, and so that the rind may meet exactly even every way with the rind of the stock. The graft being placed, then remove the grafting chissel, taking care not to displace the graft; this done, let it be tied and well clayed in the manner directed as above, in the work of whip or tongue-grafting.

But in this cleft-grafting, some people choose to put two grafts in a stock; and when that is practised, they only cut off the head of the stock level, and so pare it smooth, and then cleave it quite across, and put in two grafts, one on each side the stock, preparing and placing them as above directed.

And in some trees or stocks, that are not less than two or three inches in thickness, I have put in four grafts; but the stock for this practice must be twice cleft, and the clefts must not be across, but parallel to each other, and so fix two grafts in each side of the stock, observing to bind and clay as above.

This kind of grafting may likewise be performed on the branches of trees that already bear fruit, if you desire to change the sorts.

The grafts will be united with the stocks by the last week in May, or the beginning of June, and then take off the clay, and loosen the bandages; and apply fresh clay at the top of the stock.

*Third, by Crown-grafting.*

The third kind of grafting, is known by the name of Crown-grafting.

This way of grafting is commonly practised upon such trees as are too large and stubborn to cleave, and is often performed upon the branches of apple and large pear-trees, &c. that already bear fruit, when it is intended to change the sorts, or to renew the tree with fresh bearing wood.

The manner of doing this sort of grafting is as follows:

First, to cut off the head of the tree or stock level, or of any particular branch of a tree, which you intend to graft, and pare the top perfectly smooth; then prepare your grafts, which is done by cutting one side flat and a little sloping about two inches in length, making a kind of shoulder at top of the cut, to rest on the head of the stock; and pare off only a little of the bark towards each edge of the other side of the graft; then raise the bark of the stock, first by slitting it downwards, and then having a small wedge of hard wood, or rather iron, one side of it formed somewhat roundish, the other flat: let this instrument be driven down gently between the bark and wood of the stock or branch, observing to place the flat side towards the wood, driving it far enough to make room for the graft; then drawing out the wedge, slip down the graft, placing the cut or sloped side towards the wood, thrusting it down as far as cut, resting the shoulder thereof upon the top of the stock; and in this manner you may put four, five, or six grafts, or as many as may seem convenient, upon each stock or branch, and bind them round with strong bass.

When the grafts are all thus fixed, you must then immediately apply a good quantity of well-wrought clay, bringing it close about the stock and grafts, observing to raise it at least an inch above the top of the stock in a proper manner, so as to throw the wet quickly off, and prevent its lodging or getting into the work, which would ruin all.

Those

Those trees which are grafted this way, will take, and shoot very free; but there is, for the first year or two after grafting, an inconvenience attending them, and that is the grafts being liable to be blown out of the stock by violent winds; but this must be remedied by tying two or three sticks to the body of the stock, or branch that is grafted, and the grafts may be tied to the sticks.

The best time for performing this kind of grafting, is in the last week of March, or first week in April; for then the sap will begin to be in motion, which renders the bark of the stock much easier to be separated from the wood to admit the grafts.

These grafts will be pretty well united with the stock by the end of May or beginning of June.

#### *Fourth, Grafting by Approach or Inarching.*

Another way of grafting is still in practice, which is generally called Inarching, or Grafting by Approach; but this is not near so commonly practised as the three ways before mentioned, and this way was chiefly invented for such trees or shrubs as are not easily to be propagated by any other method.

The method of performing the operation is this.

When it is intended to propagate any kind of tree or shrub by this manner of grafting, it must be observed, that the stock you would graft upon, and the tree from which you would take the graft, must stand so near, or can be placed so near, that the body of the branch you would inarch, can, as it grows, be brought to join readily to any part of the body of the stock; for the graft is not to be separated from the mother plant, till some months after performing the operation; nor is the head of the stock to be cut off till that time, except you cannot otherwise conveniently fix the graft.

For instance, suppose you want to inarch some branches of trees, &c. and suppose the said branches to be three, four, or five feet or more from the surface of the ground, and suppose the stocks you would graft upon to be in pots; in that case there must be a kind of slight stage erected, close to and as high as the branches of the tree: upon this stage the pots which contain the stocks must be placed: then take one of the branches you desire to inarch, and bring the body of the said branch to touch that of the

stock, at such a convenient height, where the stock and graft is nearly of a size, and mark the parts where the graft and stock will most readily join together: then in that part of the branch pare away the bark and a little wood, about three inches in length, and in the same manner let the rind and wood be pared off that side of the stock where the branch is to be joined, the same length and breadth, so that both the cut parts may exactly join rind to rind; then cut a slit or thin tongue upwards in the branch, and make a slit of the same length to receive it downwards in the stock; then let them be joined, placing the branch with the top upright, slipping the tongue of the graft into the slit made in the stock; and see that the cut parts join in and exact manner, and let them be immediately tied together with some bals, and afterwards cover over the place with a due quantity of well-wrought clay, being careful that the part be regularly and well covered, and let the clay be very well closed, that no air or wet can penetrate.

After this let a stout stake be driven into the ground, and that part of the stock and graft must be fastened to it, which prevents the graft from being displaced by the wind.

Remember that the stock and graft are to remain in that position for at least fifteen or sixteen weeks, when they will be well united; the graft is then to be separated from the mother plant; being careful to do this with a perfect sharp knife, cutting off the branch with a slope downwards to the stock; and at the same time the head of the stock to be cut close to the graft. The old clay and bandage are at this time to be taken off; and at the same time it will be adviseable to tie them again gently, and also to put some fresh clay, which will still be of great service, and let them remain so for a month or five weeks.

By this kind of grafting you may raise almost any kind of tree or shrub; and it is often practised by way of curiosity, to ingraft a fruit-bearing branch of a fruit-tree upon one of the common stocks of the respective sorts; by which means, there is raised a new tree bearing fruit in a few months: this is sometimes practised upon orange-trees, &c. by grafting fruit branches on stocks raised from the kernels of the same kind of fruit.

Note,

Note, I mentioned the having the stocks for this operation in pots; but this is only meant where the branches of the trees you would propagate are not near enough the ground, or for orange and other green-house trees and shrubs: but as for such trees and shrubs as grow in the common ground, and whose branches are favourably situated for that work, there may be stocks planted in the ground near them, or it may be performed on stocks or trees that grow accidentally near.

---

## THE GREEN-HOUSE.

THE green-house should have good attendance at this season; the plants will require water now and then, but all will not require it alike, nor all at one time. And let them enjoy the benefit of fresh air, by opening the windows every mild day.

Examine therefore the tubs and pots separately, to see which want water, and which do not; then let water be given to such as you see in want thereof, but give it moderately: a little will be serviceable; but too much will be of bad consequence, especially to the tender kinds.

Oranges, lemons, and myrtles, and most other of the woody plants, will require water frequently, but never give them much at a time, and to none but where absolutely necessary.

The herbaceous kinds will also require occasional supplies of water, but less frequent and in less quantities than the woody tribe.

Let the succulent kinds, such as aloes, sedums, &c. have water but very sparingly at this time, and only when the earth in the pots is very dry.

Air should be admitted to the plants in the green-house, at all times when the weather is favourable, for that is a necessary article, and the plants cannot thrive without it. Every day, when the weather is open, and any thing mild, let some of the windows be opened a little way, for the admission of air, and take care that they are shut again in due time; that is, about three, four, or five in the evening, according to the temperature of the air; if calm and

mild, leave them open till about four or five o'clock; if a cold sharp air, shut them sooner in proportion.

Another thing to be regarded, is to keep the plants of all kinds free from decayed leaves, for those are more hurtful to the plants while in the house, than many people are aware of; therefore, whenever such leaves appear, let them be constantly taken off; and also let the tubs or pots, and green-house floor, be cleared from the like, if any has dropt from the plants.

There is another thing which will be of great service to the oranges, lemons, and to the plants in general, and may be performed this or next month; that is, to loosen the earth in the top of the pots or tubs, and take a little off, and add some fresh in its stead; this will certainly help the plants, and whoever will bestow that little dressing upon them, will see the advantage of it in a short time.

#### *Oranges and Myrtles.*

Where any of the oranges, lemons, and myrtles, &c. have naked or irregular heads, you may now begin to reduce them to the form you desire. The branches or head may be cut close, or otherwise shortened to the place where you desire shoots to rise, to form the head regular, for they will break out in the old wood.

Then, when the trees are thus headed down, it will also be an advantage to shift them, in order to add a little fresh earth about their roots; and the method is this: let the tree be taken out of its tub or pot, but be careful to preserve the ball of earth entire; and then pare off all the matted roots round the outside, and also, at the same time, pull away a good deal of the old earth from the bottom and sides of the ball; then, having some fresh compost ready, put some into the bottom of the pot or tub; place the tree therein, fill it up round the ball with fresh earth, and give it a little water.

But in heading down any of the green-house plants, if time will not permit you to shift them as above directed, do not, however, fail to treat them in the following manner; that is, to loosen the earth in the top of the tub or pots, and down round the sides, and draw all this loose earth out; then fill up the tub again with new compost, and give some water.

But such orange or lemon-trees, as are in a very weak and

and sickly condition, should be shifted into entire new earth ; that is to say, the plant must be taken out, all the old earth shaken entirely from its roots, and all mouldy and decayed roots cut off ; then let the whole root be washed in water, and plant it again immediately in a tub or pot of new earth, taking care not to place it too deep.

After this, it would be a great advantage to the plants, if you have the conveniency of a glass-cafe, to make a hot-bed of tan or dung, but tan is much the best ; and if in this bed the trees are plunged, they will shoot sooner, and more freely, both at top and root.

## THE HOT-HOUSE.

**A**DUE degree of heat must now be preserved in the bark-bed, in the hot-house, wherein the pines are plunged, for many of the plants will shew fruit ; and to make them swell freely, there must be a lively heat in the bed.

Nothing can contribute so much to the free growth of these young fruit, as a moderately brisk heat in the bark-bed, wherin the plants are plunged ; for if there be not a proper heat about the roots of the plants, it is impossible to make the fruit swell to any tolerable size.

Therefore, where the bark was not stirred up the former month, to renew the fermentation, and revive the declined heat, it shquld now be done, for the heat will consequently begin now to be very faint ; and by stirring up the bark almost to the bottom, it will bring on a fresh fermentation in it ; by which means the bark will again recover a lively growing heat, and the good effect of it will soon appear both in the plants and fruit, provided it be done in due time ; but if the heat is greatly decreased, and the bark decayed, you may augment it at the same with about one third or fourth part of new tan, otherwise defer it till next month, which see.

However, where the work of forking up the bark-bed appears necessary at this time, agreeable to the obsevations above-mentioned, it should, if possible, be done in

the first week in the month; for if it is delayed much longer, the plants and fruit will certainly, for want of a due proportion of heat, be much checked in their growth. Observe, in the first place, to take all the pots out of the bark; then begin at one end of the bed, and open a kind of trench by taking out some of the bark, and carrying it to the other end; this done, begin at the trench, and with a fork dig and work up the bark quite to the bottom, taking care to break the cakes or lumps, and mix the parts all well together.

When this is done, let the top be made level, and then immediately plunge the pots again to their rims as before.

This work is so very necessary, that it should not on any consideration be omitted at the time above-mentioned; that is to say, if the bark has much declined in its heat.

The bark-bed being thus treated, it will soon renew its heat, and retain the same well for six weeks to come, or thereabouts.

At the expiration of that time, or some time in March, or beginning of April, the bark will require to be stirred up again, and refreshed with about one third, or at least one fourth part of a new tan; the bark-bed after this will retain a proper degree of heat till the fruit are ripe. See *March and April*.

The bark-bed wherein the succession pine-plants are plunged, should also be examined now with good attention; and if the heat is found to be much decreased, the bed should be treated in the manner above directed.

#### *Watering the Pines.*

The fruiting pine-apple plants should now be often refreshed with water, provided there be a good heat in the bark; and when there is a proper degree of heat and moisture together, it will make the young fruit swell very fast.

But in watering these plants, be careful to give it moderately at each time. The rule is this, let the earth in the pots which contain the plants, be kept just a little moist, in a middling degree; and if this is observed, the plants and fruit will thrive.

The succession pine-plants, that is, those which are to fruit

fruit next year, must also be refreshed now and then with water; in watering these let the same rule be observed as just mentioned above.

Remember also to give water at times to the last year's crowns and suckers.

In watering the pine-plants in general, let particular care be taken to let no water fall into the hearts of them; for that, at this season, would prove detrimental to these kind of plants. To prevent this, let such a pipe as mentioned in the former month, be always used at this season when there is occasion to water these plants; by the help of which, the watering may be performed with great exactness and expedition.

No hot-house should be destitute of such a pipe as this, for without it, there is no such thing as watering the pines and other plants that are plunged in the bark with any degree of readiness and certainty,

#### *Of the various Kinds of Plants in the Hot-house.*

In some hot-houses there are kept many other kinds of curious exotic plants, besides the pines, both of the succulent and woody kinds, &c. and where such plants are, they should be treated with a proper share of attention.

All these kinds of plants should be kept remarkably clean from dust or any sort of filth that may at any time gather upon their stems, shoots, or leaves, and such should always be washed off as soon as it appears. There is nothing more necessary than cleanliness to preserve the health of all these tender plants; and where any sort of foulness is permitted upon any of them, it will not only close up those small pores which are so necessary to the growth of all vegetables, but will also promote insects, and render the whole plant unhealthy.

These plants must also be kept very free from decayed leaves, that is, when any such appear, let them be immediately taken off, for they would injure the plants.

Water should also be given to all these plants at times: some will require but very little and seldom, and others will need it pretty often. Therefore let good care be taken, that every plant according to its nature, be properly supplied with that article; but be sure never to give any sort too much at a time, and in giving it, always make a distinction between the succulent, and the herbaceous and woody kinds.

The

The woody plants, &c. will need water oftener, and more at a time, than the succulent kinds; for some of these require very little moisture about their roots, and too much would rot the plants.

Let the woody kinds, &c. in general be moderately watered, not less than twice a week, and it will be serviceable to sprinkle water sometimes all over the head or branches of these plants, especially the coffee-trees, the pimento, or all-spice, and all the tender acacias and mimosa, &c.

But the succulent kinds, such as the torch-thistles, melon-thistles, cereusles, ficoides, aloes, euphorbiums, and the like, must not be watered oftener than once a week, or thereabouts.

In watering these kinds, let care be taken to give but little at each time, just as much as will reach the bottom roots.

It will be an advantage to all these tender plants, both of the woody, succulent, and other kinds, to stir the earth a little on the surface of the pots now and then.

#### *Admit Air.*

Fresh air should now be admitted to the pines, and all other plants in the hot-house, at all times when the weather will permit.

But this, however, must never be done but when the sun shines warm, and the air is quite calm and clear: then it will be proper to slide some of the glasses open a little way, in the warmest time of the day.

The best time of the day to do this, is from about ten or twelve to one two or three o'clock; but for the time of opening and shutting the glasses, let the weather be the guide.

#### *Of Kidney-Beans in the Hot-house.*

Now plant some more kidney-beans in pots or boxes, and place them in the hot-house to succeed those planted last month.

They are to be managed in the manner mentioned last month.

Do not forget to refresh, with water, those kidney-beans which were planted last month, they will require it at least three times a week: give also necessary waterings to the young beans advancing for succession crops.

Of

*Of blowing Roses, and other Plants early.*

You may now, in the beginning of this month, set pots of roses, hypericum-frutex, Persian lilacs, syringas, and honey-suckles in the hot-house, or pots of carnations, pinks, and double sweet-williams, or pots of any other desirable flowering plants, either of the shrub or herbaceous kinds which you desire, by way of curiosity, to bring to an early bloom, supplying them with plenty of water.

Likewise about the middle and end of the month, may introduce more of the same sorts of flowering plants to produce flowers in regular succession.

*Making the Fires in this Department.*

The fires must be still regularly made in the hot-house every evening, and also in the mornings, when the weather is any thing cold.

In hard frost the fire must be kept up moderately, night and day.

In very severe frost, it will be of much advantage if the glasses of the hot-house are covered every night with mats or canvas.

*Of Cucumbers in the Hot-house.*

Where it is desired to raise early cucumbers in the hot-house, some seed may now be sown as directed last month, or young plants planted therein, from any common hot-bed. See the *Hot-house for January*.

*Early Strawberries.*

Likewise you may now introduce into the hot-house more pots of the scarlet and Alpine strawberries to succeed those of last month; let them be one or two year's old bearing plants, especially the scarlet kinds; place them near the glasses, or plunge them in the bark-bed to forward them earlier, giving proper supplies of water.

If some fresh plants are taken into the hot-house every three weeks, you may obtain a constant supply of early fruit till those in the open ground ripen.

And if some pots of plants were kept in one or two moderate dung hot-beds to forward them, some may be removed in successive order into the hot-house, and others remain in the frames, they will continue a supply of early fruit in regular succession.

## M A R C H.

*Work to be done in the KITCHEN GARDEN.*

*Care of early Cucumbers and Melons.*

**E**XAMINE the state of the cucumber and melon hot-beds, and see if they are of a proper degree of heat, so as to preserve the plants in a state of free growth.

You must let the heat be lively, but moderate, by which means they will shew fruit plentifully, and these will swell freely, and grow to an handsome size.

This must be done by applying a lining of new horse-dung to the back or front side of the bed, as you shall see occasion; but if the heat is not very much declined, it will be proper to line only one side at a time, but line the opposite side ten or twelve days after. Make the linings about eighteen inches wide, and as high as five or six inches up the sides of the frame; lay two inches of earth over the top, to keep the steam down, for the reason mentioned last month.

Let the plants have fresh air every day, by raising the upper end of the glasses from about half an inch, to one, two, or three in height, in proportion to the heat in the bed, and warmness of the weather.

Refresh them now and then with water; let this be given very moderately, and in a mild sunny day; the best time for doing this is from ten to two o'clock.

Cover the glasses with mats every night, and let them be uncovered in the morning about an hour, or thereabout, after sun-rise; or, if a sunny morning, as soon as the sun shines fully on the frames.

As the early plants, raised last month, will have now advanced considerably into fruitful runners, and shew fruit abundantly, let the runners or vine be trained out regularly along the surface of the bed at equal distances, and peg them down neatly with small hooked sticks; and according as the young fruit come into blossom, do not fail, at this early season, to set or impregnate the female or fruit blossoms with the male flowers, agreeable to the rules and method advised in the work of April.

*Sow Cucumber and Melon Seed.*

Sow in the above, or any new-made hot-beds, the seeds of cucumbers and melons at the beginning, and also about the middle, and towards the latter end of this month, to have a supply of young plants in readiness either to plant into new beds, or to supply the place of such plants as may fail.

The sorts of cucumbers are,

- The early short prickly,
- The long green prickly,
- The white prickly,
- The long green Turkey,
- The long white Turkey, and
- The Smyrna.

But the two first sorts are commonly cultivated for the general crop, the short prickly being the earliest, and is therefore often sown for the first crop, in the frames; but the long green prickly is the best to sow for a main crop, either for the frames or hand-glasses, or in the natural ground.

The white prickly, and the Turkey and Smyrna kinds, are not eligible for any general crop, because they are very indifferent bearers, so should sow only a few by way of variety: the Turkey kinds often grow fifteen or sixteen inches long, or more.

*Making new Hot-beds to transplant Cucumbers, &c.*

Make hot-beds the beginning of this month, to plant the cucumber or melon-plants upon, which were sown the end of January, or beginning of February.

Let the dung for this purpose be well prepared, in the manner directed in the former month, before you work it up into a bed; this should never be omitted, for a great deal depends upon it; make the bed three feet high, or thereabouts, beating the dung well down with the fork, as you lay it on the bed: but do not tread it, for a bed which is trodden hard is rendered so compact, that it seldom comes to a kindly warmth, but is apt to heat too violently, to the destruction of the plants. When the bed is finished, put on the frame and lights, and let it be managed, in every respect, as directed in the former month; and let the plants, either cucumbers or melons, be planted and treated in the manner there directed.

There

There are many gardeners, and others, who cannot conveniently procure dung to begin to make hot-beds for cucumbers or melons at an early season. Where that is the case, it is not too late to begin now; a hot-bed may be made the beginning, or any time of the month, and the seeds of cucumbers and melons may be sown therein; the cucumbers from this sowing will be fit to cut by the middle or latter end of May, and the melons in July.

#### *Cucumbers and Melons for the Bell or Hand-glasses.*

About the eighteenth or twentieth, or any time towards the end of this month, is the time to begin to sow the cucumbers and melons, which are to be planted under hand or bell-glasses.

They may be sowed in any of the cucumber hot-beds now at work; or if not convenient, or there are no such beds yet made, make a hot-bed for that purpose for a one, or a two, or three light frame, according to the quantity required; sow the seed, and manage the bed as directed in the two former months. The plants will be ready for ridging out the middle or latter end of next month, and beginning of May, and will bear in June and July.

#### *Transplanting and sowing Cauliflowers.*

Transplant the cauliflower plants which have stood in frames, or on warm borders, all winter, if not done last month.

Let these be planted in a rich spot of ground. The ground should be well dunged with some good rotten dung, and afterwards neatly dug or trenched one spade deep; taking care to bury the dung in a regular manner, in the bottom of the trench. Observe to plant the cauliflowers in rows thirty inches asunder, allowing them the same distance between plant and plant in the rows.

The ground where this crop of cauliflowers is to be planted, may be previously sown with spinach and radishes, as mentioned last month.

Draw some earth to the stems of the cauliflower plants, which are under hand or bell-glasses; it will strengthen them and promote their growth.

The glasses may still be continued over the plants, but must be kept continually raised, at least a hand's breadth high, on props; or in mild days the glasses may be taken off,

off, and let the plants enjoy the benefit of warm showers of rain.

If there are more than one or two plants under each glass, let them be removed the beginning of this month; for two plants at most, under a glass, is sufficient; but if the glasses are small, one plant under each will be enough.

Plant those which you take from under the glasses, into an open spot, at the distance above mentioned.

Where cauliflower plants were raised from seeds sown the last month, they shou'd now be pricked out into a bed of rich earth, in a warm situation; but where a moderate hot-bed can be obtained, it will be most adviseable to prick them therein, which will forward them greatly. Make the bed about fifteen or eighteen inches high, and put a frame on, or arch it over with hoops; lay on six inches depth of rich earth, prick the plants therein, two or three inches apart, and give them a little water. Put on the glasses, or a covering of mats every night, but take them off every mild day.

By pricking out the plants on a little warmth, it will bring them forward to be fit to transplant for good the middle or latter end of next month, and they will produce their heads in July.

Cauliflower-seed may be sown the beginning of this month, if it was not done in February; observing to sow them in a slight hot-bed, as was then directed; it will bring the plants up soon, and forward them greatly.

N. B. These seeds may be sown in a bed of rich earth, in a warm situation, in the natural ground; they will grow freely, but the plants will not be so forward by ten or twelve days, or a fortnight, as they would be if the seed was sown on a little heat.

The plants from this sowing produce flowers or heads for use in August.

### *Broccoli.*

Sow broccoli for early crops, &c. to come in for use the following autumn, in October, November, and December, &c.

Chuse seed of the early purple, and some of the cauliflower broccoli, of each of which sow a little about the first or second week in the month, and some more towards the latter end, in an open bed of rich earth, and rake them

them in; and when the plants come up, manage them as directed in *May*, *June*, and *July*.

### *Transplanting and sowing Cabbages.*

Transplant cabbage-plants of all kinds, in the places where they are to remain to cabbage. It may be done the beginning, or any time this month; but if the plants are strong and in good order, the sooner it is now done the better. Let them be planted in good ground, enriched with dung, at two feet and a half distance, for the sugar-loaf, and other forward kinds; but the large late cabbage-plants, should be set a yard asunder every way.

This distance is to be understood of such plants as are to remain to grow to their full size; but such of the forward kinds as are to be cut while young, may be planted closer; and eighteen or twenty inches apart will be sufficient.

Plant out also the general crop of red cabbage, if not done in autumn, &c. allow them two feet and a half, or a yard distance.

Sow the seeds of cabbages, of any sort, the beginning or middle of this month, for the general autumn and winter crops; any of the early kinds may now be sowed if the winter plants raised last autumn for early cabbage are much damaged by the frost, &c. but the large sugar-loaf is a fine kind to sow now for late summer, and forward autumn cabbage; and for the main autumn, and general winter supply, sow a quantity of the large, hollow, long-sided, and large round cabbage; and let them be sown in an open spot of ground, each sort separate. See the *Kitchen Garden* in *June* and *July*, &c.

The plants raised from this sowing, will, many of them, be well cabbaged in August and September, especially the sugar-loaf, Battersea, and Yorkshire kinds; but the large sorts not till September and October, and continue good all the winter.

Red cabbage-seed should also be sown about the middle or latter end of this month, to raise some plants for winter and next spring service; they will be fit for use in September, or about Michaelmas, and continue good till the Spring.

The red cabbage-seed should be of the true Dutch kind.

In sowing the different sorts of cabbage-seed, it will be most adviseable to sow them in open exposed ground, distant

from

from trees, fences, or buildings; for when sown in such close situations, as is very often practised, the plants are drawn up weak and long-stalked, and are liable to be eaten by vermin.

### *Sowing Savoys.*

Savoy-seed, for a principal crop, to serve the family from about Michaelmas to Christmas, should be sown about the middle, or towards the latter end of the month, in an open situation.

But if it is desired to have savoys well cabbaged earlier in autumn, that is, in the end of August, or any time in September, they should be sown in February, or at least the first week of this month.

Sow this seed in an open spot, and not in narrow borders, under walls, &c.

The sorts of savoys are the green, yellow, and white; but the green kind is to be preferred for the main crop.

### *Transplanting and sowing Lettuce.*

Transplant some more of the lettuce plants from the beds or borders where they have stood all winter; that is, if the stand too close. In doing this, observe to draw the plants out regularly, and let the strongest remain in the bed or border, at ten or twelve inches distance; then loosen the surface of the earth between them with a hoe, and clear away weeds and litter.

The plants which are drawn out should be planted in an open spot of rich ground, at about twelve inches distance each way, and let them be watered.

And it must be observed, that such plants as have stood all winter in frames, should be in general transplanted into an open spot, at the distance above-mentioned.

Lettuce-seed, of different sorts, should be sown the beginning of this month; and to have a regular supply, let some more be sown about the middle, and a third sowing about the end of the month.

The proper sort of lettuce to sow at this time, are the white and green cos; for the principal crop; and it is also proper to sow a little of the Silesia, common cabbage, and brown and white Dutch, and grand admirable cabbage-lettuce; but any other sort will succeed from this time of sowing.

Dig for these seeds a rich spot of ground in an open situation, and let the earth be well broken. Sow the seeds on the surface, with an even hand, and rake them in lightly, taking care not to draw the earth in heaps.

### *Sowing Spinach.*

Sow Spinach to succeed that sown last month ; the sowings should be repeated once a fortnight or three weeks, or therabouts, to have a regular supply ; for one sowing will not continue fit for use longer than that time, before it will run. Let the seed be of the round-leaved, or smooth seeded kind ; that being the most proper sort to sow at this season, its leaves being considerably thicker, and every way larger than the prickly-seeded spinach.

This seed may, at this season, be sown either on a spot alone, or with some other crops, such as between rows of beans, or on the ground where you plant cabbages or cauliflowers ; observing, that either alone, or with other crops, spinach-seed should be sown pretty thin, and generally in broad-east, and in which method you may mix a little radish-seed and sow with it ; when the seed is sown, tread the ground all over equally with the feet tolerably close, taking pretty short steps, then let it be evenly raked ; or may occasionally sow it in broad flat drills near an inch deep, and a foot asunder.

Let it be observed, that spinach should not, at this season, be sown where the ground is much shaded with trees or bushes, for in such situations the plants would be drawn up to seed before they arrive to half their growth.

Hoe, or hand-weed, the early crops of spring spinach, thinning the plants at the same time, to five or six inches distance.

The crop of winter spinach which was sown last autumn, will now be advancing to good perfection for use, and should now be kept clear from weeds, and the earth between the plants stirred with a hoe ; and in gathering the plants for use, if they stand close, should thin them out clean by the roots ; but if they already stand at wide distances, only crop the large outer leaves as wanted, till they begin to run, then cut them clean up to the bottom.

*Sowing Onions and Leeks.*

Onions or leeks for the main crop should be sown the beginning or middle of this month, provided it was not done in the latter end of February.

This seed should be sown on rich ground, and where it is not stubborn and wet.

Having fixed on a proper spot, it will be of great advantage to spread a good quantity of rotten dung thereon, and dig it in one spade deep; this will greatly promote the growth of the plants, and their roots will grow to a larger size.

The seeds of the onions and leeks may either be sown together, or on separate pieces or beds, observing the rules mentioned last month.

The ground being dug and laid level, particular care should be taken to sow the seed at such a time when the ground will readily rake. Most ground will rake best immediately after it is dug; some requires to lie a day or two; some will rake better after a shower of rain; but the rule is, let the seed be sown when you find the ground will readily break or fall to pieces under the rake without clogging thereto; and let it be observed, that the sooner any seed is sown after the ground is dug, the quicker it will grow.

The ground where they are to be sown, may either be divided into beds, or they may be sown all over it in one continued plat; but if sown in beds, with alleys between, it will be more convenient to go in to weed, hoe, and thin the plants.

The beds should be four feet and a half, or five feet broad, allowing about a foot for an alley between bed and bed.

In sowing these seeds, either in beds or otherwise, let them be sowed on the rough surface broad cast; and it will be adviseable, in that sowed in one continued space, in light loose ground, that, as soon as the seeds are sown, first to tread the ground all over with the feet almost close together, that the seed may be more regularly buried an equal depth; then rake it into the ground evenly: for by thus treading in the seed, it in a manner fixes them just where they fall from the hand, and the treading also settles the ground equally in every part; so as when you come to rake it, you may stand upon any part

part thereof, without your feet sinking in holes; whereas, if, in light, loose, ground, it was not to be trodden as above, after sowing the seed, that when you stand thereon to rake it in, your feet would sink, at every step, in deep holes; and in raking, the seed would be unavoidably drawn into them, and the plants would thereby rise straggling and in clusters; but in the other method, they will rise regularly in every part: though when the ground is divided into beds, we may readily stand in the alleys, and rake in the seed, which may be more eligible in a wet or very moist soil.

If the ground is light and is to be in beds, with alleys between, you may either occasionally tread in the seed, or not, and pare the alleys an inch or two deep, and strew the earth over the beds, which will help to bury the seed more effectually.

But let it be observed, that where the ground is naturally wet, and apt to bind, it will not be so proper to tread in the seed as above, but to divide the ground in beds, four, five, or six feet wide, with alleys twelve inches wide between, and to stand in the alleys to sow the seed, and also rake it into the ground; or, after the seed is sown, and before you rake the ground, you may first pare the alleys as above-mentioned, and spread the earth over the beds, and then rake them.

But in sowing of onions, leeks, and many other small seeds, that instead of sowing on the rough surface and raking in, the following method is the general practice in some places.

The ground is digged or trenched in the common way, and at every ten or fifteen feet, as you advance in the digging, rake the surface smooth; then divide the ground into four feet and a half-wide beds, with spade-wide alleys between them; and then with the back of the rake, shove the earth evenly off the surface of the beds, half an inch or an inch deep, into the alleys, in a little ridge along the edge of the beds, ready to draw over the seeds when sowed, then directly sow the seed on the surface of the bed; and with the rake, draw the earth out of the alley evenly over it an equal depth; and lightly rake the surface of each bed smooth, clearing off all stones and hard clods.

These who would make the most of their ground, may sow a thin sprinkling of cos-lettuce seed with that of the onions and leeks.

Many

Many of the kitchen gardeners, about London, sow their onions and leeks in beds five or six feet wide, with alleys eighteen or twenty inches wide between bed and bed, and in these wide alleys sow their pickling cucumbers about the middle or latter end of May, or beginning of June; and by the time the onions are full grown and gathered, the cucumbers will be in full bearing, and if spread out, will cover the ground where the onions grew; and if leeks remain thinly on the same ground, the cucumber vines may readily be conducted between them.

### *Sowing Borecole.*

Any time in this month, you may sow some borecole for the service of winter and next spring.

There are two sorts, the green and the brown, both very hardy plants, and desirable open greens for winter, as they stand the hardest frosts. But for a particular account of them, see the work of next month.

Let this seed be sowed in a full open exposure, distant from trees, walls, and other fences, as in such situations they are apt to draw up too fast, with long weak shanks; sow it broad-cast, and rake it in evenly; for other particulars see the succeeding months.

### *Radishes.*

Sow more radish seed, to raise a supply of radishes to succeed those sown last month.

There should be some of this seed both of the salmon and short-top kind, sown at three different times this month; that is, at the beginning, middle, and latter end; by which means there will be a due succession of young radishes for the table. Let this seed be sown now, in an open spot, and where the ground is good and of a somewhat light, pliable nature.

In sowing these seeds, observe the method mentioned in the two former months.'

Thin the crops of early radishes, where the plants stand too close, pulling up the worst, and leaving the best plants standing at about two or three inches distance, and clear them from weeds.

In dry weather, let the early crops of radishes be frequently watered, otherwise they will not swell freely, and will be sticky and hot,

*Italian Turnep rooted Radishes.*

Now sow some small round or Italian turnep-rooted radish; there are two sorts, the white and the red, but the white is preferable to sow for the general supply: it grows small like a young Dutch turnep, and eats very agreeably in April, May, and June, both alone like common radishes, or to slice into salads. See next month.

Let the seed of both sorts be sowed separately in an open space of light ground, and raked in evenly.

When the plants have leaves half an inch or an inch broad, thin them to five or six inches.

*Carrots and Parsneps.*

Sow carrots and parsneps the beginning of this month, for the principal crop; that is, if they were not sown the latter end of February.

A spot of light ground, in an open situation, should be chosen for these seeds, for the roots thrive considerably best in such a soil and situation.

The ground should be trenched one good spade deep at least, or rather double dig it. Observe in digging to take but thin spits, and be careful to break all clods, that the roots may have full liberty to run along and strait; for if the earth is not well divided or separated, the roots are apt to grow both short and forked.

The seeds may either be sowed broad-cast all over the surface, or may previously divide the ground into four or five feet wide beds; however, in either method, sow the seeds thinly with an even hand, and rake them in; but previous to raking, observe, that if the ground be quite light and dry, let the seed be first trodden in evenly: in doing which, take care to tread the ground over regularly, with the feet pretty close together; then let the surface be immediately raked even. By this method the seed will be buried equally in every part, and the plants will also come up regularly.

But in sowing those seeds it will be proper to observe, that where the ground is inclinable to be wet, or apt to bind, it will in that case be proper to mark it out into beds four or five feet wide, with narrow alleys, about a spade wide between: then sow the seed. Do not, however, tread the ground as above: but only stand in the alleys, and

and rake the seed in regularly, taking particular care not to draw the earth in heaps.

Or in sowing these seeds, it may be effected by first raking the ground as you advance in the digging; then forming the ground into four feet-wide beds, shove the earth off the surface with the back of the rake half an inch or an inch deep; sow the seed and rake the earth over it, as observed in sowing onions, &c. which see.

#### *Of forking and dressing the Asparagus Beds.*

This is now the time to begin to spring-dress asparagus beds, which is done by forking or slightly digging them with a three-pronged fork.

This work should be begun about the middle, or latter end of the month.

For the purpose of digging or forking these beds, you should be provided with a proper fork; it should have three tines about nine inches long: the tines should be perfectly flat, and about an inch broad, and pretty thin, and the ends of them should be rounded and blunt.

In forking the beds, be careful to loosen every part to a moderate depth, but taking great care not to go too deep to wound the crowns of the roots.

The above work of forking these beds is most necessary to be done every spring, to improve and loosen the ground, and to give free liberty for the buds to shoot up: also to give free access to the sun, air, and showers of rain.

The beds being forked, they must afterwards be raked even; observing that if you do not rake them immediately after they are forked, to defer it no longer than the end of the month, or at farthest the first or second week in April, for by that time the buds will begin to advance towards the surface.

#### *Planting Asparagus.*

New plantations of asparagus may now be made, this being the proper season to remove these plants; but it may be done any time in the month, when the weather is mild.

In making plantations of these plants, one great article to be considered is, to make choice of a proper soil; choose the best the garden affords; it must not be wet, nor too strong or stubborn, but such as is moderately light and pliable

pliable, so as it will readily fall to pieces in digging or raking, &c. and in a situation that enjoys the full sun.

The ground where you intend to make new asparagus beds, should be regularly trenched, and a large quantity of good rotten dung buried equally in each trench, at least twelve or fifteen inches below the surface of the dug ground.

The ground being dug, and laid level, divide it into beds four feet and a half wide, with alleys two feet wide between bed and bed.

Four rows of asparagus are to be planted in each bed, and ten or twelve inches distance to be allowed between plant and plant in the row, and let the two outside rows of each bed be nine inches from the edge.

Next let it be observed, that the plants for this plantation must not be more than two years old; but most good gardeners prefer those that are only one year, which are what I would choose to plant; as from experience, I have found they generally take root much freer, and succeed every way better than two years old plants. If you choose to raise the plants yourself, it is done by sowing the seed any time this month in a bed of rich earth; (see page 126) or, if you do not choose to lose a year or two in waiting for your plants, you may purchase them, ready raised, of most kitchen gardeners near large towns. They are commonly sold at a shilling to eighteen pence, or two shillings per hundred.

The following is the method of planting them:

Strain your line lengthways the beds, nine inches from the edge, and then with a spade cut out a small trench or drill close to the line, about six inches deep, making that side next the line nearly upright; and when one trench is opened, plant that before you open another, placing the plants the distance of ten or twelve inches in the row.

In planting the plants, observe they must not be placed flat in the bottom of the trench, as by some people practised; but must be placed nearly upright against the back of the trench or drill, and so that the crown of the plants may also stand upright, and between two or three inches below the surface of the ground; and let them be all placed an equal depth, spreading their roots somewhat regular, against the back of the trench, and at the same time drawing a little earth

up against them with the hand as you place them, just to fix the plants in their due position, till the row is planted; then when one drill is thus planted, immediately, with a rake, draw the earth into the drill over the plants, and then proceed to open another drill, and plant it, and cover in the plants as above, and so on till the whole is planted. When they are all planted, let the surface of the beds be raked smooth, and clear them from stones.

At each corner of every bed, let a firm stake be driven into the ground, to serve as a mark for the alleys.

It is the custom with such people as are obliged to make the most of every spot of ground, to sow a thin crop of onions the first year, on the new asparagus-beds; and this should be performed before the beds are raked, sowing the seeds, and rake them in; and thus a crop of onions may also be obtained without hurting the asparagus, provided the onions are not suffered to grow just about the plants.

The asparagus being planted, the next care is, when the plants come up, which will be about the end of next month, to keep them clean from weeds, which must be well attended to, during the summer season. For the further management, see the work of *Summer*, and *October* and *November*, and the article *Of dressing and forking the Beds* in this month, page 123.

Let it next be observed, that it will be three years from the time of planting before the asparagus plants produce buds large enough to cut for use; though sometimes a few of the largest buds may be cut the second spring after planting; but I should advise to let it be the third or fourth year before you make a general cutting.

A plantation of asparagus, if the beds are properly dressed every year, as directed in the spring and autumn months, will continue to produce good buds ten or twelve years.

In making new plantations of asparagus, it is the custom of some gardeners, instead of putting in young plants, as above directed, to sow the seed at once in the beds, where the plants are to remain; and it is not a bad way; for by that practice the plants are not disturbed by a removal, and, consequently cannot fail of producing a regular crop.

But it must be observed, that if two pieces of ground are to be laid down the same year in asparagus, and suppose one piece to be planted with young plants, the other sown with seed, that piece which was planted will be ready to cut a year before that sown with seed.

However, to such as choose to raise a plantation of asparagus at once from the seed, as above, the method is this:

The beds to be four feet and a half wide, and prepared as before directed for the plants ; then mark out four lines lengthways the beds ; then along these lines, at the distance of every nine or ten inches, dot in a few seeds, covering them half an inch deep. When the plants have been come up some time, they must be thinned, leaving only one of the strongest in each place ; and carefully clear them from weeds.

A plantation of asparagus thus raised, will produce buds fit to cut the fourth spring after sowing, but will be very large and fine the fifth year.

As the method of cutting asparagus may not be familiar to every one, I will here explain it. You should be provided with a knife, whose blade is about eight or nine inches long, and about an inch and a half broad at the haft, narrowing to about half an inch at the point, which should be rounded off from the back, and made somewhat blunt, and the edge should be made full of small teeth like a saw : then observing, when the buds are from about two to three or four inches high, they should be then cut, observing to slip the knife down close to the bud, and cut it off about three or four inches within the ground, taking great care not to wound or break off any young buds coming up near it from the same root, for there are always several buds in different stages of growth, advancing at the same time from the same root.

#### *Sowing Asparagus Seed.*

This is now the season to sow asparagus seed, to raise plants to make new plantations as above, or to raise plants for forcing in hot-beds.

This seed should be sown in the beginning or middle of the month, on beds four feet wide of rich earth. Sow it broad-cast on the surface, then tread it in, and cast some of the earth out of the alleys evenly over the bed, and then rake

rake them smooth. The plants will come up in a month or six weeks, when they must be kept very clean from weeds by a careful hand-weeding at different times in the summer. If the weather be very dry when the plants first come up, it will be proper to refresh them now and then with water, which will forward them in their growth.

They will be fit to plant out for good next spring. See the article of *Planting Asparagus* in this month, page 123.

When asparagus is to be planted out for forcing, see that article in the work of *February*.

#### *Spring-dressing of Artichokes.*

Make a general dressing of artichokes the beginning or middle of this month.

Where the ground has been trenched up, and laid over these plants last winter, to protect them from frost, let it now be levelled down, especially if the plants have begun to shoot tolerably strong, otherwise defer it till next month; observing as you proceed in levelling down, to dig and loosen all the ground about the plants; at the same time examine the number of shoots or suckers arising on each stool or root, selecting two or three of the strongest on every stool to remain, and all above that number to be slipped off close with your hand; observing, in performing this work, to open the earth deep enough about each stock or root, that you may readily get to slip the superabundant shoots off clean from the place from whence they arise; minding, as above, to leave two good shoots, but never more than three, upon each root or stock, closing the earth in again about the root, and also about the young plants, pressing it close about them with your hand.

The shoots which are slipped off, will do to make fresh plantations, where wanted; for artichokes are increased by planting the young shoots, and by no other method; and this is the season to do it. See us below.

#### *Planting Artichokes.*

Where a plantation of artichokes are intended, let them be planted as soon in the month as you can procure good plants: observing, that those slips or suckers slipped off in spring-dressing the old plants as above directed, are the proper sets for this purpose.

There being two sorts, the large globe artichoke, and the French or green oval artichoke; but the former is greatly preferable to plant for the general supply, the heads being considerably larger, and the eatable parts more thick and fleshy.

They should be planted in an open situation, and in good ground; also let a good quantity of good rotten dung be spread over the piece, and dig it in. And in which, the sets must be planted with a dibble, in rows a yard and a half asunder, and not less than two feet, nor more than a yard distant from one another in the row. Give them some water immediately after they are planted, to settle the earth properly about the plants.

The above plantation, if kept clear from weeds, and now and then watered in dry weather, in the beginning of the summer, will not fail to yield good artichokes the following autumn.

But it is proper to observe, that you may sow a thin crop of onions, lettuce, radishes, or spinach, the first year, between the rows of the artichokes.

A plantation of artichokes will continue to produce good heads five or six years, and sometimes longer; but it must be observed, that such persons as desire to have a succession of these fruit, for four or five months in the summer, should make a new plantation every spring; for the old stocks which have been planted a year or two, produce heads in June or July; and those planted now, produce heads in August, September, and October.

### *Planting Beans.*

Plant beans of any kind, for all sorts succeed well from this time of planting.

This is still a proper time to plant the Windsor, Toker and Sandwich, and also the long-podded bean, which is a very great bearer. Any of the smaller kinds of beans may also be planted any time this month, particularly the white blossom, it being a great bearer, and eats exceeding sweet, and is by some preferred to all others.

There should be some of the most approved of these sorts put into the ground every fortnight, which will afford a regular supply of young beans during the principal season of them.

Plant

Plant the large kind of beans in rows a yard asunder, and the lesser kinds thirty inches between the rows. But, if it is intended to plant savoys or cabbage plants between them, the rows in general, for all the sorts, should be full a yard asunder.

### *Sowing Peas, &c.*

Sow marrowfat peas once a fortnight, or thereabouts; by which means you will have a constant supply of young peas for the table.

Any other of the large, or smaller kind of peas, as are mentioned in the former months, may be sown now, allowing the distance of a fortnight, or thereabouts, between each sowing. Draw drills for the different kinds of peas at the distance mentioned in the former month, and sow them regularly, and cover them with earth about an inch and a half deep.

All the sorts of peas should now be sown in open situations, not much under low spreading trees.

### *Earthing Peas and Beans.*

Draw earth to the stems of such peas and beans as are now up some height; it will strengthen the plants greatly, and will encourage their growth.

### *Turneps.*

Sow turneps for a full crop about the middle, or towards the latter end of this month, in an open situation, and where the ground is light.

Note, Turneps may be sown at the beginning of the month, if required; but those which are sown so early, are apt to run up for seed before they apple, or at least before they arrive at any considerable size.

The proper seed to sow now, is that known by the name of Dutch turnep, it being the best sort to sow at this season in gardens, but especially for the first and second crops.

### *Celery.*

If celery was not sown the last month, let some seed be sown the beginning of this, to plant out in May and June, &c. for an early crop; sow some more of the same seed about the middle or towards the latter end, for the prin-

cipal crop. The seed should be sown in a warm spot of rich earth ; covering it but lightly, not more than a quarter of an inch : or you may rake it in with a light and even hand. Moisten the bed with water frequently in dry weather.

Let it be observed there are two sorts of celery ; one known by the name of Italian or upright celery ; the other called celeriac, or turnep-rooted celery. The first is that which is most commonly cultivated, and of which there are two varieties, viz. common upright celery with hollow stalks, and solid-stalked celery ; both of which being from seed as above, are afterwards generally planted in trenches for blanching their stalks, which are the principal useful parts thereof ; but the celeriac is generally planted on level ground ; the roots of it swell like a turnep, and is that part of the plant which is used.

### *Small Sallading.*

Small sallading, such as cresses, mustard, radish, rape, and turnep, should, when a constant supply is wanted, be sown once a week at least, in a warm border, observing to draw some flat shallow drills, three inches asunder ; sow the seeds therein, each sort separate, and cover them lightly with fine earth.

For the particular method of sowing these seeds, see the work of last month ; and when the plants begin to come up, and if the earth cake, so as they cannot rise freely, let the earth be lightly whisked with the hand, or the end of a brisk broom, or with a light rake as is there mentioned.

If these young herbs are attacked with a hoar frost appearing on them in the morning, let them be watered to wash it off before the sun comes on them, as observed last month, which will prevent their turning black and spoiling.

### *Purslane.*

Purslane, if required early, should be sown the beginning of this month, in a hot-bed. Make the bed slight, eighteen inches high will do ; put a frame on, and cover the bed with earth four or five inches thick : sow the seed on the surface, and cover it about a quarter of an inch with light earth.

This seed may be sown in a bed of rich earth, in the natural ground, at the end of the month.

#### *Sowing Chervil and Coriander.*

Sow chervil and coriander seeds; draw some shallow drills for these seeds eight or nine inches asunder: sow each sort separate, and cover them about half an inch deep with earth.

These herbs are all to remain where sown, and the chief culture they require is to be kept clear from weeds.

#### *Sowing Parsley.*

Parsley, if not sowed last month, may be sown in a single drill at the edge of the quarters, or borders of this garden: it will make a useful and also a neat edging, if not suffered to grow rank, especially the curled parsley; or if large supplies are wanted for market, it may be sowed in continued rows nine inches asunder, or upon the general surface, and trod down, and raked in.

#### *Sowing Basil.*

Basil is in some families used as a kitchen herb; it is propagated by seed, and the middle or latter end of this month, or in April, is the season to sow it, and the plants will be ready for planting out in May.

But for the greater certainty of success, it will be adviseable to sow it in a slight hot-bed, and in dry earth, otherwise the seed will rot; and be careful to defend it from wet till the plants are come up.

They are to be planted out into a warm border, &c. in May; and managed as directed for capsicums: see page 134.

#### *Sowing and planting various sorts of Pot and Medical Herbs.*

The seeds of dill, fennel, borage, burnet, bugloss, sorrel, marigold, orach, and clary, together with the seeds of all other herbs of the like kinds, may be sowed any time in this month, in a bed or border of common earth, and rake them in; most of which may remain where sowed, if the plants are properly thinned; or may be planted out in beds a foot asunder, in June or July.

Plant slips of baum, burnet, tarragon, tansey, pennyroyal, feverfew, and chamomile.

In taking off the slips of these plants, be careful to preserve some root to each ; plant them nine or ten inches distance from each other, in beds of rich earth.

Sow hyssop, thyme, savory, and sweet-marjoram, at the beginning ; but they succeed very well if sown any time in this month. These seeds should be sown separately in spots of rich light earth, and raked in ; or, these seeds may also be sown in shallow drills along the edges of borders or beds, covering them in with fine earth a quarter of an inch deep, when the plants will make neat and useful edgings.

These plants may either remain where sown, or may be transplanted, for which practice they will be fit in June ; but if they were to remain where sown, they should at the above time be thinned to five or six inches distance, and those which are drawn out may be planted in another spot six inches asunder.

But those which are sown for edgings need not be thinned.

Plant slips or cuttings of sage, hyssop, thyme, and savory, any time this month.

These slips or cuttings should be of the last year's shoots, about five, six, or seven inches long ; observing to slip or cut them off close to the place from whence they arise ; but there are sometimes to be found slips, or suckers rising from the bottom of the old plants that are often furnished with roots ; which slips or suckers should also be particularly chosen.

Plant all the sorts in a shady border, five or six inches apart ; they will take root in a short time, and will make good plants in three or four months, if you water them in dry weather ; and in September, they will be strong and well rooted, and may then be transplanted at proper distances in beds of rich earth.

### Rosemary, Rue, &c.

Plant slips or cuttings of rosemary, rue, wormwood, and lavender ; let these be planted in a shady border, six inches apart ; they will take root freely, by observing to water them in dry weather ; they may be transplanted into a more open situation about Michaelmas, when they will be well rooted, and have got strength.

It must be also observed in planting the cuttings of these plants, that the shoots which were produced last year are to be chosen for planting; they should be from about five or six to eight or nine inches long, according as you can find them, observing to slip or cut them off close to the part from whence they proceed.

Put each slip or cutting about two parts out of three into the ground.

But sometimes there are also slips or suckers to be met with, which rise immediately from or near the roots of the old plants: these should also be chosen, because they are often well furnished with roots.

### *Sowing Nasturtiums.*

Nasturtiums are often used in families; their flowers for salads and to garnish dishes, and their seed to pickle.

This is now a good time to sow them, and the sooner in the month the better.

Drills must be drawn for them as is practised for peas; the seeds must be dropped into the drills two or three inches asunder, and be covered an inch deep with earth.

When the plants are come up about six inches high, they should have sticks placed for them to run up, for these plants are of the running or climbing kind; or for the sake of support, may sow them near a hedge, rails, or any other fence.

### *Chives.*

Chives, a small species of onion growing in large tufts, are useful in a family in the spring, &c. as a substitute for young onions, both in salads and culinary purposes; they are propagated by slipping the roots, and this is the time to plant them: the method is to part or take off some slips from the old roots, and plant them in beds, where they are to remain, at about eight inches distance..

In slipping or parting the above roots, observe to preserve eight or ten of the small bulbs together in a cluster, and in that manner to plant them.

They are to be planted with a dibble, making holes for them at the distance above-mentioned, putting one cluster of roots as above in each hole, and closing the earth well about them. They will soon take root, and increase very fast into large bunches, of many years duration.

*Mint.*

This is now a good time to make new plantations of mint.

This plant is propagated either by parting the roots, or by slips of the young spring plants taken up with root fibres at the bottom; also by cuttings of the young stalks next month and May, &c. but at this season the increasing it by slips, or parting the roots, is most generally practised, and the method is this:

In the third or fourth week in this month, have recourse to such old beds of mint as are well stocked with young plants, and there slip or draw up a due quantity of the best of the young plants, observing to slip and draw them up with roots; to do which you must draw them up gently, and with the help of your knife at times, to raise or separate them; by which care, every plant will rise with tolerable good roots.

Having procured the plants, let them be planted in rows about six inches asunder, and five or six inches distant in the rows, and let them have immediately a tolerable watering, to settle the earth close about their roots.

The method of propagating mint by roots is this: get a quantity of old roots, and let these be parted in a proper manner; then draw drills with a hoe six inches asunder; place the roots in the drills, cover them about an inch deep with the earth, and then rake the ground.

But when the above method is to be practised, the roots should be procured, and planted either in February, or the beginning of this month, or in October or November.

These plants will thrive in almost any soil or situation.

Observe, that all the sorts of mint, such as spear-mint, pepper-mint, orange-mint, &c. may all be propagated by the above methods.

*Capſicums.*

Sow capsicums, the seed-pods of these plants being of a hot spicy quality, are much esteemed for pickling: the large podded kinds are best, but any of the sorts may be used: See the Catalogue of Plants. Let these seeds be sown in a hot-bed about the beginning, middle, or towards the latter end of this month: and when the plants appear, let them have a large portion of free air, and water them frequently.

frequently. In the middle or latter end of May they will be fit to transplant, which must be into beds of rich earth in the common ground. See the Work of April and May.

But if they were to be first pricked out from the seed-bed the next month, into another slight hot-bed, three or four inches asunder, to have three or four weeks growth, it will forward them greatly: or in default of a hot-bed for this purpose, may prick them out on a warm border early in May (observing to arch the bed over with hoops, and cover them on nights and bad weather with mats) they may afterwards be transplanted with balls of earth to the roots to where they are finally to remain. See May and June.

### *Sowing Love-Apples.*

About the middle of this month is the time to sow some tomato, or love-apple seed; the fruit or apples of these plants are, in some families, much used in soups, and are also often used to pickle, both when they are green, and when ripe.

The fruit, when ripe, is of a beautiful red colour.

The seed must be sown in a slight hot-bed, treating the plants as directed above for capsicums.

For the further management of them, see the *Kitchen Garden* for May.

### *Garlick, &c.*

Plant garlick and shallots; let these be planted in the manner mentioned in the former month; and the sooner they are planted now, the better.

### *Scallions.*

The dry onions which begin to shoot in the house may be planted in a small spot in the garden, four or five inches asunder, where they will soon take root, and shoot up freely, and will serve to pull up for scallions.

### *Scorzonera, Skirrets, and Salsafy.*

Sow scorzonera and salsafy where required, and also skirrets: let these seeds be sown thin on separate beds, in an open situation, and raked in; they may be sown any time this month.

They are to remain in the places where sown, observing to thin them to six or eight inches distance each way.

Note,

Note, The skirrets may also be propagated by slips from the sides of old roots, planting them six or eight inches distance.

All these plants are esteemed for their long fleshy roots for boiling, being in perfection in Autumn, &c. See next month.

### *Large rooted Parsley.*

Sow the seeds of Hamburgh or large-rooted parsley, if they were not sown the former month: let this seed be sown thin and equally, on beds of rich earth in an open situation, and rake them in: when the plants are up, and have got a little strength, they must be thinned to six inches distance, that the roots may have room to swell; for it is the root of this plant that is to be eaten.

### *Kidney Beans.*

Kidney beans may be planted about the end of this month, if the weather is dry, and the ground not too wet; they must be planted close under some warm wall, or they will not succeed well.

Draw some drills for them in a warm border, about two feet or thirty inches asunder.

Place the beans in the drills about two or three inches apart, and cover them with earth about an inch deep.

Or may sow some seed in a slender hot-bed about the end of the month, for transplanting into warm borders the middle or latter end of April, &c.

For the different sorts of kidney beans, see the *Kitchen Garden for April*.

Sow more kidney beans in a hot-bed or hot-house, &c. to continue a regular supply of the early crops, to succeed those of the two former months, observing the same methods as there directed.

### *Cardoons.*

Sow cardoons in the middle of this month for transplantation: dig a bed of light earth for them in a free situation, let the seed be sown thin, and rake it in evenly; the plants will come up in about a fortnight, or three weeks; and in about two months after, are to be transplanted finally in an open situation, four or five feet asunder.

But observe when the plants have been come up in the seed-bed about a fortnight or three weeks, they should be thinned.

thinned where they are too thick, leaving them five or six inches asunder, that they may have room to grow without drawing each other up weak.

They will be pretty strong and fit to plant out in June. See the work of that month.

Or cardoon seed may be sowed at once where the plants are to remain, in rows five feet asunder.

### Potatoes.

Potatoes may be planted any time this month, but about the middle of the month is a proper time to begin that work.

These roots thrive best in a moderately light or loose soil, and where it is not wet, and if you add some dung, it will be a great advantage.

In planting potatoes, be careful to procure some good sets; that is, to pick a quantity of the best kinds of potatoes, choosing such as are perfectly sound, and of a tolerable large size: these are to be prepared for planting by cutting or quartering them: that is to say, each root to be cut into two, three, or more pieces, minding particularly that each piece be furnished with at least one or two eyes or buds, which is sufficient.

Being thus prepared, they are to be planted in rows not less than eighteen inches distance, but will be more eligible if two or three feet asunder, and to be set twelve or fifteen inches distant in the row, and five or six deep.

As to the method of planting, it is most commonly performed with a thick blunt-ended dibble; but some plant them as they proceed in digging or plowing the ground, placing them in the trenches or furrows, as you go on, turning the earth of the next trench or furrow, over them; and so on to the end. Others first dig or plow the ground, then draw drills with an hoe or plough, about six inches deep, and so drop the sets in the drills, and cover them in; and some persons hole them in with a spade, by taking out a small spit of earth for each set, which a boy drops in the hole, whilst the man covers it with the earth of the next aperture.

Those persons who plant large quantities, and practise planting them with dibbles, have dibbles made for that purpose; they are about three feet long, with a cross handle at top, to take hold on with both hands, and the lower

end shod with iron, about a foot up, having a foot or shoulder of iron fixed at about five or six inches from the bottom, to put your foot upon to help to thrust it into the ground, thrusting it always as far in the ground as the above shoulder, by which means the holes are made all an exact depth.

One person may be employed in making the holes, and another to follow after to drop in the potatoes, which work of dropping them may be performed by women, or girls, or boys.

### *Jerusalem Artichokes.*

Plant Jerusalem artichokes where required.

These roots will thrive in almost any soil, and multiply so exceedingly, that it is not easy to clear the ground of them again, for the least bit will grow. The root, the eatable part of the plant, being large fleshy tubers, bearing some resemblance to a potatoe, but of a more irregular form, and taste somewhat like the bottom of an artichoke, (hence the name) are in perfection in autumn and all winter, and are very good and wholesome to boil and eat with butter, &c.

Let them be planted in rows a yard asunder, four or five inches deep, and eighteen inches or two feet distant in the rows.

Observe the same method in preparing the sets and planting them, as directed for potatoes.

---

## THE FRUIT GARDEN.

### *Pruning Fig-Trees.*

PRUNE fig-trees, this being the best time of the year for performing that work.

Some prune figs the latter end of autumn, but that is wrong; the young bearing shoots being tender, many of them are liable to be killed by the frost in severe winters; and, therefore, if they were to be pruned in autumn, and no more shoots left than what will just furnish the wall,

wall, and severe frost afterwards destroy many of the shoots, you have then no resource left for shoots to supply these vacancies.

The best way, therefore, is to let these trees remain unpruned till this season, leaving the whole supply of young shoots till this time; and if severe frosts should happen in winter, there will be a chance, out of the whole, to find enough that have escaped the frost, to lay in to furnish the wall.

In pruning fig-trees, observe to leave a sufficient supply of the last summer's wood, from the bottom to the extremity, every way, in every part where possible, and where there is proper room to train them, so as the tree may be equally furnished with bearers, at moderate distances, for these young shoots bear the figs the ensuing season; fig-trees always producing their fruit on the one year old wood only.

Leave the branches and shoots in general about seven or eight inches asunder, with all the shoots at full length; and the superabundant shoots, or such as are not wanted, and cannot be trained in without being too near together, should be cut off quite close, leaving no spur or stump; being careful to cut out the worst, and leave the strongest and most promising well placed shoots, at the distance above-mentioned, with a leading one to each branch.

Take care always, in particular, to train in every year some young shoots, at or near the bottom, that there may be a supply of young branches coming up regularly one after another, to supply the places of old naked branches, which will appear every season in some part or other of the tree; for such branches as are old, and have no young wood on them, should be cut out, that there may be sufficient room to train the bearing branches neatly, and at proper distances.

In cutting out any of the large branches of these trees, such as are too high for the wall, or such as appear useless, by having no young wood on them, should be either cut off to the place from whence they proceed, or to some convenient lower young shoot or branch, cutting them quite close, leaving no stump.

The young branches of fig-trees must not be shortened or topped, but leave each at full length; for were they to be shortened, it would not only cut away the part

part where fruit would have appeared, but also occasion them to run much to wood, and thereby never produce half a crop of fruit.

The tree being pruned, let every branch be immediately nailed straight and close to the wall, at equal distances, seven or eight inches from each other, or thereabout.

### *Propagating and planting Fig-trees.*

Plant fig-trees where wanted, this being rather the best month in the year for removing them; for they will now take root in a very short time.

In planting figs, may either procure trained young trees of several years growth, or such that are arrived to a bearing state, and plant them against the best south walls, at twenty feet distance; or as these trees are propagated, in general, either by the suckers which arise from the roots of the old trees, or by layers, or cuttings. May plant young plants of these at once where they are to remain, as above, that they may establish their roots more effectually without being afterwards disturbed by removal, as old plants do not root so freely as young: therefore, when it is intended to plant these trees, that in default of trained plants, some good suckers, of a moderate growth, and such as are firm and well ripened, may be procured either the beginning of this month, or in October, slipping them off as low as possible, with roots, and plant them at once in the place where they are to remain; or in the nursery, for training a few years.

But to raise them by layers, it is performed on the young branches any time this month, or in October or November, laying them in the earth four or five inches deep with the tops out; and they will be well rooted in a year, when they should be separated from the old tree, and planted either in the nursery or where they are to remain.

Cuttings of the young shoots may also be planted now, or in autumn; and they will be well rooted by the autumn following, managing them as above.

If these trees are to be planted against walls, or pales, let them be planted at least twenty feet distance from each other.

But fig-trees trained in half, or quarter standards with full heads, may be planted detached, in some sheltered sunny

sunny situation, permitting their heads to branch away regularly around like other standard trees ; and they will, in favourable seasons, bear plenty of good figs.

#### *Pruning Apricot, Peach, and Nectarine Trees.*

Where apricot, peach, and nectarine-trees still remain unpruned, let them now be pruned and nailed, as soon as possible ; they should be finished by the middle of the month at farthest.

The buds of these trees being now pretty much swelled for bloom, are thereby liable to be rubbed off with the least touch ; therefore, great care should be taken when you prune them, otherwise many of the buds will be displaced.

In pruning these trees, let the same method be observed as in the former months.

Nail the branches even, and close to the wall, at equal distances, taking particular care of the buds, for they are more liable to be rubbed off in nailing than pruning.

#### *Preserving the Blossoms and young fruit of Wall-trees.*

When apricot, peach, and nectarine trees are in bloom, some of the choice kinds should be defended from frost, if it should happen at that time, by covering the trees with mats, &c.

The mats for this purpose should be of the largest size ; one end of them should be fastened with nails or hooks, to the top of the wall, and let them hang down over the trees. The lower end of the mat should also be fastened down, to prevent their being blown to and fro by the wind, which would beat the blossoms off.

When the weather is mild, the mats should be taken off : for it is only in sharp frosts that the blossom requires to be thus sheltered.

To preserve the blossoms of young fruit, I have sometimes stuck the trees with cuttings of the branches of hardy evergreen trees and shrubs, that are furnished with leaves, to afford protection to the blossom, and which I have found to be often serviceable.

This should also be done just when the trees are coming into blossom. The proper materials for this, are pieces of the branches of laurel, yew, fir, and some other hardy evergreens, preserving the leaves to them, and observing

to stick them between the branches and the wall, in such manner as to shelter all those branches which are in blossom : they may be permitted to remain constantly, till the fruit is fairly set, and the blossom dropped, then to be taken away : it is the safest way to continue these or other occasional shelters, till the fruit is as big as large peas.

Some people in default of evergreens, stick their trees, in time of their bloom, with branches of dried fern, which have often a good effect in sheltering the tender blossom.

#### *Pruning Pears, Plums, Cherries, Apples, &c.*

Finish pruning pears, plums, cherries, and apple-trees, either against walls, espaliers, or standards.

Pruning of these, and all other fruit-trees, which yet remain unpruned, should now be forwarded as fast as possible, that the whole may be finished by the middle or end of the month.

#### *Planting Fruit-trees.*

Fruit-trees of all kinds may be planted any time of this month, with success ; but the sooner in the month the better.

The trees which are planted now will take root in a short time ; and, with the assistance of a little water in dry weather, they will shoot freely.

In planting fruit-trees, either for walls, espaliers, or standards, observe to plant each kind at the distances mentioned in the former month, and in October, &c.

For the proper soil and situation for the several kinds of fruit, see the work of *October* and *November*.

The method of planting is to open a wide hole for every tree, and, when it is opened to the depth you intend it, loosen the bottom well. Then prune the roots of the tree ; that is, cut off bruised or broken roots, and trim the ends a little of all the very long straggling roots in general. This being done, place the tree in the hole ; then break the earth well, and throw it in equally about the roots ; and when all is in, tread the surface gently round the tree.

New planted fruit-trees should be well secured from the violence of the wind ; if they are tall standards, let them be supported

supported with stakes; if dwarfs, against walls or espaliers, by being fastened thereto.

*Pruning and Training young Apricots, Peach, and Nectarine-trees.*

Now is the only proper time to head down young apricot, peach, and nectarine-trees, planted against walls, any time since last Michaelmas, with their first shoots, from budding at full length; which when a year old, should always be headed down low, to force out lower branches, to furnish the wall properly quite from the very bottom.

This should be done just as the trees begin to push; therefore watch the opportunity, and let their heads be shortened at the proper time, which will be a great advantage.

The head should be cut down to the fifth or sixth eye from the bottom; and if there are two shoots from the same stock, let them both be cut down, as above.

By this practice the trees will produce some strong shoots near the ground, so that they will be furnished equally with branches from the surface of the earth, to the top of the wall. But if the trees were not to be headed down, as above, they would run up with a stem like a standard tree, and not furnish any branches to signify, within two or three feet of the ground; so that the use of so much of that part of the wall would be entirely lost.

Such young apricot, peach, and nectarine-trees, as were headed down a year ago, and having each produced three or four shoots the last summer, should now have these shortened to such lengths, as may encourage each shoot to produce two or three new ones the same season.

The method is this: let each shoot be shortened to about one half of its original length; that is, such as are twenty inches long, should be shortened to ten or twelve inches; and such as are fifteen inches in length, or thereabouts, should be shortened into eight or nine inches, and so in proportion to the different lengths of the shoots.

By this practice each of these shoots will produce three or four new shoots the succeeding summer; so that by Michaelmas, each young tree so treated, will, if they have thriven well, be furnished with, perhaps, fifteen, eighteen, or twenty shoots.

The trees may then be pruned, according to the method directed for the older trees of that sort, observing still to shorten the young shoots, but in such a manner, as they may both produce fruit, and a supply of young wood as above said: observe the directions given for the full-bearing trees; that is, to cut off about one third of each shoot, and then nail them straight and close to the wall about six inches asunder. See *Fruit Garden* in February.

#### *Pruning and Training young Apple-trees, &c.*

The young dwarf-apples, pears, plums, and cherry-trees, which were lately planted against walls or espaliers, &c. with their first shoots, of only a year or two old, intire, should now be pruned down to a few eys, that they may put out some good shoots near the ground, to furnish the bottom of the wall, or espalier, therewith.

If the heads of these trees are but of one year's growth from the bud or graft, let them be shortened to three or four eyes; observing to do it just as they begin to break, as before-mentioned.

Suppose they are two years from the bud or graft, and the first shhoots were cut down as above, last spring; let the shhoots which were produced from them the last summer, be also shortened now to six or seven inches.

The same rule holds good with these, at first training, as mentioned for the apricots and peaches, for it is by shortening properly, the first and second years shhoots, from the budding and grafting, that the whole success depends on forming a useful handsome tree. As when a young wall or espalier tree is well furnished with branches near the ground, these will readily supply you with more in their turn, to furnish the wall or espalier upwards.

But in the common course of pruning apples, pears, plums, and cherries, their shhoots or branches are not to be shortened; for after the young trees are furnished with a proper supply of branches at bottom, their shhoots must then be trained to the wall at full length, only shortening a particular shhoot where more wood may be required to furnish that part.

For more particulars in that work, see the work of last month.

*Gooseberries and Currants.*

Prune gooseberry and currant-bushes, where they are not yet done; but let this work be finished the beginning of the month.

Keep the branches thin, and the middle of the trees open, and clear of wood, so as to admit the sun and air freely, by which means the fruit will be large and well tasted. Observe the rules exhibited in January, February, and October.

Dig the ground between the gooseberry and currant-trees, where it has not been done in the former months.

The loosening of the ground about the roots of these shrubs, is of great service to them, and at no time more useful than the present, as they are just now beginning to shoot.

*Pruning and planting Raspberries.*

Prune raspberries, where not done before, observing to cut out all dead wood; and where the live shoots which were produced last summer, and which are the bearing wood of this year stand too thick, let them be thinned out as in the former months, and shorten the shoots which are left.

For the particular method of pruning, see last month, &c.

The ground between the rows of raspberries should now be dug, if it was not done before; it will strengthen the shoots, and add a neatness to the place.

Plantations of raspberries may be made at the beginning, or middle of this month: they will take root soon after they are planted, and will grow freely, and produce fruit the same year, provided you give them some water now and then in dry weather, till they have taken fresh root.

In planting raspberries, remember it is the young shoots which were produced from the old roots last year that are the proper plants; choosing such whose roots are well furnished with fibres, and one or more buds formed at bottom for new shoots; rejecting such as have naked sticky roots.

Let them be planted in the manner, and at the distance mentioned in the two former months.

*Digging the Fruit-tree Borders.*

Dig the fruit-tree borders which are not yet done.

This will be serviceable to the trees, and will destroy the weeds; and after being neatly raked, the borders will appear neat and decent.

Stir with a hoe, the surface of such borders as were dug in the former months; that is, such as are not sown with close crops; such as radishes, lettuce, spinach, &c. and then let them be raked smooth; by which means the growth of young seed weeds will be retarded, and the whole will appear neat.

#### *Prune Vines.*

Where there are vines that are not yet pruned, let them be now done as soon in the month as possible; for when vines are pruned too late, it is seldom that a good crop succeeds.

For the particular method of pruning them, see the work of the two last months, or *November*, &c.

#### *Propagating Vines.*

Plant cutting of vines the beginning or middle of this month, by which means you may propagate any sort you desire, for the cuttings will take root freely.

The cuttings must be shoots of the last year, which if cut from the trees last month, or the beginning of this, it will be the more eligible; shortening them to twelve inches in length, or thereabouts; and let each cutting have about an inch, or so, of the former year's wood at its bottom. Though this is not absolutely necessary as they will succeed without any old wood, and may divide long shoots into two, three, or more lengths, as above, for planting.

They may be planted either in nursery-rows, or in the places where they are finally to remain, either against walls, espaliers, or elsewhere; observing to plant them somewhat slanting, and so deep that only one eye may appear above ground, and that should be close to the surface.

Vines are also propagated by layers, observing to lay the young shoots occasionally with part of the branch they proceed from, laying them four or five inches deep in the earth, leaving three or four eyes of the shoot out of the ground, shortening the top accordingly, if too long.

*Strawberries.*

Dress the strawberry-beds if they were not done in the former month; the plants will now begin to push apace, and the sooner this is done the better.

Clear the beds from weeds, and the plants from strings, and other litter; and if the main plants are crowded with young ones from the last year's runners, let them be thinned accordingly; for it is the best method to keep these plants in single bunches as it were, and clear of each other, so that there may be room to dig round them with a narrow spade or a trowel.

The beds being cleared from litter, loosen the earth between the plants; and if you add a little fresh earth to the beds, it will strengthen the plants, and they will flower strong, and produce large fruit.

Strawberries may now be planted where required. Observe the same method as mentioned in the former month.

A further supply of pots of bearing strawberry-plants may still be placed in hot-beds and hot-houses, &c. to produce a succession of early strawberries to succeed those of the former months, and to afford a supply of ripe fruit till those in the open ground ripen in June.

*Forcing Fruit-trees.*

Continue the care of fruit-trees now forwarding in hot walls, forcing-houses for early fruit, such as peaches, nectarines, apricots, cherries, vines, &c. let the fires be made every evening; admit air in sunny days, and give occasional waterings; each of which by the rules explained in the last months.

---

## The PLEASURE, or FLOWER GARDEN.

*Pricking out early Annuals.*

If any tender annuals were sowed the two former months, make a new hot-bed towards the middle or latter end of this, in which to prick them, to forward their growth. Let the hot-bed be about two feet or thirty inches high, and make the top even; then set on the frame; and,

when the great heat is over, let the earth be put in; let the earth be light and rich, and perfectly dry, and lay it equally over the bed six inches thick. When the earth is warm, prick the plants therein at three or four inches distance each way, and give them a little sprinkling of water; then let the glasses be put on, observing to raise them a little every day to let out the steam; shade the plants from the sun till they have taken fresh root.

When the plants are rooted, and begin to push, they should have fresh air every day; therefore, let the upper ends of the glasses be raised an inch, or two or three in height, to admit it to them, but shut them down towards the evening, and cover them on cold nights with mats; remember to sprinkle them with water frequently, giving but a little at each time.

#### *Sowing tender Annuals.*

A hot-bed may be made the beginning or any time of this month, to sow the seeds of any kinds of tender annual flowers in, such as cockscomb, amaranthus tricolor, double balsamine, globeamaranthus, ice-plant, sensitive-plant, &c. Make the bed in every respect as directed in the former month. The same kind of seeds may be sown. For the different sorts see *April*, and the *Catalogue of Plants*.

The plants raised from this sowing may be brought forward to blow strong and beautiful in July, and will continue till the frost destroys them.

Remember they are not to remain in the hot-bed where raised, but are to be transplanted, some into pots, and some into the borders. See the work of *April*, *May*, and *June*.

#### *Sowing less-tender or hardier kinds of Annuals.*

A slight hot-bed should be made in the second or third week of this month, wherein to sow the seeds of the less-tender or hardier kinds of annual flowers. Such as the seeds of China aster, India pink, marvel of Peru, balsam, palma Christi, capsicum, mignonette, basil, French and African marigolds, and ten-week stocks, chrysanthemum, tree and purple amaranthus, persicarias, love-apple, scabiouses, convolvulus major, flaxoniums, and Chinese hollyhocks, with several other sorts. See the work of *April*.

Observe, they are only to be raised in the hot-bed, and afterwards transplanted.

Make the hot-bed about two feet high; put on the frame, and then earth the bed, five or six inches thick, for the reception of the seed.

The method of sowing these seeds is this: draw shallow drills from the back to the front of the frame, two or three inches asunder: sow the seeds therein, each sort separate, and not too thick; cover the smallest seed about a quarter of an inch, and the largest near half an inch. When the plants are come up, let them have air, by raising the glasses two or three inches high every day; when they have been up some time, and have got a little strength, they must be gradually hardened, to bear the open air, by taking the lights entirely off every mild day. Refresh them now and then with moderate sprinklings of water: some of them will be fit to prick out next month, and all of them in May. See those months.

Note, In default of frames and lights, may use hand or bell-glasses, or oiled-paper frames; or you may arch the bed over with hoops, and in nights and bad weather, cover it with large garden-mats, or canvas cloths, &c.

Where a hot-bed cannot be conveniently obtained, you may, towards the end of the month, sow some of the above-mentioned annual flower-seeds on a warm border, where the earth is rich and light, and cover it occasionally with mats.

The sorts that will succeed by that method; are Chrysanthemums, ten-week stocks, India pink, African and French marigold, chrysanthemum, purple and tree amaranth, persicarias, scabiouses and convolvulus major: sow the seeds thin, each sort separate, and arch the bed over with hoops: then, every night, and in bad weather, let a mat be drawn across the hoops. With this management the plants will come up, and grow freely; and if you refresh them with water in dry weather, they will be fit to plant out about the end of May or beginning of June, and will flower pretty strong, and in tolerable good time in autumn.

Or, for want either of a hot-bed or any of the other above-mentioned conveniences, most of the seeds will succeed in a warm border next month, without any protection.

For their full management, see the work of the three succeeding months.

*Hardy annual Flowers.*

Sow in the borders and other parts of the garden, the seeds of all sorts of hardy annual flowers. The sorts are large and dwarf annual sun-flower, oriental mallow, lathera, Venice mallow, larkspur, flos Adonis, sweet sultan, large flesh-coloured and blue and yellow lupines. Sow also convolvulus major, sweet-scented and Tangier peas, and nasturtiums. Likewise sow the seeds of the Spanish nigella, purple and white candy-turf, Venus looking-glass, Venus navel-wort, dwarf double poppy, Lobel's catchfly, dwarf annual lychnis, snails, caterpillars, and convolvulus minor, and some others. See next month.

All the above kinds of hardy annual flower seeds should be sown, each kind separate, in patches in the different borders, and in the manner mentioned in the former month. The plants must remain to flower, in the places where they were sown, for they do not well bear transplanting; therefore, when they come up, let them be thinned where they have risen too thick: water the patches in dry weather, both before and after the plants are come up.

*Giving fresh Earth to Plants in Pots.*

Give some fresh earth, to the pots of double wall-flowers, double stock July flowers, double sweet-williams, roekets, rose campions, catchfly, campanulas, and scarlet lychnis, and such like plants, which were potted last autumn, or before, and were not dressed last month.

In doing this, clean the plants first from decayed leaves, then take some of the earth out of the top of the pots, but take care not to go so deep as to displace the roots of the plants; then fill up the pots again with fresh earth, and give them some water; this will strengthen their roots, and the plants will shoot freely, and produce large flowers.

*Chrysanthemums.*

The cuttings of double chrysanthemums, which were planted in boxes or pots last autumn, and preserved all winter in frames, &c. should now be planted out singly in the pots where they are to flower; some of them may be planted out next month in the borders among other flowers,

where

where they will flower early and strong, and make a handsome appearance.

### *Auricula Plants.*

If the auriculas in pots were not dressed last month, let it now be done early in this, as formerly directed.

The fine auricula plants in pots should now be guarded from much wet, cold winds and frost; such weather being hurtful to their flower-buds, which are now in forwardness. Therefore continue the pots under the hoop arches, where the plants can enjoy the open air, and be defended when there is occasion, by drawing mats over the hoops.

The plants should not be debarred from a warm and moderate shower of rain, which will now prove beneficial in promoting a free growth, and will strengthen their advancing flower-buds. When the weather is dry, let them be refreshed moderately with water at times, just enough to keep the earth a little moist about their roots.

The pots should be kept free from weeds, and the plants from decayed leaves.

### *Carnations.*

The carnations which were raised from layers last year, and which are not yet planted into the large pots where you intend them to flower, should be planted therein the beginning of this month.

Take up the plants with some of their own earth about their roots, and place one plant in the middle of each pot; but if the pots be large, you may put two plants in each; close the earth well about them, and give a moderate watering to settle the earth about their roots. Place the pots where the plants may be defended from cold winds, and water them moderately and frequently in dry weather.

The carnation plants which were planted last autumn, into the pots where they are to remain, should now be fresh earthed.

Let the plants first be cleared from dead leaves, then take some of the earth out of the pots, as near to their roots as possible, without disturbing them; then let the pots be filled up with the fresh mould, laying it close

round the plants; after which, water the pots to settle the earth.

The fresh earth will be of great service to the plants, it will strengthen them, and cause them to shoot strong, and produce large and handsome flowers.

This is now the time to sow carnation seed. See the work of *Sowing perennial plants*, in the next page.

### *Protecting curious Flowers.*

Now protect the more curious kinds of tulips, hyacinths, ranunculus, and anemones, in beds, from cold rains and frosts, which frequently happen in this month. Their flower-buds are now advancing apace; therefore, if you desire to have large and beautiful flowers, it will be of much advantage to bestow the care of covering them in bad weather, and they will blow in their true perfection. Let the hoop-arches be continued over the beds, as mentioned in the former month, and every night, and at all times when the weather is frosty, and in excessive cold rains, &c. sharp cutting winds, and very cold nights, let the mats be drawn over the hoops.

In mild days let them be constantly uncovered, that they may enjoy the free air; and moderate showers of rain will do them no harm, but will be serviceable.

If the hoops which are fixed across the beds, are low and too near the flowers, when advanced in growth, they should be removed, and taller hoops should be fixed across in their places.

### *Hyacinths.*

Hyacinths will now begin to advance apace, if the flower-stems are tall, and the spike of flowers large and heavy; you should therefore prepare some sticks to support their flower-stems, for the large double flowers being heavy, the stalk alone is not able to bear them up. Let a small neat stick be fixed in the ground near every plant, and let their flower-stalks be brought close, and fastened to thereto neatly with some soft tying.

### *Planting Ranunculus and Anemones.*

Plant, if required, some ranunculus and anemones; they will blow and make a fine appearance in May and June, after the early planted ones are gone. In dry weather,

ther, let the beds be frequently watered after the plants are up, and they will flower tolerably strong.

*Sowing various Kinds of fibrous-rooted perennial and biennial Plants.*

Perennial and biennial flower-seeds, of most kinds, may be sown any time this month.

It is to be observed, that these kinds do not flower the same year they are sown; but all the sorts of them will flower strong, and in the greatest perfection, the year after.

As every one may not know the meaning of perennial and biennial plants, we will here explain it. The perennial plants are those which continue many years, such as everlasting sun-flower, perennial asters, &c. The biennials are those that are only of two years duration, being sown one year, and flower and perfect their seeds the next, and soon after die; such as the French honey-suckle, Canterbury bell-flower, &c.

The kinds proper to be sown now, are carnations, pinks, sweet-williams, wall-flowers, and stock July-flowers, of all sorts. Sow also single rose-campion, catch-fly, scarlet lychnis, columbines, Greek valerian, scabiouses, and Canterbury bells.

The seeds of hollyhocks, French honey-suckles, heliobore, honesty or satin-flower, tree-pinkrose, shrubby mallow, broad-leaved campanula, and fox gloves, with seeds of most other sorts of perennial and biennial plants, may now be sown.

For an account of the various sorts to be raised from seeds, see next month, and *The Catalogue of Plants* at the end of the book.

All the above, and other hardy perennial flower seeds, are to be sown in beds of light earth in the open ground.

Dig a spot for them in a warm situation, but not in any shady place: divide the ground into beds three or four feet wide, and the beds into as many parts as you have kinds of seeds; sow them thin, and each kind separate, and let them be covered properly with earth; the larger seed half an inch, and the smaller seeds about a quarter of an inch deep; or may be raked in evenly.

But in sowing these kinds, or any other sorts of perennial flower-seeds, you may draw shallow drills to sow them in,

proportioning the depth of the drill to the size of the particular seeds, so that each kind can be more regularly covered with the proper depth of earth it requires ; but, although this practice is very proper for the larger kinds of seeds, such as hollyhocks, &c. yet the smaller seeds may be sown by broad-cast on the surface of the beds ; then tread in the seeds, and rake the ground smooth. Or you may practise the following method : first rake the surface of the bed smooth, then, with the back of the rake, turn the depth of a quarter, or half an inch of earth, equally off the surface of the beds into the alley ; then sow the seed, and, with the teeth of the rake, draw the earth back again evenly over the seed.

When the weather is dry, sprinkle the beds frequently with water, but especially when the plants begin to appear, and the plants will be fit to be pricked out in May June.

For it must be observed, that all the above, and other perennial and biennial plants raised from seed, are to be transplanted, first pricking them out from the seed-bed about the end of May, and in June, (see these months,) and then, about Michaelmas, to be transplanted to where they are to remain to flower.

### *Dig the Borders.*

Dig such borders or other parts of this garden, as are not yet done, and rake them smooth ; they will then be ready to receive the seeds of annual flowers, and plants of others ; besides, they will appear fresh and neat.

### *Transplanting Perennial Plants.*

Where there are vacancies in any of the beds, borders, or other parts of this garden, they may now be filled up with many different kinds of flower plants, which will yet succeed, if planted soon in the month.

The principal sorts proper to plant now, are lychnises, rose-campions, rockets, catchfly, campanulas, carnations, pinks, and sweet-williams, both double and single ; bachelors-buttons, and double feverfew ; golden-rod, perennial sun-flowers, perennial asters, and French honeysuckles ; also columbines, Canterbury bells, monks-hood, fox-gloves, tree-primroses, and most others of the like sort. See the *Flower Garden* for September.

All the above plants will take root in a short time, and, if you supply them with water now and then, in dry weather, till fresh-rooted, they will all of them flower this season.

Plant also dwarf fibrous-rooted flowers, where wanted, in the borders; they will take root freely, and in a little time.

Such as polyanthus, auriculas, double daisies, double chamomile, London pride, violets, hepaticas, thrift, primroses, and gentianella; and any other of the like kinds (see *September*) will succeed well, if planted at the beginning of this month.

Give them some water when first planted, and at times till they are well rooted, and they will grow freely.

#### *Hoe and rake the Borders.*

Loosen the surface of those beds or borders which were dug and planted with flowers of any kind last autumn, or any time since.

Let this be done in a dry day, and with a small hoe, stirring the earth carefully between the plants, taking care of the shoots from bulbous roots, &c. which are now just peeping through the surface; then let the beds or borders be neatly raked; and, as you go on, clear away all decayed leaves which appear about any of the plants, and let the whole be cleared from weeds and every sort of rubbish.

By thus loosening the surface of the borders, the first growth of seed-weeds will be prevented, and it will greatly promote the growth of the flowers, and the borders will appear clean and agreeable to look at.

#### *Pruning Shrubs and dig the Clumps in the Shrubbery.*

Finish pruning all sorts of flowering-shrubs and evergreens which require it, observing the directions of the two former months.

Dig the ground in the clumps or borders between flowering-shrubs and evergreens, if not done in the former months. Let it be done at the beginning of this month; which will help the plants greatly, and the ground being turned up fresh, the plants will shew themselves well.

*Planting deciduous Flowering-Shrubs, ornamental, and Forest-Trees.*

Where deciduous flowering-shrubs, or trees are wanted in any part of this garden, they may now be brought in and planted, for most sorts will yet succeed.

Such as the althæa-frutex, spiræas, syringas, roses, gelder-rose, honey-suckles, arbor Judeæ, jasmines, common lilac, Persian lilac, mezereons, tacamahacca, laburnums, hypericum-frutex, bladder-nut, sumach, candleberry myrtle, dog-wood or euonymus, Virginia dog-wood, double-flowering cherry, dwarf-almond, and all other kinds of hardy flowering-shrubs, may still be planted.

For a more particular account of the different sorts, see *The Catalogue of Shrubs* at the end of the book, and in the work of *November*.

Finish making plantations of all such deciduous, ornamental, and forest-trees as are intended; most sorts may still be successfully removed; but it is adviseable to compleat it as soon as possible. See *The Catalogue of deciduous Trees*. See *Forest-Trees*, page 133.

*Transplanting Evergreens.*

Evergreens of most kinds may be planted any time this month, where required; they will take root sooner now than at any other time of the year.

Particularly the arbutus, or strawberry-tree, magnolias, and bays, the evergreen spindle-tree, or euonymus, pyracantha, phillyrea, and alaternus, may be transplanted any time this month, when the weather is mild. Plant also, where wanted, laurels, Portugal laurels, lauruſtinus, evergreen oak, hollies, and yews; also cytisus, and cistuses, with any other of the like kinds of evergreen shrubs or trees.

The cedars of Libanus may be likewise transplanted any time in this month, as also pines and firs of all sorts, cypress, junipers, arbor vitæ, and savin.

All other sorts of evergreen shrubs and trees may likewise be safely transplanted at this season. For a list of these various sorts, see *October*, or *The Catalogues* at the end of the book.

*Directions for planting all sorts of Shrubs.*

Let all the flowering and evergreen shrubs, ornamental trees, &c. designed for the shrubbery, be planted at such distances that they may not crowd each other, as they grow up; for they always shew themselves best when they stand at some distance from each other. Shrubs of all kinds designed for detached clumps particularly, should be planted at such distances, that there may be good room to dig the ground between them, and also to hoe and clean it, when wanted.

Let all tree kinds be also allowed proper room proportionable to their respective growths, and according whether they are designed for open or close plantations, or clumps, groves, avenues, or thickets, &c.

In planting shrubs and trees of every kind, let all convenient expedition be made in doing it, so that they may be planted as soon as possible after they are taken up, or brought from the nursery, or elsewhere, that their roots may not be dried by the sun and wind; but when the shrubs are brought from any distance, and cannot be immediately planted, untie the bundles, and lay the roots in a trench, and cover them with earth, to lie till the places allotted for them are ready to receive them.

In preparing for planting, observe to dig open a round wide aperture for each shrub and tree, capacious enough to receive the roots freely, and let them be of a proper depth, and loosen the bottom well. The holes being ready, bring the shrubs, and prune off broken or bruised roots; and then place them in the hole upright, break the earth well, and throw it in equally about their roots, and let them be covered a proper depth, shaking the plant gently as the earth is filled in, to cause it to settle close between all the roots and fibres; and tread it moderately, to fix the plants firmly in an upright position; making the top of the earth hollow, like a basin, round each shrub, to hold water when given in dry weather; and lay some mulch, or litter, on the surface, round the tree, to preserve the earth moist about their roots, particularly to the more curious sorts; and if they are watered as soon as planted, it will settle the earth about all the roots more effectually, and promote their fresh rooting.

Immediately after planting, fix stakes to such as require support, and let them be fastened thereto.

*Planting Roses.*

Rose-trees of most sorts may still be removed.

Those that are planted any time this month, will produce flowers the same year; but the sooner they are planted the better they will take root, and the stronger they will flower.

But curious persons often plant these shrubs late in the season, in order to have a late bloom. I have planted them in April and May, and had them flower in August and September.

*Planting Edgings for Beds or Borders.*

Plant box-edgings, it will take root soon, and grow free enough, provided you water it a few times. Where there are any gaps in the former planted edgings, let them now be made good; for ragged and uneven edgings have a disagreeable look.

Thrift, if neatly planted, makes pretty edgings to borders, or flower-beds, and is by some much esteemed for that purpose, both for its evergreen property, and as a pretty flowering plant in summer. Plant this, where required, the beginning of the month, by the method directed in the former planting months, and water it at times, in dry weather, till it is well rooted.

Pinks may likewise be planted for edgings; and to such persons as sell the flowers, it makes a very profitable edging.

Double daisies, London-pride, &c. are also sometimes used for edgings, as observed last month; but these plants too soon spread out of bounds.

*Plant Hedges.*

Finish planting hedges, where intended, as early in the month as possible; it may still be performed both in evergreens and the late shooting deciduous kinds. See December.

*Clean the Pleasure Garden.*

Every part of this garden should be now well cleaned, and put into the best order.

Keep the grass-walks and lawns perfectly clear from worm-casts, for these appear unsightly, and spoil the grass.

Where

Where such appear, let them be broken and spread about with a taper pliable ash-pole, and let the grass be afterwards well rolled, by which means you will be able to mow it close and even.

Grass will now begin to grow apace, if the weather is mild; therefore let the walks or lawns be mowed in good time, before the grass is rank; otherwise you cannot cut it close, so as to have a fine and even bottom, being careful in this first mowing to cut as close and regular as possible without scoring; for nothing looks more unsightly.

Let the edges of the walks or lawns be all neatly cut even and regular now, with a sharp edging iron; it will add greatly to the neatness of them.

### *Laying Turf.*

New grass-walks or lawns may still be made, any time this month.

Turf will grow freely if laid now, provided it is laid down soon after it is cut. It should be well beat after it is laid, and well rolled after heavy showers of rain, which will render the surface smooth and firm.

Or in default of turf for laying walks, lawns, &c. may sow it with grass-seed, preparing the ground level, firm, and even, equally in every part smoothing the surface; then sow the seed thickly, rake it in with a wooden rake lightly, and directly roll the surface smooth, or when the ground is dry.

### *Gravel-Walks.*

Gravel-walks should now be kept perfectly clean from weeds, and suffer no sort of litter to lie upon them.

Roll the walks well twice every week, when the weather will permit; by which means they will be firm, the surface will be smooth, agreeable to walk upon, and have a neat appearance.

Now is the time to begin to turn gravel-walks where the surface is dirty, or overgrown with moss, or full of small weeds. By turning the gravel, the moss and weeds will be destroyed, and the walks will appear as fresh as when first made.

Such gravel-walks as were broken up and laid in ridges, the beginning of winter, should now be levelled down, and put into their proper form, about the middle or latter end of this month, or beginning of next.

But

But this ridging of gravel-walks, in winter, is the most ill looking, and unnecessary contrivance, that ever was introduced into a garden, though a common custom among gardeners. There is, I think, in this practice, something very contrary to reason; the walks are thereby rendered altogether useless, in every winter season; when, in some gardens, it must certainly be very incommodious, both to the proprietor and to the gardener himself; and in all gardens it has a desolate and confused appearance. The reason some give for this absurd custom is, that it prevents the growth of weeds; but it has rather the contrary effect; so that I should advise that all gravel-walks might remain always in their proper form, for constant use, except just turning them in spring, to destroy the numerous small weeds and moss often appearing on the surface, and to give the walks a fresh and lively appearance.

However, where ridging up the walks in winter has been practised, let the ridges be levelled down some time this month.

Let this work be done in dry days.

In turning, or laying down gravel-walks, either old or new, the work should be done to the greatest exactness; the walks being a principal part of the garden.

Gravel-walks should be made highest in the middle; but the rise should be easy, and should come on gradually from both sides, finishing them off somewhat rounding; being careful not to make them too high, or of a sudden rise in the middle; for a walk made in that form is uneasy to walk upon, and is also disagreeable to the eye. A gravel-walk of twelve feet wide, should have a rise of about three or four inches in the middle; that is, the middle should rise gradually so much higher than the sides. The same rise should be allowed in proportion to the width of every gravel-walk; one of twenty-four feet wide, should not have more than six inches rise in the middle; and a walk of six feet wide, should not have more rise than an inch and an half or two inches; for the method is, that for every foot the walk is wide, allow from about a quarter to half an inch rise in the middle; this will be sufficient both to give it the requisite gradual swell, and throw off wet; for the rise should never be more than just perceptible; and if the walk exceeds twenty-four or thirty feet,

feet, that allowance should be diminished about one third.

When the gravel-walk is made according to the above dimensions, it will be agreeable to the eye, and a person can walk in any part of it with pleasure; and there will be slope enough to prevent water lodging on any part of the surface.

As you proceed in turning or laying gravel-walks, observe to tread, rake, and roll them every fifteen or twenty feet, or thereabouts. The method is this:

When you have advanced with the turning or laying about fifteen or twenty feet from the end, let that be firmly trodden all over equally; then smooth it off with the back of the rake, and roll it directly; then lay, turn, or level down as much more, and tread, rake, and roll that; and so proceed to the end of the walk, for gravel never rakes nor rolls so well as when fresh stirred, especially if it is of a loamy nature: in that case never level down more than you can rake or roll the same day, for fear of rain happening, which would render it like mortar.

For an account of making new gravel-walks, and of the proper sorts of gravel, see the work of *April*.

#### *Planting Forest-trees.*

Forest-trees of all sorts may still be removed, but any general plantation of these should be mostly performed in autumn or winter, or early in spring; that is, any time in open weather, from October to November, until February.

For the various sorts of forest-trees, see *December*.

In planting forest-trees for timber plantations, allow them the proper distances for the purposes intended; if for close plantations, or by way of coppices of underwood for gradual thinning and falling for poles and other small purposes, every seven, eight, or ten years, &c. may plant them in close rows, only four, five, or six feet distance; and when they have attained the above-mentioned growth, from the time of planting, proper for the first thinning, select the handsomest plants at regular distances to stand for timber, and thin the rest; but when designed to have the whole stand for a full plantation of large standards before any is thinned, plant them at ten or fifteen feet distance.

## The NURSERY.

*Grafting.*

**G**R AFT apples, pears, plums, cherries, &c. this being the principal season for doing that work.

Having procured grafts of the proper kinds, as mentioned last month, a sharp knife, some new bass, and a proper quantity of well-wrought clay, proceed to the work the beginning of the month, and let the same method be practised now as mentioned in the work of the *Nursery* last month.

*Management of Fruit-trees grafted and budded last Year.*

The fruit-trees which were grafted and budded a year ago, shou'd now have their shoots, which were made last summer, shortened, that they may send forth lateral shoots or branches, to form a regular head near the stock. See the *Fruit Garden* of this month and *February*.

Let this be done just as the shoots begin to push, shortening them to four or five eyes.

The stocks which were budded the last summer, should now have their heads cut off, a little above the budded part; by which means the whole nourishment will go to the bud.

Having a sharp knife, cut the head of the stock off sloping behind the bud, either almost close thereto, or about a hand's breadth above it; which part of the stock remaining above, will serve to which to tie the first shoot from the bud in summer, to secure it from the wind, but must be cut down close next spring. See last month, and the article of *Budding* in *June*.

*Sowing Seeds of deciduous Trees and Shrubs.*

Now is the time to sow the seeds of many sorts of hardy deciduous trees and shrubs.

For an account of the various sorts which may be raised from seed, see *April*. And as most of the seed-shops are now generally well furnished with many sorts of exotic and other tree and shrub seeds, every year, from America and other parts; whoever may be inclined to raise any of the sorts from seed, may be supplied with the sorts they desire from the above shops.

The method of sowing the hardy kinds is easy enough; and many sorts of them will grow freely with very little trouble.

Dig a spot for them where the ground is dry, and of a loose texture, and in a situation not too much exposed; and let the earth be perfectly well broken, and make the surface level; then divide the piece into beds three feet and a half wide. Sow the seeds of each sort in its separate spot, or plant them, as you see it most convenient, according to the kinds and sizes of the different seeds; and cover them with fine light earth, taking care that each sort, according to its size, be covered a proper depth; some half an inch, and others an inch, or two inches deep, according to the size of the seeds, fruits, or nuts.

In dry weather let the beds be frequently sprinkled with water; and when the sun is hot, a little shading with mats will be serviceable to some of the more curious and delicate sorts.

#### *Propagating Trees and Shrubs by Cuttings.*

Trees and shrubs of many kinds may be propagated from cuttings; this is a good season to plant them.

Dig a spot for them where the ground is somewhat moist, and not stiff; let the earth be well broken with the spade, and rake the surface smooth: then divide the piece into as many parts as you have kinds of cuttings to plant.

Take off the cuttings with a sharp knife, from the trees or shrubs you want to increase; let them be of the last summer's shoots, cutting them off from about six or eight, to twelve or fifteen inches long, according as you can find them proper for your purpose: and plant them in rows, each cutting about half way in the ground, and close the earth well about them. In dry weather let them be watered twice a week, and keep them perfectly clear from weeds.

The cuttings of most kinds of hardy trees and shrubs, that succeed by this method, may still be planted, where not done in autumn or last month.

For an account of the principal sorts which may be raised by this method, see the *Nursery* in October.

#### *Sowing hardy evergreen Shrub and Tree Seeds.*

The seeds of most kinds of evergreen trees and shrubs may now be sown; such as the cedar of Lebanon, pines, firs, cypresses,

cypres, juniper, &c. this being the proper season to sow these and the like kinds.

Dig a spot of light earth for these seeds, and divide it into small beds; sow the seed therein, each sort by itself, and cover them with light earth, about half an inch. Watering and shading the beds in dry hot weather will be very necessary. It will of great service if you do it while the plants are young.

The strawberry-tree, or arbutus, may be raised from seed; and this is the season to sow it.

But the most certain method is to sow this seed in a hot-bed. The method is this: fill some small pots with fresh light earth; sow the seed therein, and cover it near half an inch; then plunge the pots to their rims in a hot-bed. Sprinkle the pots frequently with water, and when the plants appear, they should have a great deal of free air.

These seeds will also grow, if you sow them in a bed of natural earth, but not so expeditiously, nor so certain.

The acorns of evergreen oak may be sown now; also the seeds of phillyrea and bays, and other evergreens, in beds of light earth, and cover the acorns about an inch, and the others about half an inch deep.

For a further account of the different sorts of evergreens, which may be raised by seed, see the *Nursery* next month, and *The Catalogue of Trees and Shrubs* at the end of the book.

#### *Transplanting young Trees and Shrubs.*

Most sorts of young trees and shrubs, both deciduous and evergreen kinds, may still be removed, either from the seed-bed, or other compartments where they stand too close, and require planting out in wide nursery rows.

In transplanting the various sorts in nursery-rows, some of the smaller kinds may first be bedded out in close rows from six to twelve inches distance, such as the cedars, pines, firs, and such like evergreens, &c. but the larger seedling plants, &c. should be planted in wide rows two feet and a half asunder, and the plants placed from about twelve or fifteen inches, to half a yard distant in each line.

Watering after transplantation may be necessary in late planting, to some of the tenderer evergreens.

Likewise

Likewise to some of the more delicate sorts, it may be proper to lay some mulch, or some sort of long litter, on the surface, to prevent the sun and wind from drying the earth too much about their roots.

### *Weeding Seedling Trees and Shrubs.*

Look over the seed-beds of young trees and shrubs; if weeds appear on them, let them be carefully picked out by hand in time, before they mix their roots with those of the plants.

### *Watering Seedling Trees, &c.*

In dry weather it will be proper to refresh the seed-beds of young trees and shrubs, with water, now and then; a little at each time will do.

### *Vines.*

Vines of all sorts may be propagated by cuttings; this is now a proper season to plant them.

The cuttings must be shoots of the last summer's growth, and if cut from the vines in the former months before the sap flows considerably, and preserved in dry earth till now, it may be of advantage; let each be shortened to ten or twelve inches, leaving only three eyes or buds to each cutting; plant them in rows half a yard asunder, and eight or ten inches apart in the rows, placing each cutting with two of the buds in the ground, the other out, appearing only a little above the surface.

Give them water occasionally in dry weather, and they will take root freely, and make some shoots at top the same year, and become tolerable plants by next autumn.

The vine may likewise be propagated by layers of the young shoots and branches, which will readily emit roots.

## THE GREEN-HOUSE.

**O**PEN the green-house windows every mild day, that the plants may enjoy the fresh air freely, for now they require that necessary article.

When there is a sharp frost, cutting winds, or a very cold air, the windows should be kept close; for such weather would ruin

ruin some of the tender kinds, and would be of bad consequence to all.

Keep the windows close every night.

Look over the tubs or pots every other day, and see where water is wanting, and let such as require it be supplied therewith, taking care to use moderation in that case. Water will be serviceable to most of the plants, but especially to all the woody kinds, if you apply it in due time, and in moderate quantities, and they will now require it frequently. But be sure not to give them too much water at a time, for that would prove the destruction of many kinds, and would be prejudicial to the plants in general, especially while they are confined in the green-house.

Keep every plant in the house free from decayed leaves; that is, where such appear, let them be immediately picked off; for these, if permitted to remain, would prejudice the health of the plants; besides, they appear disagreeable.

If any decayed or mouldy shoots appear on any plants, cut them clean off to the firm live wood.

Where dust, or mouldiness, or any sort of filth appears on the leaves of the plants, let them be cleared therefrom; that if the leaves of the oranges, lemons, and other large-leaved kinds are foul, have a sponge dipped in water, cleaning the leaves therewith, one by one, and let the small-leaved sorts be cleaned by watering out of a watering-pot all over their heads.

#### *Heading Orange or Lemon-trees.*

Where any orange or lemon-trees have decayed, or irregular unsightly heads, it will now be proper to head them down as directed last month; at the same time, either give a little fresh earth at top of the pot, &c. or shift them out of the pot or tub, with the ball of earth about the roots, in order to replace them again with some fresh earth; by which means they will shoot out with greater vigour, so as to appear with full and handsome heads, by the end of July.

Prepare for this purpose a proper quantity of fresh earth; let this be broken well with the spade, and lay it ready near the green-house.

Then bring out the trees, and prune their heads as you see convenient, and cut out all dead wood.

When this is done, either loosen the earth at top of the pots or tubs, and a little way down round the sides, taking out the loosened mould, and fill up with fresh compost; or it may be more beneficial if the tree be taken out of its pot or tub, preserving the ball of earth about the roots entire, as above observed; then with a knife pare away from the bottom and sides all the matted and mouldy roots, with part of the old earth, equally round the side of the ball; this done, put some fresh earth in the bottom of the pot, or tub, and immediately replace the tree, and fill up round the ball with more earth, bringing it at least an inch over the top of the ball.

Give a moderate watering, as soon as they are either fresh earthed or shifted, to cause the earth to settle close about the roots.

Then return the trees to their places, in the green-house, and let them be refreshed with water frequently; but let this be given in small quantities, just enough to keep the earth about the roots a little moist.

When they are brought out of the house for the summer season, let them be placed in a shady situation, and supply them well with water in dry weather.

But such orange-trees, and whose heads are in a very weak or sickly condition, should be treated, if possible, as directed for such trees in the work of the *Green-house* last month.

#### *Heading down Myrtles.*

Where myrtles have decayed branches, or the heads are unsightly, let them also be headed down, more or less, as it shall seem proper, and either shift them into some fresh earth, as directed above for the oranges, or let some of the earth be taken off the top of the pots, and round the sides; then fill up the pot with fresh earth, and water them.

These trees, with this management, will break out again very freely, and will, in four or five months time, be well furnished with entire new heads. Supply them duly with water.

#### *Shifting Plants that want it, into large Pots.*

Any of the oranges, lemons, or myrtles, or other green-house plants, that want larger pots, may be shifted into them any time this month.

When you take them out of their pots, preserve the ball entire, but let all the matted or mouldy roots, on the outside of the ball, be pared off with a sharp knife; then set them in their new pots, and fill up the spaces with fresh earth.

Water them immediately after this, and set them in their place in the green-house, and they will shoot freely both at top and root.

*Giving fresh Earth to the Pots of Green-house Plants.*

The oranges, and green-house plants in general, which do not require shifting, should at this time, if not done last month, have some fresh earth added to the tops of their pots or tubs; it will encourage the plants greatly, and it is soon done.

First loosen the old earth in the tops of the tubs, or pots, quite to the surface of the roots, but so as not to disturb them, and loosen it also down round the sides, a little way; then take out the loose earth, and fill up the pots with some that is new, and give them a moderate watering.

*Sow Exotic Tree-seeds.*

A hot-bed may be made the beginning of this month, to sow the seeds of tender exotic trees, or plants, either of the green-house, or stove kinds. The bed should be made either of hot dung, or fresh tanner's bark, and covered with frames and glasses; or if made of hot dung, lay eight, ten, or twelve inches of tan bark at top, either new or old, in which to plunge the pots, &c.

The seeds should be sown in pots of light earth, and the pots should be plunged to their rims in the tan, and should be moderately watered at times.

Where tan cannot be obtained readily, make the bed of hot dung, preparing it first as you do for other hot-beds; then make the bed three feet high, set a frame on, and when the great heat is over, lay on three or four inches of earth: then fill some small pots with fine light earth; sow the seeds in the pots, and cover them lightly with sifted earth; then plunge the pots in the earth on the bed, and put on the glasses.

Let the pots in general be frequently sprinkled with water, and when the plants appear, let them have fresh air, by raising the glasses a little way. Observe to keep

up the heat of the bed, by applying a lining of fresh hot dung, when the heat declines much.

### *Winter Cherry, or Amomum Plinii.*

The winter cherry, or amomum Plinii, is much esteemed for its beautiful red fruit, which it bears in winter. This plant is easily raised from seed; this is the season to sow it, and the method is this:

Fill some pots with rich earth, sow the seed on the surface, and cover it with light earth, about the third part of an inch; then plunge the pots to their rims in a moderate hot-bed, and water them frequently.

When the plants are come up, and about three inches high, they may be planted singly into small pots, and placed in a gentle hot-bed, where they will take root and grow surprisingly, for they are naturally of a quick growth.

They may afterwards be planted into larger pots, and placed in the open air, till the latter end of October, and be then taken into the green-house.

### *Sowing Kernels of Oranges for Stocks.*

Now is the time to sow the kernels of oranges and lemons, in order to raise stocks to bud any of these kinds of trees upon.

The best method of sowing these kernels is this: fill some middle-sized pots with very good earth; sow the kernels in the pots, and cover them half an inch deep with earth; then plunge the pots into a hot-bed, and let them be frequently watered. See the *Green-house* next month.

---

## The H O T - H o u s e .

### *Pines.*

**T**HE pines will now, in general, shew fruit; that is, such as are fruiting plants; they must therefore have good attendance.

Examine the bark-bed, and see if there is a proper heat, for upon that depends the success of having handsome and full-sized fruit. The great article is to preserve a free growth in these fruit, from their first appearance to the time of their maturity; this must be done by keeping the

bark-bed to a proper degree of heat: that is, the heat should be quite lively, for a faint heat will not answer the purpose; therefore, on examining the beds, if you find the heat much decreased, let preparation be made to renew it as soon as possible.

Provide for that purpose, a quantity of new bark from the tanners, the beginning of this month. The middle-sized bark is to be chosen, and such as hath been at least a fortnight or three weeks out of the tan-pits.

The quantity of new bark necessary to provide at this time, should be equal to near one-third part of what the bark-pit will contain. This, when brought home, should be thrown up in a heap; and lie eight or ten days, to drain and prepare for fermentation. But, if very wet, it should be first spread thin in an open sunny place for two or three days to dry, and be then thrown in a heap.

When the bark is ready, let all the pots be taken up out of the bed; then pare off some of the old earthy bark at the top and sides to an equal depth, and carry it away. When this is done, throw in the new bark, filling up the bark-pit therewith to the top; then, with a fork, let the whole be worked up, and the new and old be perfectly well mixed together, working it up quite to the bottom.

Level the top, and immediately let the pots be plunged in a regular manner as they were before. The whole of this work should be begun and finished the same day, if possible.

The heat of the old bark being not quite exhausted, it will set the new a-going directly, as it were; and the new will revive the heat of the old, and both together will produce a kindly growing heat, and will retain it a long time.

#### *Watering the Hot-house Plants, and giving fresh Air.*

Water should now be given frequently to the pine-apple plants in general, but the fruiting-plants will require it pretty often.

They should be refreshed moderately, about once in four, five, or six days; and be sure not to give them too much at a time.

Air must also be admitted to these plants, at all favourable opportunities. This should be done only in warm sunny days, and but little wind stirring. In such days, some of the glasses may be drawn open a little way, about nine,

nine, ten, or eleven o'clock, and shut close again about two, three, or four, admitting a larger or smaller portion of air, according as the heat of the day increases or decreases.

For the care of the other sorts of stove-plants, see the *Hot-house of February*.

Pots of any flowering plants may still be introduced in the hot-house to forward an early bloom, such as pinks, roses, and many others.

Also pots of strawberries, as in the two former months, to continue the supply of early fruit.

Likewise a few more kidney-beans, &c. See last month and *January*.

---

## A P R I L.

### *Work to be done in the KITCHEN GARDEN.*

#### *Making Hot-beds for Cucumbers and Melons.*

**H**OT-BEDS for cucumbers and melons may still be made, both for successional crops to succeed the early ones; and if none were made in the former months, it may still be done, with success, to have early cucumbers in May and June, &c. and melons in August.

Observe the same methods of making the bed, sowing the seed, planting and managing the plants, as in the three former months.

#### *Managing the Beds of early Cucumbers and Melons.*

Let the cucumber and melon hot-beds which were made a month or two ago, be carefully examined, and see if they are of a proper degree of heat.

This should be particularly attended to at this season, for these plants will not yield fine fruit, nor a plentiful crop, if the beds are destitute of a proper heat.

Therefore, when you perceive the heat of the beds to be much failed, let it be renewed as soon as possible. This must be done by adding a lining of hot-dung to the sides of the beds, in the manner as directed in the three former months.

This will greatly enliven the heat of the beds, by which means the plants will be preserved in a growing state, and the fruit will set freely, and they will also swell kindly, and will grow to a handsome size.

Air should be admitted to the plants every day. This is done by raising the lights on the back part of the frame with props, observing to raise them more or less, in proportion to the temperature of the heat in the beds, and according as the weather will permit; that is, remembering if there be a tolerable warmth in the bed, and the weather mild, not to fail to raise the glasses from one to two or three inches high, as the heat of the day increases, but especially in sunny days; but in cloudy days, when there is a sharp air, or high winds stirring, raise the lights but little at such a time, or sometimes not at all if very cold.

For the purpose of raising the lights to admit air, &c. you should be provided with wooden props, one for each light, which should be made wedge fashion, making the biggest end three inches and a half deep, working it off to nothing at the other, and with those you can readily raise the lights to what height you shall judge proper, according to the warmth of the bed or temperature of the weather.

Let mats be thrown over the glasses every evening, about sun-setting, and take them off again in the morning, about an hour or so after it rises, or as soon as the sun shines on the glasses, when sun-shiny weather.

Water the plants occasionally; the cucumbers will require it often; that is, provided there be a good heat in the hot-bed, and the weather mild and sunny; when a moderate watering once every four or five days, or a week, will be requisite; but let this article be applied in moderate quantities.

Melons should also be watered moderately, at times, for they will require it; but when these plants are about setting their fruit, they should be watered very sparingly at that time, as much humidity would retard its setting and swelling freely.

Let decayed and damaged leaves be taken off as soon as they appear on the plants, either cucumbers or melons; also let all decayed male flowers be taken away, sparing always a sufficiency of the fresh blossoms for the office of impregnation, as below.

In hot days, when the sun is fierce, so as to occasion the leaves of the melons or cucumbers to flag, it will be proper to shade them for two or three hours, during the greatest heat, with a thin mat, or with a little loose hay strewed thinly over the glasses.

The flowers of cucumbers and melons are male and female, separate on the same plant, and the females produce the fruit; the males are often erroneously called false blossoms; and many persons in consequence of that notion, pull them off; but they are so far from being false bloom, that they are by nature designed to impregnate the female flowers, to render them fruitful; for the antheræ in the centre of the male blossom being furnished with a fine powder, which being dispersed on the stigma in the centre of the female, the fecundation is effected, and the fruit in a day or two after will begin to swell, and in a fortnight will be arrived to a proper size for cutting; so that without the assistance of the male blossom, the females having the embryo fruit at their base, withers and decays; and the infant fruit turns yellow and drops off.

Therefore it is of importance to preserve a sufficiency of the male flowers, for the purpose of impregnating the females; and in the early culture of cucumbers, &c. it is eligible to carry some of the males to the female flowers, observing, for this purpose, to detach some new expanded male blossoms with the stalk to each, and holding the stalk between the finger and thumb, and pulling off the petal or flower-leaf surrounding the male organ; then with the remaining anthera, or central part, touch the stigma of the female, so as some of the farina or male powder of the anthera adheres to the stigma, a little of which being sufficient to effect the impregnation.

This operation is essentially necessary to be performed by hand, to early plants that are shut up in frames, before the lights or glasses can be admitted sufficiently open to give free access to a large current of air, or flying insects, such as bees, &c. all of which assist in conveying the farina of the male bloom to the females; as is evident in plants exposed to the open air.

The above operation of fecundating, or, as the gardeners term it, setting the fruit, should be performed the same day the flowers open; and as soon as they are fully expanded is the proper period.

The female or fruit-bearing flowers, are readily distinguished at sight from the males; the former having always the germin or embryo-fruit placed immediately under the base of the flower; or in other words, the embryo-fruit issues forth with the flower-bud on its top, visible from its

first irruption from the stem of the plant; but the male-blossom is placed immediately on the top of its footstalk, without any appearance of germen, or fruit under its base.

*Making Ridges to plant out Cucumbers and Melons, under Bell or Hand-Glasses.*

Make hot-bed ridges, about the middle or latter end of this month, for the cucumbers or melon plants raised last month, in order to be planted under hand or bell-glasses.

These hot-beds or ridges for hand or bell-glasses, should, at this time, be made the greatest part above ground, not digging deep trenches, as is often practised, wherein to make them; for by that practice, you cannot readily line the beds quite down to the bottom when the heat declines. The making them in deep trenches in May, when either but very moderate linings, or sometimes none at all, will be required, is not improper; but at this season do not make trenches deeper than about six inches.

Each bed or ridge should not be less than two feet and a half thick of dung, but if made a yard high will be more eligible, by supporting a more durable heat; and should be three or four feet wide.

But where there is plenty of dung, it will be best to make them four feet wide: and if there are more than one ridge to be made, arrange them parallel one before another, allowing a space of at least three or four feet between ridge and ridge; and if these spaces or alleys are, in about a month or five weeks after, filled with new hot dung, and covered with earth, it will throw in a fresh heat to the beds, which will be found to be of great advantage to the plants. See *May*.

The beds being made as above directed, then in two, three, or four days after, when the dung will be settled, and the heat arisen to the top of the bed, lay on the earth; this should be laid ten inches thick on every part.

When this is done, mark out the holes for the plants at three feet and a half asunder: then set on the bell or hand-glasses, one over each hole, and keep them close down till the dung has thoroughly warmed the earth; then proceed to put in the plants.

Let two melon-plants be set for each glass, but you may plant three or four cucumber plants under each; observing, if possible, to remove and plant them with a ball of earth about their roots, so as they may not feel much check in their growth by removal.

As

As soon as they are planted, let them be moderately watered, to settle the earth about their roots, and the waterings should be afterwards occasionally repeated; for they will require to be refreshed with that article once or twice a week, according to the degree of warmth in the bed, and temperature of the weather; but let moderation be always observed in performing this work, especially when newly planted.

Shade the plants occasionally from the sun, when it is powerful, till they have gotten good root in the new earth; but when the plants are able to bear the sun without flagging, let them enjoy it freely.

Let the glasses be covered every night with mats: this should be constantly practised every night till the end of May, or beginning or middle of June.

Remember, if the plants have not been stopped or topped before, it must now be done: this is to be done when the plants have two or three leaves; observing, at that time to pinch off the top of the plant in the manner directed last month; and each plant thus treated will produce two, three, or four shoots, or runners; and when these runners have three joints, and if no fruit appear, it will also be proper to stop them again, by pinching off the top of each at the third joint, which will cause each of these runners to put out two or three more shoots; and so by that practice, the plants will be well furnished with fruitful runners; for it is from these lateral shoots that we are to expect the fruit: as when the plants are not stopped at the first joint, &c. as above, they often produce but only one or two principal runners from each plant, and these would perhaps run a yard in length without bearing one fruit, but especially the cucumbers.

### *Sowing Cucumber and Melon Seeds.*

Sow the seeds of cucumbers and melons the beginning of this month, to raise some plants to ridge out, under hand or bell-glasses, in May. See the directions of last month.

### *Lettuces.*

Transplant cos and Silesia lettuce, or any other sorts that require it, where they stand close, both those of the winter standing, and such as were sown in February, or early in the last month.

Choose a spot of good ground for these plants, and if moderately dunged, it will prove beneficial to their growth: dig the ground evenly one spade deep, and rake the surface smooth, then plant the lettuces about ten or twelve inches distant each way; water them immediately, and repeat it occasionally in dry weather, till they have taken good root.

Sow cos and cabbage lettuce; also the seeds of the large admirable cabbage lettuce, which is singularly fine; likewise the Silesia and imperial, or any other sorts of lettuces, may be sown any time this month.

Dig a spot of rich ground for them, in an open situation; sow the seed equally, and not too thick, and rake them in lightly.

Repeat the sowings once a fortnight, or thereabouts, that there may be a regular succession.

#### *Small Sallading.*

Sow small sallading, at least once every week; the sorts are cresses, mustard, rape, radish, and turnep.

Draw some flat shallow drills for these seeds, where the ground is rich and light; sow the seeds therein, each kind separate, and cover them lightly with earth.

Water them moderately if the weather should be dry, which will greatly promote their growth.

If those in the open ground are attacked with hoary morning frosts, water it off before the sun comes on the plants, as in the two former months.

#### *Radishes.*

Thin the general crops of radishes where they have arisen too thick, leaving the plants about two or three inches asunder, and clear them from weeds.

Radish-seed, both of the short-topped, and salmon-coloured sorts, should be sown at three different times this month; by which means a constant supply of young radishes may be obtained, allowing about twelve or fourteen days between each time of sowing; choosing at this time an open situation for this seed: sow it evenly on the surface, and rake it well in, and the plants will come up in a few days at this season.

The crops of early radishes, in general, should be often watered, in dry weather; this will preserve their swelling

swelling freely, and will prevent their growing hot and sticky.

### *Turnep-rooted Radishes.*

Where the white turnep-rooted, or small round radishes are required, some seed may still be sown any time this month.

They should be sown in an open moist spot; and when the leaves of the plants are about an inch broad, they should be thinned to five or six inches distance.

But as to the large Spanish turnep-rooted radishes, both black and white sorts, the principal season for sowing them is in July; and those from that sowing will be fit to draw in September and October, when they will eat very mild.

### *Spinach.*

Sow spinach where required; it will yet succeed, and may be sown any time this month.

Where a constant supply of this plant is required, you should sow some seed once a fortnight at least; observing the round-leaved spinach is still the proper sort to sow now, which may be sowed either broad-cast and raked in, or in shallow drills.

Hoe the spinach which was sown the former month, and thin the plants out to four or five inches distance.

### *Kidney-Beans.*

Plant kidney-beans, of the early kinds, the beginning of this month.

Choose a piece of dry ground for them, where it is defended from cold winds, and open to the sun; draw drills an inch deep, and thirty inches asunder; drop the beans in the drills two inches apart, and draw the earth equally over them; do not cover them more than an inch deep; for, if covered too deep at this early time, they do not come up well, but rise straggling, and besides they are very apt to rot.

These should be planted in dry weather, for the seed cannot bear much wet; it being apt to rot in the ground, if planted in a rainy time.

About the middle or twentieth of this month, you may plant some kidney-beans for a principal crop.

The speckled dwarf kidney-bean, and the Battersea and Canterbury dwarfs are proper kinds for this plantation.

They may be planted in a free situation, allowing two feet and a half, at least, between the rows.

### *Asparagus.*

Fork asparagus beds which are not yet done. Let this work be finished the first week in this month, for the buds are now in great fowardness.

Rake the beds smooth immediately after they are forked.

Asparagus may yet be planted where required, for the plants will now take root very freely; but let this work be finished by the middle of the month, for these plants will not succeed well if planted later.

Let the same method be observed in planting them, as mentioned in the former months.

Sow Asparagus seed, if omitted last month, to raise plants for new plantations, where required.

### *Dressing and planting Artichokes.*

Where artichokes were not dressed and slipped last month, it should be now done, for they will now have made their spring shoots, which will be shot up a little height through the ground.

Let the same method be observed in dressing them as directed in *March*.

Plant artichokes where wanted; they will yet succeed, and have fruit the following autumn, provided you plant them soon in the month.

Choose a piece of good ground for these plants, in an open situation, and lay some good rotten dung thereon, and dig it in a proper depth. Let the plants be set in rows, four feet and a half asunder, and plant them not less than two feet, nor more than a yard distance from each other in the rows, giving a good watering.

### *Cabbages and Savoys.*

Now transplant, if not done in March, all the cabbage plants yet remaining in their winter beds, or all that you intend planting out finally this spring, for the summer and autumnal crops; and let it be done the beginning, or as soon as possible this month, that they may get good root before dry weather sets in; give the plants a little water as soon as planted.

Draw up some earth about the stems of forward cabbage plants; it will strengthen them, and greatly encourage their growth.

Sow

Sow savoy and cabbage seeds, to raise some plants both for general autumn use, and a full winter crop ; the same sorts mentioned last month are proper. Let these seeds be sown in an open situation, and rake them in equally.

Some of the savoy and cabbage plants which were sown in February and March, for a forward autumn crop, should be thinned and pricked out into beds, to get strength before they are planted out for good.

Let this be done when the plants have leaves an inch broad, or but little more ; preparing beds of good earth to prick them in, about three feet and a half broad, in an open situation. Let the largest plants be drawn out regularly from the seed-bed, and plant them in the beds prepared for them, at four or five inches distance every way. Water them immediately, and repeat it occasionally in dry weather.

The smaller plants which are left in the seed-bed, should be cleared from weeds ; then give them a good watering, to settle the earth about their roots again ; they will then grow strong, and in two or three weeks be in fine order for final transplantation.

#### *Bore cole.*

Sow curled bore-cole, sometimes called brown cole and green cole, for there are two sorts, one green, and the other of a dark red or brown colour, are of the cabbage kind, but never cabbage, or turn in their leaves to form any close head, and are excellent for winter and spring.

These greens are greatly esteemed, for their being so very hard as almost to resist the severest cold ; and they eat extremely sweet, but especially the sprouts which arise from the sides of the stalks, which naturally run up tall, and furnish, besides the top head, numerous side sprouts, their whole length, next spring.

The seed may be sown any time this month ; the earlier it is sown now, the more time the plants will have to grow strong and tall, both to produce large heads, and great abundance of side sprouts : but for a more particular account, see the work of May.

#### *Cauliflowers.*

The early cauliflower plants under hand-glasses, should have earth drawn up to their stems. This will be of great

service in promoting their growth; but in doing this, let care be taken that no earth is drawn into their hearts, for that will do much mischief to the plants.

The hand or bell-glasses may still be continued over these plants on nights, and cold wet weather; but in warm sunny days, and when there are warm rains, let them be at such times exposed to the free air; but when the plants are considerably advanced in growth, the glasses should be raised proportionably high on props; first drawing a border of earth, two or three inches high, or more, round each plant; then place the props upon that, and set the glasses on the props; but towards the end of the month, or beginning of next, if the plants are grown considerably large, the glasses should be taken entirely away.

Young cauliflower plants raised from seed sown last month, should now be pricked out into nursery-beds or in hot-beds. See *March*.

The cauliflower-plants which were raised from seed early this spring, should be planted out for good, some of the strongest, about the latter end of this month, and the rest in *May* and *June*.

Make choice of a piece of good ground for them, in a free situation; some good rotten dung should be spread over the piece, and dug in. Put in the plants about two feet, or thirty inches distant from each other every way.

Water them immediately after they are planted; and in dry weather repeat the waterings frequently, till the plants have taken good root.

#### *Broccoli.*

Sow broccoli for a full crop to come in for winter and early spring supply; choose the purple sort as the hardest to stand the winter for the general crop, and a proportionable supply of the white or cauliflower broccoli; sow them in an open space of light rich ground, each sort separate, and rake them in evenly; the plants will soon come up, and be fit to plant out in *June*.

If any early plants were raised in the former months for autumn use and beginning of winter, let some of them be now pricked out into nursery-beds, to get strength for planting out finally early in *June*, &c. See that article in the work of the last and former months.

#### *Onions and Leeks.*

Onions and leeks may be yet sown where required.

Let

Let these seeds be sown the beginning of the month, for they will not succeed well if sown later, but especially the onions.

For preparing the ground and sowing these seeds, see the article *Onions and Leeks* in the former month.

### *Celery.*

The young celery-plants, which were sown in February or March, for an early crop, will be fit to prick out towards the middle or latter end of this month, into a nursery-bed of rich light earth, or in a hot-bed.

Prepare a spot of rich ground, form it into three-feet wide beds, and rake the surface smooth; then thin out a quantity of the best plants from the seed-bed, and plant them into this, at about three inches distance every way; or may also prick some into a moderate hot-bed to forward them; then give a moderate watering, and repeat it at times till the plants have taken fresh root.

The plants should remain in this bed a month or six weeks, to get strength before they are planted out for good into the trenches.

As these early sown plants, after they become fit for use, will not continue long before they will run up for seed, there should not be any large quantity of them planted out.

Sow some celery seed, in the first or second week of this month, to raise some plants for a general crop, and to succeed those which were sown in March.

Dig for this purpose a bed of rich light earth, and make the surface even; sow the seed thereon moderately thick; and either rake it in lightly, or otherwise cover it near a quarter of an inch with fine earth; and in dry weather, give frequent moderate waterings, both before and after the seed comes up.

### *Sowing Cardoons.*

Where cardoons are required, and if the sowing of them was omitted last month, it may still be done the beginning of this; observing the same method as directed in March.

And for their further culture, see the work of *May, June, and July.*

### *Carrots and Parsneps.*

Carrots may yet be sown, if required; but in order to have

have tolerable sized roots, in some reasonable time in summer, let the seed be sown the beginning of the month.

Where, however, a supply of young carrots are required, it is proper to perform two different sowings this month; the first sowing should be in the beginning, and the second towards the latter end of the month.

Parsneps may also still be sown in the beginning of this month; but if sown later, the crop will not succeed well.

For the method of sowing both carrots and parsneps, see the work of *March*.

#### *Sowing Pot and Physical Herbs.*

Sow nasturtium seed: it will now grow freely: draw a drill near an inch deep, then place the seed in the drill, two or three inches apart, and draw the earth equally over it.

Thyme and sweet-marjoram should now be sown, if not done last month; also savory and hyssop.

Chuse a spot of light rich earth for these seeds, and having dug the ground evenly, and divided it into small beds, sow the seeds on the surface, each sort separate, and rake them in lightly.

Parsley, chervil, and coriander may yet be sown; draw shallow drills for these seeds; sow them in the drills equally, not very thick, and cover them with earth about a quarter of an inch deep.

Sow borage and bugloss where wanted; also clary, angelica, lovage, scurvy-glass, carraway, and carduus. Let these seeds be sown thin, on separate spots of good earth, and rake them in.

Burnet, sorrel, and marigolds may also be sown now, on any bed, or border of common earth, and raked in evenly, or in drills drawn with an hoe.

#### *Planting Pot and Sweet Herbs.*

Plant slips of baum, penny-royal, and chamomile, where wanted. These should be planted in the places where they are to remain, at eight inches distance from each other.

Mint succeeds very well planted any time in this month; the method of planting it now is, both by slipping the young plants, and by cuttings of the stalks.

By young plants.—Proceed to some old mint-beds, and slip off a proper quantity of the strongest young shoots that

that are about from three or four to five or six inches high; drawing them up carefully with a little root to each slip, then plant them in rows, allowing six inches between each row; and let them be set about four inches apart in the row. Water them as soon as they are planted, and repeat it frequently in dry weather, till the plants are well rooted.

By cuttings—When the spring shoots in the old beds, &c. have advanced from about six to ten or fifteen inches high, cut off a quantity, and divide them into lengths of about half a foot; plant them in rows, as above directed, and give a good watering; they will readily grow and multiply exceedingly.

Slips of tansey and tarragon may yet be planted; likewise chives and sorrel.

They should be planted where they are to remain; allowing only eight or nine inches distance between plant and plant.

Plant slips of sage; they will grow freely.

Let the slips be now of the young shoots of last summer, those of the year not being fit till next month or June; slipping off a quantity of about five, six, or seven inches in length, and plant them in a shady border, at four or five inches distance. Let them be put into the earth within one or two inches of their tops: water them frequently in dry weather. They will make good plants by August or September; and may then be taken up, and planted in beds of good earth, at ten or twelve inches distance every way.

Thyme, hyssop, savory, and marjoram, grow freely from slips or cuttings. They may be planted any time this month. Let them be planted in a shady place, treating them in the same manner as above directed for the sage.

This is also still a good season to propagate rue, rosemary, and lavender, by slips or cuttings. Likewise lavender-cotton, and wormwood.

Let the slips or cuttings be from four or five to six or eight inches long, or thereabouts. Plant them in a shady border, at the distance of six inches from each other, and put them full half way in the ground. Let them be frequently watered.

In September they may be taken up, and planted where they

184 THE KITCHEN GARDEN. [Apr.  
they are to remain, allowing them a foot distance each way.

*Capsicum and Love-apples.*

Sow capsicum, and love-apples, for their fruit to pickle, and for soups, &c. if you omitted sowing last month; the beginning or middle of this being still a proper season for that work, observing to sow them in a hot-bed as directed in March.

*Turneps.*

Turneps may be sown any time this month for a full summer crop; this seed is of a quick growth, and the plants will appear in a few days after the seed is sown.

Let this seed be sown in an open spot of ground, moderately thin, and as equally as possible: tread it down regularly, and rake it in with a light and even hand.

Hoe and thin the early turneps which were sown the former month, leaving the plants seven or eight inches distant from each other.

*Scorzonera and Salsify.*

Sow scorzonera and salsify, about the middle of this month, for the principal crop. Those which are sown earlier than that time, are apt to run up for seed before the roots acquire their due size, and are thereby rendered useless.

Sow them separately in open situations, and rake them in.

They will require thinning in May or June to five or six inches distance, and the roots will attain perfection in autumn, and continue good all winter till spring following; are by many much esteemed both to boil and eat like young carrots, and in soups, &c.

*Purslane.*

Purslane may be sowed now, if warm dry weather, on a bed of light rich earth, in the common ground. Sow it evenly on the surface, and rake it in lightly. Water the bed often in dry weather, and shade it from the hot sun till the plants are come up, and have gotten a little strength.

But if cold or very wet weather, sow some either in a hot-bed, under shelter of glasses, or in a warm dry border, and defended from cold, &c.

This

This plant, being of a moist, cold nature, is by many people much esteemed to use in summer fallads.

### *Beans.*

Plant more beans: this should be done at three different times this month, allowing twelve or fourteen days between each time of planting.

The long-podded beans are a proper kind to plant at this time. This bean is a remarkable great bearer; it is also a fine eating bean, if gathered while young; and is a very profitable bearer for the use of a family. They may be planted any time this month, allowing the distance of a yard between the rows.

The Windsor bean and the Sandwich, or any of the large kinds of beans, may yet be planted.

Let these be also planted in rows, a yard, at least, asunder.

But in planting the above, or any other large kind of beans, if you allow the distance of three feet and a half between the rows, you might then have a row of savoys between; and, if four feet asunder, may plant two rows, either of those or spring-sown cabbages, to come in for autumn or winter service.

The white-blossom beans are great favourites with many people; they may also be planted any time this month. Let the rows be two feet and a half asunder.

These beans are but small, but none excel them for eating, whilst young; and they are plentiful bearers, for their stalks are generally loaded with pods, from the very bottom to the top.

Any other sorts of beans required to increase the variety, may now be planted.

Draw earth to the stems of all sorts of beans which are come up: this should be done when the plants are from about three to four or five inches high, and it will greatly forward their growth.

### *Peas.*

Sow peas to succeed those sown in March. Where a constant supply of peas are required, there should be some sown at least every fortnight.

The marrowfat and Spanish morottos, being of the large kinds, are both very fine eating peas and great bearers, and

are

are very proper kinds to sow at this season; likewise the rounceval is a fine large pea for a late crop; but any other of the large kind of peas may be sown any time this month.

The hotspurs, or any of the smaller kinds of peas, are also proper to be sown now, if required; for most sorts will succeed if sown any time in this month.

Draw earth to such rows of peas which are come up and advanced a little height. This will strengthen the plants, and forward them greatly in their growth.

This earthing should always be performed, for the first time, when the plants are about three or four inches high.

Set sticks to peas where you intend it, for them to climb upon. This should be done in due time. When the plants are about five or six inches high, it will be proper to place the sticks to them, observing to have sticks of a proper height; that is, for the marrowfat and other large peas, they should be six or seven feet high; but those of four or five feet will do for the hotspurs, and other small sorts of peas.

#### *Potatoes.*

Potatoes may yet be successfully planted, if it was omitted in the former month; but they should be planted the first or second week in the month; for, when planted later than that time, they do not always succeed well.

Note, however, I have planted potatoes so late as the middle or latter end of this month, and have had very fine autumn crops; and have sometimes been obliged to plant in May, and have also had tolerable good success. But I should not advise this late planting for general practice; only that in case the ground intended for planting is not vacant, or cannot be sooner got ready than the time above-mentioned, you may, notwithstanding, venture to plant them, with tolerable hopes of success; but especially if it proves a dripping summer, then you may expect a good full crop fit to take up about Michaelmas.

For the method of planting these roots, see the work of March.

#### *Destroy Weeds.*

Weeds will now begin to appear plentifully, from seed, in every part of the garden. The utmost diligence should be

be used to destroy them while they are young, before they get the start of the crops.

Pay particular regard to your small crops; as onions, carrots, parsnips, and the like; weeds grow much quicker than they do; and if they are not weeded in time, either by small-hoeing, or hand-weeding, the weeds will soon overtop the plants, and occasion much labour and trouble to clear them.

Take the opportunity of dry weather, and hoe the ground between the rows of beans, peas, cabbages, and cauliflowers, and other crops that stand wide, to destroy the weeds.

A large piece of ground may soon be gone over with a hoe, when the weeds are small; but when they are permitted to grow large, it requires much labour to destroy them.

### *Gourds and Pumpkins.*

Now you may sow the seeds of gourds and pumpkins.

The sorts are,

The orange gourd.

The pear-shaped gourd.

The warted gourd.

The long gourd.

The squash, or calabash.

Common pumpkin, many varieties.

With respect to sowing the seeds of any of the above sorts, it is to be observed, that, in order to bring the plants forward, to produce and ripen their fruit early in autumn, they must be sown in a hot-bed, either under a frame and lights; or dig a wide hole, and put therein a large barrowful or two of hot dung, and cover this five or six inches deep with light earth; then draw small drills, and sow the seed, covering them near half an inch deep, and place a hand or bell-glass over the bed; or, for want of those, a small frame, covered either with a glass or oiled-paper light; observing also, to throw a mat, &c. over the bed on nights. When the plants appear, give plenty of air every day, by raising the glass; for they must be brought by degrees to bear the open air fully, to harden and prepare them for transplanting.

But these seeds should not be sown until the third or fourth week in the month; and they will be ready to transplant

transplant by the third or fourth week in May; which is as soon as they can generally thrive in the full open air.

But if any one is desirous of having any of the curious sorts of these plants to produce ripe fruit as early as possible before the common season, he should sow the seed as above, about the middle of the month; and it may either be sown in the places where they are to remain, upon holes of hot dung, covering them with hand-glasses until the end May, or may be raised in a hot-bed as before directed, and planted out under hand-glasses; or for want of such, plant them close under a warm fence. See each method as directed in the beginning of *May*.

The method, and places proper to plant them in, is mentioned in the work of *May*.

---

## The FRUIT GARDEN.

### *Planting Fruit-trees.*

**F**RUIT-TREES may yet be planted, where required. The sorts which will now succeed are apples, pears, plums, and cherries. But rather than lose a season, you may also venture to plant apricots, peaches, and nectarines, or any other sorts of fruit-trees; for most sorts will yet take root tolerably well, but will not shoot so freely at top, nor be able to resist the drought in the summer so well as those which were planted a month or two sooner. Observing, however, that where late planting is necessary, it is highly proper to take up the trees some time before, to check their shooting, and lay them by the roots, in a trench of earth, till they can be planted.

Where, however, it is intended to plant any of the above kind of fruit-trees now, let them be planted the first or second week in the month, if possible; for they will not take root so well if planted later.

When they are planted, let every tree have a large watering-pot of water; it will cause the earth to settle in close among their roots, and prepare them for striking forth fresh fibres. Let the waterings be repeated in dry weather, about once a week.

New planted trees in general, but particularly such as are planted late in the spring, should be frequently watered

ed in dry weather; but once in a week or ten days, or thereabouts, will be often enough. In doing of this, let their heads be sometimes watered as well as their roots.

To preserve the earth moist about the roots of new planted trees, let some mulch be spread on the surface of the ground, round their stems; this will keep out the effects of sun and wind, and the earth will retain a due moisture, with the assistance of a moderate watering now and then.

### *Destroy Insects.*

Insects often do much damage to fruit-trees, if not prevented. This is the time they begin to breed on the leaves and new made shoots of young trees, and also on old trees, which are of weakly growth. Proper means should be used to destroy them in time, before they spread too far.

Wall-trees in particular, more especially peaches and nectarines, should be frequently looked over for them.

Where you perceive any of the leaves of these trees to curl up, it is a certain sign of insects. Let the worst of these leaves be taken off as soon as they appear; and if the ends of any of the young shoots are also attacked, prune away such infected parts; and let all the branches be frequently dashed with water in dry weather, with a hand water-engine: this will do a great deal in preventing the insects from spreading, provided the precaution is taken in time, before their numbers are much increased.

But where any of the wall-trees, young or old, are much over-run with these small vermin, let the following precaution be taken to destroy them.

Pick off all the curled leaves, for these generally swarm with insects; then get some tobacco-dust, and scatter some of it over all the branches, but most on those places where the insects are troublesome. This should be strewed over the trees on a morning, and let it remain. It will greatly diminish the insects, and not in the least injure the plants or fruit.

But for destroying insects on fruit-trees, there is an invention called Fumigating Bellows, having a tube or pipe to six or occasionally, in which is burned tobacco; and by working the bellows, the smoke of the tobacco will issue forth in a full stream, and kill the insects.

This machine is sold by most of the tin-men and braziers in London, and other great towns.

### *Propagating Vines.*

Where it was omitted in the preceding month, you may still plant cuttings of vines, to raise a supply of new plants.

For the method of planting them, see the work of March.

Vines are also propagated by layers, and it is not yet too late to lay them; observing, that the one year's shoots are the proper parts to lay, laying them three or four inches deep in the earth, together with that part of the branch the shoots proceed from, leaving about three buds of the young shoots out of the ground.

They will be well rooted by Michaelmas; then they may be separated from the old plant, and planted where required.

### *Begin the Summer-dressing of Vines.*

Vines, against walls, should be looked over about the latter end of this month; they will, by that time, have made some shoots, and the useless ones should be displaced.

In looking over the vines, observe, at this time, to displace only such shoots as appear to be absolutely useless: there generally arises many small shoots from the old branches; but these shoots seldom produce grapes or wood proper to bear fruit: therefore let most of these shoots be rubbed off close, except in such places where a supply of new wood is, or will apparently be wanted, which should be well attended to; and leave for the present, all the shoots which arise from the last year's wood; but where two shoots rise from one eye, let the worst be taken away; for if they were both to be left, one would starve the other, and the fruit of neither would be good.

Let it be observed, that this dressing, or displacing of useless shoots, is at this early time, to be performed chiefly with the finger and thumb, rubbing the shoots off close.

The useless shoots being cleared away, the useful ones, when of a due length, should be trained close to the wall, in a regular manner, so that each may equally enjoy the advantage of the sun and air, to promote its growth, together with that of the fruit.

By the above early regulating the grape-vines, the bunches of grapes will be large and fine, and will ripen more regular and sooner than when the vines are suffered to run into confusion, before they are looked over; besides, by timely looking over the vines, one may do as much in one hour, as in six, when the shoots of all sorts are suffered to run and mix in a confused manner, one with another.

The vines in the vineyard should now have stakes placed to them. If it was not done before, let this be done the beginning of the month.

Fix the stakes firmly in the ground; then let the vines be tied to them neatly, and at regular distances.

The ground between the rows of vines, should be kept perfectly free from weeds; for a great deal of success depends upon keeping the surface clean, with regard to the growth of the fruit.

Therefore, when weeds make their appearance, let the hoe be applied to them in a dry day, and destroy them before they arrive at any considerable bigness.

#### *Protecting the Blossoms, &c. of Wall-trees from Frost.*

Continue to defend the blossoms and young fruit on wall-trees, but more particularly those of the choice sorts of apricots, peaches, and nectarines.

Where the sheltering of these trees is practised, it should be continued constantly all this month; for although there may happen to be some fine warm nights, yet the weather is so very inconstant at this season, that we often have such very sharp frosts, as to prove the destruction of the blossoms and young fruit, on such of the above trees as are fully exposed.

Therefore, in unfavourable springs, the shelters should be continued till the fruit is as large as the end of a man's little finger; and even then they are not always past danger, as is often experienced.

Those persons who cover their trees with mats, should take them down in fine mornings, and put them up again in the evening. But those who cover them with branches of evergreens, such as laurel, yew, &c. are to let them remain constantly, night and day, till the fruit is past danger.

*Rubbing off the useless Buds of Wall-trees.*

Begin to look over apricot, peach, and nectarine-trees, about the latter end of this month, and rub off the new advancing buds of fore right, and of all such young shoots as are evidently useless.

That is to say, all shoots which are produced directly fore-right, should be rubbed off close. And likewise, all such shoots as arise in parts of the tree, where they are evidently not wanted; and such as are situated in places where they cannot be neatly trained in, should also, at this time, be displaced.

But let it be observed, that all regular-placed side shoots, and such others which are any-wise properly situated for laying in, must be left; and should, when of a due length, be trained to the wall, close and in a regular manner.

For more particulars respecting the summer-dressing of these trees, see *May* and *June*.

*Thinning Wall-fruit.*

Thin apricots, where they are produced too thick on the trees. The latter end of this month will be time enough to begin that work.

Observe, in thinning them to leave the most promising and best shaped fruit, but do not leave the fruit so close together, as to touch, when full grown.

Begin at one side of the tree, and look over the branches regularly, one by one; and single out in each branch, the fruit which you would leave, before you take any off, and let all the rest on that branch be cleared away; then go to the next; and so proceed, from branch to branch, in a regular manner. See next month.

*Pruning.*

Pruning, where any remains to be done, should be completed the first week of this month.

*Grafting and Budding.*

Grafting may yet be performed, if required.

The sorts which will yet succeed, are some of the late kinds of apples, pears, and plums; but they must be grafted the beginning of the month, for they will not succeed, if done later than that time.

*Of new-grafted Trees.*

New-grafted trees should now be often looked over, to see if the clay keeps close about the grafts; it being apt to crack, and sometimes fall off. Where you find it any way defective, so as to admit the air and wet to the graft, let the old clay be taken off, and add some new in its stead.

All those shoots which rise from the stock, below the graft, must be taken off constantly as they are produced; these, if permitted to remain, would rob the graft of nourishment, and prevent its shooting.

*New-budded Trees.*

Look also over new-budded trees; that is to say, those that were budded last summer; they will now begin to shoot. Examine the young shoots, and look, with a careful eye for insects. If the leaves curl up, insects are the cause of it: and, if not prevented, will spoil the shoot. Let the curling leaves be carefully picked off; it will prevent the mischief from spreading farther.

Suffer no shoots to remain that come from the stock. Let them be taken off as often as they shoot out, leaving nothing that may draw nourishment from the bud.

*Strawberry-Beds.*

Strawberry-beds should now be kept perfectly free from weeds. The runners produced from the plants should also be kept constantly cleared away as they advance. But where new plantations are wanted, some of the best runners must be suffered to remain till June to form young plants, then to be transplanted, as directed in that month.

Water the beds of fruiting plants frequently, in dry weather, for they will require it; but especially when they are in bloom; for, if they are not duly supplied with that article, in a dry time, the fruit will be small, and not well tasted; there will also be but a thin crop.

*Early Fruits in forcing.*

Let the same care be taken of the early fruits of all kinds now in forcing, as directed last month and February.

## THE PLEASURE, or FLOWER GARDEN.

*Tender annual Flower Plants.*

**M**AKE a new hot-bed, wherein to transplant the best kinds of the early annuals, which were sown in February; or beginning, or any time of March.

Such as cocks-combs, tricolors, double balsams, and globe amaranthus, egg plant, double stramonium, sensitive plant, and diamond ficoides, or ice plant.

Where these curious plants are required in any tolerable degree of perfection, they must at this time, be brought forward, by the assistance of a regular and due degree of artificial heat under frames and glasses: and where that is properly attended to, the plants will be large and beautiful by the end of June, or beginning of July.

Therefore, those tender annuals raised by sowing at the end of February, or any time last month, should now have another hot-bed, in which to prick them to forward their growth as above; or as directions are given in March, that such of these tender plants as were raised the preceding, or early in that month, be pricked out from the seed-bed, into a new hot-bed, made for that purpose, in which they being pricked three or four inches asunder, and which distance being sufficient room for them to grow, for about three weeks or a month, but not longer; because in that time the plants will be so far advanced in their growth, as to interfere with each other; and must then be allowed a greater distance, by removing them into another fresh bed, which may be made any time in this month, as you shall see occasion, in regard to the growth of the plants.

Make the hot-bed, for the above purpose, of the best hot-dung, such as has been first very well prepared; and let the bed be made full two feet thick, and set a frame thereon.

When the burning heat of the bed is over, lay in the earth; this must be light and rich, not sifted, but very well broken with the spade and hands, and must be laid six or seven inches thick on every part; and when the earth has been on the bed twenty-four hours, or thereabouts, it will then be in a right condition to receive the plants.

The

The hot-bed being ready, then take up the plants very carefully out of their present bed, with a ball of earth, or as much as will conveniently adhere about their roots, and plant them in the new bed, about six inches distant each way; then give them a light watering, to settle the earth properly about their roots; directly put on the glasses, and let the plants be shaded from the sun till they have taken fresh root. This must be done by throwing a single mat over the glasses, at those hours when the sun is so powerful as to occasion the plants to flag. Observe to raise the glasses a little way, every day, to let the steam of the bed pass freely off; and if there should be much steam in the bed, let the glasses be also raised a little, at one corner, a-nights, and hang a mat before the place; and when the plants have gotten root, and begin to push, let them have fresh air freely, every mild and calm day, for this will strengthen them. The air is to be admitted to these plants, by raising the upper ends of the lights a moderate height, with props: but must be shut down every night, provided there be no great steam, and a mat or two spread over them.

Remember to refresh the plants often with moderate waterings, for it will greatly promote their growth.

When the plants have advanced in height near to the glasses, then let the frame be raised at bottom, about six inches, in order to give them full liberty to shoot; and as the plants rise higher, continue to raise the frame accordingly, in the manner as directed in the work of next month. At each time of raising the frame, you must observe to close up the vacancy at bottom, which may be done by nailing mats to the bottom of the frame.

For the particular method of managing the above frame, see the work of *May*.

But where there is the convenience of a multiplying drawing frame, for the purpose of drawing combs and tri-colors, and other curious annual plants, to a due height, it will be a great advantage.

This frame is composed of two, three, or more different frames, all made very exactly the same length and breadth; and each about nine or ten inches deep, except the frame for the glasses, and that must be twelve inches deep in front, and eighteen at the back. These frames must all be made to fit in a very exact manner, so as to fix one on the top of

another; and to appear, as it were, but one frame, when all are joined in that manner together.

These frames are to be made use of in the following manner:

Begin first with the deepest frame; then, when the plants have reached the glasses, let the said frame be taken up, and in its place, set one of the others, and immediately fix the deepest frame upon that, as above.

By the addition of this frame, there will be a space of ten inches more room for the plants to shoot; then, when they have filled that space, let another frame be added; observing, as above, to let the deepest frame be always placed uppermost, in order to receive the glasses.

As to those cocks-combs, tricolors, balsams, and the like kinds, which were sown in the middle or latter end of March, they will now be ready to prick out.

They must, in order to bring them forward, be pricked out upon a new hot-bed: therefore, let one be prepared for them, about the beginning, or middle of this month, making it about two feet thick of dung. Set on a frame, and lay in five or six inches depth of rich earth; then removing the plants from the seed-bed, prick them in this, at three or four inches distance from each other; then give them a very moderate watering, put on the glasses, and shade the plants carefully from the sun, till they have taken good root. Let the glasses be raised every day, as occasion requires, to let the steam out, and also to admit fresh air to the plants.

These plants are to be managed, in every respect, as directed above for the early plants, of the same kinds.

#### *Sowing tender Annuals.*

Where the sowing of the above kinds of tender annuals was omitted in the two former months, it may still be done; and the plants raised from this sowing, may be brought to flower in July, August, &c.

The sorts which you may yet sow, are cocks-combs, tricolors, balsams, globe amaranthus, egg plants, and also the ice-plant, or any other sort, observing the same method in sowing as directed in February and March.

#### *Less-tender, or Hardier Kinds of Annual Plants.*

A slight hot-bed should also be made now to prick some of

of the second class or less-tender or hardier kinds of annual plants upon, which were raised last month.

The principal sorts are, marvel of Peru, China asters, India pinks, ten-week stocks, French and African marigolds, and chrysanthemums, likewise common balsams, basil, capsicums, and love apples, yellow sweet sultan, persicaria, tree-amaranthus, purple amaranthus, prince's feather amaranthus, love-lies-bleeding, convolvulus major, scarlet convolvulus, palma-christi, scabious, alkekengi or winter-cherry, tobacco plant, zinnia, Indian corn, gourds in variety, &c. see the catalogue of the *Second Class of Annuals* at the end of the book : all of which, if pricked out upon a moderate hot-bed, may be forwarded considerably to a flowering state,

Therefore it is adviseable to prepare a moderate hot-bed, about the middle or any time of this month, to prick out a quantity of each of the above sorts ; make the bed only about two feet thick of dung ; and having set on a frame, earth the bed five or six inches thick ; then draw out of the seed-bed some of the strongest plants, and prick them in the new bed, four inches distant each way, and give a little water ; then put on the lights, and allow shade from the sun, till the plants have struck root ; being careful to admit fresh air daily, and repeat the waterings occasionally. Observe, that in default of frames, &c. to place over the above hot-bed, fix some hoops across the bed, and let mats be drawn over them every night, and also, occasionally in the day-time when the weather is very cold, by drawing them over the north side particularly, to break off the cutting air, and leave the front next the sun open. The plants are to remain in this bed for about month, or five or six weeks ; then let them be taken up, with a ball of earth about their roots, and planted in the borders, or where they are to remain to flower, and some in pots.

The seeds of French and African marigolds, and chrysanthemums may yet be sown ; likewise balsams, marvel of Peru, China aster, and India pink, love-apples, capsicum, and of all the other kinds before mentioned. See the *List of the Second Class of Annuals*.

Let the above seeds be sown in a moderate hot-bed, in the first or second week of the month ; let the bed be often refreshed with light sprinklings of water, both before and after the plants appear. Where there is no frame to spare,

the bed may be arched over with hoops, and covered with mats every night, and in bad weather. When the plants appear, let them have a great deal of free air, by taking the covers entirely off every mild day; but let them be sheltered a-nights, and in bad weather aforesaid.

Towards the middle or latter end of May, the plants will be fit to prick out, which must be into beds of light earth in the natural ground; and when they have stood there a month or five weeks, they must be taken up with balls of earth, and planted in the borders.

Where there is not the convenience of hot-beds in which to sow and raise this class of annual flowers, may sow most of them in a warm border; especially towards the middle or latter end of the month, or when the weather is become settled and warm, or sowed in the beginning of the month, and defended on cold nights, &c. with mats.

#### *Hardy Annuals.*

Hardy annual flower-seeds may yet be sown in the borders, and other parts of this garden, in the places where they are to remain to flower, and in pots, &c.

The sorts which will yet succeed, are convolvulus major and minor; the Tangier and sweet-scented peas, and the seeds of nasturtiums. Likewise lupines, larkspur, flos Adonis, and common sweet sultans, poppy, hawk-weed, also candy-tuft, dwarf lychnis, nigella or devil in a bush, and Lobel's-catchfly, Venus navel-wort and looking-glasses, Virginia stock, snails, hedge-hogs, caterpillars, crown-pea, winged pea, dwarf and large annual sun-flower, persicaria, belvidere or summer cypress, lavateras, oriental mallow, blite or strawberry spinach, and other kinds of hardy annuals may still be sown. See the *List of Plants* at the end of the book.

Let the above hardy annual seeds be sown in small patches in the borders, to remain, in the manner mentioned in the two former months, or some Virginian stock may be sown in a drill for an edging.

Let them be frequently watered in dry weather, both before and after the plants are come up.

When the plants have been up about a fortnight or three weeks, let all the larger-growing kinds be thinned where they have risen too thick; observing to clear away the weakest, and leave the strongest plants standing; allowing each kind, according to its size, full room to grow.

For example, most of the sorts except the sun-flower and persicaria, &c. should be left several in each patch, some more, some less, according to their nature of growth; but leave only one plant of the sun-flower, persicaria, and belvidere, in each patch: and of the lavateras, oriental mallow, and strawberry spinach, leave only two or three plants in each place.

#### Ten-week Stocks.

Sow ten-week stocks in any warm border, and rake them in, or sow them thin in drills; they will readily grow, and be fit for transplantation in May and June; which see.

#### Care of Hyacinths and other choice Flowers.

Hyacinths and tulips, ranunculuses and anemones, will now be coming fast into bloom.

The more curious and valuable varieties of these delightful flowers, which are planted together in beds, deserve particular care. Heavy rains and high winds would do them much harm; and the sun, if permitted to shine upon them fully, would bring on the decay of the flowers in a short time. If they are therefore screened from all these occasionally, by a covering of hoops and mats; it will not only preserve the beauty of the flowers, but will continue them a long time in bloom. The hoops must be kept constantly over the beds; and the mats, or canvas, should always be in readiness, in order that they may be soon drawn on, whenever it is necessary for the defence of the flowers. Observing, the hoops or arches should now be erected pretty high, to admit of viewing the flowers more readily, which may be effected by nailing them to stakes arranged at due distances, on each side of the beds.

When the plants are in bloom, let the mats be drawn over the hoops every sunny day, about nine or ten o'clock, and let them remain till four or five in the afternoon, and then take them off again.

The mats must also be drawn on at all times, when it rains hard, and when the winds are strong; for such weather would beat down the flowers and break their stalks.

The flowers should also be sheltered every night, when there is an appearance of bad weather.

Observe, however, the above care of covering, &c. is

only advised for some of the finest sorts in beds, to continue the bloom beautiful as long as possible; and as to the common sorts, whether growing in beds together, or dispersed about the borders, &c. leave them to nature, they will also blow freely, only of shorter duration in full beauty than those that are occasionally defended as above.

Where the stalks of hyacinths and the like are not able to bear up their flowers, let them be supported; this is done by placing a short stick to each plant, and the stalk must then be neatly fastened to the stick.

### *Carnations in Pots.*

The best carnations in pots must now have a good share of attention, and should be encouraged as much in their growth as possible.

Keep the pots perfectly free from weeds, and the plants from decayed leaves, and let the earth on the surface of the pots be stirred, if it binds hard, for this will encourage the plants to shoot, and will also give an air of neatness. Water the pots often in dry weather, for they will require it moderately every second or third day, which should not be omitted, otherwise the plants will produce but small and ill shaped flowers; and when the flower-stems have advanced near a foot long, let them be supported with neat straight sticks.

### *Sowing Carnations.*

Now is still a proper time to sow the seeds of carnations and pinks.

But these seeds must be sown in the first or second week of the month; and for that purpose let a small spot of rich light ground be neatly dug, and divided into two little beds, about three feet broad, making the surface even. Sow the seed on the surface tolerably thick, each sort separate; and either rake them in lightly, or if the surface is first raked, and the seeds then sowed, cover them a quarter of an inch deep, or thereabouts, with a fine light earth.

These beds, if the weather should prove very dry, should be often sprinkled with light waterings, and in about thirty or forty days the plants will appear.

For the further management of the plants, see the work of the preceding month.

### *Sowing Polyanthus.*

Polyanthus seed may still be sown, and it will readily grow.

But

But it must be sown in the first or second week in the month, otherwise the plants will not get strength enough to flower next year.

Let this seed be sown on a border of light earth, not much exposed to the sun; sow it pretty thick, and rake it in lightly with an even hand.

When the plants come up, keep them clean from weeds, and in July or August prick them out on a shady border, three inches asunder, giving them some water.

Such polyanthus as were raised last year from seed will, many of them, be now in bloom, and should be carefully looked over, and the best flowers should be marked, in order to their being transplanted in a place by themselves.

#### *Management of Pots of Perennial Plants in general.*

Give fresh earth to all such pots of perennial plants as were not dressed and new earthed in March. The method is this:

First loosen the earth on the top, and down round the sides of the pots a little way; then take out the loose earth, and clear away all decayed leaves from the plants: this done, fill up the pots again with some rich, new compost, and then give the whole a gentle watering.

The plants will receive great benefit from this dressing; and where it was not done in March, it should not be put off longer than the beginning of this month.

Or plants in small pots, or such as stand in need of shifting into larger pots and fresh earth, may still have that work performed early in the month; in doing which, turn each plant out of its present pot with the ball of earth entire, trim the outside roots, and pare away some of the old earth, and having fresh mould in the new pot, place the plant therein, fill up with more new earth, and give water.

Remember, in dry weather, to supply all plants in pots with water: this is a material article, and should not be omitted.

#### *Transplanting fibrous-rooted Perennial Plants.*

Where perennial plants are wanted in any part, they may yet be planted: but this should be done the beginning of the month.

The sorts which will yet succeed are, golden rods, Michaelmas daisies, perennial asters, and perennial sun-flowers; also Canterbury bells, columbines, Greek valerian, scabiouses, campanulas, catch-fly, rose campion, rockets, lich-

nises, batchelors-buttons, sweet-williams, pinks, carnations, wall-flowers, hollyhocks, and French honeysuckles, peach-leaved bell-flower, fox-glove, tree-primrose, double feverfew, everlasting-peas, fraxinella, crimson cardinal-flower, double ladies-smock, double ragged robin, and lychnidea. Likewise polyanthus, primroses, double daffies, double chamomile, thrift, London pride, gentianella, with most other sorts of the fibrous-rooted plants, may still be safely removed. See the *Catalogue*.

Let all the above, or any other such like kind of plants, be taken up carefully, with balls of earth about their roots, if possible, and plant them again immediately in the places where they are wanted, and water them.

Repeat the waterings frequently in dry weather, and the plants will all flower this year, each at its respective time of flowering.

### Sowing Perennials.

Now sow such perennial and biennial flower-seeds as are intended to be sown this season.

The sorts proper to sow now, are wall-flowers, stock July flowers, sweet-williams, columbines, campanula, tree-primrose, and Greek valerian; likewise holly-hocks and French honeysuckles, with the single catch-fly, rose campion, scarlet lychnis, and the seeds of most other sorts of hardy fibrous-rooted perennials, as are mentioned in the *Catalogue* at the end of the book.

These seeds may either be sown on borders, or in three-foot-wide beds of rich earth, and raked in, or covered evenly with earth: the largest seed not deeper than half an inch, nor the smaller less than a quarter, or the larger seeds may be sowed in drills.

But for the particular method of sowing these seeds, see the work of last month.

The beds wherein the above or any other sorts of perennial flower-seeds are sown, must be frequently sprinkled with water in dry weather; this should be practised both before and after the plants are come up, by which means the plants will rise stronger, and grow away freely.

### Tuberoses.

Plant some tuberoses, in a hot-bed, or in a hot-house, the beginning of this month: they will succeed those in bloom which were planted in March.

But if none was planted in that month, this now is a very good time to begin to put in some of these roots.

Get some good sound roots, which must be procured every spring from the seed-shops, when they come from abroad; for these roots are seldom propagated in this country, as they are too tender to prosper in the common ground, so that there are great quantities imported every year from Italy. Having procured the roots, let the loose outer skins be taken off; and if there be any off-ssets, let these be also taken away: then plant the roots in pots of rich light earth; observe to put but one root in a pot, and plant it about an inch below the surface of the earth; then set the pots either in a moderate hot-bed, plunging them to their rims in the earth of the bed, or in a bark-bed of a hot-house, &c.

To those in a hot-bed admit only a small portion of air into the bed, till the roots begin to shoot; and they must have but very little water; till then water them moderately every other day, and admit fresh air every day, by raising the glasses; and as the stems of the plants rise in height, the frame should be raised accordingly, that they may have full liberty to shoot; for the stems generally rise a yard or more high. Towards the middle or latter end of May, the glasses may, in fine days, be taken entirely off; which, by admitting the free air, will strengthen the plants; but put them on every night, and also in the day-time, when the weather happens to be very wet or cold.

But those as are placed in a hot-house, require no farther care than occasional waterings, and fresh air in common with the other plants of that department. See the *Hot-house*.

Those roots which are planted now will begin to blow in July; at which time the plants may be moved to where you think proper, either in the open air, or into any apartment in the house; they will continue to flower for about a month or six weeks.

Those who would propagate these roots must observe it is done by off-ssets from the main root, like other bulbs, which may be separated from the main roots, when out of the ground; either when taken up at the decay of the stalk and leaves in autumn, or in spring, previous to their being planted again; observing the said off-ssets are to be planted in March, or the beginning of this month, in a bed of perfectly dry and light earth; and the bed to be sheltered with a common frame and glass, till about the

middle of May; but in order to forward them more in their growth, you may make a slight hot-bed to plant them in at first; they are to remain till after Michaelmas, observing in dry weather to water them frequently, which will cause the roots to swell. The roots are to be taken up when their leaves decay, which will be in October, or beginning of November; observing, that if the weather should prove very wet or frosty before that time, you must again shelter them as above.

They must be planted again in the following spring, as above directed, and taken up at the decay of the leaves, and the year after they will produce flowers. Observe to manage them as directed for the flowering roots.

#### *Care of Auriculas in bloom.*

Auriculas will now begin to blow; care must therefore be taken to protect the curious sorts in pots, from rain and wind, and also from too much sun.

The farina or meally dust, which overspread the surface of these flowers, contribute exceedingly to their lustre and beauty; this must therefore be preserved upon them; the least shower of rain would easily wash it off; it is also liable to be blown off by the winds; and the sun, if permitted to shine freely on the flowers, would occasion them soon to fade.

Let the pots, therefore, as the flowers open, be immediately removed and placed on the shelves of the auricula stage, or where the flowers may be protected occasionally from such weather as would deface the bloom. The stand, or stage, should have from three to five or six ranges of shelves, about six inches wide, rising theatrically one above another, from the front; having the back generally placed against a wall, pale, or other building; it must be constantly covered at top, but the front and two ends must only be covered occasionally. There should be some canvas or mats fastened to the top of the front and ends, by way of curtain; this should be so contrived, that it may be readily let down and drawn up at pleasure. When the air is very sharp, or in high winds, or driving rains, the curtain must be let down at such times, to shelter the flowers; but when the weather is mild and calm, let the front be constantly open. The curtain should also be used occasionally, to shade the flowers from the sun when

it shines fiercely. Observe, in this case, to let the curtain down but just as low as necessary to shade the plants, and no lower; and never let the curtain remain longer down, than is absolutely necessary for the defence of the flowers.

Watering must likewise be observed during the time the plants are on the stage; let them therefore be examined, at least once every day, to see where water is wanted; and let such pots as stand in need of that article, be immediately supplied with it. In doing this, let no water fall on the flowers, for that would also wash off the aforementioned farinaceous bloom, and greatly deface their beauty. Let the water be always given in moderate quantities.

Keep the surface of the pots perfectly neat, free from weeds and every sort of litter; suffer no decayed leaves to remain on the plants, but let such, as soon as they appear, be taken off.

By thus placing your auricula pots on a covered stage, it not only preserves the flowers much longer in beauty, but you also more readily view them, and they shew themselves to much greater advantage than when placed on the ground.

#### *Saving Auricula Seed for Propagation.*

Where it is intended to save seeds from auriculas, let the flowers of which you would save them be marked when they are in full bloom; and having marked the flowers, let the pots be immediately removed off the stage, as soon as the flower begins to fade, and plunge them in a border where the plants can enjoy the morning sun freely, till about ten or eleven o'clock, but not longer.

Water them often in dry weather, and suffer no weeds to grow in the pots or near them; likewise take care that they are at no time too much shaded with any large-growing plants, but let them enjoy the free air, and the benefit of showers of rain.

The seed will be ripe in the end of June, and in July, when you must gather the seed-pods as they ripen, otherwise the will soon scatter upon the ground.

#### *Propagating Auriculas by Slips.*

Auriculas are also increased by the slips or suckers which rise from the roots and sides of the old plants; and this is a proper time to take them off and plant them.

They

They will now readily take root, and as the plants are now in bloom, you have the opportunity of seeing the flowers, and taking the slips from the plants of those you like best, observing to slip them off close with as much root part as possible.

Plant the slips either in a shady border, for two or three months, then potted, or let each slip be planted singly, in a small pot of fresh earth, and set the pots in a shady place, and then give the whole a moderate watering; repeating it often in dry weather.

The propagating these plants by slips is the only method to increase the sorts you like; for the slips or suckers, will produce exactly the same kind of flowers as those of the plants from whence they were taken; which is not so with the seedling plants; for the principal intention of florists by raising them from seed, is to procure new sorts; for there are always varieties obtained from seed, although there may not be one like the flower from whence the seed was saved; and, perhaps, out of some hundreds, very few that have the properties requisite for a real good flower; but those that are curious in flowers, are well satisfied with the acquisition of one or two new flowers that have all the due properties; and, as above hinted, when any new flower is thus obtained, the next care is to propagate it by the slips or suckers which arise from the side of the main plant.

#### *Seed'ing Auriculas, &c.*

Seedling auriculas, which were sown last autumn, now demand attention; these plants, when newly come up or while quite young, will succeed best if they have some protection from the full sun when it is powerful: they must therefore be shaded from it occasionally.

The boxes, or tubs, wherein these plants are growing, should be removed to the shade, towards the latter end of this month: the place should be open to the morning sun, till about nine or ten o'clock, but shaded the rest of the day, and watered often in dry weather.

Note, Auricula seed may still be sown; but it must be done in the first or second week in this month.

Such auricula plants as were raised last year from seed, will now many of them begin to flower, when you should examine them; and such as produce the largest flowers, and have good colours, should be marked and planted in pots for stage flowers; but the plain flowers, that is, those

those that have but one ordinary colour, should be mostly planted in the borders, among other low flowering plants; and those which are planted in pots, should in the following year's bloom be again examined, when you will be more able to judge of their properties; and those of them that do not merit a place among stage flowers, should be transplanted into the common borders; for none but such as are real good flowers, should be placed on the stage.

### Balm of Gilead.

This is the time to sow seeds of balm of Gilead; these plants are of the perennial kind, and the stems and leaves remain all the year if protected in winter; are much esteemed for the agreeable scent of their leaves, and make very proper furniture for the beds and borders of this garden; their stems rising two or three feet high, they make a handsome appearance.

The seeds may be sown either on a hot-bed, or in a bed or border of natural earth, in a warm situation; but it will be most adviseable to sow them on a moderate hot-bed, as the plants raised by this method will be brought greatly forward in the spring: they may be sown in any common hot-bed, observing the same method of sowing the seed, and managing the plants, as directed for the less-tender or hardier sorts of annual plants such as China aster, India pink, African and French marigold, &c.

The balm of Gilead may likewise be propagated by cuttings of the stalks, and that where there have been plants preserved in frames, or in green-houses, all winter, some of them will have stalks proper for that operation; or, if they are not now furnished with stalks, they will have produced strong ones by the middle of June, when you should cut some of the strongest off, and divide them into lengths of six inches, and plant them either in large pots several in each, and may be placed in a hot-bed to expedite their rooting; or, plant them in pots in the open air, in the shade, or in a shady border, four or five inches asunder, giving waterings; and they will readily take root, and be fit to transplant in two months.

When intended to preserve the plants all winter, they must be potted in order to be placed either in a green-house, or in a garden frame, and defended occasionally with the glasses and other covering in severe weather.

The plants will, if protected as above, continue green all winter.

### *Planting Evergreens.*

Evergreen shrubs and trees of many sorts, may yet be planted. But this should be done in the first or second week in the month.

The sorts which will yet bear removal, are hollies, bays, and yews; laurel, Portugal laurel, and laurustinus; phillyreas, alaternuses, and pyracantha: cytisuses, and cistuses, of all sorts; also the arbutus, or strawberry-tree; evergreen cassine, and magnolias; likewise pines, firs, cypresses, and junipers of all sorts; and cedars, &c.

Open for each shrub a wide hole, and let the bottom of each hole be loosened to some depth; then pour a pot of water into each of them, and with your spade let the water and the earth at bottom be well worked up together; then bring in the plants, set them upright in the holes, and let the earth be very well broken, and filled in about the roots. When all is in, tread it gently round the plant; then make the earth at top somewhat hollow, in order to contain water.

Where the plants can be conveniently taken up, and brought with balls of earth about their roots, it should be done, placing them in the holes with the balls entire.

When all is planted, give a good watering to settle the earth about their roots; then lay some mulch on the surface round each plant; this will prevent the sun and wind from drying the earth too fast about their roots.

Stakes should be placed to such tall shrubs and trees as require support; and this should be done as soon as they are planted: let the stakes be firmly fixed in the ground, and fasten the stem of the plant securely to them in an upright direction.

### *Flowering-shrubs.*

Where flowering-shrubs are much wanted, they may yet be removed; but this must be done in the first or second week of the month.

The althea frutex, and Persian lilac, will yet bear transplanting tolerably well: also the bladder and scorpion-senas; honeysuckles and jasmines; syringas and laburnums; and most other hardy shrubs and trees.

When

When they are planted, water them well; and repeat it once or twice, if the season should be dry.

### *Propagating Flowering-shrubs and Evergreens.*

For the methods of propagating flowering-shrubs and evergreens, see the work of *The Flower-Garden and Nursery* in March; as also *The Nursery* of this month, June, July, October, and November.

### *Management of Grass-walks, &c.*

Grass-walks and lawns, and other pieces of grass in this garden, should be kept in perfect good order.

Roll them frequently, and let the grass be regularly mown; observe to cut it always close, and as even as possible: this should be particularly regarded; for when the lawns and walks are so badly mown, that every stroke of the scythe appears, they make a very disagreeable appearance.

To keep grass in tolerable good order, it should be mown, in general, once a week, or thereabouts. However, never suffer grass in this garden to grow rank, but apply the scythe to it in a proper time: then the mowing may be performed with expedition and exactness, and with greater ease to the mower; generally taking opportunity of dewy mornings, as early as possible, while the moisture or dew remains, for mowing of short grass in gardens, otherwise it will be impossible to mow it close and even.

Rolling of grass-walks and lawns, &c. is a very necessary work, and it should be often done; for it not only makes the surface firm, smooth and clean, but it renders the grass much easier to be mown than it otherwise would be.

Let the grass be always well rolled the day before you intend to mow it, and you will reap the advantage of so doing when you mow it the next morning.

When worm-casts appear on your grass, let these first be broken, and spread about with a pliable pole, before you use the roller: when that is done, let the grass be immediately well rolled with a wooden roller; and the worm-casts being broken small, and scattered about, they will readily stick to the roller, provided it is done while they are somewhat moist. By this method the grass will be made perfectly clean, and you will be able to mow it to a greater exactness.

The edges of the grass-walks should now be neatly edged, or cut even with an edging iron, if omitted last month; but this should now be particularly practised to those edges next gravel-walks, and should always be done just before the gravel is to be turned, or new laid down.

### *Gravel-walks.*

Gravel-walks should now be broken up and turned, where it was not done in March; for it is now time to put them into the best order for the summer season.

By breaking up and turning gravel at this season, it will not only destroy weeds and moss, but the walks will appear with a fresh and lively surface, that will render them very agreeable both to the sight and to walk upon, during the summer months.

But, before you begin to lay or turn the gravel, the edges of the walks, if they are grass, should be first neatly pared, or edged even with an edging iron; or, if the sides are planted with box, it should be gone over with the garden shears; and, if there be borders next the walks, they should also be neatly dug, or cleaned, and the surface raked smooth, and you will then proceed in a workman-like manner; for when the edgings are trimmed, and the borders put into proper order, it is a very great addition to the beauty of the walks.

In turning and laying gravel-walks, let the same method be observed now as mentioned in the former month; that is, to do it in dry weather; and as you advance with the turning, or laying the gravel, observe to tread, rake, and roll the same regularly as you go on; this should be done every twenty or thirty feet, for gravel always binds a great deal the best when it is fresh stirred; the roller will then have the greater effect in rendering the body of the walk firm, and the surface close and smooth.

Roll the gravel frequently after it has been turned or new laid; twice or thrice a week will not be too often; but never omit rolling the walks in general, once in that time. Frequent rollings will render the walks firm and beautiful, and will also, in a great measure, prevent the growth of weeds and moss.

*Of Edgings of Box and Thrift.*

Box may yet be planted where it is wanted, for edgings to beds or borders ; and it will take root and grow freely, with the assistance of a little water now and then.

Thrift may also be planted the beginning of this month ; this will make an agreeable edging, if planted close and neat.

Where box-edgings want trimming, it should now be done, although this is not the general season for clipping these edgings ; but, notwithstanding, when they appear uneven, let them now be sheared, and they will then appear neat till Midsummer.

Likewise, where edgings of thrift have grown very broad and uneven, let them be cut in on each side by line, and they will soon shoot and appear green again.

*Sticking and trimming Flowering-plants.*

Go round and place sticks to all such plants as require support, and let them be well secured before they take an awkward growth ; which work should be continued occasionally, according as the plants advance in height.

Fix the sticks upright and firmly in the ground ; let the stems or stalks of the plants be brought near the sticks, and tied neatly to them ; let the ends of the tyings be also cut off close.

The sticks should be well proportioned to the natural height of each plant ; for it looks ill to see a tall stick set for the support of a plant of low growth.

Take off all straggling and broken shoots from the plants of every kind, and let decayed leaves be cleared away whenever they appear.

*Destroy Weeds.*

Destroy weeds in every part before they grow large ; they will now rise plentifully, in the borders, or other parts, among the proper plants.

Let these be destroyed by the hoe or hand, as it is most convenient ; but where the plants stand wide, let the hoe be used, it being the most expeditious method.

Let your hoe be sharp ; take the advantage of a dry day to use it, cutting the weeds up clean within the surface ; and let every part between the plants be stirred ; and

and as you go on, let all dead leaves and straggling shoots be taken off.

Then rake the borders, &c. over neatly, with a small rake: clearing away, at the same time, all the weeds and litter, and let the surface be made perfectly clean and smooth.

---

## THE NURSERY.

### *Sowing Evergreens, Flowering-shrubs, and Tree-seeds.*

**F**INISH sowing the seeds of evergreens and all other tree and shrub-seeds, which are intended to be sown this spring.

The sorts which may be sown now, are pines and firs of all kinds; cedars, cypress, junipers, and bays; also the acorns of evergreen oaks, and the seeds of most other hardy evergreens.

All the above, and other seeds of the like kinds, may be sown in beds of light earth in the common ground; some people choose to sow the cedars, and also the pines, in boxes or pots, for the conveniency of moving them to different situations, according to the season of the year.

The seeds of the arbutus, or strawberry-tree, may still be sown in the beginning of this month.

Most other kinds of hardy tree and shrub seeds, both of our own growth, or from America and other foreign parts, may also still be sown this month, but the sooner in the month this is done the better.

All these seeds of most sorts of hardy shrubs and trees, both of the evergreen and other kinds, may be sown in beds of light earth, in the common ground; and they will succeed; choosing, for their reception, a moderately light, pliable soil.

Prepare beds to sow them in, about three feet broad; the earth must be broken fine, and the surface laid perfectly even. Note, if some of the more tender, or choicer kinds of these shrub and tree seeds were to be sown in pots, and the pots plunged into a moderate hot-bed, it would forward their growth; and where a hot-bed can be readily obtained, I would advise this practice, for some of the very hard-seeded or nut kind of the more tender sorts:

but

but where there is not that conveniency, let them be sown in beds, as above, in the common ground ; and there are but few sorts, especially of the European, and North American seeds, that will not succeed.

Sow the seeds separate, and cover each kind, according to its size, a proper depth, with light earth, from about half an inch, to one or two inches deep.

### *The Management of Seed-beds.*

Water occasionally the seed-beds of all kinds of trees and shrubs, in dry weather ; but this must be practised, both before and after the plants begin to appear.

Observe at all times to water these beds with moderation ; a little and often must be the rule. Likewise be very careful not to apply the water over hastily at any time, for that would be apt to wash the earth away from the seed, and also from the young plants now beginning to come up ; and to the more curious and delicate sorts, let the refreshments of water be repeated once every two or three days, at least, in dry weather ; for this will be of great service to all such kinds of seedling plants.

Shade will also prove very beneficial in the middle of hot sunny days, to many of the choice kinds of seedling trees and shrubs, about the time of their first appearing, and for some time after.

These young plants may be shaded from the sun occasionally, by fixing hoops across the beds ; then let mats be drawn over the hoops as often as occasion requires.

Where there are boxes, pots, or tubs, of seedling plants, let them be placed in a shady situation, about the middle, or towards the latter end of this month, where they may have the morning sun only.

All beds of seedling trees and shrubs whatever, must be kept perfectly clear from weeds.

This should be carefully attended to, for the weeds are much quicker of growth than the plants of any sort, and would soon get the start of them, if permitted to stand, and would do much damage. Therefore let the weeds, as soon as they appear in the beds, be destroyed ; or at least, let them be taken out before they get to any great head ; but this must be done by a very careful hand-weeding.

*Watering.*

Water new plantations of the tenderer kinds of evergreens, and flowering-shrubs, &c. but in particular, those which were lately planted out from the seed-beds; these must not be forgotten in dry weather.

Once a week will be often enough to water any new plantations, even in the driest season, and to those that are but lately planted; but such as have been planted in autumn, or early in the spring, will require but very little watering.

Cuttings, either of fruit or forest-trees, flowering shrubs, or evergreens, which were planted last autumn, or this spring, must also be watered now and then, in dry weather.

*Transplanting.*

Evergreens; of most sorts, seedlings, and others, may yet be transplanted; but this should be done at the beginning of this month.

Pines and firs of all kinds, cedars and cypresses, and the like kinds, will yet bear removal very well. Likewise phillyreas, alaternuses, and pyracantha; also bays, holies, and evergreen oaks; cistuses and cytisuses; and many other sorts of evergreens.

They should be planted in nursery-rows; which for small seedlings, may be in rows from six to ten or twelve inches asunder; but for larger plants, set them in rows two feet and a half, or a yard distance, and fifteen or eighteen inches in the row.

As soon as they are planted, it will be of much advantage to give a good watering, to settle the earth about their roots.

Likewise any deciduous shrubs, and trees, of the late-shooting kinds, that require thinning out or transplanting, may also still be removed, performing it as early in the month as possible, planting them the above-mentioned distance in the nursery rows.

For the methods of planting all the above kinds in nursery rows, see the former months.

*New-grafted Trees.*

Examine new-grafted trees; the clay is sometimes apt to fall off, or crack, so as to admit air and wet to the grafts.

Where

Where this is the case, let the old clay be taken entirely off, and immediately put on some more, that is fresh and well wrought. Let this be perfectly well closed in every part, so that neither wind nor wet can enter.

Where there are any shoots produced from the stocks, below the grafts, let them be rubbed off close; for these, if permitted to grow, would starve the grafts; and be careful also to eradicate all root suckers.

#### *New-budded Trees.*

Budded trees should also be looked over, now and then, about this time; for those that were budded last summer, will now be making their first shoots, and therefore demand some attention.

The first shoots from the buds are, in some seasons, apt to be attacked by insects or blights; and these, if not prevented, will hinder the young shoots greatly, and sometimes entirely spoil them; but by a timely attention, the injury may be, in a great measure, prevented. Look to the ends of the young shoots, and where any of their leaves are curled up, let such be carefully taken off, for they are full of small insects. By this practice the vermin may be prevented from spreading farther.

Likewise all shoots which put out from the stocks, besides the bud, must be also rubbed off constantly as they are produced, that the whole efforts of the stock may go to the support of the bud-shoots only.

#### *Destroy Weeds.*

Destroy weeds between the rows of young trees; they will now rise abundantly from seed; but by applying the hoe to them while young, they may be very easily destroyed.

Choose dry weather always to destroy weeds by hoe; let the hoe be sharp, and take the advantage of the weeds while they are small, and cut them up clean within the surface of the ground.

There is nothing like destroying weeds in due time; for when they are suffered to grow large, they are constantly very hurtful to all young trees and shrubs, and in particular to those plants which are not far advanced in their growth. Besides, they appear very disagreeable, and require double labour to extirpate them.

*Grafting.*

Grafting may still be performed upon fruit-trees; but it must be upon the late-shooting kinds of the different sorts; and it must be done the first week in the month, or not at all.

Graft hollies, with cuttings of the variegated kinds. The first fortnight in this month is the proper time to perform that work on these plants.

The common plain holly is the proper stock to graft the variegated kinds upon; and the stocks for this purpose, must not be less than three or four years growth from the seed; but those of five and six, are very proper for this use.

Get some good cuttings, or grafts, of the best variegated kinds; they must be shoots of the last summer's growth. Let them be grafted with exactness, according to the general method of whip-grafting. See *Grafting, in the Nursery of March.*

*Inarching.*

Inarching may also be performed now on evergreens, and on any kind of trees or shrubs that you desire to propagate that way.

This method of grafting is principally intended for those kinds of trees and shrubs which are not easily raised by common grafting or budding, or from seed, layers, or cuttings, or by any of the other general methods, for most sorts may be propagated by inarching.

But this may be practised on almost any kind of trees and shrubs, as may be thought convenient, either by way of curiosity or otherwise.

The evergreen kinds may be inarched any time in this month, but the other sorts generally succeed best when inarched at the beginning.

## The GREEN-HOUSE.

*Giving Air to the Green-house Plants.*

THE green-house plants now require a large portion of free air, and this article should be admitted to them every day, when the air is any thing mild.

Most of the plants will now be shooting freely; they must not, therefore, be kept too close, for that would weaken the shoots, and render the plants in general so extremely tender, that they would not be able to bear the open air well, when they are first brought forth for the summer season.

Therefore, open the green-house windows every morning, more or less, when the air is mild and calm, about an hour or two after sun-rising, and let them continue open till within an hour, or less, of the sun's setting; that is, if the air continues mild till that time of the evening.

### *Watering.*

Water must now be duly given to the plants, in general, according as they stand in need thereof.

The orange and lemon-trees will require that article often. Also the myrtles, oleanders, amomum Plinii, and cistuses, and all other plants of the woody kinds, will require to be frequently refreshed with moderate waterings.

But the plants in general must be often looked over, to see where water is wanted; and let all such pots and tubs as stand in need of it, be properly supplied therewith, for this is now a very necessary article.

But in watering the green-house plants, let it be given to all kinds with moderation, but especially while they are in the house, and particularly the more succulent kinds.

As to the succulent plants of this department, such as aloes, sedums, opuntias, euphorbiums, crassulas, &c. they being naturally replete with humidity, do not require much water: giving it only moderately at times, when the earth in the pots appears very dry; as too much moisture would rot some of the very succulent kind.

### *Shifting Plants into larger Pots.*

Orange, lemon, citron, and myrtle-trees, and any other of the green-house plants, may still be shifted into larger pots, where they require it.

Let those plants which are to be shifted, be brought out of the house, in a mild day; then take them out of the pots, or tubs, with the ball of earth entire about their roots; and let the matted and decayed roots, on the out-

side and bottom of the balls, be neatly pared off, and let some of the old earth on the outside be taken away.

Then, having some fresh earth ready, let some be put into the bottom of the new pot or tub; then set the tree, with its ball, as above prepared, in the middle, and fill up the pot or tub with the fresh compost, raising it quite over the top of the ball an inch and a half deep.

The tree being thus fresh planted, let the pot or tub be immediately well watered, to settle the new earth close about the ball and roots; then return them to their places in the green-house, and water them moderately, as occasion requires.

#### *Fresh-earthing the Plants.*

Those plants which are not to be shifted this year into larger pots, should have a small augment of fresh earth, if not done last month, by taking some of the old earth out of the top of their pots, or tubs, to a little depth, and some fresh and rich compost put in its stead, which will refresh them greatly.

This will be remarkably serviceable to orange, lemon, and citron-trees, and the like, and to all other plants in the green-house; and it should not be omitted now, if it was not done before.

Let the earth first be loosened on the top of the pots, or tubs, quite to the surface of the roots, and take it out; then loosen the earth a little way down, round the sides, and take that out; then fill up the pots or tubs, as before, with the new earth, and give a little water to settle it.

#### *Cleaning the Plants.*

Let no decayed leaves remain on any of the plants; but let such as soon as they appear, be taken off, for these make the plants appear unsightly, and are also hurtful to them.

Let no weeds grow in the pots or tubs; keep them free from moss, and let no sort of litter be seen about them.

Where the leaves of orange and lemon-trees, &c. have contracted any foulness, they must now be made perfectly clean.

Get some soft water in a pot, and a piece of sponge; dip this in the water, and clean the leaves therewith, one

by one. By cleaning the surface of the leaves, it will open their necessary pores, and be serviceable to the whole plants, and render them beautiful; and let the myrtles, and other small-leaved kinds, be cleaned from dust, &c. by watering all over their heads.

### *Head down Myrtles, &c.*

Where myrtles, or other hardy green-house shrubs, have straggling or irregular heads, they may now be headed down, or have the straggling branches pruned to some regular order; by which means they will put out plenty of strong shoots nearer the stem, and form full and regular heads in three months time.

Let their heads be cut as close as may seem necessary: and, after they are cut down, then take a little of the old earth, at the top of the pot out, and fill it up with the same quantity of fresh earth, and give a little water; also let the head and stem be well watered, to cleanse them from filth. But if the plants require shifting into larger pots, let them be taken out of their present pots, and pare the matted roots off, and trim away some of the old earth from the outside of the ball; then place the plants in the larger pots, and fill up the vacancy with new earth.

After the above operation, the plants will soon begin to break forth with fresh vigour.

### *Inarching.*

Inarch exotics; this is now the proper time to begin to perform that method of grafting, on any of the green-house trees or shrubs.

Orange, lemon, and citron-trees, may be propagated by that method; also pomegranates, and many other sorts.

But the trees raised by this method, never make large nor handsome plants; therefore it is hardly ever done, but on such plants as cannot be easily raised any other way, except it is done by way of curiosity.

Some, by way of curiosity, will inarch a branch of an orange or lemon-tree, that has young fruit on it, on one of the common orange stocks, and it will be well united by the end of August, and may then be separated from the mother plant; and there will be a new tree with fruit on it, raised in the space of four or five months time. See *Grafting*.

*Propagating by Seeds, Cuttings, &c.*

May still sow seeds of any of the exotics of this department, which succeed by this method of propagation; generally giving them the aid of a hot-bed, either that of tanners bark or hot dung, as shall be convenient, and defended under frames and lights.

Sow also, where required, the kernels of oranges, lemons, and citrons, to raise stocks, on which to inoculate the cultivated sorts of each of these trees. See the method advised last month.

Propagate various sorts of green-house plants, by cuttings, layers, and suckers; and if the cuttings particularly, are potted, and placed in a bark-bed, in the stove or elsewhere, it will greatly facilitate their rooting.

## The H O T - H O U S E.

*Pine-apple Plants.*

THE pine-apple plants now demand daily attendance; they must be often refreshed with water, and they must also have fresh air in warm sunny days.

But, in the first place, it will now be necessary to observe, that if there was no fresh tan added to the bark-bed the former month, it must now be done, in the first week in this month.

Let the same quantity of fresh tan be provided now for this purpose, as mentioned in the former month, for that use, which is about one third of what the pit will contain.

This being ready, let all the pots in the bark-bed be taken up; then pare off as much of the old earthy bark, at the top and sides of the bed, as the new parcel will make good, allowing it to rise an inch or two above the top of the pit, taking this decayed bark quite away; then throw in the new tan, and, with a fork, let the old bark which remains in the bed, and the new, be well worked up and mixed together.

The new tan being all in, and properly worked up with the old, let the surface be levelled, and then immediately plunge

plunge the pots as before. Observe to place the largest and tallest plants in the back row, and so gradually down to the lowest in front.

But where new tan was added the last month, the beds need not have any thing done to them now: for if the new and old bark was then properly worked up and mixed together, it will now be in excellent order.

#### *Watering the Pines.*

Water must now be given to these plants pretty often, provided there is a good heat in the bark, for the pots in general should be kept in a moderate degree of moistness.

Frequent and light waterings must now be the practice, which will be greatly serviceable to all, but particularly to the fruiting plants. Where the heat is good, and the weather tolerably warm, the pots will require moderate refreshment, every four or five days, or a week, as you shall see necessary.

#### *Admitting Air into the Hot-house.*

Fresh air is another very necessary article; this should be admitted to the pine-apple, and other plants in the hot-house, every fine day.

Every warm sunny day, when little wind is stirring, let some of the glasses or lights be opened a little way, to let in fresh air; but this must not be done before nine or ten o'clock in the morning, or, at least, till the sun has sufficiently warmed the inclosed air of the house.

Remember to shut the glasses close again, in good time, in the afternoon, while the air within the house is in a proper degree of warmth.

#### *Succession of Pine-plants.*

The pine-plants in the succession-house, or pit, which are to bear fruit next year, must now be shifted into larger pots.

The pots for this purpose must not be of the largest size; those sizes called twenty-fours will be large enough for the present.

Having the pots and some fresh compost ready, let the plants be taken up out of the bark-bed, and immediately proceed to shifting them. Turn the plants out of their

present pots, preserving, if you can, the ball of earth entire ; then having put some fresh earth into the bottom of the new pot, place the plant therein immediately, with all its ball entire, as above, and fill up the pots with the new compost.

But, in shifting these plants; it is proper to observe, that where any of the plants are in a sickly condition, or are infested with insects, or appear to have bad roots, it will in such cases be proper to clear away all the old earth from the roots of the plants ; and trim the roots or fibres pretty close, and also pare the bottom of the main root, and strip off some of the lower leaves, then immediately plant it in new earth.

When the plants are all shifted, they must be immediately set into the bark-bed again. But the bark must first be well stirred up, and near one third part of new tan added, in the manner as above mentioned, for the fruiting plants, working the old and new very well together ; then set in the pots, plunging them to their rims at proper distances, in the order before observed.

This work should be done in fine weather, and the whole, if possible, completed in the same day.

Refresh the plants after this often, with moderate waterings, just to keep the earth in the pots a little moist.

Give air also in fine sunny days, for this will strengthen the plants, and make them healthy and beautiful.

The plants are to remain in the above pots till the end of July, or some time in August, and then to be removed for the last time, into the pots where they are to fruit. See the work of those months.

#### *Management of the young Pine-apple Plants.*

Where the crowns and suckers of the last year's pines, have filled the small pots with their roots, let them, some time this month, be shifted into pots a size larger.

Shake them carefully out of the pots, with the balls entire, and place them directly into the new pots ; and fill them up with fresh earth, and give a little water ; then stir up the bark, and add a quantity of new, as above ; and plunge the pots to their rims.

*Management of tender Plants in general in the Stove.*

In some pine-houses, or stoves, there being, besides the pines, many other curious and tender exotic plants: these must also have their share of attention.

Where any of these plants stand in need of larger pots, let them now be shifted into such, filling up the pots with new earth. Then, if there be room in the bark-bed, let the pots be immediately plunged to their rims therein; and by the assistance of the kindly heat of the bark, the plants will send out roots very freely into the fresh earth; which will give them strength, and make them healthy, and of a lively colour.

Water must also be given to these plants at times; some sorts will require it pretty often. The coffee-tree, and all the woody kinds, should be refreshed with moderate quantities of water, every three or four days, at least, for they will require it so often. The succulent kinds do not require much water, though a little now and then will do them good; but let this be given very sparingly, for too much moisture is apt to rot these kinds of plants.

Where the coffee-tree, and the like kind of plants, have contracted dust or other filth, let it be cleaned off.

There is nothing more prejudicial to tender plants confined in this department, than to suffer dust to remain on them; for it closes up those small pores which are necessary to preserve the health, and promote the growth of the plants. Therefore, when any sort of foulness appears, let it be immediately cleaned off.

*Propagating Stove Exotics.*

Now propagate various sorts of the exotics of this conservatory, either by cuttings, layers, and suckers, according to the nature of the different kinds; placing them in pots, and plunge them in the bark-bed, which will promote their rooting freely in a short time.

Likewise sow seeds of any kinds of hot-house plants, raised by that method; sowing them in pots, and plunge these in the bark-bed.

Also in the hot-house, may expeditiously strike cuttings, both of many sorts of green-house plants, as myrtles, &c. Likewise of any curious shrubs of the open ground, plunging the pots in the bark-bed.

## M A Y.

*Work to be done in the KITCHEN GARDEN.**Melons.*

**M**ELO<sup>N</sup> plants still require particular care; those which are under hand or bell-glasses, as well as those in frames.

The early plants in frames will now shew fruit plentifully, and some will be set and swelling; therefore, in order to procure a sufficient quantity of those fruit for a full crop, the plants must, at this time, have all the assistance that is in the power of art to give them.

One principal thing to be observed is, to preserve a proper degree of heat in the beds, by occasional linings of hot dung, while the fruit is about setting, and for some time after; for a kindly warmth is necessary to promote the swelling of the fruit after they are set; for it should be observed, that although there be often very warm days in this month, yet there are often cold nights, which make it so necessary to preserve a due heat in these beds; for if the weather should prove cold, and at the same time there is but little warmth in the beds, the melons will not set nor swell kindly, but most of them will turn yellow and go off. Therefore, when it is perceived that the beds have much declined in their heat, immediately apply a lining of well prepared hot dung to one, or to both sides of the bed, according as there may be occasion.

The advantage of adding the above fresh lining to such beds as are much decayed in their heat, will soon evidently appear in the growth of the plants and fruit.

Fresh air must be admitted to the plants every day, when the weather is calm and mild; for this will strengthen them, and promote the setting and free swelling of the fruit. This article of air must be admitted to the plants, by raising the upper ends of the lights with props, gradually, two, three, or four fingers breadth, in height, according as the warmness of the day increases, or requires; and shut them down close again about four or five in the evening, or sooner, if the weather should change cold or move windy.

The

The glasses must be covered every night with mats all this month. Let the mats be thrown over them, a little before sun-set, or soon after in the evening; but when the air is cold, they may be thrown over about an hour sooner.

About six or seven in the morning, let the mats be taken off; or when it is a warm sunny morning, they may be uncovered as soon as the sun reaches the glasses, for the plants should not be kept too long in darkness, light being very essential to their growth.

Water should also be given at times to the melon plants in frames, for they will require a little now and then, provided there be a good heat in the bed, and the weather be tolerably warm and sunny. Let this article be given very moderately, and not too often, for too much moisture would chill the young fruit, and prevent their setting. Once in a week or ten days will be often enough to water them; and the value of two pots of water to a three-light frame will be sufficient.

Choose always a moderately warm day to water them; and about eight or nine in the morning, or three or four in the afternoon, are now the best times in the day to do that work. Shut down the lights immediately after watering; and, if the sun shines, throw a mat over for half an hour, then take it off again. Observe, in watering these plants, to let as little as possible touch the fruit that are about setting, or newly set, and do not give too much water near the head, or main stem of the plant.

In very hot sunny days, it will be adviseable to shade the plants from the sun, for two or three hours, during its fiercest heat; but this should be particularly practised when there is but a shallow depth of earth on the beds, or when the leaves of the plants flag much. Let some thin mats, or a little loose hay, &c. be spread over the glasses, in these days, about eleven o'clock, and taken off again about two.

Where the plants lie very near the glasses, it will be necessary to raise the frame from about three to six inches; this is done by placing bricks, or square pieces of wood, under each corner of the frame.

According as the melons set, observe to place a piece of tile under each, for this will preserve them from the damp of the earth of the bed.

*Of Melons to be raised under Bell and Hand-glasses, and oiled Paper-frames.*

Finish making the hot-bed ridges, to plant the melons upon, which are to be covered with bell or hand-glasses, or with frames covered with oiled paper; for which see the work of June. The plants for this purpose being raised from a sowing in March, or beginning of last month, will be now of a proper size for final transplantation into the above hot-beds, which, if possible, should be completed in the first or second week of this month.

These ridges must be made of the very best hot stable dung; preparing it first, as directed in the two former months, for other hot-beds. And they may now be made, either in trenches, three or four feet wide, and fifteen or eighteen inches deep, or on level ground; but by making them mostly above ground, it will afford an opportunity of adding a lining to recruit the heat when it declines: however, in either method, let the hot-bed ridges be made a yard wide at least, though four feet will be more eligible, full two feet, or thirty inches thick; and where two or more ridges are to be made, and they are mostly above ground, allow the space of four feet between ridge and ridge. The said space or alleys being filled with dung and earth, in about a month or five weeks after, will greatly assist the setting of the fruit.

The ridges being made, get some good earth; and if this be loamy and mixed up with one fourth part of very rotten dung, it will be the better for this purpose; but in default of loam, any rich earth will do. The earth is not to be sifted, but very well broken, and mixed together with the spade, and then laid not less than ten inches thick, all over the top of the ridge.

Then mark out the holes for the plants, allowing the distance of four feet between hole and hole; and set a bell or hand-glass over each, and keep them close down till the earth under them is warm, and then bring in the plants. If the plants are now in pots, turn them carefully out, with the ball of earth entire, and make a hole in the earth where each glass stands; place one pot of plants, with the ball, into each hole; close the earth very well about the ball, and also about the stems of the plants; give every hole a little water, and immediately put on the glasses.

Shade

Shade the plants from the sun, for the first two or three days, from about eight to four o'clock; but, after that, let them have more and more sun every day, till they are able to bear it fully without flagging.

Let them have air every warm day, by tilting the warmest side of the glasses, but keep them shut close down every night. The glasses must also be covered every night, all this month, with mats.

Those plants, now planted out, will produce ripe fruit; some about the end of July; but the principal crop will be in August and September.

When any of the melon plants have filled the bell or hand-glasses, the vines must then have liberty to run from under them; but they must not be trusted out before the latter end of the month, or beginning or middle of next.

If therefore, about the last week in this month, the plants have advanced, so as they cannot be contained within the glasses, they should be trained out; provided however the season is become warm, dry, and settled, not else: raising each glass upon three props, about two inches and a half high, and let the ends of the vines be laid out at regular distances, and peg them down; being careful to cover the ridges every night, and in all bad weather, with good mats.

But when the vines of these plants are trained from under the hand-glasses, it would be of great advantage to place oiled paper-frames over the beds, previously removing the hand-glasses; these frames remaining constantly night and day, and they admitting the light and heat of the sun sufficiently, will prove most beneficial shelters. See June.

#### *Management of Cucumber Plants in Frames:*

Cucumber plants in frames will now be in full perfection of bearing; they must therefore be carefully attended.

Still support a moderate heat in the beds by the application of linings of hot dung, &c. where necessary. See the two last months.

These plants will require to be often refreshed with moderate waterings; this is a most needful assistance, and must not now be omitted. Water them moderately, not less than twice a week, in a morning, before nine, or about three or four o'clock in the afternoon; is the best time of the day to water these plants at this season:

The plants must also be allowed a great share of free air, every mild day, for the sun has now great power; and if the glasses were to be kept too close, it would destroy the plants. Therefore raise the upper end of the lights every warm sunny morning, about seven, eight, or nine o'clock, according to the temperature of the weather; and according as the heat of the day increases, continue raising the glasses a proportionable height from one to two or three inches.

The lights must be shut close down every evening, about five or six o'clock; but in cold evenings shut them down an hour or two sooner.

Shade the plants from the sun in very hot sunny days. The time to do this is from eleven to two o'clock.

Where the glasses are pretty close to the plants, it will now be adviseable to allow them a larger space of room, by raising the frame five or six inches at bottom, the plants will then be able to stand the sun with less danger of scorching their leaves, and parching up their roots. Continue covering the glasses every night with mats all this month, generally covering up towards sun-setting, and uncover soon after its rising in the morning.

#### *Cucumbers to be planted under Hand or Bell-glasses.*

Cucumbers may now be planted out on hot-bed ridges, under hand or bell-glasses.

The plants being raised for this purpose, in March or last month, should be planted out the beginning and middle of this, and they will begin to bear about the beginning, or towards the middle of June, and will continue bearing till the cold weather destroys the plants.

The hot-beds or ridges for this purpose, must be made of good hot dung, as formerly observed; and may be made the greatest part within the ground, as they will not require to be lined. Choose for this purpose a rich spot of ground; there dig a trench, a yard wide, and fifteen or eighteen inches deep; laying the earth that comes out neatly all along the side of the trench. Fill this trench with fresh hot dung, and raise it not less than from six to eight, ten, or twelve inches above the surface of the ground; for the bed should be, at least, two feet thick of dung, if made the beginning or middle of the month, nor indeed should it be much less than that at the latter end thereof. Then cover the bed with the earth that was thrown out of the trench, nine inches thick over the top of the dung;

dung ; levelling the rest of the earth close along each side of the bed, corresponding with that at top ; the whole forming the bed like a sort of ridge ; hence hot-beds of this sort are often called ridges. This done, then mark out the places for the plants exactly along the middle of the bed, at three feet six inches from one an other. Directly cover each place with a hand-glass, and in a day or two the dung will have warmed the earth, ready for the reception of the plants.

Plant under each glass three or four good plants, and give them a little water ; then let the glasses be immediately put on, and shade the plants from the sun till they have got root.

Let the plants have air every day, when it is calm and mild, by tilting the warmest side of the glasses ; and let them now and then be refreshed with moderate waterings.

They must be covered every night with mats, until the middle of June.

But where good plants cannot be readily procured to plant in the above beds, let some good seed be put in early in the month ; the plants will soon come up, and will come into bearing at a very acceptable time in June and July.

The hot-bed being made as above directed, mark out the holes for the seed, just three feet and a half asunder ; make the holes in form of a shallow basin, about an inch and a half deep, and each about nine or ten inches over. In the middle of each of these holes, sow eight or nine good seeds ; cover them near half an inch deep with earth, and then put on the bell or hand-glasses. After the plants have been up about ten or twelve days, they must be thinned, leaving only four of the strongest plants in each hole ; and at the same time draw some earth up about their shanks, and give a little water to settle the earth close to them again.

If these seeds are sown in the first or second week in May, the plants will, if properly managed after they are come up, begin to bear some fruit in the third or fourth week in June.

The proper sorts of cucumbers, either in plants or seeds, for the above beds, are the long green prickly, as being the greatest bearers ; though for variety, may plant or sow other sorts, as the long green Turkey, and the white Turkey, both of which produce fruit from about ten or twelve to eighteen inches long, but are very indifferent bearers.

*Cucumbers to pickle.*

Sow cucumbers for pickling: these are to be sown in the natural ground; not however till the last week in this month. But if the season be cold, or very wet, it would be proper to defer putting in the seed till the first week in June.

Prepare for these seeds a piece of rich free ground, and divide it into beds of five or six feet wide; allowing twelve inches between bed and bed for an alley; then mark out the holes for the seed, exactly along the middle of each bed, allowing three feet and a half between hole and hole. Dig the places for the holes, breaking the earth well with the spade: and form them with the hand like a shallow basin, about an inch and a half deep, and ten or twelve inches over; and sow in the middle of each hole eight or ten seeds, covering them near half an inch deep with earth.

After the seed is sown, if the weather should prove hot and dry, it will be proper to sprinkle the holes a little with water; but this must be given very moderately, just enough to moisten the earth a little, for too much moisture would rot the seed; but when the seed is germinated, and the young plants coming up, give water freely in dry warm weather.

When the plants have been come up about a fortnight, they must be thinned; and leave no more than five or six of the best plants in every hole.

When a person is strengthened for room, he may sow the pickling cucumbers between the rows of early cauliflowers, or the like, allowing the same distance as above; and the cauliflowers will be mostly all gone, by that time the cucumber plants begin to push the runners.

In sowing picklers, it is the practice in cold wet seasons, with many of the London gardeners, to sow the seed on a slight hot-bed: and when the plants have been up about a week, or ten days, to transplant them. The method is this; get some new horse-dung, and make a hot-bed about a yard or four feet wide, and eighteen inches thick, the length to be in proportion to the quantity of plants you would raise. As soon as the bed is made, lay on about three inches depth of earth; then either with a thick blunted dibble, or with your fingers contracted, make holes about an inch wide, and half an inch, or near an inch deep, and about an inch and a half asunder, dropping

eight or ten seeds in each hole, and cover them in; this is called dotting them in: or instead of this, you may draw drills across the bed; the seed is to be sown in the drills, observing to sow them quite thick, and in clusters, at least eight or ten good seeds in each cluster; put the seeds so close together in each cluster, as to almost touch, and cover them near half an inch deep with earth; allow a clear space in each drill of about an inch between each patch or cluster of seed, and let the drills be two inches asunder: by thus sowing the seed in clusters or patches, the plants will also rise so for transplantation; observing to cover the bed with mats on nights, and all bad weather; and when the plants have been come up six, eight, or ten days, and shew the rough leaves in the centre, it is proper to plant them out, if the weather is settled; taking them up in clusters as they grow, with the earth about their roots, and in that manner let them be planted in the places where they are to remain; allotting one bunch of plants to a hole, and giving them immediately some water; they will quickly strike root without hardly feeling their removal, and will require no further care at this time than a little water now and then, provided it be dry weather, for they will grow away freely without flagging.

This, in a bad season, is a very good method, and worthy to be put in practice.

#### *Plant and Sow Gourds and Pumkins.*

Plant out from the hot-bed the gourds and pumkins which were sown in April; it may be done any time towards the middle or latter end of this month.

Some of them may be planted out in the common ground, in a warm situation, about the middle of this month, when the weather is settled in warm; they will grow freely, and produce ripe fruit in August; and the common pumkin is often sowed or planted upon old dung-hills, where they will spread wonderfully, and produce many large fruit.

But if you desire to have any of the curious sorts in fruit sooner than common, you should, in the beginning of the month, plant some out upon holes of hot-dung, under hand or bell glases, or other occasional shelter: make some holes two or three feet wide, and about a spade deep, in the places where the plants are to produce their fruit, filling the holes with a barrowful or two of

new horse-dung, covering that eight inches deep with earth, and so plant your gourds, &c. or sow the seeds, and cover them with the above glasses, or with oiled paper frames, &c. till they begin to run; then may discontinue the shelters.

However, in default of dung or glasses, for holeing them out as above, plant the more curious sorts of the gourd kinds, in the full ground, in a warm situation, as aforesaid, towards the middle of this month, when settled warm weather, and the pumkins, &c. may be planted anywhere.

Observe to plant the orange, and other small gourds, near to a wall, or other fence; and when the plants begin to run, let the vines, or runners, be neatly trained, and fastened up close to the wall, pales, &c. Where this is practised, the plants, together with the fruit, will make an agreeable appearance, in the months of July, August, and September.

These plants may also be supported with stakes; that is, when the plants begin to run, let a tall firm stake be fixed in the ground near each plant; and, according as their vines advance in length, let them be trained up carefully round the stakes.

But the pumkins, and large kind of gourds, should be planted out in an open spot, or upon dung-hills, setting them eight or ten feet from one another, and must be suffered to run upon the surface of the ground, where, if they have room, they will extend a great way.

The seed of gourds and pumkins may still be sown in the first or second week, or any time in the month.

The seeds may now be sowed either at once in the full ground, or upon holes of hot dung, to remain; or in a hot-bed for transplantation, which will bring the plants on much forwarder; and may be sowed in one of the cucumber hot-beds already made, or upon holes of hot dung under hand-glasses, as in last month; and when the plants have got rough leaves, one, two or three inches broad, they should be planted out into the open ground.

But such persons as, for want of hot-dung, &c. are necessitated to sow them in the common ground, should sow them in the places where they are to remain.

*Kidney Beans.*

Now plant a full crop of kidney-beans, to succeed those planted in April.

Any of the dwarf kinds of these beans may still be planted; but the best and most profitable for this plantation are the speckled dwarfs, Battersea, and Canterbury white dwarfs.

Draw drills for them an inch deep, and thirty inches asunder; place the beans in the drills, about three inches apart; draw the earth evenly over them, and, when all are planted, let the surface be lightly raked smooth.

Plant also, where required, any of the running kinds of kidney beans.

Most of these sorts are exceeding profitable for the service of a family, for they are surprising great bearers; but, in particular, the scarlet-flowering bean; and there is a variety of this, that differs from it only in colour, which is white, and whose flowers are also white; but is not to be distinguished from the scarlet, neither in manner of growth, nor mode of bearing; and both the varieties are very proper for this plantation: the large white Dutch running kinds are also very proper to plant now.

These, and all the running or climbing sorts of kidney-beans, must be allowed more room to grow than the dwarf kinds; so that the drills for these large sorts must be opened at three feet six inches distance from one another, at least, but four feet will not be too much, and about an inch and a half deep.

Place the beans in the drills three or four inches asunder, and cover them equally with earth, about an inch and a half deep.

When the plants are come up, and begin to push their runners, then let some tall sticks, or poles, be placed to each row, for the plants to climb upon. The runners will soon catch hold, and will twine themselves naturally round the sticks or poles, to the height of eight or ten feet, provided the poles or sticks be so high; or if any are planted in a row close against a wall, or any high fence or building, may suspend strong packthread from above, six inches distance, fastened tight at both ends, the runners of the beans will readily ascend round the strings.

The advantage of planting these running kinds is very great;

great; for those that are now planted, will, after they begin, continue bearing till the cold weather destroys the plants.

But it should be observed that where there are not the convenience of sticks or poles for these plants to climb up upon, they will not succeed; and where that is the case, it will be best to plant none but the dwarf kinds.

### *Capricums for Pickling.*

The capricums for pickling, which were sown in March or April, should now be planted out; but this should be done in moist weather.

These plants being raised in a hot-bed, are somewhat tender, therefore must not be planted out too soon; but this may be done any time in the third or fourth week of the month, if settled warm weather.

Dig a spot of rich ground for their reception, and rake the surface smooth; then put in the plants by line, a foot asunder every way, and water them.

### *Love-apples for Scups, &c.*

Plant out tomatos, or love-apples, from the hot-bed where they are raised. About the middle or latter end of the month is the proper time to remove them into the full air.

These plants being trailers, and very luxuriant and rambling in their growth, must therefore be planted close to a wall, pales, or espaliers; and when they begin to branch out, must be trained, and nailed to the walls or pales, in the manner of a wall-tree, or may be trained to strong stakes.

Observe, they must be planted against a south wall, or other south fence; for if they were to be planted in the shade, the fruit would not ripen. The vacant spaces between wall-trees would suit them well.

One stout plant in a place is sufficient. Water them as soon as they are planted, and shade them from the sun till they have taken root; and a little shelter in cold nights, for the first fortnight, would be very serviceable.

### *Asparagus.*

Asparagus will now be fit to cut for use.

In cutting the buds or shoots of these plants, it should be observed, that, when they are from about two or three to four or five, or at most six inches in height, they should

be gathered; but those about three or four inches high are in prime order; when permitted to run much higher, the top of the bud opens, and the shoot does not eat so well as those that are cut when the head is quite close.

When you cut them, be careful to thrust your knife down close by the side of the shoots you intend to cut, lest you wound or destroy any young buds that are coming up and do not yet appear; cutting the shoots off about three or four inches within the ground.

Let the beds of these plants be now cleaned, for seed weeds will now rise very thick on them.

Taking, therefore, opportunity of a dry day, and with a small hand hoe cut up all weeds clean within the surface, and they will soon all die.

### *Transplanting Lettuces.*

In moist weather, transplant cos lettuce, and other kinds, which were sown the two former months.

Choose a rich spot for those plants in a free open situation, or such that is not much incumbered with trees, &c. which would draw the plants up slender without forming good hearts; dig the ground neatly one spade deep, and rake the surface smooth; then put in the plants in rows, ten or twelve inches asunder; and allow the same distance between plant and plant in each row, and give some water to settle the earth about their roots.

Repeat the waterings as there may be occasion, till the plants have taken root.

### *Sow Lettuce seed.*

Sow lettuce-seed; this should be done at two or three different times this month, that there may be a constant supply of such plants as are good.

The cos, Silesia, and admirable cabbage-lettuce, are the proper kinds to sow now; the brown Dutch, and all the other kinds, will also succeed.

An open situation must be chosen to sow these seeds in, and where the ground is light and rich; sow each sort separate, and rake them in light and evenly.

The beds wherein these seeds are sown, must be often refreshed with water, if the weather should prove dry, to promote a free growth, both in the seed and young plants.

*Small Sallading.*

Sow cresses, mustard, radish, rape, and other small sallad seeds often.

Where a constant supply of these small herbs are wanted, there should be some seed of each sort put into the ground, once every six or seven days.

Observe, if the weather proves hot and dry, it is proper to sow these seeds now on a somewhat shady border. Draw shallow drills, and sow the seeds therein tolerably thick, and cover them lightly with earth. In dry weather give them a moderate watering every other day.

*Spinach.*

Spinach may yet be sown, and it will succeed tolerably well, if sowed in an open situation.

In some places this plant is required all summer; where this is the case, there should be some seed sown every twelve or fourteen days. Sow it moderately thin, tread it well down, and rake it evenly into the ground.

Hoe and thin the spinach which was sown the former month. Cut down all the weeds, and leave the plants about four or five inches asunder.

*Turneps.*

Sow more turneps, they will come in at a fine season; that is, they will be fit to draw for the table by the middle or latter end of July; but will be in excellent order by the beginning of August, and will continue good a long time.

This seed must not be sown in dry hot weather; for if it is, all the labour will be lost; but when the weather is showery, or there is a fair prospect of its being so, then is the right time to sow this small seed.

Sow it in open spot of light ground; do not spare seed, in moderation, but sow it as equally as possible; tread it evenly down, and rake in with the same care.

Hoe and thin the turneps which were sown the former month; cut up all the weeds, and thin the plants regularly, allowing seven or eight inches between plant and plant.

This work of thinning should always be performed, when the rough leaves are about the breadth of a man's thumb.

*Carrots*

*Carrots and Parsneps.*

Carrots and parsneps will now be advancing fast in their growth, and they should be properly encouraged; clear them from weeds, and thin the plants out to due distances.

This work may be done either by hand or hoe; those that can use the small hoe, will find it the most expeditious method of cleaning and thinning these plants; and besides, by loosening the surface of the ground with the hoe, it will greatly promote the free growth of the plants.

However, at any rate, let these plants be cleaned, and thinned out at proper distances, that they may have full liberty to grow at top and swell at bottom. Thin them out, therefore, the general crops, to about six or seven inches distance at least, and cut down all weeds. There is nothing like allowing these plants room enough, for then their roots will be large, long, and straight; the parsneps in particular, if thinned to ten or twelve inches distance, the roots will swell considerably large, and attain their utmost perfection.

Such crops of carrots, however, as are intended to be drawn gradually for the table while young, need not be thinned at first to more than four or five inches distance; as by a gradual thinning out the larger, for use, the rest will gain more and more room daily.

But the main crops of carrots that you intend shall remain to grow to full size, should be thinned to the proper distance at once, setting them out full six or seven inches apart at least; but if eight or ten inches every way asunder, the better.

*Sowing Carrots.*

Carrot-seed may still be sown where required; it will grow freely, and the plants will come up soon, and they will be ready to draw for the table by the latter end of July, or soon in August, and continue in fine order all the autumn season.

*Onions.*

The crops of onions should, towards the middle or latter end of this month, be perfectly well cleared from weeds; and the plants, when three or four inches high, should

should be thinned, leaving them three or four inches asunder, or thereabouts. Take good care to leave the strongest plants.

This work may either be performed by hand, or with the small hoe; the latter is the quickest method, and by stirring the ground with the hoe, it is of great service to the growth of the plants. Observing to thin them out to about four inches distance, not leaving any two plants close together.

But where a supply of young onions are wanted for thinning out by degrees for salads, or other uses, there should be a crop set apart, and reserved unthinned for that purpose; but observing to thin them regularly as you draw them for use, leaving the most promising plants to stand to bulb.

### *Hamburg Parsley, Scorzonera, and Salsify.*

The Hamburg or large-rooted parsley, scorzonera, and salsify, must now be carefully cleaned; and the plants should be thinned, or hoed out, to proper distances, that their roots may have room to swell. Leave these plants about six or seven inches distance from one another.

The seeds of scorzonera and salsify should now be sown for the winter crop. Sow them in the first or second week of this month, in an open spot of ground, each sort separate, and rake them in.

These plants, when sown early, are apt to run up for seed, before they are hardly fit for use. But those that are sown now will not run, and their roots will be in excellent order for the table by Michaelmas, and continue good till spring following.

### *Savoys and Cabbages.*

Transplant cabbage and Savoy plants for autumn and winter use.

These may be planted between rows of early cauliflowers, or between wide rows of garden beans, or French beans; that is, if there be no other ground at liberty.

But where there is ground to spare, and clear of other crops, it will be the best method to plant out these kind of plants into an open spot by themselves. Plant them out, if possible, in moist weather, in rows two a feet and a half asunder,

asunder, and about two feet distance in the lines; and as soon as they are planted, give each a little water.

Draw earth about the stems of early cabbages, and others; this is a very needful work, for it will strengthen the plants greatly, and will also bring them forward in their growth.

The earliest cabbages will now be well advanced in growth, have formed tolerable full hearts, and begin to turn their inner leaves for cabbaging; they may be greatly assisted and brought forward by tying their leaves together. Get some strong bâs, or some small withies, or osier twigs, and go over the plants row by row, and let such of the forwarderit as have begun to turn their leaves pretty much inward, be tied. In doing this, observe to gather the leaves of the plant up very regularly; and then, with the bâs, or withy, let them be tied together; but do not tie them too strait, for that would occasion the plants to rot.

This will bring the plants to be fit for use sooner by a week or fortnight than they would naturally be of themselves; and they will be much whiter in the heart, and more tender to eat.

### *Early Cauliflowers.*

Look over early cauliflowers often, about the middle or latter end of the month; some of the plants will then begin to shew their flower-heads in the center; and as soon as these appear, they should be screened from the sun and wet, which would change the colour from a milk white to a yellow.

Therefore, as soon as ever a flower appears in the heart of the plant, let three or four of the largest of the inner leaves be broke down over it. This will answer the double purpose of shading the head fr in the sun, and defending it from wet. By this practice, the cauliflowers will be preserved in their natural whiteness, and will be close, firm, and beautiful.

These plants should, in very dry weather, be often watered; for this will cause the heads to grow to a larger size.

But in doing this, you must form the earth hollow like a basin, round each plant, to contain the water when given to them.

*Transplanting Cauliflowers.*

Transplant, if not done last month, the young cauliflower plants raised this spring from seed.

For the reception of these young plants, let a piece of the richest ground be chosen, and spread thereon some good rotten dung, and then dig the ground one spade deep; and as you go on, let the dung be regularly buried.

The plants are to be set in this piece at two feet, or two feet and a half each way asunder; and they must be watered as soon they are planted.

There may be sown, if you choose it, on the same piece, between the cauliflower plants, a crop of spinach, which will come in for use before the cauliflowers have acquired any considerable growth.

*Sowing Cauliflower-seed for a Michaelmas Crop.*

Sow cauliflower-seed: the plants that are raised from this sowing will come into use in October, and will be in high perfection the greatest part of November, and sometimes longer.

This is what the London gardeners call the Michaelmas cauliflowers.

Observe the seed for this crop must not be sowed till about the 24th of this month; at which time prepare a three or four feet wide bed of rich earth, in a free situation. Get some good seed of the last year's saving; sow this equally, moderately thick, and rake it carefully in, and sprinkle the bed often in dry weather with water.

When the plants have got two or three leaves an inch broad, they should be pricked out into a nursery-bed to attain strength for final transplantation. See June and July.

*Broccoli.*

Broccoli-seeds, both of the purple and white kinds, must be sown this month, for the second principal crop, for use the following spring.

It will be adviseable to sow a little of this seed at two different times this month, in order to have a proper supply; therefore sow some seed of both kinds in the first week in the month, and more about the twentieth; the plants raised from these sowings will produce their heads in

in February, March, and April, but in greatest perfection the two last named months ; and after the heads are gathered, the stalks of the purple sort will yield abundance of excellent sprouts.

These seeds must be sown in a bed, or border, that is not fully exposed to the sun ; sow each kind on a separate spot, and rake them in even. These seeds should not be sown under a wall, &c. for that situation would draw the plants up weak, and long shanked.

### *To have Broccoli before Christmas.*

But let it be observed, if it is required to have broccoli produce heads before Christmas, that is in October, November, and December, you must sow some seeds of each kind in March, or beginning of April ; which see.

### *Bore-cole.*

Sow bore-cole, otherwise brown-cole, for next winter and spring use.

This is a useful plant, is of the open cabbage tribe, and very well worth raising in ever kitchen garden, for the service of a family. There are two sorts, the brown and the green, neither of which form close heads like the common cabbage or Savoy, but always remain open and loose in the heart : but they have nevertheless great merit for their extreme hardiness to endure cold, and excellence for winter and spring use.

These plants run up with very long stems, from two to three or four feet high, crowned by a large, spreading, bushy head of thick curled leaves ; and are so very hardy, that they will survive the most severe winters ; and in the months of February and March their long stems will be loaded, from the very bottom to the top, with fine young sprouts ; all of which, as well as the principal head at top, will boil remarkably green and tender.

The seed must be sown the first week in the month ; but if you desire to have the plants run up to a good height, the seed should be sown in March or April, as directed in those months. Sow it in an open spot of good ground, and rake it in.

In dry weather, give the bed now and then a moderate watering.

The plants will be large enough to plant out, in about six weeks after the seed is sown.

*Savoys.*

Sow Savoy-seed for a latter crop; the true green Savoy is the best sort to sow now, for it is the hardiest.

This seed may be sown any time in the month, and will come in very well for a late crop; but to have a good crop of full-headed plants, let the seed, if possible, be sown in the first or second week in the month; the plants will soon come up, and will be fit to transplant in the end of June, July, and beginning of August.

The plants raised from this sowing will be tolerably well cabbaged by November, and will continue good till March.

*Beans.*

Plant more garden beans for latter crops, in July, August, and September.

The Windsor, Toker, and Sandwich kinds, will yet succeed tolerably well, and the long pods and white blossom beans, are also very proper to plant any time this month.

But where a constant succession of young beans are desired all the summer season, there should be some seed put into the ground at three different times this month, allowing ten or twelve days between each time; and at this season it will be of advantage to allow them a situation where the ground is moistest, if there is choice of soil; planting them in rows a yard asunder.

Hoe the ground between the rows of beans that are already up, and draw earth up about their stems.

*Management of Beans in Blossom.*

Now it will be proper to top such beans as are in bloom, to promote the free setting of the pods.

This should, in the beginning or middle of the month, be particularly practised to the early crop, provided it was not done last month.

By this practice the pods will set sooner, and swell faster, and be better nourished, and come in almost a week sooner than if the plants were permitted to run; for having no top to nourish, their whole effort goes to that of the fruit.

But in doing the above work, observe to let the stems be first advanced to such a due height, as to have a sufficient quantity of pods: the early Mazagan bean may be topped when

when about eighteen inches high, and the largest sorts should be topped when from about two feet and a half to a yard, or three feet and a half high.

But with respect, however, to the small early beans, if you would have them come in as early as possible, you should top them as soon as the blossom at the bottom of the stalks begin to open.

### *Peas.*

Sow likewise more peas: to have a regular supply, let some be sown at least twice in this month; but where constant supplies of young peas are much wanted, three or four sowings will not be too often, and there will be the greater chance of success in this late sowing.

The best sorts to sow now, are the marrowfats, also may sow the green and white rouncivals, being fine large sorts; likewise any of the hotspur kinds; and those that are sown any time in this month, will sometimes yield tolerable good crops.

This is now a proper time to sow any of the dwarf kinds of peas. These sorts seldom grow above two or three feet high, but are great bearers, and generally succeed well when sown at this season. Sow them in drills two feet and a half asunder.

Now let some earth be drawn up about the stems of the crops of peas which were sown in April, for this will strengthen the plants greatly.

The early hotspur peas now in blossom, may be topped, as directed for the beans; it will cause the pods to set and swell more freely, and will be fit to gather sooner.

### *Sticking Peas.*

Continue also to place sticks to rows of peas, according as the different sorts require it, for them to climb upon, to support them from the ground, in an upright growth. Where this is intended, it should always be done when the plants are six or seven inches high, or thereabout.

There is a great advantage in allowing sticks of a proper height, for the different sorts of peas to climb upon; for those peas that have sticks, will yield above double the quantity of those that are permitted to run upon the ground.

The sticks for this purpose should be from four or five to seven feet high, according to the growth of the different sorts of peas : the sticks should also be well furnished with small branches from within a little of the bottom to the top, that the plants may readily take hold without falling on the ground ; and the sticks should be prepared fan-fashion, so as the side branches extend only the way of the rows.

They should be placed on the sunny side of the rows ; that is, if the rows range east and west, then it is necessary to plant the sticks on the south side, for the sun will naturally incline the plants that way, and they will more readily catch the sticks ; and the stick should be placed at such distances as the branches of each other may meet.

This work is very practicable in private gardens, but would be endless labour for large crops in fields, &c. for supply of the markets.

### *Endive.*

Sow endive for an early crop ; where these plants are desired early, and in constant succession, it will be adviseable to sow a little of this seed at two different times this month.

But never depend on the sowings of this month for a main crop, the plants being apt to run up soon to seed the same year ; however, where a few early plants are required, may sow a little seed about the middle of the month, and a little more about the latter end : the plants of the first sowing will not continue fit for use long ; but the second sowing will not run so soon.

But the season for sowing the principal autumn and winter crops, is the beginning or middle, and latter end of June, and middle of July.

This seed should be sown in an open spot of rich earth ; it must not be sown very thick, and take great care to rake it evenly into the ground.

### *Sowing Pot-herbs, &c.*

Parsley-seed may still be sown, where it has been omitted in the former months ; but it will be proper to sow it now, where the sun has not great power.

Sow more purslane-seed ; this should be done in the beginning of this month, that there may be a due supply to succeed that which was sown in April. This seed will now grow

grow freely, in a bed of light rich earth, in the open ground. Let the earth be well broken with the spade, and rake the surface even; then draw shallow drills six inches asunder. Sow the seed moderately thick, and cover it about a quarter of an inch, or thereabouts, with earth; or you may sow it broad-cast, and rake it in.

Where coriander is constantly wanted, it will now be proper to sow a little more of that seed, for that which is sown early is apt to run; sow it in drills six or seven inches asunder.

Sow chervil, where wanted, it will still succeed; let this seed be also sown in shallow drills, and cover it lightly with earth, or sowed broad-cast and raked in. -

The seeds of thyme, savory, and marjoram, or any other sweet herbs, may also still be sown; but let this be done the beginning of the month, observing the same method of sowing as directed in *March* and *April*.

#### *Propagating Aromatic Plants by Cuttings and Slips.*

Propagate aromatic plants by slips or cuttings; most sorts of them will still succeed.

The sorts proper to plant now are, sage, savory, and hyssop; marjoram, mastich, and lavender; and the slips or cuttings of these sorts will now grow very freely.

Choose for this purpose such slips as have strength, and about five, six, or seven inches long; strip the leaves, if there be any, off the bottom, and twist the stalk a little in that part; then plant them, putting each cutting about two thirds into the ground, and setting them five or six inches apart.

They must be planted in a shady situation; and in dry weather must be now and then moderately watered.

Plant also, where required, slips or cuttings of rosemary and rue, and wormwood.

Let the cuttings, or slips of these plants, be six or eight inches in length; and plant them six inches asunder, in a shady border, putting each cutting more than half way into the earth.

#### *Mint.*

Mint may also be planted now, where new beds are wanted.

Procure sets for this purpose, either young plants, or cuttings of the stalks, as directed in the former month; they

must be planted in a spot of rich ground, setting them in rows six inches asunder, and four inches from one another in the row, and give them some water to settle the earth well about their roots.

#### *Supporting Plants for Seed.*

Now support the stems, or stalks, of such plants as were planted for seed.

The onions and leeks, in particular, will now require this care; for the stalks of these plants will be run up to a good height; and if they are not secured in due time, the winds and heavy rains, will break them down.

The best method of supporting the stems of these plants is to drive some firm stakes into the ground, along the rows of plants, placing the stakes about three yards asunder in the row; then let some long thin poles, or lines, be fastened from stake to stake on each side of the stalks; but poles where they can be had, are much the best for this purpose.

Support likewise, the stems of cabbages, Savoys, and broccoli, which are for seed; having some good stout stakes, let one or two be driven into the ground, close to every plant, and the principal stems be tied securely to them.

#### *Sowing Radishes.*

Sow more radishes; the salmon kind is very proper for this sowing; chuse an open situation, sow the seeds thin, and rake it in properly.

It is proper to sow three different times this month, to continue a proper succession; but must be often watered in dry weather, both before and after the plants are come up.

#### *Of Radishes for Seed.*

Transplant radishes for seed: this must be done when the roots are just in their prime; and the first and second week in the month is the most proper time to do it; and if it is showery weather, it will be a particular advantage.

Choose for this purpose such roots as are long, perfectly strait, and with short tops.

Having also some regard to the colour of the root, that is, if it is the common red or short-topped radish; those that are of a clear pale red, are in most esteem, and particularly with the London gardeners, for market, as they generally eat more crisp and mild, than those of a dark red colour; and when

when intended to save seed of the salmon radish, although these be naturally of a pale red, yet to preserve the sorts, it will be proper to plant the palest coloured roots.

The principal reason why we direct radishes intended for seed to be transplanted is, that we can readily judge of the goodness of the root, take only what are of the right sort, and reject such as are not.

Plant them by dibble in rows in an open spot: the rows must be two or three feet asunder, and the plants must be set about two feet from one another in the row; let them be well watered as soon as they are planted, to settle the earth properly about them. They will shoot up strong stalks and ripen seed in September.

#### *Prick out Celery.*

Prick out from the seed-bed some of the celery plants which were sown in March.

Dig for this purpose a bed of light rich earth, about forty inches broad; then draw out of the seed-bed some of the best plants, prick them in this, three inches asunder in the row, and the rows five or six inches distance; give them some water, and shade them from the sun till they have taken root.

The plants are to remain in this bed a month or five or six weeks: by which time they will have gotten strength, and then let a quantity of the strongest be transplanted into the trenches where they are to remain to blanch. See June and July.

#### *Sowing Celery.*

Sow celery-seed for a latter crop; this should be done in the first or second week of the month.

Dig a small bed of light rich earth, and lay the surface perfectly level; then sow the seeds pretty thick, and rake them in as light as possible with a very even hand.

In hot sunny weather, shade the bed from the sun every day, from ten to three o'clock, till the plants appear; for this seed being very small, the full sun would, in a manner, quite burnt it up.

Likewise, let the bed, in dry weather, be refreshed every other evening with a very moderate watering.

The plants from this sowing will be fit to plant out into trenches, in August and September, and to take up for the table after Christmas, and for a spring supply.

*Cardoons.*

The cardoons which were sown in March, or April, should now be thinned where they have risen too thick, that the plants may have room to grow and get strength by next month, when they should be planted where they are to be blanched.

These plants should now be thinned to about four or five inches distance; or, if you choose it, you may now prick out the plants that distance on a nursery-bed, to remain till next month, when the whole should be transplanted finally.

*Destroying Weeds.*

Now let more than common care be taken to destroy weeds, among crops of every kind, and in every part throughout the ground.

There is no work in the kitchen garden that requires more attention now than this; for weeds are at no time more dangerous to crops than the present. It should, therefore, be one of the principal works in this ground to destroy them before they grow large. For weeds, when permitted to grow to any bigness, not only exhaust the goodness of the ground, and ruin the present crops, but are also a very disagreeable sight, and require more than double labour to clear the ground of them.

But, in particular, let the crops of onions, leeks, carrots, parsnips, lettuce, and all other small crops that grow pretty close, be timely cleaned from weeds. That is, let the weeds be cleared away before they begin to spread, or over-top the plants; which they would soon do, when once they begin to run; and in that case would do much damage to the crops.

Besides, when weeds are suffered to grow large, among any small crops, so as to mix and entangle with one another, and with the plants, it renders the work of hoeing or weeding them extremely tedious, and very troublesome to perform.

But when weeds appear between rows of peas, beans, and kidney-beans, cabbages and cauliflowers, and such other crops as stand distant in rows, there can be nothing more easy than to stop their progress, because there is room between the plants to admit a large hoe; and with such an instrument a person may go over a large piece of ground in

in a little time; therefore, he that would suffer weeds to grow among such crops, would be much to blame..

### *Watering new-planted Crops..*

Watering, in dry weather, is now a very needful work to all newly transplanted crops; always giving a watering at planting, where water is conveniently situated, and the quantity of plants not too considerable to render the work very laborious and tedious; repeating the waterings till the plants take root and grow.

This work proving so very beneficial in accelerating the fresh rooting, and setting the plants off in a free growth from the beginning, it should never be omitted, where convenience of water and time permits..

---

## THE FRUIT GARDEN.

### *Wall-Trees.*

WALL-TREES will now, in general, begin to make strong and numerous shoots; and they should be regulated, and trained the right way, before they grow into confusion.

Apricots, peaches, and nectarines, in particular, demand this care now; and also plum and cherry-trees.

Let all these trees be looked over some time this month, as early as possible, while making their first shoot, and cleared from all such of the new shoots as are useless and ill placed; at the same time let all the well-placed useful shoots be retained, and when of due length, trained in close and regular to the wall.

All fore-right, and other ill-placed shoots, are useless, and must be displaced; these are such as are produced either from the front of the branches, in a fore-right direction, or otherwise so irregularly situated, as they cannot be properly trained in, therefore become useless, and must now be cleared away..

Likewise all very luxuriant shoots are for the general part to be considered as of the useless kind; they being such as are remarkably more vigorous and rambling in growth

than the rest, and should be mostly displaced, unless any shall seem necessary in particular parts, to fill up a vacancy or furnish a future supply of wood ; in which cases, only some occasional shoots of these kinds should be left, and all the others of them cleared off quite close.

And at the same time observe, that even when good and well-placed shoots are much too numerous and superfluous, arising in any part of the tree where it is plain they are absolutely not wanted, or cannot be converted to use if left till the winter pruning, such superfluities, though good in themselves, as they cannot be, with propriety, trained in, are useless, so should be displaced ; and by thus clearing the tree early of unnecessary young shoots, the regular figure is all along preserved, and the fruit will receive all proper nourishment.

But a full sufficiency of the best side-shoots that are of a kind and moderate growth, and which are well situated for laying in, must be left, and trained in close to the wall, in regular order.

For it is particularly necessary to leave as many of the well-placed shoots of apricots, peaches, nectarines, and morella cherry-trees, as can be conveniently laid in ; for these trees principally produce their fruit upon the one year old shoots ; that is, the shoots that are produced this summer, bear fruit next year. Therefore it is much the best way to leave at this season, a sufficient quantity of the well situated and kindly growing shoots, that there may be enough to choose from in the winter pruning.

Likewise observe, that all these shoots now retained, that when about eight, ten, or twelve inches long, must be nailed up close, and as regularly as possible to the wall, and each at full length : they must not, on any consideration, be shortened at any time of the summer, for that will prove of worse consequence than may be generally thought.

For were those shoots to be shortened now, by stopping their shooting in length, it would cause them to produce from their sides a number of useless shoots, one almost from each eye ; these would certainly weaken, and otherwise hurt the principal shoots from whence they proceed ; and would also occasion so full a shade, that it would be impossible for the sun and air to have due access to the fruit, to promote the growth of it in a regular manner, for although a slight shade of leaves, &c. proves necessary in

promoting

promoting the free growth of all kinds of wall-fruit; too much is altogether destructive, and contrary to the original intent of having wall-trees.

With regard, however, to shortening the young shoots of these trees at this time, it may in some cases be practised to particular shoots; for instance, if your tree be young, and you want to furnish it with wood, or that there be any vacant space in old trees, you may in either case, shorten one or more of the strongest of the neighbouring shoots, contiguous to the place where wood is wanted, shortening them to three or four eyes, and they will soon after shoot out again, the same season, perhaps, a shoot from each remaining eye or bud.

In the early summer dressing of wall-trees this month, when the first shoots do not exceed one, two, or three inches long, most of the requisite pruning may be performed, by rubbing off the useless shoots with the finger and thumb, without the use of a knife; but when more advanced, the knife only must be used.

#### *Apples, &c.*

Apple, pear, plum, and cherry-trees, either against walls or espaliers, should also be looked over some time towards the end of this month: for these trees should also be divested of all useless and ill-growing shoots, and the necessary regular ones trained in.

Let all such shoots as are produced fore-right from the front of the branches, be taken off close; and all such shoots as rise in parts of the trees, where not wanted, and such as cannot be regularly trained in, should also be taken away; and the sooner this is done now the better.

But observe to leave, in different parts of the trees, some of the best placed and moderate growing side-shoots, but particularly in such places where wood is apparently wanted; but leave rather more than what may appear just necessary, and a leading one to each branch: for it is best to leave enough of good shoots at this time, to choose from in the winter pruning; and what is not then wanted, can be easily cut away.

The shoots which are left, must also, when of due length, be trained in close to the wall, or espalier; and each shoot must be laid in at its full length, for the reason before observed for the apricot and peach-trees, &c. Besides, the apple, pear, plum, and cherry-trees, should never be shortened,

ed only in particular cases, as exhibited in the winter pruning.

Where, however, there is any great vacancy, it may be proper to shorten some of the adjoining young shoots of the year to three or four eyes, the latter end of this month, or in June, and this will cause them to put out some side or lateral shoots the same season to supply the vacant parts.

### *Thin Apricots, &c.*

Thin apricots, peaches, and nectarines, where they are set too thick upon the trees.

These trees, in favourable seasons, will sometimes set three times more fruit than their roots are capable of supplying with proper nourishment; and if the whole or too many of them were to be left, they would starve one another, and the fruit in general, be small and ill-flavoured.

Besides, where there is too great a quantity of these sorts of fruit to remain upon the trees, the ill consequence does not terminate altogether in the badness of the fruit that year, but it extends to two or three years to come; for the too great quantity of fruit would draw the whole nourishment to themselves, insomuch that the trees would not be able to produce shoots capable of bearing fruit next year; and it would also exhaust the trees so much, that they could not regain strength to produce any good wood before the second year after; and it would probably be the third before a tolerable crop could be expected.

Therefore, where these fruit are produced too thick upon the tree, let them now be reduced to a moderate quantity on each tree; and the sooner this is done, the better it will be for the trees, and also for the fruit that is to remain upon them.

This thinning should be performed in a very careful manner, looking over the branches regularly, one by one; and before you take any off, single out, on each branch, the fruit that is proper to leave. The most promising and best shaped fruit must be left, having some regard also to those that are best situated on the branches. Each kind, according to its size, must be left at such distances, that every one may have sufficient room to swell, and grow freely to its full bigness every way, without touching another. For instance, suppose a tree to be in pretty good condition for strength,

strength, and allowing the bearing shoots or branches to be of three different sizes; that is, the strong, middling, and weakly; the number of fruit to be left upon each of these branches are: upon the stronger shoots and branches three or four of the fairest and best placed fruit; upon the middling shoots no more than two or three, and only one or two upon the weaker branches.

Remember, that if there be few or many upon the trees, to leave no two or more of these sizes nearer together than within three, four, five, or six inches according to their respective sizes.

Where the above distances, and the quantity of fruit mentioned to be left upon the different branches, are nearly observed in thinning, they will bring each kind to due perfection. At the same time, the trees will shoot freely, and produce a sufficient quantity of good wood to bear fruit next year.

This should be the method of thinning the common sizes of these kinds of fruit; but the small kinds may be left closer, and a greater number of each kind may be left upon the different branches. For instance, the early masculine apricots, the nutmeg peaches, and early nutmeg nectarines, are the earliest, and by far the smallest of their kinds. There may be left upon each of the strong shoots, about four or five of these fruit; and on a middle sized shoot three; and so in proportion on the weaker shoots.

The young fruit that are thinned off, are excellent for tarts, &c. particularly the apricots.

#### *Destroying Snails.*

Snails will often make great havock among the choice kinds of wall-fruit, where they are not interrupted: they particularly frequent the apricots, nectarines, and peach-trees, and will do mischief to these kinds of fruit, if not prevented.

These trees should be often looked over early in a morning, and in an evening, and after showers of rain, at which times these creeping vermin come forth from their holes, to feed upon the fruit, and may then be readily taken and destroyed.

#### *Cleaning the Fruit-tree Borders.*

The borders where wall and espalier-trees grow, should be kept remarkably clear from weeds; for these not only appear disagreeable and exhaust the nourishment, but they would promote snails, slugs, and such like creeping insects to the detriment of the fruit.

Therefore,

Therefore, when weeds at any time appear in these parts, and where there is room to admit of hoeing, let a sharp hoe be applied to them in a dry sunny day, by which you may soon stop their progress, and as soon as hoed, rake off all the weeds and rubbish, leaving a clean smooth surface.

### *Insects hurtful to Fruit-trees.*

Where small insects annoy any of the wall trees, let some means be used to destroy them, before they increase, and spread themselves too far, for they would do considerable mischief to the trees and fruit.

When once these destructive little creatures attack but one single branch of a tree, they would, in a very short time, over-run the whole if not stopped, and would spoil the young shoots, and destroy the leaves at a surprising rate; and when once the leaves of a tree are gone, there is but little good to be expected from the fruit that year. Therefore, as soon as insects appear upon any part of the trees, it is adviseable both to prune away such parts of the shoots, and to pull off all the worst leaves that are infested with them; that is, such as are shrivelled, or much curled up; then strew some tobacco-dust over all the branches and leaves; repeating it occasionally, which will contribute considerably towards destroying and preventing the vermin from breeding.

Watering wall-trees, &c. thus infested with insects, often proves beneficial, provided it is often repeated in dry hot weather, and the water thrown against the trees with some force.

Fumigating the trees with smoak of tobacco, as hinted in the work of last month, will also destroy small insects.

### *Engine for watering the Branches of Trees.*

For the purpose of watering the branches of the above wall-trees, there is nothing so useful and convenient as a hand-watering engine.

By the help of this small engine, a person may stand on the walks, and with great ease and expedition throw the water against any part of the trees, from the bottom to the top of the wall, even if the wall is fifteen or twenty feet high; and is by far the easiest, readiest, and most expeditious way of watering the branches of these trees, and this is also an effectual way of watering them; for the engine will throw

the

the water with such force against the trees, as to displace caterpillars, and other insects, and will effectually clear the leaves and branches from dust, cobwebs, and from any sort of filth they may have at any time contracted ; and if the waterings are repeated now and then, in very dry weather, but few insects can breed upon the trees. So that where insects any time appear, and if it be dry weather let the trees be well dashed with water from the above engine, once every day for a week : it will greatly diminish their numbers, if not totally destroy them, provided it be done before the insects have spread too far.

This engine may also be used occasionally in watering, in dry weather, the branches of espalier trees, and young or old standard trees, where any of the branches are at any time attacked by insects of any sort.

These engines are both useful and cheap. The best are those made of tin and copper, and may be bought at any of the tin-shops, &c. from about eight or ten shillings to one or two guineas, &c. according to the size.

Some sorts are fixed in a large tin, or copper vessel for containing the water, and placed on a garden water-barrow occasionally, for the more ready moving it to different parts, other sorts of a more simple construction, that when used are placed in a large pail, or tub, filled with water ; so holding the engine with one hand and work it with the other.

### *Watering new-planted Trees.*

New-planted trees, both standards and dwarfs, against walls or espaliers, should in very dry weather be well watered at the root about once a week ; it will also be of great service to water the branches of the new-planted trees, now and then, in dry weather.

### *Vines.*

Vines now shoot vigorously, and they will produce, besides bearing and other useful shoots, numbers that are altogether useless, which must now be all cleared away and the sooner the better.

It is not every summer that is favourable to the ripening of grapes ; but it is in every one's power to give them great assistance, by a right ordering of the vines at this early time ; and where this work is executed in a timely and proper manner,

manner, the bunches of these fruit may be brought to be large and handsome, and much sooner and better ripened than what is commonly done.

To do this, the vines must now be perfectly well cleared from all sorts of useless shoots of the year ; and, at the same time, all the fruit-bearing, and other well-placed useful shoots, should be nailed up regularly, and close to the wall.

This work should be done before the shoots begin to entangle, or any way interfere with each other ; for there is a great deal of advantage attends this early dressing, both in affording an opportunity of performing the work with more expedition and regularity, and for the greater benefit of the trees and fruit ; observing, that all the immediate bearing shoots which now discover the advancing young bunches of fruit upon them, must be left ; and such other shoots as have strength, and are very well situated for training in, for the purpose of bearing the next year, must also be left in places where they are apparently wanted, and can possibly be trained in. But all weak straggling shoots, such particularly as often rise immediately from the old wood, are useless, and must now be cleared away, wherever they are produced ; and even strong shoots that are destitute of fruit, and rise in places where they are evidently not wanted, or are not well placed for training in for the service of next year, should be displaced.

When this is done, let all the bearing-shoots, and all others that are useful, and left in right places, be nailed up close to the wall, in regular order ; and do not top any of the shoots now, but let each be trained up at its full length for the present ; and let every shoot be laid in straight, and clear of another, in a regular manner, so that all the branches and fruit may equally enjoy the advantage of the sun and free air.

After this, observe that all shoots that rise in any part of the vines, must be constantly rubbed off according as they are produced ; and by no means suffer those small shoots to remain, which commonly rise from the sides of the same summer's shoots that are now laid in ; but let these be duly rubbed off as soon as they begin to advance.

The early summer dressing of vines, in respect to pruning, may be effected with the finger and thumb, while the shoots are quite young and herbaceous ; as the useless shoots

shoots may then, without a knife, be very expeditiously rubbed off close to the mother wood.

### Vineyards.

The vines in the vineyard should also be gone over now; and this should be done, some time between the middle and the last day of the month.

All the shoots that have fruit upon them, and others that are strong and well placed, for the service of another year, must now be trained up close and regular to the stakes. At the same time, let the vines be cleared from all useless wood: that is, all small dangling shoots must be cleared away, in every part where they appear; likewise all such shoots as are barren of fruit, and are produced in places where they cannot be properly trained for the next year's use, must also be rubbed off close; then let the proper shoots be trained up in a regular manner, so that each may receive an equal benefit of sun and air; both of which are absolutely necessary to promote the growth of the fruit, and also to strengthen the shoots which are for next year's service.

The vines, after this, must be constantly cleared from all shoots that are afterwards produced; and this should be duly practised, as often as new shoots any where appear; for if these were permitted to remain, they would not only shade the fruit a great deal too much, but would also rob them, and the principal shoots, of some part of their nourishment.

Keep the ground between the rows of vines perfectly clear from weeds.

This should be particularly observed during the summer season; for it is a great advantage to the growth, and timely ripening of the fruit, to keep the surface of the ground about the vines always clean; and where that is not duly observed, the grapes will never attain perfection, either as to size or flavour.

Therefore, as soon as weeds begin to advance, let a hoe be applied to them in a dry day; and where a Dutch hoe can be used, that instrument will make clean and expeditious work with the weeds.

### Strawberry Plants in Blossom.

The strawberry plants will be in full blossom this month;

month; therefore, if the weather should prove very dry, the beds should be often watered to encourage the fruit to set.

During the time these plants are in blossom, the beds should be watered in dry weather about three times a week; and they should have such a watering at each time, as will reach to the roots of the plants.

This is a very needful work in dry weather, and it should not be omitted, otherwise there will be but a very scanty crop of strawberries, and these will be small and not well relished.

#### *Examine new-grafted Trees.*

Examine the trees of all sorts that were grafted this spring; when the graft and the stock are well united, there is no farther occasion for the clay.

This is generally well effected by the middle, or latter end of this month, at which time the clay should be taken away; but let the bandages remain two or three weeks longer, or till the parts begin to swell; then take them off entirely.

#### *New-budded Trees.*

Look also to new-budded trees; that is, let the trees which were budded last summer, be now often looked over, and take off all shoots that rise from the stock, near the bud.

This should be constantly practised as often as any shoots appear; and let them be rubbed off quite close; then the stocks having nothing to supply but the bud, it will certainly shoot more vigorously.

## The PLEASURE, or FLOWER GARDEN.

### *Hyacinths, Tulips, &c.*

CONTINUE to defend the beds of the more curious and capital kinds of hyacinths, and tulips, now in flower, from the full sun, and all inclement weather; and also the choice kinds of ranunculuses and anemones, which are now in bloom.

Having,

Having, for the defence of the choicest kinds of these flowers, fixed hoops across the beds the former month, let the mats or canvas be always ready for drawing over them when there is occasion to shelter the plants.

The mats, &c. should be drawn over every day, when the sun shines, about nine or ten in the morning; and should be taken off about four or five in the afternoon. The mats must also be drawn over the hoops, to defend the flowers from heavy showers of rain, when such at any time happen.

Where this shading and sheltering these kinds of flowers is duly practised, it will preserve them a long time in their fullest beauty, at least a fortnight or three weeks longer than if they were to be fully exposed; and they will also be much finer.

Mind that the hoops which are fixed across the beds for the support of the mats be not too low, for that would hide and darken the flowers too much, draw them up weak, and render the bloom less brilliant.

The best way to preserve the bloom of these plants, without weakening them, is this; but it should have been done in April.

On each side of the bed, let some stout stakes be fixed upright in the ground, at twenty inches, or two feet distance from one another; and let each stake stand three or four feet high; to these let hoop arches be fixed across the bed; the coverings of mats or canvas are to be drawn over them occasionally, and there will be air sufficient to preserve the flowers strong, and their colours lively.

Some persons who are very curious, erect an awning, or shade, of hoops and mats, over these flowers, high enough to walk under; taking care that the mats come low enough on the sides, to keep the sun from darting upon the bloom.

The beds of fine tulips and hyacinths, in particular, deserve such a frame as this constructed over them: the work is soon and easily done, and the expence of the materials is but trifling, were they to be bought; and no pains should be spared, to preserve the beauty of the choicest kinds of these desirable flowers.

### *Hyacinths past flowering.*

When hyacinths are past flowering, and the leaves just beginning

beginning to decay, let the roots then be taken up ; but in particular the fine double kinds.

As soon as these roots are taken up, they should be spread to dry and harden ; or, to effect this in a gradual manner, and to improve the roots more effectually for keeping, it is recommended that the roots be immediately committed to the ground again, not in the manner of planting as before, but laid sideways into a ridge of dry light earth, covering the roots, but leaving the stalks and leaves out of the ground, and thus to remain two or three weeks ; in order, that as the bulbs and stalks being at this period very replete with humidity, the redundant moisture may be gradually exhaled by the warmth of the sun, which would otherwise be apt to rot the bulbs; likewise, by lying the above time in this ridge of earth, the roots plump and harden, which will be well effected by that time the stalks and leaves are perfectly decayed.

The method of preparing the bed, and laying in the roots, is this :

Let a bed wherein the hyacinths grew, or any other bed of light earth, be broken up, one spade deep, breaking all clods perfectly well ; then rake the earth up, from each side of the bed, towards the middle, so as to form an easy rounding kind of ridge, lengthways of the bed.

In this ridge of earth the roots are to be laid ; observing that they are not now to be placed with their bottom downwards, but each must be laid fairly on its side, with the stalks and leaves hanging out.

In that position, let them be laid in two or three rows, on each side the ridge, placing the roots about two inches asunder in the row, and see that all the roots be equally covered with the earth.

When the roots have lain in this bed about twenty or twenty-five days, they will be thoroughly hardened and ripened, and must then be taken out of the ground in a dry day, the stalks and leaves trimmed off, and well cleaned ; then spread upon a mat, in a dry shady place, and in ten or twelve days after put up into boxes till September or October, then planted again.

### *Tulips done blowing.*

When tulips are past flowering, let the seed-pod be immediately separated from the top of the flower-stalk ; for the

the fine kinds of tulips should never be permitted to ripen seeds, for these would draw nourishment and exhaust the root.

When the leaves and stalks of tulips begin to wither and decay, the roots should then be taken up.

Some of the early blowing kinds will be ready for this by the last week in the month ; if they be, let them be taken up in a dry day, and clean them well, and take off all the loose outer skins.

Then spread the roots on a mat, in a dry shady place, to harden a little ; and after this, let them be put up in bags or boxes, till the season for planting them.

#### *Bulbous flowers in general done blowing.*

Spring crocus-roots of all sorts, and snow-drops, and all other bulbous flower-roots as have done blowing, should also, where intended, be taken up when their leaves decay.

This should be constantly practised to such as have stood unremoved two or three years, and increased into large bunches, and that you desire to have the several kinds of bulbs produce large and handsome flowers ; for when the roots are taken up, all the small roots or off-sets, are to be immediately separated from the principal ones, and reserve only the largest roots by themselves, to plant again in the proper places, to blow next year.

But, however, the crocus and snow-drops, and the like common kinds of bulbs, may, if necessary, remain two or three years or more in the ground ; but the other larger kinds you should not omit taking them up the third season, because they will then be grown into large clusters ; and, if permitted to remain longer in that condition, their flowers would be small and of little worth.

The roots when taken up must be properly dried in the shade, and afterwards put up till planting time, which is September, October, and November, or any time in open weather till February.

#### *Autumn Flowering Bulbs.*

The leaves of such bulbs as blow in autumn, will, about the latter end of this month be decayed ; which, when it is intended to take up or transplant any of the sorts, is the only proper time to remove them, and which may be done any time from about the end of May to the same time in June, as the roots then do not grow, or draw nourishment

nourishment from the ground. It is necessary that these bulbs be taken up every two or three years at least, to separate the increased off-sets from the main bulbs; and by these off-sets you gain an increase of roots, some of which will flower the following autumn, and most of these the next year; and by divesting the main root of the off-sets, it will consequently flower much stronger.

The colchicums and autumnal crocus, will be in condition for the above practice; that is, for removing or transplanting, by the end of the month or beginning of next; and also the yellow autumnal narcissus, and such other autumnal flowering bulbs, whose leaves now begin to decay.

They must be taken up in dry weather, and the small off-sets carefully separated from the main root; and they may then either be planted again immediately, or may be spread upon a mat, out of the sun to dry: they may then be put up till the last week in July, or the first week in August; when they are to be planted again, for flowering the same year, in August and September, &c.

#### *Reasons for taking up bulbous Roots after flowering.*

By this method of taking the choicest bulbous roots of any kind out of the ground, as soon as the leaves decay, it prevents them receiving any damage, either by drought, or the vehement heat of the sun, or by too much moisture; and it also prevents the roots from exhausting themselves too much, but especially if it should prove a wet summer; because they would soon put out new fibres, and the roots would all set to growing at an undesirable season; and being thus taken up, and retained two or three days out of the ground, they blow stronger the future year.

Besides, it is necessary to take up all kinds of curious bulbous roots once every year, in order to separate the small off-sets from each of the principal roots, particularly tulips and hyacinths; but narcissuses, jonquils, irises, common tulips, &c. and all other of the like common kinds of bulbs, occasionally may remain two or even three years without removal: it will, however, be proper to take up every sort once in the above time; and there is no time so proper to take them up, as when the leaves and flower-stalks of the different kinds begin to decay, for then the roots are in a state of rest;

rest; but, if permitted to remain three weeks or a month after that period, they would put out fresh fibres, and the roots would begin to form the bud for the next year's bloom; and, if they were then to be taken up, it would, in some measure, check the next year's flower: that is, they would not blow so large, as if the roots were taken up immediately on the decay of the leaves.

### *Carnations.*

Carnation plants in pots should, at this time, have all the assistance of art, to encourage them to shoot with vigour.

The stalks now advance apace for flowering, and sticks should be placed for their support, provided it was not done before. Let the sticks be straight, and long enough, and thrust them down as close as can be to the plant; then let the flower-stalk be tied neatly to them in different parts.

Clear the plants also from decayed leaves, if there be any, and stir the surface of the mould a little: this done, add a sprinkling of fine fresh earth over it, bringing it close up about the plants, and immediately give the whole a moderate watering.

Observe that, in order to have large and handsome flowers, all buds which rise from the sides of the stalks below, should now be taken off, leaving none but the top-buds; this is the method practised by florists.

The pots should now be placed where the mid-day sun does not come; and, in dry weather, they must be watered once in two days.

### *Management of tender Annuals.*

The cocks-combs, tricolors, balsams, globes, egg-plants, and other curious annuals must now be removed, once more, into another new hot-bed.

This is principally to be understood of such of these kinds of plants as are intended to be drawn to a large size; and in that case, they would now need the assistance of one more hot-bed, and the second or third week in the month is the time to make it.

This hot-bed should be made almost all within the ground. Dig for this purpose, a trench the breadth and length of the frame that is intended to be placed on the bed, and let the trench be dug out eighteen inches deep.

Fill this trench with well prepared hot dung, shaking it in

in regularly, and beat it well down with the fork ; and let the dung be raised six inches higher than the level ground, so that the bed, from the bottom to the top, will be two feet thick of dung.

As soon as the bed is made, set on the frame and glasses, which will bring up the heat soon, and the bed will be ready to receive the plants in five or six days after it is made.

The plants must now, in general, be potted before they are set into this bed. The pots for this purpose must be about the middle size, and the plants must be placed in them, when the bed is just in right order to receive them.

Having the pots and some fresh earth ready, let as much of the earth be put into each pot as will cover the bottom about three or four inches ; then take up the plants, each with a ball of earth about its root, and place one plant, with its ball entire, in the middle of each pot, and fill up the vacancy with the fresh earth, within half an inch of the top of the pot, and let them be moderately watered.

Place the pots immediately upon the hot-bed, as close together as can be. And let the cavities between the pots, be perfectly well filled up with earth ; and this should be done according as the pots are placed upon the beds, bringing the earth up to the rims of them.

When the pots are all in, put on the glasses, observing to tilt them up a little at the back of the frame every day, to let in fresh air to the plants.

The plants must be shaded occasionally from the sun, for the first week or ten days ; let mats be spread over the glasses the first three or four days, about eight or nine o'clock in the morning, and taken off about four in the afternoon ; but after this, let the plants have more and more sun every day, till they are able to bear it fully without shrinking or flagging their leaves, &c.

Be sure to admit air every day to the plants, and particularly when there is a good heat, and when there is much steam ; for if this is not observed, the steam will destroy the leaves of the plants, and would, in that case, make an awkward and unsightly appearance.

They must be duly supplied with water, during the time they are in this bed ; and they should have a moderate quantity given them, at least once in two days.

Observe, as the plants advance in height, to raise the frame, to give them full room to grow : this should be done in the manner as mentioned in the former month.

But where there is the conveniency of a drawing frame, such as mentioned last month, it should now be placed over this bed, and managed in the manner there directed.

But where there is no such convenience, let one of the common frames be used, according to the following method.

Fix at each corner of the bed an upright post, about four feet high ; and on the inside of each post let some auger-holes be bored, allowing six inches between hole and hole.

Then provide four iron, or wooden pins ; one for each post, and fit for the said holes.

Then, when the frame wants to be raised, let the pins be placed in the holes of the posts at a convenient height, and set the frame upon the pins. When the frame wants raising again, fix the pins a hole higher, and so proceed as the plants rise in height.

Mind to close up the vacancy at bottom, at each time of advancing the frame ; this may be very easily done, by nailing some good thick mats round the outside of the frame.

These are the methods commonly practised for drawing these kinds of plants to a tall stature, where required, and where there is not the conveniency of a glass-case, as described below : and if they are well managed this way, they may be brought to a very handsome size.

#### *Glass-cases for drawing Annuals.*

But where there is the conveniency of a glass-case, the plants may still be brought to a greater perfection.

The glass-cases for this purpose are generally made about six, seven, or eight feet wide, and as long as may be convenient ; the height must be five or six feet in front, and seven or eight in the back.

The front must be of glass sashes, perfectly upright, and face the south ; the back may be either of wood or brick, and both ends may be of the same materials ; but would be better if glazed ; and the top must also be of glass sashes, sloping from the back to the front.

Within this the hot-bed is to be made, but there should be a pit formed to make it in. Let the pit be almost the whole length, half a yard, or two feet deep, and from four to five or six feet wide ; this is to be filled with hot-dung, or tanners bark, carrying it up

six inches higher than the surface of the floor or top of the pit.

The pots are to be placed upon this, plunging them to their rims in earth, as before mentioned; but if the bed be made of tan, plunge them therein, having no occasion for earth upon such beds to plunge the pots in.

*Prick out curious Annuals which were sown last Month.*

Where any of the above curious annual plants, such as combs, tricolors, &c. were sown last month, they should now be pricked out.

They must be pricked out on a hot-bed, observing the method directed in the former months.

*Less-tender, or Hardier annual Flower-plants.*

Plant out the less-tender or hardier annuals into the natural ground; this may be done any time after the middle of the month, if the weather is settled in tolerably warm, taking advantage of a moist season.

Those which were pricked out last month on a slight hot-bed as there directed, will be arrived to a good size for planting out towards the latter end of the month.

The African and French marigold, and chrysanthemums, are of these kinds; also the marvel of Peru, China aster, Indian pink, ten-week stock, and the common kinds of balsams, capsicums, and mignonette; likewise persicaria, and the tree and purple amaranthus; scabiouses, egg-plant, love-apples, and Chinese hollyhocks.

All these may now be planted out in the beds, borders, and other parts of the pleasure garden, and they will make an agreeable appearance in two months time.

Let them be planted out in a showery or moist time; and in an evening, after four or five o'clock, is the best time of the day to plant them. Be sure not to remove them in dry hot weather; for if that was done, not one plant in ten would succeed.

Take particular care in planting them, to mix the different sorts in a proper manner, so that there may be a variety of flowers in every part; and as soon as they are planted, let them all be moderately watered.

If the weather proves dry, the waterings must be repeated, at least once every other evening, till the plants have taken root.

But

But where those annuals of the above kinds were not pricked out last month on a hot-bed, or elsewhere, it may now be done; or some of the strongest or more hardy, may at once be planted out for good in the borders, or otherwise; prick the whole first out from the seed-bed into a nursery-bed of rich earth, in the common ground, there to remain for a month, to get strength, and then to be planted out for good in the borders.

The nursery-beds, in which to prick these plants now from the seed-bed, should be about forty inches broad; rake the surface smooth, and put in the plants about four or five inches distant each way, and water them.

Then it would be a great advantage to place some hoops across the beds, and let mats be drawn over them occasionally, to shade the plants from the sun, till they are rooted; and the mats may also be used in cold nights to shelter the plants.

There is a great deal of advantage in pricking these plants out timeously in this manner from the seed-bed, because they can be very conveniently watered and shaded from the scorching sun till they have taken good root and acquired strength; and can be also occasionally sheltered in cold nights till they are strong, and hardened by degrees to bear the open air fully, night and day.

They will have acquired that hardiness and strength in about four or five weeks after they are pricked out; the plants must then be taken up with small balls of earth, which will readily hang about their roots, and be planted carefully, with the balls entire, into the places where they are to remain.

#### *Sowing Hardier Annuals.*

The seed of ten-week stocks, China aster, and Indian pink, may still be sown. You may also, where omitted in the two former months, still sow the seeds of African and French marigold, balsams, chrysanthemums, and any other annuals of this class; but this should be done the first or second week in the month.

These seeds may now be sown in a bed or border of rich light earth, in the natural ground; and if often refreshed with water in dry weather, and sheltered with mats in cold nights, the plants will come up soon, and will grow freely, though they will now succeed without any shelter. But if

sown in a slight hot-bed, it will bring the plants on forwarder, so as they will flower a fortnight or three weeks sooner.

The plants from this sowing will be fit to plant out next month, and will come into flower in August, and continue till the cold weather destroys them.

### *Sow Seeds of hardy Annuals.*

Sow the seed of hardy annual flowers in the borders; there are several sorts that will still succeed.

These are lupines, sweet sultan, and flos Adonis, the white and purple candy tuft; Lobel's catchfly, and dwarf lychnis; dwarf poppy, and Virginia stock; Venus navel-wort, and Venus looking-glass; snails and caterpillars; the seeds of dwarf and large annual sun-flower; lavatera and oriental mallow, may also be sown now: likewise nasturtiums, and convolvulus major and minor, and Tangier and sweet-scented peas, and any other of the tribe of hardy annuals. See the catalogue.

All these must be sown in small patches, in the borders, and other places where you would have them flower, as directed in the two former months; for none of these sorts succeed so well by transplanting.

Let the small patches, where they are sown, be often sprinkled with water in dry weather; and where this is duly performed, the plants will come up strong, and will produce their flowers in July, August, and September.

The climbing kinds of these plants must have sticks placed for them to climb upon, when they begin to run.

The sorts which require this are, nasturtiums, and convolvulus major, and the sweet-scented and Tangier peas, and the like sorts.

### *Auriculas.*

Take good care of the auricula plants in pots, when they are past flowering.

Let the pots, according as the flowers fade, be immediately removed off the stand, or stage, and place them in the full air upon a clean level spot, where the plants can enjoy the morning-sun freely, till nine or ten o'clock, but not longer; there let them remain till the latter end of August, or till September.

Keep the pots, and the ground where they stand, perfectly clear from weeds and where decayed leaves at any time

time appear on the plants, let them be immediately taken off; and, in dry weather, refresh the pots often with water.

Remove the boxes, or tubs of seedling auriculas and polyanthus, to a shady place, provided it was not done before; the place must be open to the morning-sun only.

They must be often sprinkled with water in dry weather, and kept very free from weeds.

#### *Care of Seedling Bulbs.*

The seedling tulips and narcissus, and other seedling bulbs, coming up this year, should be screened from the mid-day sun, when scorching hot.

#### *Propagate Double Scarlet Lychnis, &c.*

Now propagate perennial fibrous-rooted plants, by cuttings of the young flower-stalks.

The double scarlet lychnis, and several other such like plants, which rise with strong firm flower-stems, will grow freely this way; they will be of a proper growth for this purpose some time in the last fortnight of this month, and moist weather is the best time to plant them; and the method is this:

Let some of the young flower-stalks be cut off close, and divide them into proper lengths; each length must have three or four joints: and they are to be planted in a shady border of rich light earth.

They must be planted about four inches asunder; and two joints of the cutting is to be put into the ground, and the rest left out. Close the earth well about them, and then let the whole have a moderate watering; and if covered down with hand-glasses, it will greatly forward their rooting.

There are several other sorts of the fibrous-rooted perennial plants, that may be increased by this method; such as lychnidea, double rockets, and many others.

#### *Double Wall-flowers.*

Propagate double wall-flowers, by slips of the young shoots of the head; the plants raised by this method, will retain the double property and colour of the flowers, in all respects the same as the parent plant, from which they were slipped.

Choose for this method of propagation, such slips of the young shoots as are of a somewhat robust growth, from

three or four to five or six inches long; and let them be slipped off carefully from the mother-plant, in a moist or cloudy day; taking them off close to the place from whence they proceed.

Take off the leaves at the bottom of the slips, rather more than half way up, so that there may be two, three, or four inches of a clear stalk, according to the length of the slip. Twist the stalks a little at bottom, and then plant them.

They are to be planted in a shady border, about four or five inches asunder, and put into the earth up to the leaves, and then give them some water.

Do not forget to refresh them often, in dry weather, with moderate waterings, and they will be well rooted by the end of September, when they may be taken up, with balls of earth about the roots, and planted in pots, in order to be moved into shelter in time of severe frosts in winter.

The wall-flowers which were raised last year from seed, will now be in flower, and some of them will probably be double; for it sometimes happens when the seed has been saved from the finest single flowers, that one plant in ten, or perhaps twenty or thirty, or thereabouts, will come double; and at other times not one in a hundred, and sometimes in five hundred, will prove multiple.

Therefore, where double flowers of a deep blood colour offer among the seedling plants, now is the time to propagate that sort, by taking off as many slips as you can from it, preparing and planting them as above directed.

For the greater chance of having double wall-flowers from seed, the florists are careful to save the seed, if possible, from such single flowers as are situated near double ones; though we do not pretend to say this has any particular effect; however, if any of those single ones have five petals or flower-leaves, they are to be preferred as the best from which to save seed.

The beginning of this month is still a proper time to sow wall-flower seed for flowering next year.

### *Taberoses.*

Plant some tuberose-roots to blow in autumn.

Get some small pots, and fill them with light earth; plant one root in each pot; then place the pots upon a hot-bed, plunging them in the earth to their rims.

Keep

Keep the glasses over them, but raise them behind every day, to let out the steam.

Give very little water till the roots begin to push, then let them be moderately watered, about three times a week; and at the same time let the glasses be tilted a good height at the back of the frame, to admit a considerable deal of free air also to them; for this is necessary to strengthen the flower-stalks, as they rise in height.

Observe when the plants have risen near the glass, to raise the frame, as directed for the curious annuals, that they may have room to shoot without being drawn up weak.

Where there is the conveniency of a hot-house, or stove, these plants may be brought to a very great perfection there, with very little trouble.

The roots are to be planted in pots as above; and the pots are to be plunged to their rims in the bark-bed, watering them as above-mentioned.

#### *Transplant Perennial Flower Plants.*

Transplant the perennial and biennial flower plants which were sown in March; some sorts will be grown to a proper size to remove by the third or fourth week of the month.

The wall-flowers, in particular, and stock July flowers, will be ready to transplant by that time; and also columbines, and sweet-williams, single scarlet lychnis, rose-campion, and catch-fly, and the pyramidal campanulas, or Canterbury bells, and Greek valerian, with the tree-primrose, fox-gloves, French honeysuckles, and holly-hocks, and such other sorts as were sown early in the spring.

They must all be planted now into nursery-beds, where they must remain to get strength, before they are planted out for good.

Dig for this purpose, a spot of good clean ground, and divide it into beds, three feet and a half broad, and rake the surface even.

Then put in the plants by line, six inches distance each way, and each sort separate. As soon as they are planted, let them be moderately watered, to settle the earth well about their roots.

All these are to remain in the nursery-beds till September

ber or October, then to be planted out for good; they will all flower next year, and make a fine appearance.

*Sow Perennial Flower-seeds.*

Many sorts of perennial and biennial flower-seeds may yet be sown; but this should be done in the first or second week in the month, and the plants will come up strong, and attain a proper growth, to produce flowers abundantly the next summer.

The sorts which will still succeed, are the different sorts of flock July flowers, wall-flowers, sweet-williams, and columbines, carnations and pinks, and the seeds of scabiouses; Canterbury or pyramidal bell-flowers may also be sown now; likewise hollyhocks, and French honeysuckles, and some other sorts: choose a spot for these seeds, where the ground is light, free from weeds, and not much exposed to the sun. Let this be neatly dug, and, in digging, let the earth be well broken; and then mark it out into as many parts as there are kinds of seeds intended to be sown.

Then the seeds are to be scattered thereon as equally as possible, and raked in with an even hand, that the plants may rise regular, and of an equal thickness in every part.

But the best method to sow all these kinds of seeds, so as to bury them equally, and to have the plants come up regularly, is this:

The ground being dug, let the surface be neatly raked; then divide it into small beds, forty inches broad; and with the back of the rake, turn the earth, to the depth of half an inch off from the surface of the bed, into the alley. When this is done, let the seeds be scattered carefully on the surface; and then with the teeth of the rake, draw the earth, that was turned off the bed, evenly over them.

Then let the beds be very lightly gone over with a rake, just to smooth the surface, and draw off any stones.

Or they may be sowed in flat shallow drills, drawn with the front of a small hoe held horizontally, forming the drills the width of the hoe, and from about a quarter or half an inch to an inch deep, according to the size of the different seeds, which sow regularly along the bottom of the drills, and cover them in evenly with the earth.

*Destroy Weeds.*

Destroy weeds in every part where they appear; they are now of quick growth, and will get a head, if not disturbed in due time.

They are not only hurtful to the plants, but appear extremely disagreeable to the eye, especially where they are suffered to grow in the conspicuous part of the garden.

Therefore, make it a rule to cut them off as soon as they appear in these parts, either by hand or hoe; where there is room for the hoe, let that instrument be used in dry days, and then let the borders, or other parts, be neatly raked, to draw the weeds and all other litter off.

*Grass and Gravel Walks.*

Mow grass walks and lawns, they will now require it often: to keep these parts in tolerable good order, the grass should be mown about once a week.

Keep gravel walks now in the best order, let no sort of litter be seen upon them; and when weeds appear, let them be immediately picked out.

These walks should also be duly rolled; this should be done in general about twice a week; however, do not fail to roll them well always once in that time.

After showers of rain, the gravel walks should, at this season, have occasional good rollings, with the heaviest roller; for this will make the body of the walk firm, and render the surface very close and smooth.

*Take Care of Flower Borders..*

Let the borders next the main walks and lawns, be also kept in perfect good order.

They should be kept perfectly free from weeds, and all litter springing from the plants, such as decayed leaves, and all such shoots, &c. as advance in a straggling manner, should all be cleared away: and all the plants as advance to any considerable height, should be kept in an upright position, by tying them up to stakes, and the surface of the borders should be now and then raked smooth, which will give them a fresh and lively appearance.

*Support Flowering Plants.*

Now place sticks to all such plants as stand in need of support. There are many sorts that will now need this

assistance; and the sooner this is done, the stronger and handsomer the plants will grow.

But in doing this work, let some care be taken to proportion the length of the sticks, to the size and height of the different plants which are to be supported.

In placing the sticks, observe always to thrust them down on that side of the plant where they can be least seen; for though the intent is to keep the plant perfectly upright and firm in its place, yet, at the same time, the art is to hide, as much as possible, the stick that supports it.

The same care should be taken in tying them up: the stem or stalks of the plant must be brought close to the stick, and tied to it in different places; but let each tying be done in a very neat manner, and not in that very careless and clumsy way too commonly practised.

It is a very great advantage to the growth and beauty of plants, to secure them well from the power of the wind, and to train them with straight and upright stems; and this, in particular, should always be duly attended to.

---

## THE NURSERY.

THE great care of the nursery now, is to destroy weeds in every part wherever they appear, and to give water duly to all such plants as require it.

The seed-beds of all young trees and shrubs should now, in particular, be kept remarkably clear from weeds; and this must always be done by a very careful hand-weeding.

### *Watering Seedling Plants.*

Observe at this time, if the weather should prove dry, the seed-beds of evergreens and curious flowering shrubs and trees, in which the young plants are coming up this year, or that have just risen, or expected to rise soon, &c. should be often refreshed with water.

In watering these beds, take good care not to do it too hastily, for that would be apt to wash the earth away, and expose the tender roots to the sun, which would burn them up.

'There-

Therefore, let the water be given frequent and moderate, which will be of great service; and about three gentle waterings a week, or one every other evening, will be sufficient.

#### *Shade Seedlings:*

The tenderer seedling evergreens, such as pines, cedars, cypresses, and many other sorts, newly come up, or just rising, and which are somewhat delicate while in their infant state, that if now occasionally shaded from the sun in the middle of hot days, it will prove very beneficial to their growth.

#### *Water new Plantations.*

The plantations of young tender evergreens, and the more curious sorts of flowering shrubs, &c. which were transplanted in March, and last month, should, if the weather now proves dry, be often watered.

This is a very needful work in dry weather; and, where time will permit, it should not be omitted; to the more curious and valuable sorts particularly: the waterings should be performed once in five or six days, or a week, during any very dry time in this month; till they take good root, and shew signs of a free-growth.

Likewise, observe to continue some mulch on the surface of the ground, over the roots of some of the more curious or tender kinds of these shrubs, for this will be of great service in preventing the sun from drying the earth too fast about them. And, where this is done in a proper manner, they will not need, at any time, to be watered oftener than once in six or eight days, and that only till they have taken good root and begin to grow freely.

#### *Propagate Evergreens, &c. by Layers:*

About the latter end of this month, begin to propagate such evergreens and other shrubs by layers, of the young shoots of the same year, which do not succeed by layers of the older wood.

This method of laying the young wood is now principally to be understood of such kinds as do not put out roots freely, from any but the young shoots of the same summer's growth; and in some forward shooting sorts,

the shoots will probably be grown to a proper size for that purpose, by the third or fourth week in the month.

Therefore, about that time, if the young shoots be long enough, let some of the pliable branches, that afford the strongest and best young shoots be brought down gently to the ground, and there let them be fastened securely with strong hooked pegs; then let the young shoots be laid into the earth, and covered two or three inches deep with it, leaving about two or three inches of the top of each shoot out of the ground.

As soon as they are layed, give a moderate watering to settle the earth properly about them; then lay a little mulch, or some long litter, thinly on the surface.

After this, let the earth be very moderately watered in dry weather, every five or six days; and be sure not to give too much water at a time, for that would be apt to rot the tender roots, according as they break out.

Though this method of laying in the young wood is designed chiefly for such evergreen and other shrubs as do not readily put forth roots from the older shoots, yet it need not be confined to any particular sorts: for there are many kinds that may be propagated by the same practice, and the trial may be made on any such sorts as you desire to increase.

The proper time to perform this work, is from about the latter end of May or beginning or middle of June, to the end of July, according as the shoots of the different sorts of shrubs arrive to a proper growth for laying; and, if proper shoots are chosen, and these properly laid, they will, many of them, be well rooted, and in a condition to be separated from the mother plant by the beginning of the following October.

### *New-grafted and budded Trees.*

Look over the grafts about the last week in this month, and at that time let the clay be taken off, for there will be no more occasion for it; and at the same time let the bandages be loosened.

Let no shoots remain that rise from the stocks below the grafts, but as soon as they appear, let them be immediately rubbed off; and this should be duly practised, that the grafts may not be robbed of nourishment.

Examine

Examine also the trees which were budded last summer ; all shoots from the stock must be constantly taken off as they are produced, for these would draw the nourishment from the bud.

All suckers from the roots both of young grafted and budded trees, should also be rooted out.

### *Destroy Weeds between the Rows of Trees.*

The ground between rows of all kinds of young trees and shrubs, should now, at all times, be kept extremely clear from weeds.

These now rise abundantly, and very fast in every part ; but whenever they appear between the rows of trees and shrubs, there is nothing easier than destroying them at a great rate, by applying a sharp hoe to them in dry days.

## THE GREEN-HOUSE.

### *Bringing out the Green-house Plants.*

TOWARDS the middle of this month, if moderately settled warm weather, may begin to remove many of the more hardy kinds of green-house plants into the open air.

The myrtles, oleanders, geraniums, and amomum Plinii, may be safely ventured abroad at that time ; and also the tree-wormwood, Indian bay, olives, and the large magnolia ; candy-tuft-tree, shrubby aster, jasmines, cistuses, and double Indian nasturtiums ; and many other of the like hardy plants.

The orange, lemon, and citron-trees, and all the other tenderer kind of green-house plants, should also be brought out now ; but this must not be done till some time between the twentieth and last day of the month ; or if cold unsettled weather prevail, let them remain till the beginning of June.

Let all the plants in general, when first brought out of the green-house, be placed in a warm situation ; that is, let them all be set where the wind can have but little power ; and after they have stood there about ten or twelve days, they will be somewhat hardened to the open

air, and may then be removed to the places where they are to remain for the summer.

Let every plant, as soon as brought out for the summer season, be cleared from decayed leaves and dead wood; and let the whole plants be perfectly well cleaned from any kind of filth that may appear on the leaves, branches, or stems, and water their heads all over, as observed below.

Likewise, if not done a month or two ago, let the earth in the tops of all the pots be stirred to some little depth; and then lay over it the thickness of half an inch, or an inch of fresh mould: this done, let the whole be moderately watered; and, at the same time, let the water be given all over the heads of the plants; for this will cleanse the leaves and branches thoroughly from dust, and will greatly refresh the whole plant, be of great advantage, and make them assume a lively appearance..

#### *Aloes, &c.*

The aloes, sedums, Indian figs, and all other succulent plants of the green-house, should also be brought forth this month, when the weather is settled in warm and dry.

Where the leaves of any of these plants are decayed, or decaying, let them, as soon as they appear, be cut off close with a sharp knife,

#### *Shifting into larger Pots.*

Any of the green-house plants that want larger pots, may now be shifted into them, any time this month; but the sooner the better.

Having the pots or tubs, and some fresh compost ready, let the plants be brought out and shifted, according to the following method:

Take the plant out of its present pot, or tub, with the ball of earth entire; then pare off all the matted roots round the outside and bottom of the ball; and also let some of the old earth be pulled away, and immediately set the plant in the new pot, and fill it up with the fresh compost, and give it some water..

When the plants are set out for the summer season, let those which are shifted be placed in a shady situation, there to remain for a month or six weeks, and then to be removed to the places allotted for them during the summer.

The oranges, lemons, and citron-trees, which are not shifted this season, should now be treated in the following manner, provided it was not done in April.

Loosen the earth on the tops of the tubs or pots, quite to the uppermost roots, and also a little way down round the sides. This done, take out all the loose earth with the hand, and immediately fill the tubs and pots again with some good fresh earth; then give a moderate watering, and the work is finished.

Such a dressing as this will now be a very great advantage to these kinds of plants, it will not only promote a healthful fine green colour of the leaves, but will also add new strength and vigour to the whole plant, and cause them to flower strong and abundantly, and to produce strong and handsome shoots.

#### *Admit fresh Air.*

Observe, that during the time the plants remain in the green-house this month, to admit a considerable share of free air to them every day, to harden them to it by degrees, so that they may be able to bear it well when brought out.

Let all the windows and doors be opened every mild day, to their full extent; and towards the middle of the month, let them continue open also at nights; that is, when the air is perfectly still and warm.

#### *Water the Plants.*

Remember to supply every plant, according to its kind, with a proper share of water.

The oranges, lemons, and myrtles, and all the woody plants, will now require that article pretty often. The large pots, or tubs, will, in warm weather, require it about twice a week, and the small pots will need a moderate watering every two days.

Some of the succulent plants require but very little water, but it will be proper to give them a moderate refreshment now and then.

#### *Propagate Green-house Plants by Layers.*

Many kinds of green-house plants may be propagated by layers, and this is still a proper time to lay them.

Myrtles will succeed very well this way, and also jasmines,

mines, pomegranates, oleanders, and many others of the shrubby kinds.

Choose for this purpose, some of the pliable bottom-shoots; let these be brought down gently; and making an opening in the earth of the pots, &c. lay them therein, securing them down properly with hooked pegs, and cover the body of the shoots three inches thick with earth, leaving three or four inches of the top out, in an uprightish position.

Then lay a little mulch, or some mowings, or short grass, or the like, on the surface, to preserve the moisture; and do not forget to refresh the pots often with gentle waterings.

Some of the plants thus layed will be rooted by Michaelmas; such as are not, must be permitted to remain till near that time twelvemonth.

But if any of the pots containing these plants were plunged in a hot-bed, the layers would readily put out roots the same season, and be fit to take off in the following autumn.

The general method of propagating myrtles is, by cuttings; for which see the work of June and July.

### *Propagating by Cuttings.*

Many sorts of green-house exotics may still be propagated by cuttings of the young shoots of last year, such as geraniums, myrtles, &c. planting them in pots; and if plunged in a hot-bed or in a bark-bed in the hot-house, it will strike them in a short time.

Such as root reluctantly by cuttings, may, when plunged in the bark-bed, as above, be covered down close with a hand-glaſs, which will greatly forward the emission of roots.

### *Of Stocks whereon to bud Oranges, &c.*

If the young orange-stocks which are raised from kernels sown in March, are come up about three or four inches high, it will be proper to transplant them.

They should be planted singly in small pots, and then plunged in a fresh hot-bed, under glaſs.

Let them be watered as soon as planted, and let them be shaded from the sun in the middle of the day.

They must be duly watered about three times a week.

Give

Give them also fresh air, by raising the glasses every day.

Keep up the warmth of the bed by moderate linings.

According as the plants rise in height, the frame must be raised ; and, provided there be a moderate warmth continued in the beds, and the pots kept moist, the plants will, in two or three months, be a foot and a half, or near two feet high.

Inarching may still be performed on orange and lemon-trees, where required ; and it may be done any time in the month, observing as directed in *April* and *March*.

---

## THE HOT-HOUSE.

THE principal care of the hot-house now is to keep the plants clean, and to supply them duly with the two necessary articles of water and fresh air.

### Pine-Apples.

The pine-apple plants in general, will now require a moderate refreshment of water every four or five days ; and either in a morning from eight to nine or ten o'clock, or about three or four in the afternoon is the best time of the day to do it.

In watering these plants, take particular care not to apply too hastily, nor to give them too great quantities at any one time ; for that would not only damp the heat of the bark, but would also loosen the plants in their pots, chill the roots of them, and prove of very bad consequence.

Fresh air is the next very needful article to be considered, and the plants should now be allowed a considerable share of it, every warm sunny day.

Slide some of the glasses open a little way, every hot day, about nine o'clock ; and, as the heat of the day increases, continue to open them somewhat wider, that a proportionable share of fresh air may be admitted ; and shut the glasses again about three or four o'clock.

Where the young pine-plants, that is to say, the crowns and suckers of last year, were not shifted into larger pots the former month, it should now be done.

The plants must be shaken out of the small pots carefully, with the ball of earth entire, placing the same immediately into the larger pot, and fill it up round the ball with the proper fresh compost, and give directly a little water; but in shifting these plants, observe, if any of them be sickly, or troubled with insects, and if they be, let such be entirely cleared from the earth about its roots, and pull off some of the lower leaves; then pare the fibres quite close, cut off a little of the bottom of the main root, and let the whole plant be washed; which done, plant it into entire new earth.

The plants being all shifted, let them be immediately plunged into the bark-bed as before; but before you plunge them, the bark-bed must first be stirred up to the bottom, adding, at the same time, if not done in the two former months, about one third, but not less than one fourth part of the new tan, mixing both very well together, and then immediately plunge the pots to their rims.

These young plants must also be duly refreshed with gentle waterings; and let them have fresh air every warm day.

#### *General Care of all other Exotics in the Hot-house.*

Continue also the care of all other plants in the hot-house department, supply them duly with proper waterings; and if any want shifting into larger pots, let it be done, keeping the whole clear from decayed leaves, &c. observing the same general directions as in the two or three former months.

#### *Propagating the Plants.*

You may still propagate by cuttings, suckers, seeds, &c. such plants as you would increase, planting or sowing them in pots, and plunge them in the bark-bed.

Likewise cuttings of green-house exotics, or of any other curious plants being planted in pots, and plunged in the bark-bed in this house, it will soon strike them.

## J U N E.

*Work to be done in the KITCHEN GARDEN.**Melons.*

**T**H E melon-plants, which are in frames, should still be carefully shaded in the middle of the day ; that is, when the sun shines vehemently.

This should now be particularly practised, where there is but a slender depth of earth upon the beds, or where the plants are situated very near the glasses ; for if they were in that case exposed to the full noon sun, it would be apt to scorch the leaves, and would also exhaust the juices of the vine or runners, and that of the roots ; whereby the young fruit, and even those that are swelled to some tolerable size, would, for want of the proper nourishment, be greatly checked, and would thereby take an irregular growth, and become stunted and very ill shaped.

Therefore, let some thin mats be spread over the glasses every day, when the sun shines fiercely ; but this need not be done before eleven o'clock, or thereabouts ; and the mats may be taken off again about two.

In doing this work, observe to lay only the thickness of one single mat over the lights ; and the thinner the mats are the better, for the plants must not be darkened by too full a shade ; but a slight shade in hot sunny days will be of great service in promoting the growth of all sorts and sizes of these fruit.

Let these plants have also a large share of fresh air every day, by raising or tilting the lights a considerable height at the back of the frame.

Moderate refreshments of water, at times, will also be very serviceable to these plants now, but in particular to such as are growing in beds where there is but a shallow depth of earth, or that the mould is of a lightish temperature.

In that case the plants will, in hot weather, require to be moderately watered about once a week ; and, in doing this,

this, take care to give but very little water near the main stem or head of the plants.

But in beds where there is twelve or fifteen inches thick of good loamy earth, the melon plants will require but moderate supplies of water, once in a week or fortnight, as you shall see occasion; keeping the earth but very moderately moist, especially while the plants are about setting the general crop of fruit, as too much humidity would prevent its setting, making them turn yellow and go off; but when a sufficient supply is set, and advanced a little in growth, may water more freely; never, however, considerably, as much moisture proves also hurtful to the roots and main stem of the plants, being apt to make them rot and decay.

Continue to cover the glasses every night with mats, till about the middle of the month; for of late years the weather has seldom been settled sooner than that time.

#### *Bell-glass Melons.*

The melon plants which are growing under bell or hand-glasses, should now have full liberty to run out.

Let each glass be raised and supported upon three props, about two or three inches high, and lay the vines out carefully, and in a regular manner.

Continue to cover them every night with mats, till about the middle, or towards the latter end of this month; and then, if warm settled weather, the covering may be entirely laid aside, except the weather should prove very wet; in which case, the coverings may be used occasionally.

There is nothing more prejudicial to these plants than too much wet, for this would not only chill the young fruit, and prevent its setting and swelling, but would also perish many of the roots of the plants.

Therefore, when the weather at any time happens to be very rainy, it will be proper to defend these plants as much as possible from it; and this must be done by a covering of good thick mats, or canvas, supported upon hoop arches fixed across the bed.

#### *Paper Frames for Melons.*

Where it is intended to cover any of the melon ridges with oiled paper frames, it should be done in the first or second week of this month.

This

This kind of frame will be a great protection to the plants and young fruit, if cold and wet weather should happen about the time of its setting; and it will also screen the plants from the too great heat of the sun.

These frames should always be placed upon the ridges, as soon as the plants begin to advance from under hand or bell-glasses; the glasses must be first taken away before the frame is placed on the bed.

By this method a good crop of melons may be always obtained, provided the frames be properly constructed, and the paper securely pasted on, and well oiled with linseed oil.

Such persons as are not provided with bell or hand-glasses, may, with the assistance of these frames only, raise good melons, provided the plants be first raised by sowing the seed in a hot-bed, under a frame and glasses, in March or April, as there directed; and may be planted out on a new hot-bed in the beginning of May; and the papered frames immediately placed over the bed soon as the plants are planted therein, and be covered with mats every night till the middle or latter end of this month.

But, however, those who have the convenience of hand-glasses, should always place these over the plants when first ridged out, and to remain till about the beginning or midde of this month, when the plants will have filled the glasses; they should then be entirely taken away, and the papered frame put on.

These frames are made of thin slips of wood, and are constructed in the manner and form of a house, or archways; they should be made firm, but light.

Each frame should be ten or twelve feet long, or thereabouts, and three feet and a half or five feet wide at bottom, narrowing gradually on both sides to a sharp ridge at top, or formed in a rounding arched manner; making the whole two feet and a half or a yard high; in forming it, a bottom frame is constructed with two inch and a half wide slips of deal, framing it the above length and width; and then have either straight inch wide rafters, or hoop arches carried from both sides a foot asunder, and upon these the paper is to be pasted, first drawing pack-thread both ways, as directed below, for the better support of the paper.

On one side of the frame there should be two pannels, made to open on hinges ; and each of these pannels must be eighteen inches wide, making them within two feet of each end of the frame.

These pannels are to be opened occasionally, to examine the plants and fruit, and to do the necessary work about them ; which is better than to take the frames off upon every occasion.

The frame being made according to the above dimensions, get some paper and paste upon it. The best sort for this purpose is the large demy printing paper, or thick writing paper, such as is sold for eight-pence or ten-pence a quire ; and two quire of such paper will cover at least one of the above frames.

But, before the paper is pasted on, there should be some small twine, or packthread, drawn at equal distances, along the frame, cornerways, between the slips of wood, drawing it firmly round them, and then draw some more contrary ways across that ; this will support the paper, when the wind at any time happens to blow strong against it.

Then let the paper be neatly pasted upon the frame ; and when it is perfectly dry, then oil it in the following manner : get some linseed oil that hath been boiled, and a soft pliable brush, such as painters use ; dip the brush in the oil, and brush the paper all over lightly with it. The oil will render the paper more transparent, and make it proof against rain.

These frames should always be made, that is, papered, some time before they are to be used ; for the oil should be perfectly well dried in the paper, before the frames are placed out upon the ridges.

#### *Filling up the Alleys between the Melon Ridges.*

The alleys, or spaces between the melon ridges, should, where there is plenty of warm dung, be now filled up, with that material and earth, if not done last month, in order that the roots of the plants may have full scope of ground to run in.

Where these ridges are made all, or a great part, above ground, the spaces or alleys between them not being above four or five feet wide, it is adviseable to fill them up equal with the beds, dung below, and earth at top, the beginning of this month ; and it would be of great advantage,

if

if a quantity of new and old dung together was used, just to produce a moderate warmth; for this would throw a fresh heat into the beds, which would very much promote the setting and swelling of the young fruit.

Let the dung be first laid in, and tread it firmly down, raising it full as high as the dung of the ridges; then lay the earth over that, raising the whole level with the surface of the ridges or beds.

#### *Cucumbers in Frames.*

Take good care of the cucumber plants in frames; they must be well supplied with fresh air and water.

These plants, in hot weather, will require to be watered every two or three days; and in a morning about seven or eight o'clock, or four or five in the evening, are the best times of the day to do it.

Let the plants have air freely every day, by tilting up lights a considerable height at the back of the frame; but it will be adviseable to shut the lights down a-nights the greatest part of this month.

About the middle, or towards the latter end of this month, you may raise the frame high enough to let the plants run out from under it, if it shall seem necessary; and may defend them on nights with mats.

#### *Cucumbers under Bell-glasses, &c.*

The cucumber plants which are under hand or bell-glasses, must now be suffered to run freely from under them.

Each glass should be raised upon three or four props; and the vines, or runners of the plants, must be trained out with care and regularity.

Let these plants be also duly assisted, in dry weather, with water; they will require it moderately, about three times a week.

#### *Pickling Cucumbers.*

The cucumber plants which were sown the latter end of last month, in the natural ground, to produce picklers, &c. should now be thinned. This should always be done when the rough leaf begins to appear in the heart of the plants.

In doing this work, observe to leave in each hole, at least four of the strongest plants, but never more than five or

or six, which will be sufficient: let the rest be drawn out with care, and clear away all the weeds.

Then earth up the shanks of the remaining plants, within a little of the seed-leaves, pressing them gently asunder at regular distances from one another, and immediately give each hole a light watering to settle the earth; the plants after this will get strength, and grow away surprisingly.

Let them be often refreshed with water in dry weather; for they will in a dry time need a little every other day.

#### *Sowing and planting Pickling Cucumbers.*

Cucumber seed may still be sown where required; and the first week in the month is not too late to sow a full crop of picklers. If you put the seed into the ground any time between the first and fifteenth day of the month, it will succeed; but, however, where a main crop is depending, we advise to sow the seed the beginning of the month.

The plants raised from these sowings will come into bearing about the beginning or middle of August, and they will yield fruit plentifully all the remaining part of that month, and great part of September.

We hinted last month, with regard to pickling cucumbers, that the kitchen gardeners about London, in wet cold seasons, often raise their plants on a slight hot-bed, sowing the seed in the third week in May. And where that was practised, it is now time, in the first or second week in this month, to transplant them; which should be done when the plants begin to put out their first rough leaves.

Let the method of planting be observed as directed last month.

#### *Celery.*

Transplant celery into trenches to remain to blanch.

That which was sown early will be grown to a proper size for this purpose by the first or second week of this month, when it should be planted; and some of the second sowing should be planted out towards the latter end of the month for a general crop.

Choose for these plants a piece of rich ground in an open situation; then mark out the trenches by line, about a foot

a foot wide; and allow the space of three feet between trench and trench, which will be sufficient for the early plantation.

Dig each trench neatly about six or eight inches, or a moderate spade deep, laying the earth that comes out equally on each side; then dig the bottom level; or first, if thought necessary, lay the thickness of three inches of very rotten dung along in the bottom of each trench, and let the bottom be neatly dug, burying the dung equally, about four inches deep; then put in the plants.

Plant them in one single row, just along the middle of the trench, allowing the distance of five inches, or thereabout, between plant and plant in the row; as soon as they are planted, give them some water, and repeat it occasionally till they have taken root.

These plants will, in about a month or six weeks after they are planted out, require to be moderately earthed up; and this is done in order to render the stalks white and tender: the earthing them must be performed in dry days; the earth must be broken small, and take care to lay it gently to both sides of the plants, and not to earth them too high at first, lest you bury the hearts; this earthing should, after you begin, be repeated every fortnight, or thereabouts, till the plants are ready for use.. See July, &c.

### *Endive.*

Transplant endive for blanching; some of the first sown plants of May will be ready for this by the middle, or towards the latter end of the month.

An open spot of good ground must be chosen for these plants; let it be neatly dug, one spade deep, and rake the surface smooth.

Then put in the plants by line, about a foot asunder every way, and let them have some water as soon as they are planted.

But there should not be many of these early sown plants planted out; that is, not to deceive yourself in planting out enough for a main crop: for the plants, if they were sown in May, will most of them be apt to run to seed before they arrive to any tolerable state of maturity.

Sow endive-seed for a principal crop, and to succeed those which were sown the former month.

The best endive to sow for a full crop is the green curled sort; this sort is not only the best for use, but the hardiest, for it will endure wet and cold better than any other kind. But you may likewise sow, as a variety for a salad, some of the white curled sort.

There is a sort with broad leaves, called Batavia endive; this is the best sort for stewing; it grows very large, and, if tied up, will cabbage well, and be very white, and eats also well in a salad: but this sort is not hardy, for it soon rots in a wet autumn, and a moderate frost will kill it.

Let all these sorts of endive seed be sown in an open spot, not too thick, and rake it in equally. It will be proper to sow some of this seed at two different times this month, which is the only way to have a regular supply of good plants.

But for the main autumn and winter crop, generally sow about the second, third, and fourth week in the month; for that which is sown earlier is very apt to run up for seed early in autumn, and before it arrives to its full growth.

### *Lettuces.*

The lettuce-plants, which were sown in May, should now be transplanted into an open spot of good ground.

Let this be done in moist weather; for these plants will not succeed well if planted out in a dry time; but where there is a necessity of planting them out in dry weather, let the following method be practised.

Draw, with a small hoe, some shallow drills, about a foot asunder, and then plant one row of lettuces in each drill, setting the plants also a foot from one another, and give them some water.

By placing these plants in drills, they can be more conveniently watered; and a smaller quantity will do, than if planted on level ground, for the moisture will be much longer retained; this is therefore the best method of planting them at this season.

### *Sow Lettuce-seed.*

Sow lettuce-seed to raise some plants to supply the table in August and September.

The best kinds to sow now are the cos, admirable, Si-jeña, and brown Dutch lettuces, for autumn service. But it will be adviseable to sow a little seed of each of these sorts, and of any others that are approved of, and there will be a greater chance of having a constant supply of good plants in variety, and regular succession.

It will be necessary to sow some of each of these seeds twice this month; that is, let a little be sown some time in the first or second week, and sow some more about the eighteenth or twentieth of the month.

### *Radishes.*

Sow a succession of salmon and short-top radish to draw next month, if a supply of young ones are required during the summer; observe as in last month, &c.

Likewise about the latter end of this month may sow a few Spanish turnep-rooted radish. See *July* and *August*.

### *Small Sallading.*

Sow cresses and mustard, and other small sallad seeds at least once every week.

These seeds must now be sown in the shade, and the place where they are sown should be often refreshed in dry weather with water, and this should be practised both before and after the plants begin to appear.

### *Prick out Cauliflowers.*

The cauliflower-plants which were sown in May, for the Michaelmas crop, should, in the third or fourth week in this month, be pricked out into a nursery-bed of rich earth.

Prepare for them a bed about forty inches broad, in an open situation; then put in the plants, three inches asunder, or thereabout, and give them a little water to settle the earth well about their roots.

It will be proper to shade them from the hot sun till they have taken good root, for this will be a great advantage; and they must also be occasionally watered; that is, if the weather should prove dry.

The plants are to remain in this bed a month or six weeks, to get strength, and then to be planted out for good in the places where they are to remain to produce their heads.

*Care of early Cauliflowers now arriving to Perfection.*

Continue to look over the plantations of early cauliflowers now and then, in order to break down some of the inner leaves, over the young heads, according as they appear.

These plants, especially those still coming into flower, should in very dry weather be well watered, which will keep the plants in a growing state, and produce very large flowers or heads.

Make a basin round each plant to contain the water.

If they have one or two hearty waterings, that is, about one or two pots to each plant, so as to moisten the earth as far as their roots extend, they will want no more, and the basin which was formed to contain the water may then be filled up again.

#### *Save Cauliflower-seed.*

To save cauliflower-seed should now mark some of the earliest plants when in full perfection, with the largest, white, and closest heads, which must not be gathered, and the plants left in the same place; they will shoot up into seed stalks in July and August, and ripen seed in September.

#### *Turnips.*

Now sow a full crop of turnips for autumn use.

The seed may be sown any time in this month; but some time between the tenth and twenty-fifth of the month is the best time to sow the principal autumn crop.

However, let the seed be sown, if possible, in a dripping time; or, at least, when there is a prospect of rain falling soon. Take good care to sow this seed equally, and rake or harrow it in immediately; being careful to do this with a very even hand.

Hoe the turnips which were sown in May, and thin the plants in a regular manner.

This work should always be begun when the plants have gotten rough leaves about an inch broad; for then the work can be performed with expedition and regularity; and, if done in time, will be of great advantage to the growth of the plants.

Leave the plants eight inches distant from one another, or thereabout.

*Carrots*

*Carrots and Parsneps.*

The crops of carrots and parsneps now demand particular care.

They must be cleared thoroughly from weeds, and let the plants, where they stand too thick, be thinned out to proper distances; but let this be done in due time; for it is a great advantage to these plants to allow them timely room to grow.

Let them be thinned regularly, allowing six or eight inches distance between plant and plant.

But in thinning the carrots, it will be proper to observe the same rule as directed in May; that is, let those which are to stand to take their full growth, be allowed the same distance between plant and plant as above mentioned; but where the carrots are intended to be drawn while young, thin them only to about four or five inches distance from one another at present, and when arrived to a quarter or half an inch size, may thin them by degrees for use.

*Red Beet.*

The crop of red beet should be thinned and cleared from weeds.

The seeds of these plants are often sown in drills, ten inches or a foot asunder, and it is a very good way; and where that method was practised, you can now readily clear out the weeds and thin the plants; observing to thin them to ten or twelve inches distance in the rows, so that they may stand that distance every way from one another.

Also where the seed was sown broad-cast, so as the plants stand promiscuously, they must likewise be cut out to the above distance, and the roots will grow to a large size.

*White and green Beet.*

White and green beet are propagated only for their leaves, which are used in soups; and sometimes, when the leaves of the large white beet are grown to a large size, they are by some stripped to the mid-rib, which is also peeled and stewed, and eaten like asparagus.

These plants must also be allowed good room to grow, for their leaves spread a great way; let them therefore be thinned to the same distance advised for the red beet.

*Onions.*

Clean the crops of onions, and where the plants stand too close let them now be properly thinned.

This may be performed either by small hoeing or hand; but the former is the most expeditious and effectual method for the benefit of the crop, being careful to thin the plants with great regularity, leaving the most promising thereof for the crop, from about three to four or five inches distance in those designed for the full crop; observing the Portugal onions require more room than the other kinds.

But such crops as are intended to be culled out gradually for use while young, need not be thinned but moderately, or only just where they grow in clusters; and afterwards in drawing them occasionally for use, thin them regularly, leaving a sufficiency of the best plants to stand to bulb.

These plants should be kept constantly very free from weeds.

For the particular manner of cleaning and thinning these plants, see the work of May.

*Leeks.*

Now transplant leeks; the plants will be grown to a proper size for this purpose by the third or fourth week in the month.

They must be planted in an open spot of good ground, eight inches asunder, and about six inches from one another in the row.

*Broccoli.*

Prick out from the seed-bed, the young broccoli plants which were sown in May.

Dig for them a bed or two of good mellow ground, and make the surface even; then put in the plants three or four inches asunder every way. Water them immediately, and repeat it occasionally in dry weather.

Let them remain in this bed about a month or five weeks, and then plant them out for good.

Sow more broccoli seed. This sowing should be performed in the second or third week of the month; that is, if to succeed the plants of those sown in May; but if

none

none was then sown, it is most necessary to sow some in the first week in this month.

These plants raised from this sowing will produce good heads in March.

### *Bore-Cole.*

The brown-cole, or bore-cole plants which were sown in the beginning of last month, or in April, should now have a quantity thinned out from the seed-bed, and pricked into a nursery-bed. Put these plants four inches asunder each way; and there let them grow about a month or six weeks, by which time they will have acquired strength, and must then be planted out where they are to remain, the distance as below.

Likewise let a quantity of the forwardest bore-cole plants, which were raised in March or April, be planted out finally to remain in rows two feet and a half asunder, and water them.

### *Kidney-Beans.*

Plant another crop of kidney-beans; they will succeed those which were planted last month.

Any of the dwarf kinds, may still be planted any time in this month. But, in order to have a regular supply, it will be proper to plant a crop in the first week; and let some more be planted about the twentieth, and towards the latter end of the month.

The climbing, or running kinds of kidney-beans of any sorts may also, where required, be planted now.

The best kinds of them to plant at this time are, the white Dutch sort, and also the scarlet blossom, and large white kind; these sorts are exceeding good bearers, and none better to eat.

These running kinds should be planted in the first or second week of the month, if for a full crop; though they will succeed any time in this month, but the sooner the better; and those which are planted at this time will begin to bear abundantly in August, and will continue till October, provided the weather proves any thing mild till that season.

In planting the different kinds of kidney-beans, do not fail to allow each sort room enough; that is, let drills be opened for the running kinds, at least three feet and a

half, or four feet asunder; and allow for the dwarf kinds, two feet and a half, or a yard distance between drill and drill.

In planting any kinds of kidney-beans, it will now be proper, if the ground be very dry, to water the drills well before you put in the beans. This should not be omitted in a dry time, as it will promote the free sprouting of the beans, and they will rise sooner and more regularly.

Now draw some earth to the stems of the kidney-beans which were planted last month; for this will strengthen the plants, and bring them forward greatly in their growth.

Likewise place sticks, or poles, to the running kinds of kidney-beans, which were planted the beginning of May; and let this be done in proper time.

This should be done as soon as the plants begin to send out their runners, for they will then catch the sticks readily.

### *Asparagus.*

Asparagus still continues in perfection; observing to cut or gather the buds, as directed last month.

But let it be remembered, it is adviseable to terminate the general cutting for that year soon after the twentieth or twenty-fourth of the month, otherwise it will greatly weaken the roots; for so long as you continue to cut the buds, the roots continue to send up new shoots, tho' every time they will be smaller; and the roots would so greatly exhaust themselves, as not to be capable of producing any but very small buds next year.

Before the asparagus run up to stalks, you should now clear the beds perfectly from weeds; for that work cannot be so readily done after the stalks have shot up to a great height.

Great care should now be taken to keep the asparagus, planted last spring, perfectly clear from weeds.

And the young plants which were sown in the spring will now be up, and should be carefully hand-weeded.

### *Peas and Beans.*

Peas may still be sown, and you may also plant beans.

Though those peas and beans which are planted at this season do not always succeed in bearing abundantly, it will, however, where there is ground at liberty, be worth the trial, to put in a few of each, at two or three different

rent times in this month; and if the season should prove somewhat moist, there will be a great chance of reaping a tolerable crop from them in August and September, at which time they will be a rarity.

The best beans to plant now, are the small kinds; none better than the white blossom, small Spanish, long pods, mumford, mazagan, and the like kinds; I have gathered plentifully from these sorts at Michaelmas.

But the large kinds of peas, such as marrowfats, &c. may still be sown; and it will be also proper to sow a few of the best kinds of the hotspur and dwarf peas.

Observe, that if the weather and ground be very dry, it will be proper to soak the peas and beans in water for a few hours. Let the water be taken from a pond or river, and let the seed lie in eight or ten hours; then sow or plant them.

Let them be planted in such a part of the ground where it inclines to be naturally moistest; but do not, for the sake of this plant them in a shady place; for in such a situation the plants of this sowing would draw up, and come to nothing; and remember to allow them sufficient room between the rows, for much depends upon that at this time of sowing.

Top your beans which are now in blossom, observing the rules mentioned last month.

### Savoyes and Cabbages.

Now is the time to plant a full crop of savoys and cabbages for autumn and winter service.

Likewise plant out the red cabbages which were sown in the spring, and they will be well cabbaged by October.

In planting out all these kinds take opportunity of moist or showery weather, if possible, which will be of considerable advantage; planting them in rows two feet and a half asunder, by two feet distance in each row; and if dry weather, give water at planting, &c.

But in gardens where there is no ground vacant from other crops, or where there is a necessity of making the most of every piece of kitchen ground, you may, in these cases, plant the savoy and cabbage-plants, between rows of forward beans, and early cauliflowers, or such like crops as stand distant in rows, and are soon to come off the ground.

*Sowing Cabbage-Seed.*

You may now sow cabbage-seed; the plants from this sowing will produce fine young heads in October, November, and December.

*Plant Pot-herbs, and other Aromatic Plants.*

Plant out from the seed-bed, the young thyme, savory, sweet-marjoram, and hyssop.

The plants will be ready to remove about the third or fourth week in the month; but let it done, if possible, in a showery time. Prepare some beds for that purpose, three feet and a half broad; rake the surface smooth, and then put in the plants.

Plant them by line; setting them six or eight inches asunder every way, and water them.

These herbs are sometimes planted in edgings, along that of a bed or border: which is often practised in private gardens.

But when this is intended, you may, if you please, sow the seed in that order in the spring; sowing it in small drills, and so permitting the plants to remain where thus sown; but the plants will grow more straggling than those that are transplanted.

Plant out also the borage, burnet, clary, marigold, angelica, and carduus, and all other pot and physical herbs that were sown in the spring or last autumn.

Plant them a foot or fifteen inches distance every way.

But the borage succeeds best without transplanting: only observing to thin the plants to about a foot distance every way; and the marigolds may also be treated in the same manner; but these will succeed well enough either way.

Plant, where wanted, slips of sage; take the young shoots of the year, and they will take root tolerably well, any time in this month; plant them in a shady border.

The slips or cuttings of thyme, savory, and hyssop, may also still be planted where required.

Likewise plant, where required, slips, or cuttings of lavender, and lavender-cotton, rue, rosemary, and the like kinds of plants.

Let the above slips or cuttings be planted in a shady situation; and, in dry weather, let them be now and then moderately

moderately watered: if this is done, not one in ten will fail.

### *Gather Mint, &c.*

Gather mint towards the end of this month, for drying, provided the plants are nearly of full growth, and beginning to flower; and also for that purpose, gather all such kinds of physical plants as are now in flower.

These sorts of plants should be always gathered when they begin to flower; for they are then in the greatest perfection, and much the best for their several purposes; nor should they be gathered before that period.

They must be cut in a dry day, and immediately spread, or hung up, in a dry airy room, out of the reach of the sun, where they may dry gently. Never lay these herbs in the sun to dry; for that would exhaust them too much, and render them uselefs.

Cut pepper-mint for distilling; and also spear-mint, and the like.

These and all other plants that are intended to be distilled should also be gathered for that purpose, when they are arrived almost to full growth, and beginning to flower, as just above oberved; therefore, if they do not begin to flower this month, defer cutting them till next.

But be sure to cut them in a dry day; and let the plants be also thoroughly dry.

### *Capricums, Love Apples, and Basil.*

Plant out capricums, love apples, and basil, if not done last month; see the methods there dire&cd; and choose showery weather for planting them.

### *Watering in general.*

Water, in dry weather, all the different kinds of plants which have been lately planted out: this should be duly performed till the plants have taken root.

### *Scorzonera, Salsafy, and Hamburg Parsley.*

Thin, and clear from weeds, the crops of scorzonera, salsafy, skirrets, and large-rooted parsley; which perform by hoe, cutting out the plants six inches distance; and cut up all weeds.

*Cardoons.*

Plant out cardoons into the place where they are to remain to blanch.

These plants must be allowed a pretty deal of room, in order that they may be conveniently earthed up to the proper height.

Choose a spot of the best ground for them, in a free situation, and let this be very well dug; then put in the plants in rows, allowing a yard and a half between the rows; and set the plants three feet and a half from one another in the row. Dig no trench, as by some practised, as for celery; but you may either plant them on level ground, or may make holes like a basin, in the places where the plants are to stand, at the distance above-mentioned; and so put one plant in each hole.

Let them be watered as soon as planted, and at times, till they have taken root.

The reason for setting the above plants at so great a distance from one another, is, as before said, in order that you may be able to obtain a sufficient quantity of earth between them, to land them up to a due height for blanching: for when the plants arrive at their full growth, are between three and four feet high, and they should be earthed up almost to their tops, first tying the leaves of each plant close together with hay or straw-bands.

But for the method of earthing them, see the work of September and October.

These plants are a species of artichoke, (*Cynara*) their leaves being very like them; but it is the stalks or leaves only of the cardoons that are used; which is principally in soup and for stewing; but they must first be rendered perfectly white and tender, by landing up, as above-mentioned, otherwise would be intolerably bitter.

*Radishes and Spinach.*

Radishes and spinach may still be sowed at two or three different times this month, if a constant supply of these plants are required: choose an open space of ground, and as soon as digged, sow the seed, each kind separate, tread them down and rake them in evenly.

Thin and weed the crops of radishes and spinach, which were sowed last month.

## The FRUIT GARDEN.

*Apricot-trees, &c.*

WHERE the apricot, peach, and nectarine-trees, were not looked over, and put into proper order last month, it must now be done.

This work should be begun the beginning of the month, and followed with the utmost diligence, till the whole is completed; for where these trees are suffered to remain long in the wild confused manner that they naturally grow into at this season, it would not only prove detrimental, in a great degree, to the trees, but would also very much retard the growth and ripening of these kinds of fruit.

Therefore, let these wall trees be now, in general, gone over; taking good care to clear away all the ill-grown, and ill-placed shoots; for this will not only strengthen, but make more room, to train the useful shoots in a proper manner to the wall.

That is, let all such shoots as are very luxuriant in their growth, be, in general, displaced; and, also, all the foreright shoots; and all such as are not well placed for training in, must likewise be taken off.

Let them be taken off quite close to the place from whence they are produced.

But observe to leave, in every part of these trees, a sufficient quantity of the best shoots for the purpose of bearing next year; that is, leave all the regular and moderate growing side shoots, that are any ways well situated, and can be conveniently laid in; and, at the same time, let them all be laid in close to the wall, in a neat manner.

Do not shorten any of the shoots, for the reason mentioned last month; but lay them in, large and small, at their full length, except occasionally shortening any particular shoot in a vacancy, to gain more wood.

Let the shoots, in general, be laid, or nailed in, as regularly as can be; and take particular care to lay them in such a manner as the leaves may afford a moderate shade, in hot sunny days, to the fruit: for all kinds of wall-fruit thrive much the best under a slight coverture of leaves: the leaves will also shelter the fruit somewhat from the cold night air.

*Thinning Wall-fruit.*

Thin the wall-fruit, where it is produced, and still remaining too close upon the trees.

This is to be understood, principally of apricots, peaches, and nectarines; and in thinning them, let the same rule be observed now, as that mentioned in the last month, of the same kinds of fruit.

*Apple-trees, &c.*

The apple, pear, plum, and cherry-trees, both against walls and espaliers, will now have made strong shoots; and where it was not done in May, it is now full time they were gone over, and properly regulated.

Let those trees be looked over with very good attention, and let them now be properly cleared from all useless and unnecessary shoots of the year; that is to say, let all luxuriant shoots, wherever they appear, be taken off close: all foreright shoots must be also taken away; and also such shoots as are produced in parts of the trees, whereby they cannot be properly trained in; and such as are absolutely not wanted for a supply of wood, must all be displaced; at the same time being careful to retain in a moderate supply of the best regular placed shoots to train in, to chuse from in the winter pruning, by the rules explained below, viz.

That in ordering these trees, it must be observed, that there is no need to leave such a general supply of young wood, as in peaches, nectarines, &c. which bear their fruit always upon the one year old shoots, and in consequence thereof, there is a necessity to leave every summer a general supply of young wood, in every part of the tree: for, as in apples, pears, plums, and cherries, their branches do not begin to bear till they are two or three, and some four or five years old; that is, the branches of cherries generally begin to bear at one and two; the plum and apple, two or three; but those of the pear, are at least three, but are sometimes four or five years before they begin to bear: and when the said branches of all these kinds have arrived to a fruitful state, the same bearers continue bearing more and more, for many years; so that, as above hinted, there is no occasion, after the trees are once furnished fully with bearing branches, to leaye such

a general and constant supply of young wood as in the trees above-mentioned ; but, notwithstanding, it will be proper to leave here and there in every tree, some of the best grown and well-placed side shoots, together with the leading one to each branch, if room ; and this should not, on any account, be now omitted : for some of these will very likely be wanted to lay in to supply some place or other of the tree, in the winter pruning.

And where there appears to be an absolute want of wood, in any part of these trees, do not fail, in that case, to leave, if possible, some good shoots in such vacant parts.

It is always the best method to leave, in a moderate way, full enough of the best shoots at this season ; they will be ready in case they should be wanted to fill up any vacancy, or to supply the place of old useless or dead wood, when you come to prune in winter ; and such shoots are not wanted at that time, may then be very easily cut away ; and there is nothing like having enough of proper young wood to choose from, at the principal pruning time.

Let all the shoots which are now left, be retained at full length, and nailed, or otherwise fastened up close to the wall or espalier, in a regular manner all summer.

#### *Method to fill vacant Parts of Wall-trees with Branches.*

At this season it will be proper to observe, that where there is any vacant spaces in any kind of wall, or espalier-trees, it is now a most eligible time to prepare to furnish them with the requisite supply of wood in such parts, the same year, by pinching or pruning short some contiguous young shoot.

For example, if two, three, or more branches may be wanted to fill the vacancy, and suppose there be only a young shoot produced in or near that place, it will, in such case, be proper in the first or second week of the month to shorten the said shoot or shoots, to three, four, or five eyes, according to their strength ; and by this practice each shoot so treated, will send forth two or three, or perhaps four lateral shoots the same season to fill up the vacancy.

The above method of shortening the young shoots of the same season, may likewise be practised on young trees, to procure a supply of branches to form a head.

*New-planted Trees.*

Examine new-planted fruit-trees; that is, such as were planted last autumn, winter, or spring; in particular standard-trees: see that they be well secured, so that they cannot be rocked about by the wind, to disturb their roots.

This should be duly attended to, but particularly such standard-trees, which have tall stems and full heads; for it will evidently appear that those trees, which are secured, will make stronger shoots than those that are not; likewise take care to keep the earth well closed about the stems of new-planted trees, that the sun, or wind, may not have access that way, to dry the earth near the roots.

Look to the young apricot, peach, and nectarine-trees, which were headed down in the spring; they will have made some strong shoots, and the said shoots should now be nailed to the wall, both to train them timely in regular order, and to secure them from the power of the wind.

*Watering.*

Water must still be given in very dry weather, to new-planted trees; but in particular to such as were planted late in the spring.

*Vines.*

The vines against walls which were not looked over, and properly regulated last month, will now require it very much.

Where this work was omitted in the former month, it should now be forwarded with all convenient expedition, otherwise it will be impossible to procure, at the proper season, large and well ripened grapes; for when the vines are permitted to run into disorder, it is a great disadvantage to the fruit, for the bunches of grapes will not only be small, but will also be very irregular, and the grapes will ripen late; and at best, will be ill tasted.

Therefore, where it was not done in May, let the vines be now, in general, gone over: and let them be thoroughly cleared from all the useless shoots, as described last month: and then let all the useful shoots be immediately nailed in close to the wall, in a regular and neat manner.

Observe now, in ordering the vines, as in the former month, to nail in all the strong shoots as have fruit upon them ; and all such other shoots as are strong, and rise in parts of the wood where wanted, must likewise be left, and laid in close ; but clear away all small weak shoots in every part : and likewise take off all such shoots as are barren, and rise in places where not wanted, or cannot be readily trained in.

Those vines which were looked over, and ordered in May, should now be looked over again.

In doing this, observe to clear away all shoots whatever, that have been produced since last month ; and be sure to rub off all those small shoots, which rise from the sides of the same summer shoots, and that of the old wood.

### Vineyards.

The vineyard still demands a good share of attendance : the vines must not be suffered to run into confusion, for in preventing this depends the whole success.

Therefore let the bearing shoots be trained to the stakes, with some degree of regularity, so that every shoot may enjoy the same benefit of the sun and free air. At the same time displace all weak and straggling shoots, and all such as cannot be trained in proper order to the stakes.

Destroy weeds in the vineyard ; this is also a very necessary work, for it is absolutely a very great advantage to the growth and timely ripening of the grapes, to keep the ground near the vines clean.

### Budding, or Inoculating.

Budding, or inoculating, may be begun upon stone-fruit, in the third or fourth week in the month.

The sorts proper to begin upon, are the early kinds of apricots, peaches, and nectarines.

Cloudy weather best suits this work ; but if no such weather happens, it will then be most proper to do it in a morning or evening.

The proper stocks on which to bud the above kinds of fruit-trees, are principally those of the plum ; and when two or three years old, are of a proper size to bud upon ; or these stocks may also be raised from the suckers of plum-trees. See the work of budding next month, for the different sorts of stocks, and the work of February, where are directions for raising them, both from seed and suckers.

'The

The bud must be inserted in the stock at about six inches from the ground, if the tree is intended to be a dwarf for the wall; but for a standard, the building may be performed at the height of three, four, five, or six feet.

But the manner of performing this operation, is inserted in full, in the work of the Nursery, for July.

### *Strawberries.*

The strawberry beds must now be duly supplied, in dry weather, with water.

The waterings should, in a very dry time, be repeated every two or three days, from the beginning till about the middle of the month; for about that time the principal crop of most kinds of strawberries will be about setting, and swelling to their respective sizes; and while the fruit are taking their growth, the plants should be encouraged by keeping the earth in the beds always in a middling degree moist, and the advantage will plainly appear in the size, as well as the quantity and quality of the fruit.

### *Planting Strawberries.*

Where new plantations of strawberries are wanted, it will, about the middle, or latter end of the month, be a proper time to provide some young plants for that purpose.

Remember, however, to choose the young plants of the same year, which are formed at the joints of the runners, or strings, that issue from the sides of the old plants.

In choosing the plants, let them be taken from such strawberry beds as bear well, and produce large fruit.

Choose a parcel of the stoutest plants of the same summer's growth, as above hinted, taking them carefully up with the roots.

Trim the roots a little, and cut off the strings or runners from the head of the plant; then let them be immediately planted.

But it will not be so proper to plant them now into the beds, or places where they are to remain; but rather plant them into a nursery-bed, in a shady situation; a shady border will be a proper place; there put in the plants about four inches asunder; and, as soon as planted, give a gentle watering to settle the earth to their roots.

There let them remain till September, or October; by which time they will be strong, and in fine order to transplant.

plant, and are then to be planted out for good; they must then be planted a foot or fifteen inches asunder every way.

The above method of procuring strawberry plants at this season is not commonly practised; but it is much the best way, for the plants will be much stronger and finer by September, than any that can be procured at that time from the old beds.

If you any time in this month, plant out some of the young plants of the Alpine, or prolific monthly strawberry, they will bear fruit the same year; that is, they will bear in August, September, and October; and, in mild seasons, this sort of strawberry will bear till near Christmas, provided the plants are in a warm border.

#### *Preserving Cherries from Birds.*

Hang up nets before early cherry-trees, against walls, to protect the fruit from sparrows, and other devouring birds.

Likewise, where large nets can be conveniently drawn over the choicer kinds of standard cherry-trees, it should be done the beginning of this month.

#### *Destroying Snails.*

Destroy snails; look for them in a morning and evening, and after showers of rain in particular, upon the apricot, peach, and nectarine-trees.

## The PLEASURE, or FLOWER GARDEN.

#### *Transplanting Annuals.*

NOW plant out all the hardier kinds of annual flowers, into the different parts of the garden where they are to remain.

The sorts proper to plant out now, are French and African marigolds, chrysanthemums, persicaria, the tree and purple amaranthus, and scabiouses: the egg-plant, stramonium, palma Christi, love-apple, and the tobacco plant.

Plant out also the marvel of Peru; balsams, and capsicums; the China asters, Indian pinks, Chinese holly-hocks,

hocks, and ten-week stocks, with the large convolvulus, and such like sorts ; but this last generally succeeds best when sown where it is to remain.

Observe, that all the above, and such other annual plants, as are now to be transplanted, should, if possible, be removed in a showery time.

Let them be carefully taken up, with balls, or, at least with as much earth as will readily hang about their roots ; and in that manner plant them in the beds, borders, pots, or other parts of the garden. In planting them, take good care to close the earth well about their roots and stems.

As soon as planted, give every plant a little water ; and in dry weather repeat the watering occasionally, till they have all fairly taken root.

Observe as the larger kinds of these plants advance in height, to let them be properly supported with sticks ; for the beauty of these sorts depends greatly in being neatly supported, and trained with upright stems.

### Tender Annuals.

The cocks-combs, and tricolors, globes, double balsams, double stramoniums, and egg-plant, and such other curious annuals as were, in order to draw them up tall, placed in drawing-frames, or glass-cases, will now need to be often refreshed with water.

These plants, in warm sunny weather, will stand in need of that article, at least, three times a week ; but give it to them moderately at each time.

The plants must also be allowed a good share of fresh air every day ; and this must be admitted to them by tilting up the lights two, three, or four inches, with props, or by sliding them a little way open.

Mind, that according as such of those plants which are now in drawing-frames, advance in height, to let the frame be raised proportionally, in the manner directed in the former month.

The balsams that are in flower, and grown to any tolerable size, and also the combs and tricolors, and such like, as are pretty strong, may be brought into the open air, in the last week in this month ; but if not arrived by that time, to a proper size, let them remain a week or two longer.

*Hardy Annuals.*

If any of the patches of hardy annuals in the borders remain too thick, let them now be thinned in the order directed last month, and give water.

May still sow some quick flowering annuals to blow in autumn, such as ten-week stocks, candy-tuft, Virginia-stock, &c.

*Tulips, Crown Imperials, Jonquils, &c.*

Tulips will be now, in general, past flowering, and their leaves will be decayed; it is then proper time to take the roots up out of the ground.

Let this be done in dry weather; and as soon as they are taken up out of the ground, spread them upon mats in the shade to dry.

When they are thoroughly dried, and somewhat hardened, let them be very well cleaned, and separate all the off-ssets from the large roots; and then put up each sort separately, in bags or boxes, till September, October, or November; at which time plant them again.

Take up also, where it is intended, the roots of crown imperials, narcissuses, and jonquils, fritillarias, snow-drop roots, and the roots of spring crocus, and such other bulbous roots as have done blowing, and whose leaves decay; and which shall seem necessary to be taken up, agreeable to the hints given last month, of the utility of taking up bulbous roots soon after they have done flowering.

Let them, as soon as taken up, be separated from the increased parts; that is, from the small roots, commonly called off-ssets; and these, after another year's growth, will also produce flowers: when the off-ssets are taken off, let the roots be spread thin, and separately, upon mats to dry: when that is effected, part the off-ssets from the principal roots, and let the whole be cleaned, and put up till the season for planting, which is about Michaelmas; or any time in October, November, and beginning of December, in open, mild, dry weather.

This is also a proper time to transplant bulbous roots that have done blowing, and whose leaves are on the decay.

That is, the bulbs, when their stalks and leaves decay, may then be taken up, and the off-ssets all taken away from the main roots; then prepare and dig the ground when

when that is done, the principal roots may, if thought convenient, be immediately planted again in the places where they are to blow.

All the bulbous roots, at least the choicer kinds, such as tulips and hyacinths, should always be taken up once every year, in order to separate the off-ssets from the principal roots; and the most proper time is, soon after the bloom, when the leaves and stalks decay, for then the roots draw no sort of nourishment from the ground; and when they are in an inactive state, it is most certainly the best time to remove them.

The common sorts of bulbous roots, when taken up and parted from the off-ssets, may then, either be planted again directly, or may be dried and cleaned, as before said, and put in boxes, and kept three, four, or five months.

But the tulip roots, and hyacinths, in particular, should be kept above ground till about Michaelmas time, or a month longer; for they will shoot much stronger, and produce larger flowers, than the roots that are in the ground all summer.

And also the crown imperials, orange lilies, narcissuses, bulbous iris, jonquils, and the like, that are taken up at the decay of the leaves, will likewise bear to be kept above ground several months.

#### *Guernsey Lily-Roots.*

Transplant Guernsey and Belladona lily-roots; the leaves will now be decayed, which is the proper time to remove them.

But these need not be taken up oftener than once in two or three years, especially the Guernsey lily, which is then most necessary to be done, to separate them from the increased parts, or off-ssets; and by taking them up, and parting them, and then planting them singly into a new-dug bed, or pots of new compost, it will encourage them greatly, and they will shoot and flower much stronger.

The off-ssets should also be planted in a bed, or pots, or boxes by themselves, and will be strong enough to flower in two or three years.

These roots should be planted in a bed, or pots of light sandy earth.

They commonly flower in September and October; at which time they should be sheltered occasionally, in very wet

wet or stormy weather, with a covering of hoops and mats.

And during the winter season, the beds or pots wherein the roots are deposited, should be sheltered with a frame or an occasional covering of mats.

### *Ranunculus and Anemone Roots.*

The ranunculus and anemone roots that are past flowering, should also, as soon as their leaves begin to wither, be taken out of the ground.

There is a great deal of care required in taking up these roots; it should be done in a dry day, and when the ground is also pretty dry; some people, for the greater certainty of finding all the roots, and their small off-ssets, but especially of the fine sorts, sift all the earth of the bed as deep as they are planted, paring it up nearly an equal depth, and to search for the roots among the little lumps of earth, and stones that remain in the sieve. Let the roots, when taken up, be spread to dry, rather out of full sun, and secure from wet.

When properly dried and cleaned, put them up in boxes, and place them in a dry room, till the time for planting them again.

### *Hyacinth Roots.*

If any of the early flowering curious hyacinth roots, which were out of bloom last month, were then taken up, and laid sideways into a ridge of dry earth to plump and harden, they will now be in proper order to be taken up and housed.

Take them up in a dry day, and clean them; then spread them upon mats in a dry place for a few days; and put them up in close and dry boxes, till September or October, then plant them again.

Where hyacinth roots of the fine double kinds still remain in the beds where they blowed, they should be taken up in the beginning of the month, or when their leaves decay.

### *Management of Autumnal Flowering Bulbs.*

The beginning or middle of this month may still take up, or transplant most kinds of bulbous roots as blow in autumn.

In particular, colchicums, autumnal crocusses, and narcissuses, where it was not done in May; also autumnal hyacinths, and such other autumnal flowering bulbs, or tuberous roots, whose leaves are decayed, and the roots not in a growing state.

When the roots are taken up, let all the off-sets be taken away; the roots may then be planted again directly, or may be kept out of the ground some time; but not longer than the end of July, or till the first or second week in August; because, if kept longer out of the ground, they will not blow with any tolerable degree of strength in autumn.

Transplant cyclamens; the leaves are now decayed; that is, take up the roots and part them: then new prepare the mould, and plant them again.

These roots may be planted either in pots, or in a bed in the full ground; but if the latter is to be practised, the roots should be planted close under a warm wall, for if planted in a more open situation, they will not flower well, and besides the roots will be apt to suffer in winter.

But when these roots are planted in pots, they may be moved into a green-house, or placed under a garden-frame in winter.

This plant generally begins to flower in February or March, according to its situation.

#### *Propagate fibrous-rooted Plants.*

Propagate perennial fibrous-rooted plants, by planting cuttings of the young flower-stalk.

By this method, the double scarlet lychnis, lychnideas, and several others of the like perennial plants, may be increased.

The method of preparing the cuttings, and planting them, is this:

Let some of the stoutest flower-stems be cut off close to the head of the plant: cut these into lengths, allowing three or four joints to each: plant them about four inches asunder, in a shady border, putting two joints of the cuttings into the ground, and water them as soon as planted.

It will be a good method to cover the cuttings close with hand-glasses; for this will greatly promote their taking root.

*Trans-*

*Transplant Seedling Plants.*

Transplant from the seed-bed, the wall-flowers, stock July flowers, sweet-williams, and columbines, which were sown in March or April.

They must now be planted into nursery-beds. Let them be set about six inches asunder; and as soon as planted, give them a good watering, to settle the earth properly about their roots.

The plants are to remain in this bed till about Michaelmas; and are then to be planted out again for good, into the borders or places where they are to remain. They will make a fine show with their flowers the next year.

Transplant also the hollyhocks, tree-primrose, fox-gloves and pyramidal campanulas, which were sown in the spring.

Likewise the Canterbury bells, and Greek valerian; single rose-campion, rockets, scarlet lychnis, and such other perennial and biennial plants as were sown two or three months ago.

These must also be planted about six inches a-part, in nursery-beds, there to remain till September or October; by which time, they will make strong and handsome plants; and are then to be taken up and planted out where they are to remain to flower.

They will all flower next summer, and will make a beautiful appearance, provided they are properly placed in different parts of the garden.

*Carnations.*

Take care of the choice stage carnations: some of the forwardest will probably, towards the latter end of the month, begin to break their flowerpods for flowering, at which time such as are required to blow in the utmost perfection, must be well attended.

One great article in the beauty of this curious flower, is to have it open regularly; but this the larger flowers will not always do, without the help of an ingenious hand, and therefore in the capital kinds of stage carnations, that in order to favour the equal opening of the flower pod, and more regular expansion of the petals, in such flowers particularly, which discover a tendency to burst open irregularly, may carefully slit the pod or flower cup a little way down at top, in two or three different parts,

where it shall seem necessary, so as to promote the flower spreading regularly each way around.

This should be done just as the flower begins to break the pod. It is best to do it with a small pair of narrow-pointed scissars, cutting the pod therewith, a little way down from each notch, or indenting at the top.

But take good care not to cut the pod too deep at first, but rather open it but a little at each place; and, in a day or two after, if that is not sufficient, cut it down a little more.

But in doing this, take care to leave so much of the bottom of the pod entire as will answer the purpose of keeping all the petals, or flower-leaves, regularly together.

Remember that the capital carnation plants in pots, which you design for stage flowers, should, if not done in May, be now placed upon the stage; but the top of the stage must not be covered until the flowers are open, and then the cover must be constantly kept on, to defend them from the fierce sun, and from heavy rains. See *July*.

The pots must be pretty often watered; they will require it, at least, three times a week. The rule is, to keep the earth a little moist; that is, in a middling degree.

Likewise, let the flower-stalks of these plants, as they rise in height, be neatly tied up to the sticks. The stalk should be tied in several places, bringing it to touch the stick; but do not tie it too strait.

### *Carnations and Pink Seedlings.*

The carnation plants and pinks, raised this year from seed, will be ready, by the middle of the month, to be removed from the seed-bed into a nursery-bed.

Prepare for that purpose a bed or two of good earth, three feet and a half wide, break the clods well, and rake the surface of each bed even.

In each bed, put in six rows of plants by line, placing them six inches asunder in the row. Water them gently as soon as planted; and in dry weather, repeat the waterings at least once every two days, till they have taken good root.

In ten or twelve weeks time, they should be removed again into another bed; they are then to be planted a foot asunder

asunder each way. Some of them may also, at that time, be planted out into the borders among other plants.

They will all flower next year, and when in flower, should be examined with good attention, for out of the whole, there will no doubt be some new, and also very good flowers, and these are to be then increased by layers, pipings or cuttings, slips, &c. according to the general method: laying and piping, &c. is a sure method to propagate the sorts you desire; for the layers, &c. raised this year, will flower next summer, and produce the same flower in every shape and character as that of the mother plant: but it is not so with the seedlings; for if you sow the seed of the finest carnation, or pink, &c. it is probable you will not obtain one flower in return like the original, nor perhaps any that can be reckoned very good flowers, so variable are they from seed; and, on the contrary, there will sometimes, as above said, come many new and valuable flowers from seed; so that sowing some seed every year, is the only way to obtain new varieties; and these increased and continued the same by layers and piping, &c. as below.

### *Laying Carnations.*

Propagate carnations by layers. This work is generally begun about the middle of this, and continued, according as the plants are fit, till the end of next month; observing, the proper parts for laying, are principally the young shoots of the same year, when about five or six inches long, or but little more.

The general method of performing the operation of laying the plants is this:

In the first place, provide some rich light earth, in a wheel-barrow or basket, and a parcel of small hooked sticks, or pegs, together with a sharp penknife.

Having these ready, clear away the weeds, and any litter about the plants; then stir the surface of the earth a little; and then lay thereon as much of the other earth out of the wheel-barrow, &c. as will raise the surface round each plant to a convenient height, so as to receive the shoots or layers readily.

When this is done, proceed to prepare the shoots in order for laying. They must be prepared in the following manner:

Pull off the leaves on the lower part of the shoot; but let those which grow upon the head of the shoot remain; only cut two inches, or thereabout, off their tops: then, about the middle of the shoot, fix upon a joint, and placing the knife on the under side of it, slit the shoot from that joint rather more than half way up towards the next above.

Then make an opening in the earth, and lay therein the stem and slit part of the shoot, with the top an inch or two out of the earth, and secure it there with one of the hooked sticks. Mind to raise the top of the shoot gently upward, so as to make the head of it stand as upright as possible, and so as the gash or slit at bottom may keep open; then cover up the body of the shoot with more of the same mould; and in that manner proceed, laying all the shoots of each plant or stool, till the whole are layed.

As soon as all the shoots belonging to one plant are layed, give them a gentle watering, which will settle the earth regularly about all the layers.

The waterings should be, in dry weather, often repeated; but let it be done with moderation, and always lightly, so as not to disturb or wash the earth from the layers.

In six weeks time, or thereabout, the layers will be finely rooted, and are then to be taken off from the old roots and planted, some of the best into small pots, and the rest into nursery-beds, there to remain till October; at which time they may be taken up with balls of earth about their roots, and planted in the borders; or may remain in the nursery-beds all winter, where the capital sorts can with garden frames, or other covering, be securely and readily protected in time of hard frosts, snow, &c. and in the latter end of February, or in March, are to be finally transplanted, some into large pots, and the rest into the borders, &c.

They will all flower in good perfection next summer, and afford a supply of layers for further increase.

#### *Double Sweet-williams and Pinks.*

Double sweet-williams and pinks may also be increased by laying down the young shoots as above.

The shoots of these plants will be ready for laying any time between the middle and end of the month. They are also to be prepared and laid in the same manner as carnations.

The

The layers of carnations, pinks, double sweet-williams, and the like, raised this year, will all blow next summer.

*Propagating Pinks and Carnations, by Pipings or Cuttings.*

Propagate also pinks and carnations by cuttings or pipings of the young shoots, which is a neat and expeditious method of propagation, and is more peculiarly adapted for pinks; and by which they may be very quickly raised in great abundance, as is the practice of the London gardeners, who raise vast quantities annually of all the capital sorts for market.

The operation is commonly called piping, and is performed as follows:

About the middle or latter end of this, or beginning of next month, the plants will have made proper shoots for this operation; however, any time between the middle of June and July, the cuttings may be taken off, observing you are to take only the upper, young, tender part of each shoot; and if the piping, or cutting hath, when taken off, two or three joints, it is sufficient; some take them off with a knife, cutting them close below a joint; and others choose to take them off with the hand only; and the method is this: take the head of the shoot between the ends of your fingers and thumb of one hand, and with the other hold the lower part of the shoot; then pulling the head of the shoot gently, it will readily part and come out of its socket, about the third joint from the top, hence it is called piping. Or you may detach them more expeditiously with a knife, cutting them off about the third joint.

Having procured a quantity, let their tops be trimmed pretty short; and if the bottom of the piping or cutting appears ragged, cut that even; they must then be immediately planted in a bed, or in pots of light rich earth.

The earth must be broken very fine, and the surface made very smooth; then, taking the cuttings one by one between the finger and thumb, thrust them gently near half way into the earth, put them about an inch, or an inch and a half distant from one another: mind, in planting, to make no hole to receive the cutting, but only thrust the end gently into the earth, which will make way for itself; and as soon as a quantity is planted, give immediately a gentle watering, to settle the earth about them closely.

They must be shaded from the sun from about nine or ten in the morning till three or four in the evening.

But if these cuttings were to be covered closely with hand-glasses, it would be a great advantage, it would make them take root very free, and they would be fit to transplant sooner by a fortnight or three weeks than those that are fully exposed.

They must be frequently sprinkled with water, just to keep the earth a little moist, and no more.

Note, pinks may be propagated by slips: but these should be planted in March, April, or May, choosing such slips as are not more than five or six inches long, slip them off close to the bottom, and insert them into the ground, within an inch and a half of their tops, and water them. See the spring months.

#### *Support Flowering-plants.*

Continue to support with sticks all the tall growing plants, according as they grow up and require it.

This work should be duly attended to, for there is none more necessary, and nothing looks better than to see all the plants standing firmly in their places, and neatly trained with straight and upright stems.

#### *Trimming and ordering Flower-plants.*

Go round now and then among the perennial and biennial plants, that are now, and such as are still to come into flower, and trim such of them as want it.

That is, cut off all straggling, broken, and decayed shoots; and, where ragged or dead leaves appear, pull these off also.

Examine such plants as branch out so as to form heads. They should be somewhat assisted in their own way; that is to say, let all shoots that rise from the main stem stragglingly near the ground be cut off close: and any shoots from the head, that advance in a straggling manner from all the rest, should also be reduced to order.

Many of the annual plants should be treated in that manner; in particular the African and French marigolds; and also the chrysanthemums; and such other plants as branch out in the like manner.

For, by training these plants up with ten or twelve inches of a clear single stem, they will form handsome and regular heads; and will produce much larger and fuller flowers

flowers than if suffered to branch out all the way from the bottom.

Cut down the flower-stems of all such perennial plants as are past flowering.

In doing this, let the stems be cut off close to the head of the plant; and at the same time clear the plants from dead leaves, if there be any such.

But where it is intended to save seeds from any of the perennial or biennial plants that produce such, it will be proper to leave, for that purpose, only some of the principal flowering-stems, cutting off all such as are weak and straggling.

#### *Cut Box Edgings.*

Cut box edgings: about the middle of the month is the proper time to begin that work. It should be done in moist weather.

These edgings should be cut very neat; they should not be suffered to grow higher than three inches, or thereabout, nor much broader than two.

Where the edgings of box are kept to near that size, they look exceeding neat; but where permitted to grow to five or six inches, or more, in height, and perhaps as much in breadth, they then have a very clumsy appearance.

#### *Clearing the Borders from Weeds, &c.*

The borders in general of this garden should now be kept remarkably neat; let no sort of litter be seen upon them, and keep them very clear from weeds.

This should be constantly attended to, never permitting weeds to remain upon any of the borders, especially those near walks; but when weeds appear thereon, let it be always a rule to destroy them while young, either by hand or hoe. Let the hoe be used in dry days, cutting the weeds up clean within the surface; then let the borders be neatly raked.

#### *Evergreens and Flowering Shrubs.*

The clumps or quarters that are planted with flowering-shrubs, or evergreens, should also be kept exceeding neat, and free from weeds.

Examine the evergreens and flowering shrubs : when they have made any remarkable strong disorderly shoots, they should have the said shoots reduced to order, either by cutting them close, or shortening, as it shall seem most proper, so as to train, or confine the plant to a somewhat regular form.

#### *Waterings.*

New planted shrubs of every kind should still be now and then watered in dry weather, in particular such as were planted late.

Water also, in dry weather, all the pots of double rockets, rose-campion, catchfly, campanulas, scarlet lychnis, and double sweet-williams ; and all other plants that are contained in pots.

They will want water at least three times a week, but in particular the small pots ; for these, containing but a small portion of earth, will consequently require to be often refreshed with water.

Likewise, let the earth in the top of all the pots, be now and then stirred to a little depth ; for this will not only appear neat, but will also encourage the plants.

Remember also to give water in dry weather to the seedling auriculas and polyanthus, and also to all other small young seedling plants.

#### *Auricula Plants.*

The auricula plants in pots should, where it was not done last month, be now placed upon a clean spot in the shade ; but not under trees, &c.

The pots must, in dry weather, be often watered ; the plants kept clean from decayed leaves, and the pots from weeds.

#### *Mow Grass Walks and Lawns.*

Mow grass walks and lawns duly according as they want it.

Let them be mown generally about once a week ; and, if this be done in a complete and neat manner, it will, even in a moist season, keep almost any walks or other pieces of grass in tolerable good order.

The edges of grass walks and lawns should also be kept cut very close and even, for this will add greatly to the beauty and neatness of them.

*Gravel*

*Gravel Walks.*

Gravel walks should also, at this season, be kept extremely neat and clean; and should be duly and very neatly rolled.

Let all large weeds in these walks be cleanly picked out, and sweep the surface occasionally to clear off all loose litter; and let the principal walks be rolled at least twice a week, with an iron or stone roller. But there is nothing like a good iron roller for that work, for such a roller is not only much easier for men to draw along, but will also make the surface of the gravel appear much smoother than any other.

*Clip Hedges, &c.*

It is now time to begin to clip hedges, &c. towards the middle or latter end of this month, where it is required to have them kept in the neatest order, as several sorts will have shot out considerably, and want trimming; but remarking, those cut now, will require clipping again the beginning of August. See *July* and *August*.

---

## THE NURSERY.

*Inoculate Apricots, Peaches, and Nectarines.*

BEGIN to inoculate apricots, and also the early kinds of peaches and nectarines. This work may be begun towards the eighteenth or twentieth of this month.

The above trees generally succeed best when budded upon plum-stocks, which have been previously raised from the stones of the fruit, or suckers from the roots of plum trees, and when they are two or three years old they will be of a right size to bud on.

Mind that the cuttings from which the buds are to be taken, be cut from healthy trees; and such as shoot moderately free.

The method of performing this work may be seen in the work of next month, in the article *Nursery*.

*Management of Trees which were budded last Year.*

Examine the trees which were budded last summer; some will have made vigorous shoots, and should be supported.

For that purpose, it will be proper to get some sticks about two feet long for dwarf-trees, and longer in proportion for standards; drive one down by each tree that has made a vigorous shoot; tie the shoot to the stake at two different places, and this will prevent its being broken or separated from the stock by the wind.

Where it is required to have any of the above young trees form full heads as expeditious as possible, you may now; to such as are intended for walls or espaliers, pinch or prune the young shoots from the bud, to four, five, or six inches, and they will soon put forth three or four shoots the same year, near the stock, in the proper place to commence the first formation of a wall and espalier tree; it may also be practised occasionally to standards.

But this work of pinching the young shoots should be done the beginning of the month.

*Grafted Trees.*

Look also to the grafts; and, where any have made vigorous shoots, let some stakes be driven into the ground, and then let the strongest shoots be tied up neatly to them.

*Inoculate Roses.*

Inoculate roses: this is often practised upon some of the curious sorts, which cannot be increased by the general method; that is, by suckers from the root; for there are some kind of roses that produce no suckers.

Therefore, where an increase of such kinds is wanted, it must be produced by inoculation; and this is the most proper time to do it.

They must be budded upon some of the common rose-stocks, but the best stocks are the Frankfort rose and the damask kinds.

*Propagate hardy Exotic Trees, &c.*

Make layers of hardy exotic trees. This may be practised this month on many of the hard-wooded exotics, and

and other trees and shrubs, in particular the evergreen kinds.

But take notice, it is the young shoots of the same summer's growth that are now to be layed. Therefore, having fixed on the plant, let such branches as are furnished well with young wood be brought down gently to the ground, and secured there with hooked sticks; then let all the young shoots on each branch be layed, covering them three or four inches deep with earth; leaving at least two or three inches of the top of each shoot out of the ground.

They must be watered in dry weather; that is, the earth about the layers must be kept always a little moist, in a middling degree; and, if this is well observed, many of the layers will be well rooted by Michaelmas, and fit for transplantation.

By this practice of laying the young wood, you may propagate almost any such trees or shrubs as you desire; but it is chiefly for the hard-wooded kinds of evergreens, or others which do not put out roots freely from older shoots or branches; but such trees as shed their leaves, and even for evergreens, whose wood is soft, it is best, for the generality, not to lay them till after Michaelmas, or in February or March; choosing at these times the last summer's shoots.

#### *Watering Seedling Plants, &c.*

Give water in dry weather to the beds of all the more tender or choice small young seedling trees and shrubs.

This should be particularly practised on the beds of seedling young cedars, cypresses, pines, firs, and junipers: also to bays, and hollies, evergreen oaks, and arbutus; and to all other small evergreen seedling plants, as also of the more curious or tender deciduous kinds; as well as to those of the herbaceous tribe.

But, in watering these young plants, let some care be taken; that is, do not water them too hastily, lest you wash the earth away from their roots, which are yet but very small and tender. Two or three moderate waterings in a week will be enough, and the evening is the proper time to do that work.

*Shade Seedling Plants.*

The beds of some kinds of small young tender seedling plants should also be shaded in very hot days from the sun ; but in particular the tenderer kinds of exotics, both several of the choicer evergreens and deciduous trees and shrub kinds, and to some of the more delicate herbaceous plants.

But they must not be shaded too close, nor yet too long at a time : for that would draw the plants up weak, and make them too tender. The proper time is from about eleven to two or three o'clock, or thereabout.

*Weeding young Plants.*

Weed also with great care the seed-beds of young plants of every kind ; for weeds will at this time rise as fast as in April or May, and no labour should be spared to destroy them in time before they grow large : but, above all, in the seed-beds of small young plants ; for there they are most liable to do the greatest damage.

*Watering new-planted Trees, &c.*

Water the choicest sorts of new-planted trees and shrubs ; that is, such as were planted late in the spring. They should, where time would permit, be watered, in dry weather, about once a week, all this month.

Do not forget, however, to give water now and then to the choicest evergreens which were transplanted in March and April.

Likewise, let some mulch be kept upon the surface of the ground, about the choicest kinds of new-planted trees and shrubs, where the ground lies open to the scorching sun and drying winds ; for this is certainly of very great service. It will not only save some trouble in watering, by its preserving the moisture longer in the earth, but it will also protect the roots from the drying winds and sun ; by which means the plants will be able to shoot with more vigour, both at root and top.

Observe, therefore, whether the mulch laid some time since about new-planted trees be much wasted ; if it be, let some that is fresh be added ; in particular, to the choicest plants, and such others as were planted late.

*Transplanting Seedling Pines and Firs.*

In this month you may thin and transplant some of the young pines which were raised this season from seed.

This must not be done till the last week in the month ; for the plants will not be fit to bear removal till about that time, and it should be performed only in showery weather.

Prepare for them some beds about three feet broad, and prick the young plants therein about three inches asunder every way, and then let them be watered.

They must be shaded from the mid-day sun till they have taken root, which is to be done by fixing some hoops across the bed ; and every sunny day let mats be drawn over the hoops about ten o'clock, and taken off again about three or four.

Where this is duly practised, the plants will soon take root ; and those which are pricked out at this season, will get strength by Michaelmas to enable them to endure the winter's cold better than if they were to remain in the seed-bed.

The pricking out these plants at this season should be particularly practised where the plants stand very close in the seed-bed.

---

## THE GREEN-HOUSE.

BRING out all such plants as are still remaining in the green-house. And let this be done in the first week in the month.

When the plants are all brought out, let them be immediately cleared from dead or decayed leaves, and cut out all broken branches and dead wood.

Then let the earth in the top of all the pots be stirred ; and, where it was done in the former months, let a little of the earth be also now taken out of each pot, and then fill up the pots again directly with some new compost, and give each a little water.

When this is done, let the head of each plant be immediately watered all over, for this will cleanse the leaves

leaves and branches from dust, and will also refresh the plants, and make them appear lively and more agreeable to the sight.

*Management of Orange and Lemon-trees when brought out.*

Take care of the orange and lemon-trees. They will be now in bloom, and shou'd be properly encouraged.

They should be well supplied in dry weather with water.

It should be given to these plants about three times a week at this season in dry weather, but once every two days will not be too much.

And to encourage these plants to shoot and flower strong, it will be proper to bestow one more little dressing upon them as soon as they are brought out of the house.

That is, let the earth in the top of the tubs or pots be once more carefully stirred up and broken, and then over this spread a sprinkling of new mould; when that is done, give a light watering to settle the earth again close to the roots of the plants.

*Care of Orange-trees in Bloom.*

Examine also the quantity of bloom upon the orange and lemon-trees. They sometimes produce the flowers in considerable clusters, much more than is proper to be left to come to fruit; and this may now be regulated, by taking off many of the blossoms.

But this must be done with care and regularity. In the first place observe the condition of the tree; and, according to its strength, leave a greater or lesser number of blossoms upon it. Leave the most upon the strong branches, and let them be every where regularly thinned, leaving the largest blossoms, and such as are best situated, upon the branches.

By this practice of regularly thinning the superabundant blossoms, it will be of great advantage both to the trees and fruit; for by leaving only the largest flowers, and these moderately thin, and at regular distances, the fruit by that means will also set regularly upon the branches, and will swell more freely; and the tree having but a moderate quantity to nourish, these will certainly grow to a handsome size.

Besides, when the trees are but moderately loaded with fruit, they will continue in health, and will shoot freely and regularly in every part.

*Shifting*

*Shifting into larger Pots.*

When green-house plants are in want of larger pots, let them now be shifted into such, this being still a proper time to do that work.

In doing this, mind to shake the plant out of the pot with the ball of earth entire about its roots; and then pare off all the matted roots round the outside of the ball; and take away also some of the old earth equally round the side, and from the bottom; then place the plant into the larger pot, and fill up the pot immediately with the new earth.

After that give some water, this will make the earth settle in properly about the ball, and close it well about all the roots.

When this is done, let the plants be removed to a shady situation, and where it is somewhat defended from strong winds. The plants are to remain there five or six weeks, and then be moved to an open exposure.

*Watering in general.*

Remember now, in dry weather, to let all the green-house plants be properly supplied with water.

They will, in general, want water in dry weather every two or three days; for as their roots are all confined within the small compass of a tub or pot, they consequently can receive no nourishment but from the earth contained therein. It must, therefore, be a universal rule to keep the earth in the said pots or tubs at this season always moist.

But in very dry scorching weather, a watering once a day will be requisite to many of the plants that are contained in small pots particularly.

If some mowings of short grass, or some dry moss, are spread upon the top of the earth of the tubs or pots of orange-trees, &c. it will preserve the moisture, and defend the roots of the plants from the sun and drying air, &c.

*Clear away decayed Leaves.*

Let no decayed leaves, when seen, remain upon any of the green-house plants; and let no weeds grow in the pots.

*Cuttings of Myrtle.*

Plant cuttings and slips of myrtle; that being the best and most ready method to propagate these plants.

This should be done in the third or fourth week in the month; the shoots of the year will then, and not before, be in right order for this business.

In the first place, get some large pots, and fill them with good light earth: then proceed to take off the cuttings or slips; choose such shoots as are from about three or four to six inches long, and be sure to take such as have some strength; either cut or slip them off; then pull off the leaves at the bottom of each; that is, clear away the leaves about two thirds of each shoot, then plant them into the pots about two inches asunder; and each cutting full two thirds into the earth; and let them, as soon as planted, be lightly watered.

Then place the pots in a common garden-frame, and put on the glasses; or may cover them down with hand or bell-glasses, or oiled paper frames; shading the glasses (not the paper frames) with a mat every sunny day from about ten till three or four o'clock: and this must be daily practised, till the plants have taken root; which will be about five or six weeks time.

But if the pots of cuttings could be plunged into a bark-bed in the hot-house or elsewhere, or in any hot-bed, it would quickly strike them.

Do not forget to give them water; they will want it about two or three times a week; but give a little at each time, for too much wet would destroy the cuttings.

When they have got root, be sure to take away the glasses and all other coverings, that the plants may enjoy the free air, and not draw up weak.

*Planting Cuttings of Geraniums, &c.*

Plant also cuttings of geraniums; all the sorts of this plant may be increased by that method; and also the African sage-tree, amber-tree, cistuses, and double nasturtiums, and many other exotic shrubs.

The cuttings of these sorts should be about six, seven or eight inches long; and may be planted in pots, treating them, as above-said, in the management of myrtle cuttings.

But

But the above cuttings, and many other green-house shrubs, may also be planted in a bed of rich light earth in the common ground. Plant the cuttings in this bed three inches a-part, and put each about two parts out of three into the ground and water them.

Then the bed may be covered with a common hot-bed frame, or hand-glasses; and shaded every day when the sun shines, from nine in the morning till four o'clock in the afternoon; and this is to be done every day till the cuttings have taken root.

But a slight hot-bed, or the bark-bed of a hot-house, in which to plunge the pots of cuttings, would greatly promote their early rooting.

Remember, however, to water them very moderately, about three times a week; and keep them free from weeds.

### *Propagating succulent Plants.*

Now is the time to begin to prepare to propagate succulent plants by cuttings.

The sorts commonly raised that way, are euphorbiums and ficoideses; all the kinds of cereuses, sedums, and Indian fig, and such like kinds.

Therefore, when it is intended to propagate any of the above plants, or other succulent kinds, let some cuttings be now cut off from the respective plants. These cuttings being very full of moisture, are not to be immediately planted but must be laid upon a shelf in an airy room, out of the reach of the sun, eight or ten days; by which time the wound, or cut part at the bottom of the cutting, will be dried and healed over, and they are then to be planted.

Succulent cuttings must never be planted till the wound made by taking them from the mother plant be healed; because, were they to be planted while the wound is green, the very moisture which would issue from that part, would bring on a mouldiness and rot the cuttings.

But all cuttings do not require to lie the same time; some perhaps six or eight days; and others, ten, twelve, and sometimes fourteen days, and this must be regulated according as the cuttings are less or more succulent.

These cuttings must be planted in pots; the pots must be filled with a light dry compost; and, when the cuttings are planted, such pots as contain the hardier sorts, may

either be placed in a moderate hot-bed, or in a frame without heat; and shaded in sunny days, from nine in the morning till four or five in the evening: they will thus take root; in particular the sedums, Indian figs, and ficoideses, and such like plants of the hardier kinds. Defend them from wet by putting on the glasses; which should be constantly kept on, but raised on props to give air.

But the more tender succulent cuttings must have the help of a hot-bed to promote their taking root; particularly the euphorbium, torch thistle, and all the other kinds of ceruses.

A bark hot-bed is the best, into which plunge the pots to their rims. But where such a bed cannot be obtained, make one of new horse-dung. Lay on some earth, or old tan, and plunge the pots in it, put on the glasses, and shade them five or six hours in the middle of the day with a mat.

Give them air every day, by raising or sliding the glasses a little open, and give them now and then a little water.

### *Inarching, &c.*

Inarching may still be performed upon orange-trees where it is desired to propagate them that way.

Lemons may also be inarched now; likewise citrons, pomegranates, and the curious kinds of jasmines may still be propagated by that method of grafting.

### *Layers of Green-house Shrubs.*

Now make layers of green-house shrubs; there are several sorts that may still be propagated by that method.

The sorts which will readily take this way are, myrtles; and the choicest kinds of jasmines, pomegranates, and also granadilles and oleanders, and many other such like sorts.

Let it be observed, if you now lay the young shoots of the same year, which will be a proper length by the middle or end of the month, they will more readily succeed, though you may also use any young shoots that are conveniently situated.

Let therefore any low-placed shoots or such branches as are well furnished with young shoots be bent down to the earth in the pot, and secured there, then lay all the young wood.

*Transplanting Seedling Exotics.*

Now transplant into larger pots the exotic plants which were raised this year from seed.

But these plants need not now be planted into very large pots; such as the auricula pots are the proper size. Fill the pots with light earth; and into each pot set one plant, and give it a little water.

Then it would be of much advantage, if the pots are immediately plunged into a moderate hot-bed. Put on the glasses, and shade them till the plants have taken root.

Let them have fresh air every day, by opening or tilting up the glasses; and, about two or three times a week, let them be very moderately watered.

But in default of a hot-bed, let the pots, in which these sorts are planted, be placed in a shady warm spot, in the open air, or in a frame, &c. shaded from the mid-day sun, and frequently watered, they will take root in good time, and make tolerable progress.

---

## The H o t - H o u s e .

THE hot-house should now be particularly attended to; the plants will want water, and must have also fresh air. It is, indeed, the principal work now wanting to be done, to supply the plants properly with these two articles.

The pine-apple plants, in particular those in fruit, will now want very regular attendance.

These plants must now, for one thing, be duly supplied with water; they will, in general, require a little every four or five days; but make it a rule never to give them too much water at one time.

All the other sorts of plants in the hot-house or stove, will also require frequent refreshments of water at this time.

Admit also to the pines, and all other plants in the hot-house, a good share of fresh air. This must be done every warm day; for, without a due portion of air, the pines will not nourish their fruit well. Therefore, about

nine in the morning, let some of the glasses be opened ; that is, either draw some of the top glasses a little down, or slide some of the upright glasses in front, a little way open.

But the glasses must all be shut close every night ; and the proper time to shut them is about four, five, or six in the evening, or earlier, if the air changes cold.

#### *Care of the Succession Pine Plants.*

Take care also of the succession pines ; that is, the plants which are to produce the fruit next year. They must, as well as the plants now in fruit, have a due share of attention.

These plants are sometimes placed in a stove, or pit, by themselves. Where this is the case, mind to allow them, every warm day, the benefit of fresh air.

They will also stand in need of frequent refreshments of water ; they will require it almost as often as the fruiting plants.

#### *Pine-apples beginning to ripen.*

Now as some of the forwardest pine-apples will be gradually arriving to full growth and begin to ripen, be careful in this case to give such of the plants but very moderate waterings at that period, as too redundant humidity would spoil the flavour of the ripening fruit.

Their maturity is discoverable by the fruit changing yellow and imparting a fragrant odour ; being careful, at these tokens of mature growth, to gather them for use just when they attain perfection, and before they become dead ripe, and lose much of their peculiar rich vinous flavour ; generally cutting them from the plant with about six inches of the stalk thereto, and with the crown of leaves at top adhering, which, when the fruit is served up to table, is then to be separated and returned for planting, as each such crown will form a new plant, and produce fruit in two years. See *July* and *August*, &c.

#### *Propagating Exotics.*

Continue the propagation of the exotics of this department by seed, suckers, slips, layers, cuttings, off-ssets, crowns, &c. in pots of light earth, and plunge them into the bark-bed. See *April*, *May*, and *July*, &c.

## J U L Y.

*Work to be done in the KITCHEN GARDEN.*

**N**Ow prepare such pieces of ground as are vacant, in order to receive such seeds and plants as are proper to supply the table in autumn and winter.

*Planting Savoys and Cabbages.*

Get ready, in particular, some good ground, to plant out a principal crop of savoys and winter cabbages.

Let an open spot of ground be chosen for these plants ; and let it be properly dug, and immediately put in the plants. Let them be planted in rows two feet asunder, and about eighteen or twenty inches distance in each row, which, at this season, will be room enough, except for the large kinds of cabbages, which should be planted two feet and a half distance each way.—A watering at planting, will greatly promote the fresh rooting of all these plants.

*Planting Broccoli.*

Transplant also a full crop of broccoli. The plants must now be planted where they are to remain ; and, for that purpose, dig a piece of the best ground

Let the plants be set in rows, allowing the distance of two feet between each row ; and plant them about twenty inches distant from one another in the row Give them a little water as soon as planted ; and if the weather should prove dry, let the waterings be repeated once every two or three days, till the plants have all taken root.

But these plants, and also cabbage and savoys, and such like, should, if possible, be planted out in a dripping time ; which will be an advantage to the plants, and will save much trouble in watering.

*Sow Broccoli Seed.*

Now sow also some broccoli-seed for a late spring crop. This is to be the last sowing, and should be done some time before the tenth of the month.

This seed should now be sown in a rich spot, where the sun has not much power ; and, in dry weather, should be now and then plentifully watered, this will bring up the plants soon, and forward them in their growth.

The plants raised from this sowing will be ready to plant out for good in the latter end of August, or beginning of September, and will produce their heads in April, and in the beginning of May.

### *Transplant Endive.*

Plant out now, to supply the table in autumn, a parcel of the strongest endive.

Endive requires good ground ; it must be well dug, and the surface raked even ; then put in your plants, the distance of a foot every way from one another, and water them as soon as planted. In dry weather the waterings must be repeated, once in two days, till the plants have taken root.

### *Sow Endive-seed.*

Sow also some endive-seed. This sowing is to raise some plants for the principal winter crop.

Choose principally the green curled kind, for the main crop ; and may also sow some of the white curled sort, and the large Batavia endive ; observing of the green kind particularly that for the greater certainty of procuring a regular supply all winter of good endive, it will be proper to sow some seed of that sort at two different times, this month. Let some, therefore be sown some time between the first and tenth ; and sow the next parcel about the eighteenth or twentieth of the month. Dig for this purpose an open space of rich ground ; directly sow the seed thinly, each sort separated, tread it down regularly, and rake it in with an even hand.

Let the bed or border whereon this seed is sown be now and then, in dry weather, watered ; this will bring up the plants soon, and they will rise regularly.

### *Kidney-beans.*

Plant a late crop of kidney-beans. Either the dwarf or running kinds may still be planted, or some of both ; but most of the dwarfs for any main-crops.

But the seed must be put into the ground the first week in this month, particularly that designed for a full crop ; and may plant more about the middle and latter end of the month, of the dwarf kinds, to continue the succession of beans in gathering till Michaelmas or longer ; as they will, in mild autumns, continue till the middle

middle or end of October; they may be planted in any situation where ground is vacant; dig the ground, and directly while it is fresh turned up, plant the beans in rows, the distance, advised in the former month.

But in planting these beans, it will now be proper to observe the following precaution.

That is, if the weather be at this time very hot, and the ground also very dry, it will, in that case, be advisable, before the beans are planted, to lay them to soak in river or pond-water. Let them be laid in the water in a morning, and continue there about six or seven hours, and then be immediately planted.

It will also be proper, where the ground is very dry, to water the drills before you put in the beans.

But it must be observed, that this soaking of the beans is only to be practised at times as above said, when the ground is very dry, and the weather also hot and dry; otherwise, it is better only to let the drills be very well watered, and then the beans may be immediately planted, and covered with the earth.

### *Cauliflowers.*

The cauliflower plants which were sown in May, for the autumn crop, must now be planted out where they are to remain.

Let them be planted in a moist time: plant them in rows, two feet asunder; and allow the same distance between plant and plant in the row; let them be directly watered, and afterwards at times, till they have taken good root.

This plantation will begin to produce their heads in the beginning or middle of October, and will continue, sometimes, coming in gradually, till the middle or end of November, or till near Christmas, if an open mild season.

### *Small Sallading.*

Sow, where required, the different sorts of small sallad herbs; such as cresses, mustard, and radish, &c.

Where these small herbs are daily wanted, there should, in order to have a constant supply of such as are young, be some seed sown, at least once every six or seven days.

This seed must still be sown in a shady border: sow them in drills: in dry weather, they should be daily watered, otherwise the plants will not come up regularly.

*Onions.*

Sow some onions to stand the winter. This must be done in the last week of the month, and not before.

But the principal sowing is directed in next month ; though it is proper to sow a few now, to afford some to draw also in autumn and beginning of winter, and may sow both of the common and the welch onion : the latter stands the severest frost, see August.

For this purpose, dig a rich spot in a sheltered situation, and divide it into beds three feet and a half, or four feet broad. Immediately sow the seed tolerably thick, and let it be trod down evenly, and then raked in. The plants will soon rise, and will get strength by Michaelmas, to enable them to resist the winter's cold ; when they will be very acceptable both to draw before Christmas, and in the months of February, March and April, to use in salads, and for other purposes.

Mind, when the plants are come up, to let them be timely weeded, otherwise the weeds, which will rise with the onions, will soon get the start, and destroy the whole crop.

*Carrots.*

In the first or second week in this month, you may sow some carrot-seed, to raise some young carrots for the table in autumn.

The carrots raised from this sowing will come into use after Michaelmas, and will be very fine in October and November, &c.

Choose an open situation and light ground, which dig a proper depth, and directly while fresh turned up, let the seed be sowed moderately thin, and rake it in evenly.

When the plants are come up an inch or two high, let them be cleared and thinned to six or eight inches distance.

*Transplant Celery.*

Now is the time to prepare some trenches, in order to plant out a good crop of winter celery.

For these plants, let an open spot of rich ground be chosen, and clear it well from weeds ; and there mark out the trenches, about a foot broad, and allow full three feet and a half between trench and trench. Dig out each trench about one moderate spade deep, without shoveling out

out the crumbs at bottom, laying the earth that comes out neatly in the spaces between the trenches, observing to lay it equally, and spread it as even as possible ; and then lay in the bottom of each trench some good rotten dung, and dig it in.

Then get the plants ; choose the strongest, and trim the ends of their roots, and the tops of the long straggling leaves, and then plant them in one row along the middle of each trench, setting the plants five or six inches distant in the row : immediately give some water, and let this be repeated, in dry weather, until the plants have got root.

### *Landing up Celery.*

Land up the crop of early celery planted out last month : break the earth fine with a hoe or spade, and trim it up neatly to both sides of the row of plants, three or four inches high, repeating the earthing at this time about once a week, to have some blanched as early as possible.

### *Turneps.*

Any time in this month is a fine season to sow turneps, for the service of autumn and winter ; that is, the plants raised from this sowing will be in excellent order from about Michaelmas till Christmas. It will be a great advantage if there falls some rain, to take the opportunity of such times to sow the seed.

In sowing this seed, choose an open situation ; dig the ground, and sow the seed while it is fresh digged ; great care should be taken not to sow it too thick ; sow it as regularly as possible, and take the same care in raking it into the ground.

This seed is very small ; two or three ounces will sow ground enough for a middling family : two or three ounces of seed will sow at least fifteen or sixteen rod or poles of ground : for when sown in the field, the common allowance is about a pound, or a pound and quarter, or at most a pound and a half, to an acre of ground.

Hoe the turneps which were sown in June : do this in dry weather : cut down all the weeds, and thin out the plants to about seven or eight inches distance.

*Plant out Lettuce.*

Transplant lettuces : the cots and Silesia, and all the sorts of cabbage, and brown Dutch kinds, &c. which were sown last month, will now all want to be thinned and transplanted.

Choose for them a spot of the richest ground ; dig it neatly, and let the surface be raked even ; then put in the plants by line : set them the distance of twelve or fifteen inches from one another at least.

Water them as soon as planted ; and, at times, till they have all taken root.

*Sow Lettuce.*

Dig also a spot of rich ground, and sow some lettuce-seed. Either the cots, Silesia, or brown Dutch, are still the most proper kinds. Sow some of this seed in the first or second week, and let some more be sown in the last week in the month.

These two sowings will raise a proper supply of good plants, to furnish the table regularly all September, and great part of October ; and, if favourable weather, will continue till November.

*Sow Winter Spinach.*

Now get ready some ground to sow some winter spinach.

The best sort to sow now is the prickly-seeded or triangular leaved spinach ; this being much the hardiest, and best able to endure the cold and wet in winter. But this crop must not be sown till some time in the last seven days in the month ; and even then, it is only advised to be sown in such gardens where the soil is cold or poor, or in exposed or cold situations, that the plants may get strength before winter. But in warm rich soils, the first or second week in August is time enough. See the work of that month.

Choose for this seed a clean well lying spot, that enjoys the winter's sun, and let it be neatly dug ; and, as soon as the ground is dug, sow the seed. Do not sow it too thick, and immediately tread in the seed, and then rake the ground.

You may sow in the same spot along with the spinach, a little seed of the brown, Dutch, and common cabbage-lettuce.

*Turnep-rooted Radish.*

Now is the very best time in the whole year, to sow the large turnep-rooted radish.

There are two sorts, one black, and the other white, and are generally known by the name of the black or white Spanish radish.

The black sort is in most esteem, grows as large as ordinary turneps, and very hardy to stand the winter; they are by many people much admired for autumn and winter, to slice in fallads, or to eat alone, raw: the seed of both sorts may be sowed any time this month; but the most proper time is between the tenth and twenty-fourth for the full crop; they should be sowed in an open space of fresh-digged ground, broad cast, and trod down, and raked in regularly.

When the plants have been come up some time, they must be heed out to about six or eight inches distance; they will then have proper room to swell, and will be ready to draw for the table about Michaelmas, and will continue good, especially the black sort, till Christmas, or till hard frosts destroy them; but at the approach of such weather may be taken up, and preserved in sand.

*Sowing Short Top and Salmon Radishes.*

Sow short-top and salmon radish any time in the month to draw in August, if required; but for a good autumn crop, to draw in September, sow some of each sort in the last week of this month: let them all be sowed in an open exposure, in new-digged ground, and raked in equally.

*Sow Cole-worts.*

This is now the time to sow cole-worts. These plants will serve the family well, in autumn, winter, and the spring, when the savoys and such like greens are all consumed.

What is to be understood by cole-worts is any sort of cabbage plants; which, when their leaves are from about as broad as a man's hand till they begin to cabbage, are most desirable open greens, to use under the name of cole-worts.

To have good cole-wort plants, sow some of the best sort of Yorkshire, or sugar-loaf cabbage-seed; for the

common, open, or field cole-worts are now banished most gardens ; and the advantage of sowing the above sort of seed is, that such plants as are not used by way of cole-worts, may be permitted to stand ; and such of them as do not run up to seed in the spring, will cabbage at a very early time.

To have coleworts for autumn and winter use, sow some seed the latter end of June, or the first week in this month ; and from that sowing, they will be fit for use early in October, November, and December.

But let it be observed, that if you desire to have the plants principally for spring use, the seed must not be sown before the third or fourth week in this month, as if sown sooner, they will be apt to fly up to seed early in spring.

As to the order of sowing and planting these different crops of cole-worts ; prepare for each sowing an open spot of good ground, and divide it into beds four feet wide. Sow the seed therein moderately thick, and rake it in regularly. The plants will come up in about a week, and will be grown pretty strong in August and September, and are then to be transplanted. They must be planted out in rows, a foot asunder, and about eight inches distant from each other in the row ; but see the work of August and September.

#### *Pull Onions.*

Examine towards the latter end of this month, the forwardest crops of bulbing onions. When their leaves begin to wither, it is then the proper time to take the roots out of the ground.

But it is rare that these roots are fit to take up in this month ; but if they be, they must be managed in the following manner, which will serve also as directions for the same work next month, when the onions in general will be fit to draw for keeping.

These roots must be taken up in dry weather ; and as you take them up pull off their leaves, only observing to leave to each onion four or five inches of the stalk. As soon as taken up, they should be spread to harden upon a clean and dry spot of ground ; and there let them lie twelve days or a fortnight, remembering to turn them once every two or three days, that they may dry and harden regularly.

When

When they have lain the proper time, they must then be gathered up, in a dry day, and carried into the house.

They must be laid up in a dry room; but let them be first very well cleaned from earth, and all loose outer skins, then bring them into the house in dry weather, spread them evenly on the floor, and let them be frequently turned over the first two or three weeks.

Let the windows of the room be kept constantly open, in dry weather, for about a week or two after the onions are housed; and after that, admit no more air, but keep the windows constantly shut; only observe to turn the onions over now and then, and pick out any that are decayed. See August.

#### *Pull Garlick and Shallots.*

Pull up also garlick and shallots when full grown. This is known by the leaves; for when the root is swelled as much as it will, the leaves will then begin to wither.

#### *Melons..*

Take care now of the melons; and in particular, of the plants whose fruit are beginning to ripen.

These plants must now be allowed but very little water, for much moister would spoil the flavour of the ripening fruit: however, in very dry hot weather, the melon plants upon some beds will, require to be, at times, moderately watered.

Therefore, in watering melons, regard should always be had to the nature of the earth, and its general depth upon the beds. Where there is a considerable depth of good loamy compost, at least, twelve or fourteen inches, the plants growing upon such beds should not, when their fruit is full grown, be allowed any more or but very little water; for this kind of soil, when a tolerable depth upon the beds, will retain a proper degree of moisture a long time.

There is much advantage in allowing a proper depth of mould upon melon-beds, and in having good loam; the plants not only thrive best in such earth, but when there is any proper depth on the beds, the plants will not at any time, want to be often watered, and the less water there is given to melon plants, the better will the fruit set, and, when ripe, will have a more rich and delicate flavour.

But such melon plants as grow in common light earth, and where there is withal but a moderate depth upon the beds, will require occasional waterings in very hot dry weather, in moderation, not more than once or twice a week; observing the former mentioned precautions, of last month and as just above hinted in respect to watering: both with regard to the plants, and the state of growth of the fruit.

*To protect Melons from much Rain:*

The weather sometimes happens, at this season, to be very wet; when that is the case, the melon plants should at such times, be occasionally protected.

The plants which are in frames can be readily sheltered, in such weather, with the glasses; but the plants which were planted out under hand or bell-glasses are more exposed, and cannot be so readily sheltered; but as these plants are now full of fruit, all possible means should be used to protect them when the weather happens at this time to be uncommonly wet.

For the protection therefore, of the bell or hand-glass melons, there is nothing so proper as the oiled paper frames, such as directed in the former month.

These frames are to be kept constantly over the beds; and they not only defend the plants from cold and wet, but, when the weather happens to be very hot, they also answer the purpose of screening the plants from the too great power of the sun; and at the same time admit its influence through the oiled paper, both as to the light and heat, in a proper degree, to promote the growth of the plants and fruit.

But where there is not the convenience of such frames, let some other method be practised, to defend the bell-glass melons.

For one thing, let the fruit, or at least as many of them as are swelled, or are swelling, be covered with the bell-glasses; that is, either move the fruit carefully under their own glasses, or, where there is any spare glasses, let them be brought and placed over the best fruit.

The next thing to be practised, for want of better conveniences, to protect the bell-glass melons, is this:

When the weather proves at this time to be very wet or cold, let some hoops be carried over the ridges or beds, placing them sixteen or eighteen inches distant from one another;

another; and then, at times, when it rains hard, or in cold nights, let some large and thick mats be drawn, at such times, over the hoops; or, where it can be procured, some painted canvas; such as might be made out of old sail-cloth, would do for this purpose better than mats.

But these kinds of covering are only to be used occasionally, and should not be suffered to be on longer than just to defend the plants from heavy rains, and when there happens to be a cold night.

### *Cucumbers.*

Cucumber plants now also demand care, and none more than those which were planted under hand or bell-glasses.

These plants will now be in full bearing, and therefore must be well supplied, in dry weather, with water. They will require it, in a dry time, at least three times a week; that is, to give them a moderate watering once every other day, or sometimes in very dry, hot, scorching weather, they will require it daily, or every morning and evening.

Where these plants are properly supplied in dry weather, with water, and kept clear from weeds, they will continue to bear handsome and well-tasted fruit till the middle of September.

### *Cucumbers for pickling.*

Take proper care also of the cucumber plants which were sown in the natural ground to produce picklers.

Their vines will now begin to advance, and should be laid out in regular order: but where it was not done before, it will first be proper to dig the ground neatly between the holes of these plants; but take care not to go so near as to break or disturb their roots; and as you proceed in digging, let their runners or vine be carefully laid out in a neat manner, at regular distances; observing to lay some earth between the plants, in each hole, pressing it down gently, in order to make them spread different ways, as you would have them run; mind also to draw the earth up round each hole, to form a basin, to contain the water when given in dry weather.

This digging will be a great advantage to the plants; for they will soon send their roots into the new broken

earth, and the effects of it will soon appear in the strength and fruitfulness of their vines.

These plants must also, in dry weather, be duly supplied with water : they will require it at such times every other day, at least.

### *Artichokes.*

Artichokes now come fast into use ; and the plants must be managed in this manner.

In the first place, it will be proper to observe, that if you desire to have large artichokes, you must, in order to encourage the main head, cut off all or most of the suckers or small heads which are produced from the sides of the stems ; and these in some families are dressed for the table. See August.

Likewise observe, that as soon as the artichoke (that is the principal head) is cut, let the stem be immediately broken down close to the ground to encourage the root, and that it may more effectually form new shoots of some tolerable strength against winter.

### *Cardoons.*

Where cardoons are wanted, and where they were not planted out last month, it should now be done the first week in this. See June.

### *Gather Seeds.*

Gather seeds of all sorts according as they ripen.

Let this be done always in perfect dry weather ; and as soon as they are cut, let them be spread immediately in a dry place where the air can freely come. There let them lie to harden, observing to turn them now and then ; and when they have laid a fortnight, or three weeks, they may then be beaten out, and well cleaned from the husks and rubbish, and put up in boxes or bags.

### *Leeks.*

Transplant leeks ; choose a piece of good ground, and it will be an advantage to the plants to dig in some thorough rotten dung.

When the ground is dug, mark out beds four feet broad.

Then

Then get the leeks : choose the strongest plants and trim the roots, and cut off the tops of their leaves ; then plant them, observing to put six rows in each bed, and set the plants the distance of six inches from one another in the rows.

### *Herbs for drying..*

Gather mint and baum, as also carduus, and all such kinds of physical and pot-herbs as are now in flower, in order to dry, to serve the family in winter.

These kinds of herbs should always be cut for the purpose of drying, when they are in the highest perfection, which is when the plants are nearly of full growth, and just coming into flower. Let them be cut, in dry weather, and spread, or hung up in a dry airy place, out of the reach of the sun ; and there let them dry gently ; for they should be always dried in the shade.

### *Herbs to distil.*

Likewise gather herbs to distil. Many of the proper kinds will be now arrived to full growth and advancing into flower ; and that is the proper time to cut all such herbs as are intended for the purpose of distilling.

### *Plant Sage..*

Plant now, as soon as possible, slips of sage where it was omitted in the former months, and also the slips of hyssop. Winter savory, and such like herbs.

Choose such young slips as are about six or seven inches long, of proper strength ; they must be planted in a shady border, inserting them two thirds of their length into the earth : give water at planting, and in dry weather must be often repeated.

### *Gather Flowers of Physical and Pot-Herbs.*

Gather some chamomile flowers, and the flowers of marigolds and lavender, to lay up for the future service of the family.

Let them be gathered in a dry day, and spread to dry in a shady place ; then put them up in paper bags till wanted.

*Sowing and Planting Peas and Beans.*

Put in a few peas and beans in the beginning, middle and latter end of this month, to try the chance of a late crop in September, &c.

The small kinds are properst to sow and plant now; such as the dwarf peas, charlton and golden kinds, &c. and of beans, chuse the white blossoms, long pods, small Spanish or mazagan beans, and the like sorts.

Let the same methods be observed now in sowing and planting these crops as advised last month.

*Watering.*

Watering should at this time, be duly practised, in dry weather, to all such plants as have been lately planted out, till they have taken root.

This work should, at this season, be always done in a morning or in an evening. The proper hours are, in a morning, any time between sun-rising and eight o'clock; and between the hours of four and eight, or nine in an evening.

*Clear the ground.*

Clear the ground now from the stalks and leaves of all such plants as have done bearing.

In particular, clear away the stalks and leaves of the early crops of cauliflowers, and let the piece be hoed and made perfectly clear from all manner of rubbish and weeds.

Likewise pull up the stalks and haulm of such beans and peas as have done bearing, and all such other plants as are past service; clearing away also all decayed leaves of cabbages, artichokes, and all such like rubbishy litter, which both appear disagreeable and afford harbour to noxious vermin: and let all large weeds be at the same time cleared off the ground.

The ground will then appear neat, and will also be ready to dig, in order to be sown or planted with autumn or winter crops.

It is also a great advantage to kitchen ground to be timely cleared from the rubbish; for the stalks of some plants continue to draw nourishment; which, together with the weeds, would greatly exhaust the ground.

## THE FRUIT GARDEN.

*Wall-trees.*

**I**N gardens where there are wall-trees that have not yet had their summer pruning and nailing, that very needful work should now be done in the beginning of the month ; otherwise, the fruit upon such trees will not only be small and ill grown, but will also be very ill tasted, in comparison to the true flavour of these fruit.

And, besides retarding the growth and debasing the taste of the fruit, it is also detrimental, in a very great degree, to wall and espalier trees, to neglect the summer ordering and nailing, entirely till this time ; and in particular to apricots, peaches, nectarines, and such like trees as produce their fruit principally upon the one year old shoots.

Besides, it causes great perplexity to the pruner to break through and regulate such a thicket and confusion of wood :—requires treble the pains and labour, and cannot be executed with such accuracy as when the work is commenced early in the summer.

There is a very great advantage in beginning betimes in the summer to train the useful shoots in a proper direction ; and at the same time to clear the trees from all ill placed and luxuriant wood ; for when the useless wood is timely cleared out, and the useful shoots laid in close and regular to the wall, the sun, air, and gentle showers, will have all along proper access, not only to promote the growth and improve the flavour of the fruit, but also to harden or ripen the shoots properly, which is absolutely necessary to their producing good fruit and proper wood next year.

But however, where there are wall-trees still remaining unregulated, do not fail to let that be done in the beginning of this month.

In doing this, observe, as said in June, to clear out all very luxuriant wood ; and all foreright and other ill-placed shoots are also to be displaced ; but mind in particular to leave in the apricot, peach, and nectarine trees, as many of the well-placed moderate growing shoots as can be conveniently laid in ; and let them, at

the

the same time, be all nailed in close and regular to the wall.

Do not shorten any of the shoots at this time, but let every one be laid in at its proper length.

Look also again over such wall and espalier trees as were ordered and nailed in the two last months; and see if all the proper shoots which were laid in last month keep firm in their places; and where there any that have been displaced, or are loose, or project much from the wall, let them be now nailed in again close in their proper position.

Likewise observe, if there has been any straggling shoots produced since last month, in places where not wanted, and let them now be displaced.

#### *Management of Fig-trees.*

Now begin to nail fig-trees; nail in as many of the shoots of these trees at this time as you can conveniently. Lay them straight and regular, and do not top or shorten any of them. See the work of *August*.

#### *Vines.*

Vines should also be now looked over again, in order to clear them from all such shoots as have been produced since last month.

In vines, many small shoots generally rise, one at least from every eye of the same summer's shoots, which were laid in a month or two ago; and the same small shoots must now, according as they are produced, be all as duly displaced.

All other shoots, wherever placed, that have been lately produced, must also now be rubbed off close; and all such shoots as shall rise any time this month, should as they come, be continually taken off.

Where this is observed and duly practised, the bunches of grapes will be large and perfectly grown; and every bunch will also ripen more regular and sooner by at least three weeks, than where the vines are neglected and permitted to be over run with useless shoots. See *May* and *June*.

#### *Destroy Wasps and other Insects.*

Now hang up in the wall-trees some phials filled with sugared water, in order to catch and destroy wasps, and other

other devouring insects, before they begin to attack the choice fruit now ripening.

Let at least three such vials be placed in each of the largest trees; and even in the lesser trees, there should not be less than two phials hung up in each; and this should be duly practised in the peach and nectarine-trees, and such like choice kinds.

Where this is timely done, it will be a great protection to the choice fruit: for the insects, which will now begin to swarm about the wall-trees, will, by the smell of the liquor, be decoyed into the vial, and be drowned.

The vials should be often looked over in order to empty out such insects as are from time to time caught therein. They should also be often refilled with a fresh quantity of the abovesaid sweetened water.

#### *Destroy Snails.*

Continue to destroy snails. Search for them early in a morning and in an evening, and after showers of rain.

These vermin do most damage to the choice wall-fruit; and now in particular to the apricots, peaches, and nectarines; which trees should now be often and diligently looked over, in order to take and destroy them.

#### *Budding.*

Bud in general apricots, peaches, and nectarines; plums, cherries, and pears.

That work may be done any time in this month, but the sooner the principal budding is done the better.

Let every sort be budded upon its proper stock; apricots, peaches, nectarines, and plums, should be budded upon plum-stocks; they generally make the strongest and most lasting trees, when budded upon stocks raised from plum-stones, or stocks raised from the suckers of plum-trees; though all these sorts will also grow upon stocks of one another, raised from the stones of the fruit; and also upon almond stocks raised the same way: but the plum-stock is always preferable for the general supply.

Pears may be budded upon pear-stocks; and these must be raised by sowing the kernels. Pears also succeed well, in particular for the wall, when budded upon quince-stocks to dwarf them.

Cherries are to be budded principally upon cherry-stocks, which must be also raised by sowing the stones.

Such

Such cherries, plums, or pears, as was grafted in the spring and miscarried, may now be budded with any of the same kinds of fruit; for these trees will succeed either by grafting or budding.

Budding generally succeeds best when performed in cloudy weather, or in a morning or an evening after three or four o'clock; for the great power of the mid-day sun is apt to dry the cuttings so much, that the buds would not readily part from the wood. However, where there are large quantities to be budded, it must be performed at all opportunities.

In performing this work, it must be observed, that where the trees are to be raised for the wall or espalier, the budding must be performed low in the stock: that is, the height of five or six inches from the ground, and at five or six feet for standards: but for the method of performing this work, see the work of the *Nursery* for this month.

Budding may also be performed now upon trees that bear fruit.

What is meant by this, is, where there are wall or espalier-trees, that produce fruit not of the approved kinds, such trees may now be budded with the sorts desired; and the budding is to be performed upon strong shoots of the same summer's growth.

Several buds may be put into every such tree; by which means the wall or espalier will be soon covered with the desired kinds, and in two or three years after budding they will begin to bear.

## The PLEASURE, or FLOWER GARDEN.

*Cockscombs, Tricolors, and other curious annual Plants.*

**B**RING out now the cockscombs, tricolors, double balsams, and all other curious annuals as have been kept till this time in drawing-frames, or in glass-cases.

When they are brought out, let them be immediately well cleared from all decayed leaves; and at the same time stir the earth a little in the top of the pots, and then add a sprinkling of sifted earth over it.

When

When this is done, let every plant be immediately supported with a stake of a proper height, particularly the combs, tricolors, and other tall plants. Let one handsome straight stake be fixed in each pot, and let the stem of the plant be tied neatly to it in different places.

Then let every plant be immediately watered, not only in the pots, but let the water be given all over the head of the plants; this will refresh them and cleanse their leaves from dust, and the whole will make every plant appear lively and decent; they are then to be placed where they are to remain.

They must, in dry weather, be very duly supplied with water; and this must be practised in general to all such annuals as are planted in pots.

#### *Transplant Annuals into the Borders, &c.*

Where there are any kinds of transplanting annual plants still remaining in the seed-bed, or in the nursery-bed, wherein they were pricked from the seed-bed, they should in the beginning of the month be taken up with balls, or at least with as much earth as you can abut their roots, and planted in the borders or places allotted for them to blow.

Let every plant as soon as planted be immediately watered, and such as have long stems must be supported with stakes.

#### *The Care of choice Carnations.*

Continue the attendance and care of the choice kinds of the potted, stage carnations.

Observe their flower-pods; and as they begin to break for flowering, if any seem to advance irregularly, they may be assisted by opening the pods deeper, in the manner as directed in the former month; to promote their regular spreading; for in this consists the principal beauty of the choice carnations.

To preserve these carnations longer in beauty, they should, when in bloom, be protected from wet and the mid-day sun, and from the depredation of vermin, such as earwigs, &c. which eat off the flower petals at the bottom.

The most ready method to do this is to place the pots where they can be occasionally shaded and sheltered; but principally upon some kind of elevated stand or stage; which

which should be a light wooden erection, having a platform for the pots, about two feet high, and wide enough to contain two or three rows of them: the length in proportion to the number of pots; and it is proper to have the top of the stage covered; but this cover must be supported at a convenient height, so as not to hide the flowers, or draw them up weak. For that purpose, let a light frame of open work be made in the manner of the roof of an outhouse, or it may be made arch-ways, and make it the full width and length of the stage. This kind of roof is to be placed over, and supported upon a row of posts on each side of the stage; or may be contrived to be supported upon only one row of posts, which must be erected just along the middle of the stage.

The posts must be about two or three inches square, and must stand about five or six feet asunder. They must also be of proper height, so as to support the roof in such a manner as to defend the flowers from wet, and the scorching heat of the sun; and at the same time to admit of viewing them with pleasure,

The roof is, when the plants are in bloom, to be covered with painted canvas or oiled paper; or for want of these, with some large thick garden mats. And to prevent the approach of creeping insects the bottom posts are sometimes placed through perforated small, leaden or earthen cisterns, which being filled with water prevents the vermin ascending the stage.

But in default of the opportunity of having such a stage as above, a temporary one may be made, by ranging two rows of planks, either upon short posts half a yard high, or large garden pots turned the mouth downwards; and if placed in pans of water, it will retard the progress of insects from ascending to the flower.

Do not forget to refresh the pots duly with water; in very hot weather they will require a little once every other day.

#### *Sensitive Plant.*

The sensitive plants if you raised any, should now be again plunged in a moderate heat, under glasses, to forward them, except you have the conveniency of a hot-house, where you may keep them constantly in the bark-bed.

But those who have no such conveniency, must, as above, place the pots containing them continually under glasses

glasses, either in a green house, glass-case, or garden-frame; but in winter they must be kept constantly in a hot-house, or on any hot-bed where a constant good heat is kept up.

Those plants are singularly curious on account of their leaves, which on the least touch immediately drop and quickly contract themselves, and do not rise or recover again in less than an hour.

### *Lay Carnations and double Sweet-williams.*

Continue to lay carnations to propagate them; and also double sweet-williams.

This work may be performed any time in this month, but the sooner it is done the better; and in doing it the same method is to be practised now in every article as directed in June.

Examine the layers from time to time, and see they keep securely in their places; when they have started, let them be pegged down again in their proper position.

Let them in dry weather be often watered, and let this always be done with moderation.

### *Transplant Carnation Layers.*

Take off and transplant such carnation layers as were laid about the middle or towards the latter end of June. They will, by the last week in this month, be tolerably well rooted.

Let them at that time be examined, and if they have made tolerable roots, let them be taken off with great care. When they are taken up, let the lower part of the stalk be cut off close to the slit part of the layer; and cut off the top of the leaves, and let them be immediately planted.

The layers of the choicest kinds may be planted singly in small pots; and when planted set the pots immediately in a shady place, and let them be from time to time moderately watered till the plants have taken fresh root.

They are to remain in the small pots till the beginning of March, and then to be planted into the large pots, where they are to remain to blow.

But the layers of the common kinds of carnations, should, when taken off, be planted in a bed of rich earth.

Let

Let the bed be three feet broad, and rake the surface even; and then plant the layers in rows, setting them about five or six inches asunder; and let them be directly watered.

Let them remain in this bed to get strength till October, observing to weed and water them occasionally till that time; they are then to be taken up with balls, and planted in the borders.

#### *Propagate Pinks by Piping, &c.*

Still may plant cuttings or pipings of pinks, &c. the beginning or middle of this month for propagation, in the manner related in June, taking the young shoots of the year, they will yet take root freely. See June.

#### *Transplanting Perennial Plants.*

Transplant, where it was not done in June, the perennial plants, which were sown in March or April, &c.

The wall-flowers, and stock July flowers, in particular, will now want transplanting from the seed-bed and also the sweet-williams, columbines, Canterbury or pyramidal bell-flowers with the Greek valerian, tree-primrose, single scarlet lychnis and rose-campions: French honey-suckles, and hollyhocks, and all others of the perennial and biennial kinds.

They must now all be planted in nursery-beds. Prepare some beds for that purpose three feet and a half broad, rake the surface even, and then immediately put in the plants, each sort separate; plant six rows in each bed, and place the plants about six inches asunder in the row; let them be directly watered as soon as planted, and occasionally afterwards, till they have struck good root.

Let them remain here to acquire a proper growth and strength for final transplantation, next October, November, or in the spring: at which times are to be taken up with balls, and planted in the borders, or where intended: or some of the more curious may also be planted in pots; all of which will flower in perfection next year.

#### *Auricula Plants in Pots.*

Look now and then to the choice auricula plants in pots. When dead leaves at any time appear upon the plants,

plants, let them be immediately taken off, and let no weeds grow in the pots,

The plants will also in dry weather require to be pretty often watered, and this must not be omitted.

### *Transplant the Seedling Auriculas and Polyanthuses.*

Transplant the seedling auriculas which were sown last autumn, or early in the spring, as also the polyanthuses that were sown in the spring season; for it is now time to remove them out of the seed-bed.

Choose a spot for them well defended from the mid-day sun. Let the ground be very neatly dug; rake the surface even, and immediately put in the plants.

Let them be planted about four inches asunder each way, observing to close the earth very well about them; and let them be gently watered. They must after this be kept clear from weeds, and, in dry weather, should be moderately watered every two or three days during the summer season.

### *Take up Bulbous Roots.*

Take up bulbous roots where necessary to be done, agreeable to the hints given the two former months. Many sorts will now be past flowering, and their leaves will be decayed, and may then be taken up in order to separate the off-ssets from the principal roots. The crown imperials, red lilies, bulbous irises, and narcissuses, and many other bulbs will now be in a condition for this practice.

Let them be taken up in a dry time, and, after separating the off-ssets, the principal roots may be then either planted again immediately, or may be properly dried and cleaned, and put up till October or November; when the borders may be conveniently dug, and the roots regularly planted.

The small off-ssets which are taken at any time from bulbous roots, should, as many as you want, be planted by themselves in a nursery-bed, and there remain a year or two to gather strength, and then are to be planted out among the other proper roots in beds or borders.

### *Scarlet Lychnis, &c,*

The double scarlet lychnis, and several other plants of the like kind, may still be propagated by cuttings.

The

The cuttings must be of the youngest flower-stems, or such as are not become hard and ligneous; and should be planted the beginning of this month, otherwise they will not root freely; they are now to be prepared and planted in the manner as mentioned in the former month, and to be treated in every respect as there directed.

#### *Mow Grass-walks and Lawns.*

Mow grass-walks and lawns; and let this be duly performed about once a week, which will keep the grass in general in tolerable good order.

The grass walks, lawns, &c. should also be now and then rolled: this is necessary to render the surface firm and even: and where it is duly performed in a proper manner, it is a vast addition to the neatness and beauty of the plats or walks.

Proper rolling also renders the grass much easier to be mown. The mowing can be performed with more exactness and expedition.

#### *Gravel-walks,*

Gravel-walks should also be kept exceeding clean and neat. Let no weeds grow, nor suffer any sort of litter to be seen upon them; and let them also be duly rolled.

To keep these walks in decent order, they should, at this season, be always rolled at least twice every week.

#### *Cut Box Edgings.*

Continue to cut edgings of box where it was not done the former month.

Let this be done in a moist time, for when box is cut in dry hot weather, it is apt to change to a rusty brown hue, and make a very shabby appearance; observe in cutting these edgings to keep them pretty low, and do not let them get too broad.

Never let them grow higher than three or four inches at most, and very little broader than two; they will then appear neat.

#### *Clip Hedges.*

Now begin also to clip hedges. In doing this work, it should be observed, that such hedges as are trimmed in

in the beginning of this month, will need to be cut again in six weeks or two months time, or thereabouts.

Therefore, when only one cutting in a season is intended, it will in that case be proper not to begin to clip such hedges until the end of this month, or rather at the beginning of August.

But where there are horn-bean, elm, lime, thorn, or such like hedges in gardens, either by way of fence, or ornament, they should, in order to keep them perfectly neat and close, be clipped twice in the summer,

The first clipping should be performed about midsummer, or within a fortnight after that time; and the second should be done in the beginning or middle, or at latest towards the latter end of August.

#### *Destroy Weeds in the Borders.*

Destroy weeds in the borders, and let this be always done in due time; particularly let none stand to come to seed.

The borders, in particular, next the walks, should be at all times kept very clear from weeds, and from all manner of rubbish.

When the borders are at any time hoed, let them be immediately raked, in order to draw off the weeds and all other litter; and this will make the surface smooth and clean, and will appear exceeding neat.

The clumps and other compartments planted with flowering-shrubs and evergreens should also be kept very clean from weeds, especially where the shrub stand wide enough to discover the ground, which when weeds appear, should be hoed, and then neatly raked.

#### *Trimming Flowering-shrubs and Evergreens.*

Look at this time over the flowering-shrubs and evergreens; and, with a knife, let such as are grown rude be trimmed.

What is meant by this is, where the shrubs have produced strong and rambling shoots, so that the different shrubs interfere with each other, let the shoots of such shrubs be now either cut out, or shortened in such a manner as to form the head of the plant somewhat regular; and also that every shrub may be seen distinctly without crowding upon one another.

*Supporting Flowering-plants.*

Continue to stake and tie up the stems of such flowering-plants as stand in need of support.

There are now many sorts that demand that care, and it should always be done in due time before the plants are broken by the wind, or borne down by their own weight. And in staking and tying up the different kinds, observe, as said in the last month, to let every stake be well proportioned to the height of the plant it is to support; for it looks ill to see the ends of stakes sticking up high above the plants they support.

Observe also to let the stems of the plants be tied in several places to the stake; and let the tying be done in a neat manner, not suffering long ragged ends of the tying to hang dangling in sight; this is often disregarded, but it has a slovenly appearance.

*Cutting down decayed Flower-stems*

Go now and then round the borders, and cut down the stems of such flower plants as are past flowering.

But this is now principally to be understood of the perennial fibrous rooted plants; the bloom of many of these kinds will now be past; and the stems should always, according as the flower decays, be (except where seed is wanted) immediately cut down; then the plant, though past flowering, will appear decent.

Let therefore the decayed stalks be cut down close to the head of the plants, and at the same time clear each plant from any decayed leaves.

## THE NURSERY.

*Budding. Directions for performing that Work.*

**B**UD apricots, peaches, and nectarines. This is now the principal season to perform that work, and let them be budded upon proper stocks.

There are no stocks so proper to bud these kinds upon as plums, raised principally from the stones of the fruit as directed in the work of the nursery for February

March

March, October, and November, &c. and when the stocks are in the third year's growth, they are then fit to be budded. The rule is, that when they are from about half an inch, or a little less, to about an inch in diameter, in the place where the bud is to be inserted, they are then of a proper size.

These stocks may also be raised from suckers which rise from the roots of plum-trees.

Bud also plums, pears and cherries, and let these sorts be also budded upon proper stocks.

Plums should be budded upon plum-stocks, raised from the stones. Pears succeed best when budded upon quince or pear-stocks raised by sowing the kernels; but the quince-stocks are also raised from cuttings, or by layers or suckers from the roots of the trees.

The quince is the proper stock whereon to bud pears as are intended to be dwarfs for walls or espaliers, and those for full standards should be budded on pear-stocks.

In performing the operation of budding, regard must be had whether the tree is intended to be a dwarf for the wall, or espalier, or for a standard; and must be accordingly performed lower, or higher in the stock; but remember that the head of the stock is not now to be cut off.

Where the trees are intended for the wall or espalier, the budding must always be done near the ground; that is, choose a smooth part of the stock at about the height of six or eight inches, and in that part of the stock let the bud be inserted.

This is the proper height to bud the stocks in order to raise dwarf trees; they will then readily furnish the wall or espalier from the very bottom, with proper bearing wood.

But when it is intended to raise standard-trees, the budding may be performed higher in the stock.

To raise standards, the stock may be budded at the height of three, four, and even six feet. But for this purpose mind to choose stocks that are grown to a proper size, for this must always be observed when the stocks are to be budded at that height.

The manner of performing the work of budding or inoculating, is this:

In the first place be provided with a sharp pen-knife, with a flat ivory haft. The haft should be somewhat

taper, and quite thin at the end; which knife and haft is to be used as hereafter directed; and also provide some new bals mat for bandages; and let this, before you use it, be soaked in water.

In the next place, you are to provide a parcel of cuttings of the respective trees from which you intend to take the buds: these cuttings must be shoots of the same summer's growth, and must be cut from such trees as are in health, bear well, and shoot freely, minding to choose such shoots as have strength, and are free in their growth, but not luxuriant.

Having your cuttings, knife, bals, and every thing ready, then proceed in the followihg manner:

With the above knife, make a cross cut in the rind of the stock, minding to make the cut no deeper than the bark; then from the middle of the cross cut, let another be made downward, about two inches in length, so that the two cuts together form a T.

Then get one of your cuttings, or shoots, and take off the bud in this manner.

You are to begin towards the lower, or biggest end of the shoot; and, in the first place, cut off all the leaves from the said shoot, observing to leave the foot-stalks of them remaining; then, about an inch below the lower bud or eye, make a cross cut in the shoot, almost half way through, with the knife slanting upward; and with a clean cut, bring it out about half an inch above the eye or bud, detaching the bud with part of the bark and wood thereto. Then immediately let that part of the wood which was taken off with the bud, be separated from the bark, which must remain with the bud; and this is readily done with your knife, placing the point of it between the bark and wood at one end, and so pull off the woody part, which will readily part from the bark; then quickly examine the inside, to see if the eye of the bud be left; for if there appear a small hole, the eye is gone with the wood, and is therefore useless: take another; but if there be no hole the bud is good, and is to be imminately inserted in the stock; observing, for the reception of the bud, to raise gently, with the haft of your knife, the bark of the stock, downwards, on each side, from the cross cut, and directly thrust the bud gently in between the bark and wood, placing it as smooth as possible; observing, if the bud be too long for the

the incision in the stock, to shorten it accordingly when inserted, so as to make it slip in readily, and lie perfectly close in every part.

Having thus fixed the bud, let the stock in that part be immediately bound round with a string of new bass mat, beginning a little below the cut, and proceeding upwards drawing it closely round to the top of the slit; but be sure to miss the eye of the bud, bringing the tying close to it below and above, only just leaving the very eye open; and this finishes the work for the present.

In three weeks or a month after the inoculation is performed, the buds will have taken with the stock, which is discoverable by the bud appearing plump; and those that have not taken will appear black and decayed: therefore, let the bandages of those which have taken be loosened; and this is done in order to give free course to the sap, that the bud, according as it swells, may not be pinched; for were the bandages suffered to remain as first tied, they would pinch the buds, and spoil them. To prevent this, it would be most adviseable to loosen them all in about three weeks, or, at farthest, a month after budding; which concludes the work till next March: as until which time, the bud remains dormant, then shoots forth with vigour.

At that time, i. e. the beginning of March, you are to cut off the heads of the stocks; observing to cut them off about a hand's breadth above the insertion of the bud; and this part of the stock left above the bud is to remain till next spring, and will serve to tie the shoot to, which the bud makes the first summer; for the buds never begin to shoot till the spring after budding. Or may cut the head off at once near the bud, behind it in a slanting manner:—See the management of new budded trees in March, &c.

The general season to bud or inoculate is from about the middle of June till near the same time in August, according to the forwardness in growth of the shoots of the different trees you would bud from: and this you may always easily know by trying the buds; and when they will readily part from the wood, as above mentioned in the work, it is then the proper time to bud the several kinds of fruit, and other trees and shrubs that will grow by that method.

*Examine the trees which were budded last Summer.*

Look over the trees which were budded last summer, and let all shoots that arise from the stock, besides the bud, be displaced; for these would rob the proper shoot of some nourishment.

The buds will now have made vigorous shoots, if any seem to require support, let them now be properly secured, either with stakes, or tied to the part of the stock left above the bud, when headed down.

#### *Grafted Trees.*

Grafted trees should also be at times looked over, in order to displace all such shoots as are at any time produced from the stocks.

Examine also if any of the grafts have made such vigorous shoots as to require support, and let them be secured.

#### *Transplant seedling Firs.*

This is now a proper time to transplant some of the choicest kinds of seedling firs and pines.

But this is to be understood principally where the plants stand very thick in the seed-bed; and it is better (though at this season it is attended with trouble) than to suffer them all to remain in the seed-bed till the spring; because, where they stand very thick, they would be apt, to draw and spoil one another.

They will succeed very well when transplanted at this time, but only require much care to shade and water them.

Beds must be prepared for them about three feet broad: the surface must be raked even, and then put in the plants about three inches a-part, and let them be immediately gently watered.

The plants must be duly shaded every day from the sun, until they have taken root; and this must not be omitted, otherwise the sun would burn them up.

Let them be also duly supplied with water till they have taken fresh root. The waterings should, in dry weather, be often repeated, but always very moderate.

They will soon take root, provided they are duly treated as above directed; and will get some strength by Michaelmas to enable them to endure the cold in winter; which they generally do better than those which are permitted to remain in the seed-bed till March.

But,

But, to repeat the caution, be sure to let such seedlings as are transplanted at this time, be properly shaded from the sun, or all will be lost.

*Inoculate and lay curious Shrubs.*

Inoculate roses. This is to be understood principally of some of the curious kinds, such as the moss Provence, and others, that seldom produce suckers; for it is by suckers from the root that most of the common kinds of roses are propagated.

Therefore, such kinds of roses as send up no suckers, May be propagated by inoculation, and this is the proper time.

The budding is to be performed upon stocks raised from rose suckers taken from any of the common kinds.

Some sorts of roses as do not produce suckers may also be propagated by layers, which should be layed in the autumn season, or some of the same year's shoots may be layed at Midsummer, and the beginning of this month; and they will sometimes be rooted by Michaelmas.

Jasmines should also be budded now, this is the most certain method to raise the curious kinds.

The common white jasmin is the proper stock to bud the curious kinds upon; and the budding should be performed in the first or second week in the month.

Some of the curious sorts of jasmines may also be propagated by layers, but they should be laid in the spring, observing to lay the young branches of the last year; or if some of the young shoots the same year be laid in June, and beginning of this month, they will sometimes put out roots the same year.

And some of the curious sorts may also be propagated by cuttings, particularly that called the Cape jasmin, but they should be planted in pots plunged in a hot-bed. This sort must be kept in the green-house all winter.

This is also the proper time to inoculate many other curious kinds of trees and shrubs.

*Watering.*

Watering in very dry weather must still be duly practised in the seed-beds, trees and shrubs, &c.

These beds of the more delicate kinds of small young seedling, will, in a very dry time, require to be watered

at least once every two or three days; and it will be a great advantage to the young plants in general, provided the waterings be done with moderation; that is, not to water them too heavily, or to give too much at any one time.

### *Destroy Weeds.*

Destroy weeds; and let it be done with care and diligence, whenever such appears in the seed-beds of young plants of any kind.

Nothing is so destructive in seed beds as weeds; they should be therefore always taken out with care, before they grow to any great head; for if permitted to grow large, they will do the young trees and shrubs of every kind more injury in two or three weeks, than they would be able to recover in twelve months.

Let the nursery in general be kept always as clean as possible from weeds; for this will not only be an advantage to the plants, but it also looks well to see a nursery clean.

When weeds appear between rows of transplanted trees, such may be at all times easily and expeditiously destroyed, by applying a good sharp hoe to them in dry days.

One thing is to be particularly observed in the article of weeds; viz. not to suffer any, in any part of the nursery, to stand to perfect their seeds; for was that permitted, the seeds would shed upon the ground, and lay a foundation for a seven years crop..

## THE GREEN-HOUSE:

### *Orange and Lemon-Trees,*

ORANGE and lemon-trees should now be well attended when the weather is dry, in order to supply them with water as often as needful; they will stand in need of this article at least two or three times a week.

Orange and lemon-trees, which have now a great crop of young fruit set upon them, should be looked over with good attention, in order to thin the fruit where they are produced too close to one another in clusters.

In doing this, mind to thin them regularly, leaving no two or more fruit too near to one another; and let the number of fruit on the different trees be proportioned to the particular strength and growth of each, leaving the principal supply, chiefly only on such shoots or branches as have apparently strength enough to bring them to any due size; and let the number of fruit on each branch be proportioned to its strength, being careful to leave the farthest, most promising, and best placed fruit: do not leave too many on a weakly tree, but observe due medium on the most healthy and strongest trees.

Those trees which have now a sufficient quantity of fruit set upon them, may be divested of all flowers that after making their appearance, so as there may be no unnecessary growth to exhaust the nourishment which is now so necessary to the growth of the new-set fruit.

#### *Refreshing the Orange and Lemon-tree Tubs with new Earth.*

Where the pots or tubs of orange-trees were not lately refreshed with some new earth in tubs in the former months, that work should now be performed; it will be of great use in forwarding the growth of the new-set fruit, and it will also greatly enliven the plants, and do them much good.

In doing this, take care to loosen the earth in the top of the tubs to a little depth, and take some out; then fill it up again directly with fresh earth, and give it some water.

#### *Propagate various Exotics by cutting, &c.*

Plant cuttings or slips of myrtles, to propagate them; also geraniums and African sages, cistuses, and several other exotic shrubs, which may be propagated by planting cuttings of the young shoots thereof any time in this month; but, if done the beginning of the month, there will be the greater chance of the r succeeding.

Several sorts will readily take root in common earth, without the assistance of artificial warmth, and particularly most of the shrubby kinds of geraniums; but all the sorts of cuttings may be greatly forwarded if planted in pots, and plunged in a moderate hot bed.

In choosing the cuttings, &c. let them be taken from such trees as are healthy and strong, and shoot freely. Choose proper shoots; these should be principally of the same sum-

mer's growth, and such as have some strength; and the proper length is from four or five to about eight inches: but the myrtle cuttings should not be more than from about three or four to five or six inches long, and must be all the same summer's shoots.

Having procured such cuttings, let the leaves be taken off more than half way up, and then plant them.

But although the above cuttings, and several others of the hardier sorts of green-house shrubs, will take root without the help of artificial heat, and particularly, as above hinted, all the shrubby kinds of geraniums, which will grow in a bed of common earth, yet, if planted in pots and plunged in a gentle heat, either of any common hot-bed, or the bark-bed in the stove, it would greatly forward their rooting.

However, when a hot-bed cannot be readily obtained, and that it is intended to propagate the myrtle, geranium, or any other of the common green-house shrubs, by cuttings, let a bed, or otherwise large pots, of rich light earth be prepared.

Into these pots let the cuttings be planted, at about two inches distance, putting each cutting so much into the earth, that only about two or three inches of the top may appear.

As soon as they are planted, give a moderate watering, and this settles the earth close about every plant.

Then immediately place the pots either in one of the common garden-frames, and put on the lights, or may cover down each pot with a hand or bell-glass.

After this, the cuttings are to be shaded with single mats, every day when the sun shines, till they are rooted, and must be moderately watered every two days.

It is the best method to plant the myrtles and all other cuttings and slips of green-house plants in pots; and then, if they should not happen to be well rooted before winter, the pots with the cuttings can be moved into the green-house.

The pots for this purpose should be rather of a large size, They must be filled with rich earth, within half an inch or an inch of the brim: water them moderately every two or three days, in hot weather.

For some particulars in planting myrtle cuttings, See June.

*Succulent Plants.*

This is also a proper time to plant cuttings of most kinds of succulent plants,

Particularly euphorbiums; all the sorts of ficoideses, and sedums, with the torch-thistle; and the other kinds of cereuses, and also the Indian fig; and many other succulent kinds.

The method of propagating these kinds of plants is easy enough; it is done principally by cuttings, and the management of them is this:

In the first place, it will be proper to observe, that the cuttings of many of these kinds of plants will take root tolerably free in a bed or pots of light compost, without the help of artificial heat; but yet the assistance of a moderate hot-bed would make them more certainly take root; and in a much shorter time, either placed in a bark-bed of a hot-house, &c. or upon any common hot bed either made of dung or bark; bark is the best; but where that is not, dung will do. Make a bed for one light-box, or some hand-glasses, and cover the dung four or five inches deep with fresh earth.

Next, let it be observed, that as many of these succulent plants differ widely in the manner of their growth, no particular length can be properly assigned the cuttings; but must be taken as they can be found, from two or three to six, seven, or eight inches in length, according to the growth of the particular plants.

Having fixed upon the cuttings, let them, with a sharp knife, be separated at one cut from the mother plant, and let them be immediately laid in a dry place in the green house, &c. out of the sun, till the bottom, or cut part, be dried or healed over; because, if they were to be planted before that was effected, the moisture from the wound would rot the cutting in that part.

When they have lain ten or twelve days, they will be proper order for planting; then let some pots be filled with some dry light compost. This being done, plant the cuttings in the pots, and close the earth well about them.

Then immediately plunge the pots to their rims, either in the hot-house bark-bed, or in a common hot-bed, under the glasses; and shade them with mats, in the middle

dle of sunny days, till the cuttings are rooted ; and give now and then a little water.

But, as in default of a hot-bed, many of the green-house succulent cuttings will take root in any common light earth, they may either be planted in such, or in pots, plunging these into the earth, and cover them either with hand-glasses, or a frame and glasses, managing them as above.

#### *Watering the Green-house Plants.*

In dry weather, the green-house plants in general should be very duly supplied with water ; for this now becomes a very needful article to these plants.

Some of these plants will require a little water, in dry weather, every day ; particularly the plants in small pots. Others will need a refreshment every other day ; and some once in three or four days, according to the size of the different pots or tubs, and as they are less or more exposed to the sun. Let them, therefore, be looked over every day, and let such as want it be accordingly supplied with that article.

But let this be now particularly observed, in such places where the plants are exposed to the full sun ; for in such a situation the plants will want to be very often watered.

#### *Clear the Pots from Weeds.*

Let all the pots or tubs be now kept very clean ; that is, let no weeds, or any sort of litter, be seen upon them.

#### *Shifting into larger Pots..*

Where any of the green-house plants, young or old, are in want of larger pots, they may still be removed into such.

In performing this operation, mind to take the plant out of the present pot, with the ball entire ; and then, with a sharp knife, pare off all the matted roots on the sides and bottom of the ball of earth ; and at the same time, take away some of the old, both from the sides and bottom of the ball.

The ball being thus trimmed, set the plant immediately in the larger pot, and fill up all round with some fresh earth, and then give some water.

The pots are then to be removed to a place where the plants can be defended from boisterous winds, and shaded the greatest part of the day from the sun.

*Loosening and giving some fresh Earth to the Pots  
in general.*

At this time it will be proper to examine the earth in all the pots and tubs ; and, where it is inclinable to bind, let the surface be carefully loosened to a little depth, breaking the earth small with the hand ; and add, at the same time, a little sprinkling of fresh earth, and then lay the surface smooth.

This little dressing will do the plants, at this time, more good than many people might think ; but in particular to such plants as are in small pots.

But this might now be practised on all the pots and tubs in general, and it would very much refresh all the different sorts of plants.

*Propagate Green-house Plants by Layers.*

This is still a proper time to make layers of many kinds of exotic shrubs. Let it be observed, it is the shoots of the same summer's growth that are the most proper parts to lay now into the earth.

Many sorts may be propagated by that method, and a trial may now be made on such kinds as you desire to encase ; but let it be done in the beginning of the month,

By that method you may propagate myrtles, jasmines, pomegranates, granadillas, and such like shrubs.

*Bud Orange and Lemon Trees.*

About the middle, or towards the latter end of this month, you may begin to bud orange and lemon-trees.

These trees are propagated by inoculating them upon stocks raised from the kernels of their fruit procured in the spring ; and such as are found in rotten fruit are as good as any for this purpose.

These kernels must be sown in the spring (that is, in March) in pots of rich earth ; the said pots are to be plunged in a hot bed ; and in three or four weeks at farthest, the plants will come up, when they must be allowed some air and water at times : in six weeks or two months after the plants are up, they may be transplant-

ed singly into small pots, or may remain till next spring, if very small, and not growing very thick together.

They must be planted singly, into half-penny or three-farthing pots, at the same time giving them some water; the said pots are to be plunged into a new hot-bed, observing to give air by raising the glasses, and shade them in the middle of sunny days; the glasses are to be kept over them constantly, till about the first or second week in August; but observing as the plants rise in height to raise the frame, that they may have full liberty to shoot; but in August, as above said, they are to be exposed by degrees to the open air: this must be done by raising the glasses to a good height, and afterwards taking them quite away.

With this management, you may raise them to the height of eighteen or twenty inches by the middle of August; they must be removed into the green-house about a week or ten days before Michaelmas, placing them near the windows, and there to remain all winter.

Then in the spring (that is, about March or April) it will be of much advantage to plunge the pots again in a gentle hot-bed, managed as above; it would bring them forward greatly, but observing to begin in May to harden them to the air, and to let them enjoy the full air the beginning of June.

The young plants thus managed will, in the second or third summer, be fit to be inoculated: which must be in the third or fourth week in July, or first week in August: at the time of budding it will be proper to take them into a green-house, or where they can be defended from wet, and enjoy the light and plenty of air. When in the green-house, &c. it will be proper to turn that side of the plant where the bud is inserted, from the sun; and, if the sun shines freely upon the plants, it will be proper to screen them with mats during the greatest heat.

But, in order to make the buds take more freely, you may plunge the pots into a moderate hot-bed of tanner's bark a fortnight or three weeks, made in a glass case, or green-house, or any deep bark-pit which can be occasionally defended with glasses; giving plenty of a free air.

The plants must be kept in the green-house all winter; but in the spring, about the month of March or April, a moderate hot-bed, in a glass-case, must be

made with tan-bark, if it can be had; if not, a bed of hot dung, and lay some earth, or rather tan thereon, to plunge the pots in: into either of these beds the pots are to be plunged; observing, at this time, to cut the head of the stock off two or three inches above the bud. In this bed they must be well supplied with water, and there must be fresh air admitted every day, by raising or sliding some of the glasses a little way open. By the middle or latter end of July, the buds will have made shoots perhaps a foot or eighteen inches, and sometimes two feet long, or more; at which time you must allow them more and more free air every day; and so begin, in August, to expose them fully, to harden them, so as to be able to stand in the green-house all winter among the other plants.

---

## THE HOT-HOUSE.

EVERY calm and clear day, admit air freely into the hot-house.

For now, as the pine-apples in particular will begin to ripen, fresh air is a very necessary article. This is needful to improve the flavour of the ripening fruit, and also to promote the growth of those which are still swelling, and will prove universally beneficial to the exotics in general of this department. So that at this season, let the glasses be drawn open some considerable width, increasing the portion of air as the heat of the day advances.

The pines must also, in general, be very duly supplied with water. They will need it pretty often; but let moderation be at all times observed.

But, in particular, such plants whose fruit are beginning to ripen, must be very sparingly watered; but it will, notwithstanding, be proper to allow them some, though too much would very much debase the flavour of the fruit.

### *Of Propagating the Pine-apple Plants.*

Pine-apple plants are propagated by planting the top or crown of leaves which grow on the top of the fruit; each

each fruit or apple generally produces one top or crown; which, when taken off and planted, freely takes root, and becomes a good plant, which in two years will produce a ripe fruit equal to that from which it was produced. The plants are also propagated from young suckers, which arise at the bottom or base of the fruit, as likewise from suckers produced from the root, or lower part of the old plants, which bear the fruit; all of which, *i. e.* either the crowns at top of the fruit, suckers at bottom, or suckers from the old plants, are generally fit to take off for planting when the fruit is ripe; and those annexed to the fruit are to be separated at the time the fruit is served at table, and reserved for the purpose of propagation, managing them as hereafter directed; and the suckers arising immediately from the plants may be taken off any time when they are arrived to the proper state of growth; which, like those on the fruit, is also commonly about the time the fruit has attained to its due perfection of ripeness, or very soon after; but, as there are sometimes many of the plants which are not furnished with suckers just at that period, or at least are then but very small; in either of these cases, the plants should be treated in the following manner, in order to prepare them to produce such, or to forward such small ones thereon as are not yet arrived to the due maturity, to be separated from the mother-plant; which is, when they are about four, five, or six inches long; and their lower part becomes somewhat of a brown colour.

Therefore observing, in consequence of any of the old fruiting-plants not furnishing bottom suckers, or that they are very small, and that it is required to have as large a supply of young plants as possible; may, as soon as the fruit is cut, take up the pots of such plants out of the bark-bed; cut down the leaves to six inches at the bottom; pull off also the under-leaves round the bottom of the plant; and then take a little of the old earth from the top of the pot, fill it up again with some fresh compost, and give some water. Then re-plunge them in a bark or dung-bed, where there is a tolerable brisk heat; and, from time to time, moderately watered.

The old plants, with this management, will soon put out some good suckers: and when they are grown to the length of about four, five, or six inches, they are then to be

be taken off from the mother-plant, and prepared for planting.

The management of the suckers in general, as also of the crowns, with respect to the purpose of propagation and order of planting, to furnish a succession of new plants, is as follows:

The crowns or young plants, which arise upon the fruit, are to be taken off when the fruit is served at table; it must be separated by a gentle twist; then take off some of the lower leaves towards the rooting part; lay them on a shelf, either in a shady part of the stove, or that of some dry room, till the part that adheres to the fruit is perfectly healed; which is generally effected in eight or ten days,

The suckers should be taken from the plant, when the lower end changes somewhat brown, and take off some of their lower leaves; then lay them in a dry place till the part that joined to the plant is healed and become hard, which will require five or six days.

They are then, both crowns and suckers, to be planted in the following manner:

Get some small pots, and having some proper compost previously prepared, of any rich garden earth, loam and rotten dung; fill the pots therewith, which done, let one sucker be planted into each pot; fix it properly, and let the earth be well closed, and give each a very little water, just to settle the earth equally about the plants.

Then let the pots be directly plunged to their rims in the bark-bed. There should be a tolerable good heat to make them strike.

But, for want of conveniences for a bark-bed, may make a hot-bed of new horse-dung to strike the suckers and crowns, and it is a very good method.

This bed should be made for a one, two, or three light frame, or according to the number of plants. The bed must be made, at least, two feet and a half, or three feet high, of dung; and as soon as it is made put on the frame; and in five or six days, or, at least when the burning heat is over, lay in as much bark, either new or old, or any kind of dry earth, as will cover the bed all over, about five or six inches thick.

Then, when the dung has warmed the bark or earth, let the pots be plunged in it to their rims, and put on the glasses, observing to raise them a little every day,

to let out the steam, and to admit air, and shade them from the mid-day sun.

*Care of ripe Pine-apples, and the Crowns of them for Planting.*

As the pine-apples will now ripen apace, care should be had to gather them when in due perfection, and before too ripe; generally cutting them in a morning; each with several inches of the stalk, and with the crown of leaves at top till served to table.

Observe, however, when the pine-apple is to be eaten, that as the crown of leaves which grow at top, and any young suckers at the base being proper for propagating the plants: they should, when taken from the fruit, be returned, in order to be planted.

These generally make strong and healthy plants: but before the crowns, &c. are planted, let them, as soon as taken from the fruit, be laid in a shady place, in the stove, till the bottom is quite dry, and then planted singly in small pots, and treated just in the manner as directed above, in the general management of the crowns and suckers..

*Shifting the Succession Pine-apple Plants.*

Now shift the pines, which are to produce fruit next season, into the pots where they are to remain.

But this need not be done till the last week in the month. Therefore, by that time, let the pots, and a proper quantity of new compost be provided, and brought to the place where the plants are: then, having all things ready, let the pots with the plants be taken up out of the bark-bed, and let them be shifted according to the following method:

In the first place put some compost into the new pot, to the depth of three or four inches. Then let the plant be shaken out of its present pot, with the ball, if possible, entire, and place it immediately into the larger pot, and fill up round the ball with more of the compost, and let the top of the ball be covered with it about an inch deep.

In this manner; let the whole be shifted, and let them be immediately gently watered, and then plunge them directly again into the bark-bed.

But the bark must be first stirred up with a fork, to the bottom ; and at the same time observing, that if the bark is much wasted, or is become very earthy, and not likely to produce a due warmth, you should add about one third, or, at least, one fourth of new bark, working both well together ; and then let the pots be plunged to their rims, and let them be placed in a regular manner ; that is, place the largest plants in the back row, and so on to the lowest in front.

#### *Care of Hot-house Plants in general.*

Let the general care of all the other tender exotics of the stove or hot-house be continued as in the two former months ; giving frequent waterings, &c.

Continue also to propagate by cuttings, layers, and suckers, such plants as you would increase, plunging the pots thereof in the bark-bed.

## A U G U S T.

### *Work to be done in the KITCHEN GARDEN.*

#### *Winter Spinach.*

NOW prepare some good ground, where it was not done last month, to sow a full crop of winter spinach ; and for early spring supply.

This must be done some time in the first or second week in the month. But in poor ground, and cold situations, the seed should be sown in the first week ; but in rich, warm ground, it should not be sown till the second week in the month, for if sowed much sooner in rich ground, the plants are apt both to grow too rank before winter, and apt to fly up to seed early in the spring. Choose a piece of rich ground for this crop, that lies tolerably dry in winter, and open to the winter's sun ; let this be neatly dug, and immediately sow the seed, and tread it in, and then rake the ground.

Observe,

Observe, it is the prickly-seeded kind that is to be sown now, for this sort will best endure the cold and wet in winter.

When the plants are come up, and got leaves an inch broad, or thereabouts, they must then be thinned, and cleared from weeds. This may be done, either by hand or hoe, observing to thin the plants regularly, leaving them the distance of four inches, or thereabouts, from one another; they will then have proper room to spread, and gather strength, to be able to endure the cold.

Besides, when spinach is allowed room to spread itself regularly, the plants will produce very large and thick leaves; and every such leaf is worth three that is produced from such plants as crowd one another.

#### *Sowing Cabbage Seed.*

Sow early cabbage seed, to produce plants for the service of next summer. Also sow the large autumn kinds to succeed the early crops, and for autumn supply, &c.

The proper early sorts to sow now, are the early and large sugar-loaf, the early Battersea and Yorkshire kinds, &c. See the catalogue.

But this early seed must not be sown until some time between the sixth and twelfth of the month; nor must it be sown later; there being an advantage in sowing it just at that time; for was the seed to be sown sooner, many of the plants would be apt to run to seed in March; and was it to be sown later in the month, the plants would not get proper strength before winter.

. Therefore, at the time mentioned, dig an open spot of rich ground, and mark out beds, three feet six inches broad; then sow the seed moderately thick, and immediately rake it in with a light and even hand.

Sow also the seed of the large hollow, large round, the long-sided and other large late kinds of cabbages in the beginning of this month, for a full crop of large cabbages to succeed the early plantation next summer, and for general autumn service this time twelvemonth.

But the seed of the late kinds may be sown five or six days sooner than the Yorkshire and other early kinds of cabbages, as they are not so apt to run to seed in the spring, &c. See the Kitchen-garden Catalogue.

*Broccoli.*

Prepare some ground in the beginning of this month to plant out a successional crop of broccoli for next spring supply. An open spot, not shaded by trees, should be chosen; and spread some thorough rotten dung over the piece, and dig it in, and this will be an advantage to the plants.

These plants are now to be planted in rows two feet asunder; and allow twenty inches distance between plant and plant in the row, and give each plant a little water, repeating it two or three times in dry weather to forward their rooting that they may acquire a large growth before winter, and they will produce fine large heads next spring.

Draw the earth about the stems of the broccoli which were planted out last month; for this will strengthen the plants, and promote their growth.

*Savoy.*

Transplant savoys. Plant them in rows two feet asunder, and set the plants the same distance from one another in the row. This plantation will come in at a good time; will be handsomely cabbaged in November, December, &c. and the plants will continue in excellent order to supply the table till after Christmas.

*Sowing Onions.*

Get ready some ground, where it was not done last month, to sow a good crop of spring onions.

This being the most eligible season to sow the general crop for spring service, and for early heading summer onions; but it must be done in the first, but at farthest the second week in the month; and for that purpose choose a clean dry-lying spot; and when the ground is dug, mark out beds three feet and a half or four feet broad; then sow the seed tolerable thick, but as equal as can be; then tread it in, and rake the ground even, that the seed may be equally covered, and the plants rise regularly in every part of the bed.

The plants from this sowing will supply the table in the spring for salads or other uses; they come in about the end of March, and continue till April and May; and if

if you let some of them stand till June, they will bulb and grow to a tolerable size, but will soon after run to seed.

Sow also some Welsh onions; this is done in case the others should be destroyed by the frost; for the Welsh onions will survive almost the severest winter; notwithstanding their blades will sometimes die down to the ground in November or December, the roots remain sound, and new leaves will sprout up again in about six weeks or two months after the others are decayed.

Let this sort be also sown in beds as directed above, for it is the best method; then a person can stand in the alleys and readily weed and clean the plants without treading upon them.

These Welsh onions never apple or bulb at the roots; but as they are so very hardy as to resist the hardest frost, when the common onions would be all killed, it is therefore adviseable to sow a few of them every year at this time; as they will be found to be very useful in the months of March, April, and May; and even continue till the spring-sown onions come in.

#### *Sowing Carrot Seed.*

Carrot seed should now be sown, to raise some plants for spring use, sow some in the first week, but let a farther supply for the main spring crop, be sowed in the third week in this month. The plants raised from this sowing will supply the table at an acceptable time the succeeding spring.

Let this seed be now sown in beds. Do not sow it too thick, and take care to rake it in regularly.

#### *Sowing Radish Seed.*

Radish seed may still be sown twice this month to raise some plants for autumn service. Sow it in an open spot; and in dry weather let the bed be sometimes watered. If you sow this seed in the beginning of the month, the plants will be ready about the beginning or middle of September; and that sown about the middle, or towards the latter end, will be fit to draw towards Michaelmas, and will continue tolerably good all October.

The proper sorts of raddish seed to sow, at this time, for an autumn crop, are the salmon or scarlet kind; and the short top radish.

Sow

Sow also some of the small white Italian turnep-rooted radish to come in next month, when they will make a pretty variety at table, and eat very agreeable in salads, or alone. See the spring months.

### *Sowing Cauliflower Seed.*

Cauliflower seed should be sown towards the latter end of this month, to raise some plants to produce the early and general crop next summer.

The proper time to sow the seed is some time between the eighteenth and twenty-fourth of the month; and it must not be sown sooner than that time, otherwise the plants will be apt to button (as it is called) or flower, in winter, or early in the spring, in their infant state; which flowers never exceed the size of an ordinary button, and thereby you are disappointed of having an early crop, at the due season; or if sowed late, the plants will not acquire a proper growth to resist the winter's frost; therefore mark the above time: but the London gardeners, who raise prodigious quantities for public supply, generally sow their main crop on a particular day, (the 21st of this month,) having from long experience proved that to be the most eligible period of sowing this crop of cauliflowers, for next summer's general supply,

But in order to have a more certain crop and regular supply of cauliflowers, it will be proper to sow some seed at two different times this month.

The first and main sowing must be at the time above mentioned; and the general rule is to allow the distance of three or four days or a week, between the first and second sowing.

The first sown plants are principally for the earliest and first general crop, and a quantity of which should be planted out for good, in the latter end of October, under bell or hand-glasses. Some of the same plants may also, at that time be pricked thick in garden frames, to be defended occasionally all winter with glasses, for final transplantation in the spring; or in want of frames, &c. a parcel may be planted under a south wall, and there remain, without any other shelter, during the winter. They will sometimes stand it tolerably well; but, if you choose it, you may also at that time plant a parcel of the first sown plants in a bed or border, and arch it over with hoops,

hoops, in order to be occasionally sheltered with mats till transplanting time next spring.

But the cauliflower plants raised from the second sowing, are also proposed to be wintered in garden frames or under occasional protection of mats, or in warm borders, principally for spring transplanting into the open ground to furnish a successional general crop. See October and November.

But let it be observed, that if you have no bell or hand-glasses, or that you do not intend to plant out any plants under such glasses in October, as above; but that you either intend or are necessitated to winter them all in frames, or on warm borders, you, in that case, need make but one sowing; which should be, as before said, some time between the eighteenth and twenty-fourth of the month.

But here it will be proper to set down in what manner the plants, both from the first or second sowing, provided you sow twice, should be managed until they are fit to be transplanted into the beds or places where they are to remain all winter. And, to begin with the seed.

The seed is to be sown as above directed, either all at once, or at two different times, as you shall think necessary, according to the above directions; observing at the proper time, to let a small spot of clean rich ground be neatly dug, and mark out a bed about a yard or three feet and a half broad; immediately sow the seed, and rake it in with particular care; or otherwise, you may first rake the surface smooth, and with the back of the rake shove the earth evenly off the surface of the bed, half an inch deep, into the alley, in a ridge along the edge of the bed; then sow the seed, and with the rake, teeth downward, in its proper position, draw the earth evenly over the seed: or in another method of sowing, the bed when digged, being just raked smooth, sow the seed, and sift over it about a quarter of an inch of light earth. In dry weather let the bed be from time to time moderately watered: this will make the plants come up soon, they will rise equally, and all take a regular growth.

When the plants are come up, continue in dry weather, to water the bed moderately, at least every two days.

Then, about the twentieth, or some time between that and the twenty fifth of next month, the plants should be pricked

pricked out from the seed bed : at that time let another rich spot be dug for them in a sheltered situation ; and mark out a bed the same breadth, as above ; into this bed the plants are at that time to be pricked about two or three inches apart, and shaded from the sun, and occasionally watered, till rooted.

But one thing is proper to be observed, in the management of these plants, and particularly those intended to be planted out under hand-glasses ; and that is, if the weather should at the above time of pricking out from the seed-bed prove cold, and at the same time the plants but backward in their growth, it will, in that case, be proper to make a slight hot bed of warm dung to prick the plants in, which will bring them greatly forward.

This bed need not be made above twelve or fifteen inches, at most, thick of dung ; lay the thickness of six inches of earth all over the surface, and put in the plants as above.

In either of the above beds, the plants are to remain until the last week in October, or the first week in November, and then to be transplanted into the proper places, to stand the winter.

The first sown plants, in particular, or, if you have but one sowing, the largest of these are at that time to be planted out for good in rows, and covered with the bells, observing to place three or four of the strongest plants under each glass ; the glasses to stand three feet distance from one another, and the rows four feet asunder.

But if you desire to make the most advantage of the above glasses, you may plant four or five plants or more under each ; and in the spring thin out the worst, leaving but one or at most two of the strongest plants under each glass ; and those that are thinned out, are to be planted in another spot, in the open ground, as directed in February and March.

The plants, intended to be wintered in frames, are also in the end of October, or first week in November, to be transplanted into their winter quarters, in four feet wide beds of rich light earth in a sunny situation, setting the plants three inches apart ; and one or more frames, according to the length of the bed, placed thereon, to be protected occasionally with glasses, as before suggested, and as directed below, and in the winter months ; or observe, that if the plants are backward in their growth, it will be proper to make a slender hot-bed for them in the following manner :

A place is to be prepared for the bed, where the plants may have the full winter sun.

Let a trench be dug about six inches deep, and the breadth of a common cucumber, or melon frame, and the length of one, two, or more frames, according to the quantity of plants.

Then get some new hot dung, and with this let a bed be made in the above trench, making it about a foot or fifteen inches thick of dung, and set on the frame, and earth the bed the depth of five or six inches with rich light earth, and here the plants are to be set in rows from the back to the front of the frame: plant them two inches and a half apart in the rows; allow the distance of three inches between row and row, and as soon as planted let them be moderately watered.

Then put on the glasses; - but observe, to leave them open about a hand's breadth, that the steam which the dung will occasion, may freely pass away; and when the plants have taken root, let the lights be taken quite off every mild dry day.

The plants, with the assistance of the above slight hot-bed, will soon take root; and if they are small will forward them greatly in their growth, so as to acquire a due degree of strength, before the time of the severe weather begins.

They are to remain in this bed all winter; for the heat is only intended to strike the plants and set them a going at first; for it will not last much above a fortnight.

Although I have mentioned the planting the above plants on a moderate hot-bed, yet where the plants are tolerably forward in their growth, they may be planted in a bed of natural earth, defended as above, with a frame and glasses, setting the plants the above mentioned distance, moderately watered at planting; and afterwards, managed as hinted below, and in the winter months as aforesaid; however if they at this time, are planted in their winter beds formed of a little warm dung, &c. just to strike the plants, it will be a great advantage.

In one or another of these beds, the plants are to remain all winter; and are, during that time, to be defended, in rainy and severe weather, by putting on the glasses; but in mild and dry days no covering must be over the plants; they must have the free air at all such times.

These

These plants are to remain in this bed, until the latter end of February, or beginning of March, then to be transplanted into the quarters of the kitchin garden at about thirty inches, or three feet, distance each way, from one another.

Or for want of frames or any sort of garden glasses we often preserve cauliflower plants through the winter, in a bed of common earth, and covered it occasionally only with garden mats; the bed being in a warm situation, and arched over with hoops, and covered with mats in bad weather; such as in time of hard rains, frosty or snowy weather.

And may also often preserve these plants over winter, by planting them close under a warm wall, pricking them three or four inches asunder, and planted out finally in the spring.

But these two methods are only to be practised by persons who have not better conveniences; but those in possession of frames and glasses, should always take the advantage of them, to preserve their plants through the winter.

### *Asparagus.*

Let the plantations of asparagus be well cleared, and kept at this time perfectly free from weeds; in particular that which was planted in beds last March or April.

Also let the seedling asparagus, which was sown in the spring be kept very clean; and this must be done by a very careful hand-weeding.

### *Transplant Celery.*

Transplant more celery. Let an open spot be chosen; mark out the trenches, and prepare them in the manner directed last month. Get the plants, cut off the tops of their leaves, trim the ends of their roots, and then plant one row in each trench.

Observe to set the plants four or five inches distant in the row.

Immediately after they are planted, let them be watered; and, if the weather should prove dry, the waterings must be repeated duly every other evening until the plants have taken root.

*Earth up Celery.*

Continue to earth up, as it advances in height, the celery which was planted in trenches in the two last months.

Let this be done in dry weather: and, when the plants are also dry, let the earth be well broken: then lay it up lightly to the plants: observe to earth them up a due height on each side; take particular care not to break down their leaves, and also not to bury the hearts of these plants.

Let the landing up these plants be now repeated once a week or fortnight, according as they shoot in height.

*Artichoke Plants.*

Examine now the artickoke plants which were planted last March, or April.

Many of these plants will now be in fruit; and, besides the principal or top fruit, there will rise many small heads or suckers from the sides of the stems; but in order to encourage the principal head to grow to a large size, all these small side shoots should be displaced.

This is constantly practised by persons who prefer one large handsome head to three or four small ones; but when you practise this, the suckers should always be taken off, before they exceed the size of an egg; and these are in some families dressed and eaten.

These, the gardeners about London call suckers: they gather them as above, and tye them in bunches, and carry them to market, where they have a ready call for them; but especially at Covent-garden and Spital-Fields markets.

Remember, as said last month, to break down the stems of the artichokes, as soon as you cut the fruit.

*Small Sallad Seed.*

Now sow small sallad seeds; such as mustard, cresses, radish, rape, and turnep.

When a constant supply of these are wanted, there should be a little seed of each kind sown once every week.

Let them be sown in a shady border: draw shallow drills, sow the seeds pretty thick, and cover them about a quarter of an inch: in dry weather they must be duly watered.

*Sowing Lettuce Seed, and Planting, &c.*

Sow lettuce seed, at two different times this month, for use, both this autumn, and the following winter and spring.

The principal sorts for sowing now are the green and white cos lettuce, celicia, brown-dutch, common and hardy green cabbage lettuce ; but may also sow some of any of the other kinds. See the catalogue.

The first sowing is to be performed some time before the tenth of the month, and is to raise plants for supplying the table in September, October and November ; the second sowing must be done some time between the eighteenth and twenty-fourth of the month ; and the plants raised from this sowing are some to be planted out in September, for winter supply ; and others, such as the celicia, brown-dutch, common and hardy green, cabbage lettuce, to remain where sowed, and thinned as wanted in winter and spring ; and a good quantity of the cos and celicia lettuces be planted out in September and October, upon warm borders in order to stand the winter, to supply the table next March, April and May.

Let each sort of this seed be sown separate ; take care to rake it in evenly ; and, in dry weather, it will be proper to water the bed or border now and then where the seed is sown.

But some of the plants raised from both the first and second sowing, particularly the brown-dutch and common cabbage-lettuce, may, when fit (that is, in October) be planted in shallow frames to forward them for winter service, where they must be covered every night, and in all wet, or other bad cold weather, with the glasses : and in hard frosts they must also have a thick covering of dry litter (such as straw, or fern) laid over the glasses ; and about the outsides of the frames. If thus properly managed, they will be tolerably well cabbaged in December, January, and February ; at which time they will be esteemed a great rarity, and highly acceptable.

But if in October or November, some stout plants of lettuce are transplanted from the open ground with balls of earth to their roots, into a moderate hot-bed defended with a frame and glasses as above, it will forward them to a handsome size in winter.

*Planting Lettuces.*

Plant out a quantity of the different sorts of lettuce, which were sowed last month to supply the table in autumn. See September and October, &c.

Let these have an open free situation, dig the ground, and while fresh turned up, put in the plants directly in this hot season in rows, ten or twelve inches asunder, and give them directly a little water; in dry weather they must be watered as occasion requires, till they have taken root.

*Fennel, Carduus, and Angelica.*

About the middle of this month, you may sow seeds of fennel, carduus, and angelica.

The seeds which are sown now, are to raise plants for the next year's use; and by sowing them at this season, they will come up stronger in the spring.

*Note.* These seeds will grow, if sown in the spring season, but not so early, nor do they generally come up so strong, as the autumn-sown plants.

*Destroy Weeds.*

Take care now to destroy weeds in every part, among all the crops: let this always be done in due time, before the weeds get to any great head; and take particular care that none stand to seed.

This should be well observed in every part of the ground; not only among all the crops, but also in such vacant pieces of ground as have been lately cleared from summer crops.

For every weed that is suffered to stand to scatter its seeds upon the ground, lays the foundation of hundreds for the year to come; therefore every opportunity should be taken to destroy them before they arrive to that maturity.

This is easily done if taken in time, and particularly in all such places where there is room to bring in a hoe. With a sharp hoe, taking advantage of dry days, a person may soon go over a great deal of ground.

Never suffer large weeds to lay upon any spot of ground when they have at any time been hoed down, but rake them up, and also clear them away.

*Transplant and sow Endive.*

Transplant another parcel of endive. Choose an open spot, and let it be properly dug; then get some of the strongest plants, trim the extreme end of their roots, and

the

the tops of their leaves a little, and then plant them twelve inches each way from one another.

Water them as soon as planted; and in dry weather, let the waterings be repeated once every two or three days, until the plants have taken root.

The endive which was planted out in June, will, about the middle, or towards the latter end of the month, be full grown, and the plants should be tied up to promote their blanching.

Choose a dry day to do this work; then get some fresh bass, examine the plants, and let a parcel of the largest be tied; observing to gather the leaves up regularly in the hand; and then with a piece of the bass, tie them together in a neat manner; but do not tie them too tight.

Sow some green curled endive the beginning of this month, to plant out the middle and end of September and October for a late spring crop.

#### *Earth up Cardoons.*

The cardoons which were planted out in June, will now be arrived to some height; and it will be proper to begin to draw some earth up round each plant; and as they arise in height, let the earthing be accordingly repeated.

Take care not to draw the earth into the heart of the plants.

For their further management, see September and October.

#### *Onions.*

Examine the main crops of onions; when their leaves begin to fall and wither, the roots have had their full growth, and must then be taken up. Let this be done in dry weather; immediately spread the roots to dry, and manage them as directed last month.

#### *Garlick and Shallots.*

Garlick and shallots must also be taken up as soon as they have had their proper growth. This is also known by their leaves; which when the roots have done drawing nourishment, will begin to wither.

#### *Herbs to distil and dry..*

Gather herbs to distil. This must be done when the plants are in flower, because they are then just in their prime.

Gather also herbs to dry, to serve the family in winter. They must be cut in a dry day, and immediately spread to dry in an airy room: but lay them out of the reach of the sun. When properly dried, tie them in bunches, and hang them up in a dry room till wanted.

#### [*Sowing Coleworts.*]

Where it was omitted last month, you should now sow some seed for cole-worts.

But this must be done in the beginning of the month: otherwise the plants will not get strength to be fit for use at any tolerable time this autumn, and will serve also both for the supply of the ensuing winter and spring. See July.

#### *Transplanting Coleworts.*

Examine the cole-wort plants which were sown in July; let them be looked over about the middle, or towards the latter end of this month: and see where the plants stand very thick, to let some be drawn out regularly, and plant them into another spot.

Let them be planted in rows, twelve inches asunder; and set the plants six inches distant in the row.

By this practice, the plants remaining in the seed-beds will have more room to grow to a proper size for planting out in general next month; and those which are now transplanted, will come into use three or four weeks sooner than the plants which are left in the seed-bed until September. See July and next month.

#### *Propagate Sweet Herbs.*

Propagate where wanted, the different sorts of aromatic plants: the slips, or cuttings, of many sorts may still be planted, and will grow.

Particularly the slips of sage, hyssop, mastich, and marjoram, will still succeed; but must be planted in the beginning of the month. The slips or cuttings must be about six or seven inches long; but if these slips could be now slipped off from the plants with roots to them, it would at this time be a great advantage; and must be planted in a shady border, putting each cutting two parts out of three into the earth; and, in dry weather, duly water them.

Plant also, where wanted, slips of lavender, rue, and rosemary: and you may also plant slips of wormwood and southernwood.

But these slips should now, if possible, be such as have roots to them, as you will sometimes find such arising from the roots of the main plants, where they have been planted pretty low, that their branches touch the ground, when they will have taken root.

These cuttings should also be from about six to eight, or nine inches, in length; planted in a shady border, and occasionally watered.

### *Management of Aromatic Plants.*

Now in the beginning of this month, it will be proper to cut down the decayed flower-stems of many kinds of aromatic plants; such as hyssop, savory, lavender, and all other such like kinds.

At the same time, it will be proper to shorten all the straggling young shoots, in order to keep the plants within due compass; which also will make them produce numbers of new short shoots, and they will, by that means, form close snug heads before winter.

But this work should, if possible, be done in a moist time, and with a pair of garden-shears, let the decayed flower-stems, and the young shoots, or branches be trimmed pretty close.

The plants, after this, will soon begin to put out new shoots; and these will get strength, and make the plants appear neat all winter.

### *Gathering Seeds.*

Gather seeds, in due time, according as they ripen.

Let this be done in dry days; and as soon as they are cut, spread them upon mats, or cloths, to dry and harden. But they must be spread where rain, if it should happen, cannot touch them; and let them be now and then turned: when it has lain a fortnight, or the e-about to dry, let it be beaten, or rubbed out, and well cleaned.

Then spread the seed thin upon cloths, in a dry place; where let it lie a day or two to harden it properly: it is then to be put up in bags or boxes.

*Sowing Corn-sallad and Chervil.*

This is now a good time to sow the seeds of corn-sallad, otherwise lamb-lettuce ; and also the seeds of chervil, for winter and spring service.

Both these plants will come up the same autumn, and are very hardy, and will be fit for use all winter, and the spring season ; when some more seed of each sort should be sown to succeed these.

The lamb-lettuce, or corn-sallad, are commonly used in winter and spring salads : and the chervil is chiefly used in soups.

The seeds of both sorts may either be sown in drills or in broad-cast, and raked in.

But the plants of the corn-sallad should be thinned to three or four inches distance : the chervil require no thinning.

*Ripening Melons.*

Take particular care now of the ripening melons ; if there should at this time, happen to be much rain, the roots of the plants, and all the best fruit, must be well defended from it ; and this is to be done by the methods proposed for their protection last month.

*Cucumber Plants.*

Cucumber plants also demand good attention at this time ; particularly the principal crop, which were sown in the open ground, to produce fruit to pickle.

These plants, for one thing, must, in dry weather, be remarkably well supplied with water. They will stand in need of this, in a dry time, at least three or four times a week. Let them not want for moisture, in dry weather, and the plants will not fail to produce fruit abundantly.

Let the plants be also looked over in a regular manner, about three times a week, in order to gather the young fruit according as it becomes fit for the purpose of pickling ; for when once the fruit are come to their proper size, they will soon grow too large for that use.

Likewise let the cucumbers of the bell or hand glass crops be also supplied plentifully with water--and will continue bearing good fruit till the middle of next month.

May now sow a few long prickly cucumbers to plant into

into a hot-bed next month, under frame and lights, to produce handsome fruit in October and November.

### Sowing Turneps.

This is still a proper time to sow turneps for a late crop.

But let the seed, if possible, be sown in the first or second week in the month, and there will be no fear of success: but I would not advise to sow the seed later than the third week in the month, for that which is sown after that time seldom succeeds well.

Hoe and thin the turneps which were sown last month. To do this work, take advantage of dry days; and let it be done before the plants are too far advanced in their growth; this work should always be begun when the rough leaves of the plants are about the breadth of a man's thumb; then the work can be done with expedition and regularity.

Let the plants be thinned out to the distance of about six or eight inches; but for large field turneps cut them out almost double that distance.

## The F R U I T - G A R D E N.

### Vines.

**L**OOK over vines again, both in vineyards and on walls, and let them be once more cleared from all useless shoots.

All shoots whatever, that have been lately produced either from the old or young wood, must now be entirely displaced; for such are quite useless; and, if left, would darken the fruit very much, and greatly retard its growth: therefore let all such shoots be rubbed off quite close.

Examine also, at the same time, with good attention, all the bearing, and other proper shoots; and, where they have started from their places, let them be immediately fastened close to the wall, or stakes, in their proper direction. This should at all times, be duly observed, that every shoot and bunch of fruit may have an equal advantage of sun and air to ripen them.

Likewise, examine the fruit : and where the bunches are entangled in each other, or with the shoots, let them be relieved so that every bunch may hang in its proper position.

You may now, if you choose it, in the beginning of this month, top all the shoots that have fruit on them, and all others that have advanced above the top of the wall, or any way beyond their due bounds.

### *The Vincyard.*

Destroy the weeds between the rows of vines in the vineyard, and let them always be cut down as soon as they appear ; and rake the ground, clear the surface from the loose weeds, and all manner of rubbish.

Keeping the surface of the ground in vineyards perfectly clear from weeds, and free from rubbish of every sort, is a very great advantage to the growth and ripening of the grapes ; and unless the surface be always kept so, particularly at this season, the bunches of these fruit will never ripen perfectly.

A perfect clean surface in the vineyard answers, in a great degree the purpose of a wall, by returning the sun's heat upon the vines and fruit.

Where weeds are permitted to grow, no reflection of heat can come for the surface : but, on the contrary, a moist vapour arises between the rows, and about the plants and fruit, which very much retards the growth and ripening of the grapes, and prevents their acquiring a rich flavour.

### *Wall Trees.*

Wall trees still demand attention ; particularly peach, nectarine, and such like kinds.

Let them be once more carefully looked over, and see whether all the branches and shoots remain secure in their proper places. Where any have been displaced by winds, or other accidents, let them be nailed up again in a secure and neat manner ; and where any of the shoots are loose, or project considerably from the wall, let such also be nailed in close and securely.

To have the shoots all lay close and regular to the wall it is a very great advantage to the fruit ; and, besides, it looks decent.

Likewise.

Likewise observe, at the same time, when any straggling shoots have been lately produced: and let all such be now taken off, that there may be no useless wood to darken the ripening fruit too much from the sun.

### *Cleaning the Borders about Fruit Trees.*

Let all the fruit tree borders be now kept remarkably clean: let no weeds grow, nor suffer any kind of litter to be seen upon them.

By keeping these borders neat, it is not only agreeable, in the greatest degree, to the eye; but a clean smooth surface throws up a reflexion of the sun's heat, on the tree, which certainly greatly promotes the ripening and improves the flavour of the fruit.

### *Fig-Trees.*

Take care of fig-trees; the figs will now be full grown, and will begin to ripen, and therefore require a due share of sun to promote their ripening, and to give them their true flavour.

All the strong shoots must therefore be now laid in close to the wall; but take care to use the knife on these trees but very little at this time. Cut off no shoots but such as grow directly fore-right; therefore lay in all the fair growing side-shoots; for these young shoots that are now laid in, are to bear the fruit to be expected next year; and as these trees produce their fruit upon none but the year-old shoots; it is the safest way to leave enough at this time; for what is not wanted to lay in at the general season of pruning, can at that time be easily cut away.

But, whatever you do, be sure not to shorten any of the shoots, but lay in every one at full length, for the shoots of these trees must never be shortened, because they are the only bearing wood for next year, and as they bear principally towards their upper ends, shortening would destroy the best fruitful parts thereof, and throw them into a redundancy of useless wood the following summer.

Observe to lay them in regularly, not across one another, and then let them be well secured, for the wind and rain has great power over these trees on account of their broad leaves.

*Budded Trees.*

Go over the stocks or trees which were budded in July, and let all the bandages be loosened.

This should always be done in about three weeks, but never exceed a month, after the budding is performed; otherwise as the bud will swell, the sap will be stopped in its regular course, and the parts about the bud will be pinched, and will swell irregularly, and not one bud in five succeed well.

Likewise examine that part of the stock below the bud, and when there are any shoots sent forth in that place, let them be taken off close.

*Budding, &c.*

Budding may still be performed; but this must be done in the beginning, but not later than the middle, of this month. See the Nursery and Fruit-garden for July.

*Defending Wall-fruit from Insects, &c.*

Continue to defend the choice wall-fruit from insects and birds.

Birds are to be kept off by fixing up nets before the trees of such fruit as they would eat. This is a sure defence against those devourers; therefore it will be well worth while for such persons as have nets to fix them up before some of the choicest fruit, particularly grapes, figs, and late cherries.

Wasps and flies are also to be guarded against, for these insects will devour the most delicate fruit at a surprising rate, and, if not prevented, make great havock.

The only method to prevent this, is, to continue to place baits in different parts of the trees to catch them; that is, let a quantity of large phials be filled with sugared, or honey-water, as advised last month, and hang three or four in each of the principal trees; this will greatly protect the fruit, for the sweetnes of the water will entice the insects to neglect it, and they will continually hover about the mouth of the phials; numbers will daily creep in to drink, and when once they enter not one in a hundred can get out again.

## THE PLEASURE, or FLOWER GARDEN.

### *Watering and general care of annual Plants in Pots.*

**T**AKE care now of the annual plants in pots; they must, in dry weather, be well supplied with water: let them be watered at least three or four times a week: but in very hot dry weather they will need watering every day.

Support such as require it well with handsome stakes, and let the stalks or stems of the plants be neatly tied to them, according as they advance in height.

When dead leaves appear on these plants, let them be immediately taken off, for nothing looks worse; and keep the pots always very clear from weeds.

### *Watering and general care of perennial Plants in Pots.*

In dry weather give water also pretty often to all the perennial flower-plants in pots.

But this must be done in general; that is, those plants which are past flowering will want water as well as those which are still to bloom.

Take care now of all such perennial plants in pots as have done blowing; let the stalks when the flowers decay be immediately cut down; loosen the earth in the top of the pot, take some out; replace it with the same quantity of new, and then set the pots in a shady place for the remainder of the summer.

### *Propagate fibrous-rooted Plants.*

Now is the proper time to encrease many of the double flowered fibrous-rooted plants, by slipping and parting the roots; and the proper time to begin to do it is about the middle of the month.

Many sorts may now be encreased by that method; particularly, the double rose-campion and catchfly, double scarlet lychnis and double rocket; also the double ragged robin, bachelor's button, gentianella, and polyanthus, and several other such like kinds of fibrous-rooted perennials.

The method is this: where the plants have grown into large tufts, let the whole of each root be taken up entirely out of the earth; then let it be parted, or divided into as many separate plants as you shall see convenient, but not into very small heads; but in parting them, take care to do it in such a manner as every plant or slip so separated may be properly furnished with roots.

When the root is thus parted into several slips or distinct plants, let every such slip or plant be trimmed; by cutting off any straggling or broken parts of the roots, pick off any dead or broken leaves, and trim the other parts as you shall see necessary, and then plant them.

They must be planted in a shady border, or where they can be occasionally shaded with mats. Let them be set about six inches apart, close the earth well about them, and give them some water.

Let the waterings be occasionally repeated, till the plants are rooted, and also during the summer.

These will all take root in a very short time, get strength, and make tolerable good plants by the latter end of October: at that time they may be taken up with balls, and planted some in pots, and the rest into borders. They will all blow next summer.

### *Saxifrage.*

This is now a proper time to propagate saxifrage.

The double white saxifrage flowers in the spring season, and makes a beautiful appearance.

They are easily propagated by off-ssets from the roots, which they produce plentifully: they are generally planted in pots, but may also be planted in the borders or beds, planting several of its small roots in a place, that the flowers may come up in bunches: otherwise they will make but little shew.

The pyramidal saxafrage makes a most beautiful appearance when in bloom: it is propagated by off-ssets, which arise from the sides of the plants, and they may now be taken off, and either planted in borders or pots, and will flower next year.

### *Auricula Plants.*

The auricula plants in pots should, some time in this month, be shifted into fresh earth.

For that purpose, provide a quantity of fresh compost; let this be sifted, or otherwise broken very small between the hands, and then be laid ready.

When this is done, take up the pots one by one, and pick off all decayed leaves of the plants; then turn the plants out of the pots, trim away some of the earth from its roots, and let the extreme fibres be trimmed: this done, fill the pot nearly with new compost, immediately set the plant in the middle, close the earth well about it, and fill up the pot properly with more compost.

When the whole are thus planted, let them be moderately watered, and set the pots in a shady place, or shade them occasionally with mats, and water them in dry weather till the plants have taken root.

### *Seedling Auriculas, &c.*

The seedling auriculas, and polyanthus, should now, where it was omitted last month, be pricked out from the feed-bed.

Dig for them a bed or border in a sheltered situation, rake the surface even, and then put in the plants, about three or four inches asunder. Take particular care to close the earth very well about them, and give them a moderate watering.

The waterings must, if the weather should prove dry, be repeated moderately every other day till the plants have taken fresh root.

### *Auricula Seed.*

This is a good time to sow auricula seed; and it will also be proper to sow the seed of polyanthus.

These seeds may either be sowed in a border of light earth, or in boxes or large wide pots, &c. for that purpose; if the latter, fill some pots or boxes with light earth about the middle or latter end of the month. Let the seeds be sown pretty thick, and cover them about a quarter of an inch deep.

The boxes or pots must then be set where only the morning sun comes, stand there till the end of next month, and then be removed where they can have the full sun.

The auricula seed will probably not grow before the spring, but the plants will then come up earlier and stronger than those sown at that season.

But the polyanthus will sometimes come up the same season, and will stand the winter well, and will be fit to plant out early next summer, when they will have time to grow strong, so as to be able to produce strong flowers the spring after.

### *Carnation Layers.*

Carnation layers, that have been layed five or six weeks, will be well rooted, and should be cut from the old root, and planted into beds or pots.

But in order to protect the layers more readily in winter, it will be adviseable to plant a parcel of the best plants in small pots, particularly some of the choicest kinds.

For that purpose, let a quantity of penny or half-penny pots be procured, and fill them with good earth; then take off the layers, trim their tops a little, cut off the bottom of the stalk or root, close to the slit part or gash which was made in laying; then plant one layer in each pot, and immediately give a little water.

Then set all the pots in a shady situation, and give water as occasion requires till the plants have all fairly taken root.

When the plants are firmly rooted, let the pots be then removed into a more open situation, and remain there until the latter end of October, when it is adviseable that a raised bed of dry compost be prepared, the breadth and length of a common garden-frame; the bed must be prepared with some dry and light earth, and a quantity of coal-ashes, or sand, &c. mixing all well together, and raised at least four inches above the common level of the ground: when thus prepared, put on the frame, then, at the above time (October,) plunge the pots to their rims in the bed, as close together as can be; for here the plants are to remain all winter, and to be defended in bad weather with glasses, &c.

But the glasses are only to be put on in severe frosts, snow, and much rain; and must be taken off constantly in mild and dry weather.

Note, where frames and glasses are wanting, the pots may at the above time be plunged in a bed prepared as above: then place some hoops across the bed; and having

ing some good thick mats always in readiness, let these be drawn over the hoops to shelter the plants in bad weather.

By plunging the pots into the bed of compost, it preserves the plants more securely from frost: for it then cannot enter at the sides of the pots to hurt the roots.

The plants are to remain in this bed, and in the same pots, till the latter end of February, or the first week in March; they are then to be turned out with the ball of earth to their roots, and planted into the large pots where they are to blow. See February and March.

But the common carnation layers, that are intended to be planted in the borders, should be managed in this manner:

When the layers are all well rooted, they are then to be separated from the old plant, trimmed as above directed, and planted in a bed or border of rich earth. Let them be set about six inches distance every way from one another, and directly watered, and the waterings must be occasionally repeated, and the plants must be shaded from the mid-day sun till well rooted.

The layers are to remain in this bed or border until October; by that time they will have gotten strength, and may then be transplanted into the borders.

### *Laying Carnations.*

This is still a proper time to lay carnations and double sweet-williams, but this must be done in the beginning of the month.

Take off all such layers of double sweet-williams as were layed five or six weeks ago, and manage them as directed for the carnations.

### *Plant out Pink Pipings, &c.*

When the pink pipings or cuttings planted in June are well rooted and advanced in growth, let some be thinned out and planted in three or four feet-wide beds, in rows six inches asunder, and give proper waterings; the rest will be fit to plant out next month, and they will all acquire proper strength for flowering the following year: see June.

They will obtain a good bushy growth by the end of October, when, or in November or the following spring, some

some of the strongest may be transplanted with balls into the borders, &c.

*Sow Seeds of bulbous Flowers.*

Now sow seeds of bulbous flower roots. The proper time to do this, is some time between the twentieth and last day of the month.

The sorts proper to be sown, are tulips, hyacinths, narcissus, iris, crown imperials, fritillarias, and lilies, the seeds of martagons, crocuses, and some other bulbs.

These seeds may be sown either in beds or in boxes.

The convenience of boxes is, they can be removed readily to a different situation as the season requires. The boxes for this purpose must be about fifteen or eighteen inches broad, and ten or twelve deep.

They must be filled, within an inch and an half of the top, with fine light earth, making the top smooth; then sow the seeds thereon moderately thick, and cover them with sifted earth about half an inch deep.

The boxes are then to be moved to a somewhat shady situation; and, if the weather proves dry, must be at times lightly watered: they are to stand there till the latter end of September, and then be removed to a warm part of the garden.

But these seeds may also, if you choose it, be sown in beds of light earth, and will succeed tolerably well. The beds must be prepared in a dry warm situation, and should be about three feet broad.

The boxes or beds must be defended in winter from severe frosts and great snows; and this is to be done by laying dry litter over and about the outsides of the boxes, or on the surface of the beds.

The plants will begin to appear about the latter end of next March, and must be then kept clear from weeds, and in dry weather refreshed pretty often with water.

In June or July their leaves will decay, and then the surface of the earth must be cleared from weeds and litter, and about half an inch of fresh earth strewed over the surface of the box or bed.

Thus let them remain till the same time the second summer, and then it will be proper to transplant them.

Then at that time, prepare a bed or two in a clean dry-lying spot, and where the earth is light, and each bed to be three feet broad.

Then take up the roots out of the seed-bed, and immediately plant them into the beds prepared for them; let them be set in rows: the rows to be four inches asunder, and the roots to be set about two inches and a half a-part in the row.

The most ready method will be to draw neat drills with a small hoe, making them about two inches deep, and place the roots in the drills at the distance above directed, and draw the earth over them, covering them the depth of two inches.

The next summer, at the same time, the roots are to be removed again, and must then be set four inches each way apart.

Thus these seedlings are to be treated every summer till they are brought to a state of perfect flowering; observing, at each removal, to allow more and more room.

When they are brought to a condition of flowering, they are then to be managed as the other old roots.

But it will be several years before some of the roots arrive to that state, particularly the tulips, which never begin to shew a flower till the sixth or seventh year; but the advantage of raising this root in particular from seed, is that when the seedlings are raised to a flowering state, and begin to break into stripes or variegations, there will every year appear among them many new flowers.

This is the advantage of raising them from seed; and likewise among the new flowers, there will sometimes be some that greatly excel, by the lustre of colour and regularity of stripes.

#### *Sow Anemone Seeds, &c:*

Sow anemone seed, and the seed of ranunculus, and spring cyclamens.

It will be most adviseable to sow these seeds principally in boxes or large wide-mouthed pots.

The pots or boxes to be filled with rich, but very light earth: the seeds are to be scattered on pretty thick, and covered lightly with sifted earth, not more than a quarter of an inch deep.

The boxes or pots, with these seeds and plants, when they are come up, are all to be managed as above directed in the management of the seedling bulbs.

*Remove bulbous Roots.*

This is still a proper time to remove where required, several sorts of late flowering bulbous roots, now out of bloom, such as the roots of martagons and red lilies; the stalks and leaves of white lilies also now decay, and that is also the most proper time to remove these bulbs.

When the roots are taken up, the off-sets must be all separated from them; and when this is done, the principal roots may either be planted again now in the proper places, or may be dried and cleaned, and put up till October, and then planted.

But the best of the off-sets should be planted in nursery beds, each sort separate, and there to remain a year or two; and then may be planted among the other flowering roots.

*Bulbous and Persian irises.*

Remove also where necessary, the roots of bulbous and Persian irises where it was omitted last month; and the bulbs of narcissuses, spring crocuses, and jonquils, fritillarias, and most other bulbs whose leaves are decayed, and the roots have not put out new fibres, may still be removed, if required, either for fresh transplanting them, where necessary, or to separate the increased off-sets when grown into large branches.

For as observed in the two or three former months, it is necessary to take up the best sorts of bulbous-flower-roots, at least once every two or three years, in order to separate the increased parts or off-sets from the large or principal root; and it should always be done as soon as the flower and leaves fade, or at least in a short time after; for at that period the roots are at rest, and draw no nourishment, but will bear removal without the least check.

But on the contrary, when the roots are permitted to remain in the ground any considerable time after the decay of the stalks and leaves, they will all send out new fibres, and even at that time, begin to form the bud for the next year's flower; and if the roots were after that to be taken up, they might receive so great a check by the removal, that some sorts would not produce flowers the succeeding year; or, at least if they did, the flower would be very poor and weak.

*Transplant Perennials.*

Transplant into nursery beds, such seedlings as wall-flowers, stocks, and sweet-williams; also columbines, scabiouses, and other seedling perennial and biennial plants as are still remaining in the seed-bed.

These should be transplanted in moist weather; and the sooner the better, that the plants may have time to root, and get some strength before winter. Let a border be dug for them, or else dig some beds three feet broad, and immediately put in the plants, about six inches distance from one another, and let them be directly watered.

When the plants have stood in the above beds, or borders, two months or thereabouts, or till the end of October, or November, &c. a quantity may then be transplanted into the flower borders; and other parts of the pleasure ground, to remain to blow next year.

*Clip Hedges.*

Now clip or trim hedges: all sorts may now be trimmed; such as holly, yew, hornbeam, elm, lime, and also thorn and all other sorts.

This is the only proper season to trim such hedges as are only clipped but once a year, because those hedges that are trimmed now will not push out any more shoots to signify this summer; so that they will not want cutting till next year.

But such hedges as were clipped in the beginning or middle of last month, or before, will want clipping again in the middle or latter end of this month.

*Cut Box and Thrift.*

Cut box edgings; but this should be done in moist weather; keep these edgings cut pretty low, and do not let them grow too broad.

Edgings of thrift should also at this time be trimmed a little, for they will now begin to want it; that is, when t was not done last month; cut off all the decayed flower-stalks; and when the sides have grown uneven, let hem also be cut, which you may do with a pair of garden sheers.

Let the sheers for this purpose be ground very sharp at the points, that you may be able to cut the sides perfectly neat.

But this ought to be done in moist weather, if possible, particularly the cutting in the sides, &c. of the thrift edgings, as if too closely trimmed in a dry hot season, they are apt, soon after, to assume a withered, disagreeable appearance.

### *Mow Grass.*

Continue to mow grass walks and lawns, and let this be done once a week or thereabouts.

Let the walks and lawns be also often poled and rolled, and this is almost as necessary to be done as mowing, to keep the grass perfectly clean and neat, and the work of mowing can also be thereby effected with much greater ease and expedition; as also more close and evenly performed.

In mowing of garden grass, take always opportunity of dewy mornings or moist weather, while the grass is wet, for short grass cannot be mowed with any truth, when dry.

### *Gravel Walks.*

Gravel walks should always be kept very clear from weeds and litter, and these walks should be duly rolled, at least twice a week.

### *Borders.*

The borders in this garden should be all kept clear from weeds, and always exceeding neat.

These borders should be now and then gone over with a sharp hoe, in order to loosen the surface and cut up any weeds that appear.

After this they should be raked over neatly, drawing off all weeds and litter, and the surface should be left clean and smooth.

### *Trimming Flower Plants.*

Look over all the plants in the borders or other parts of the garden; and where there are any branches that advance in an irregular or straggling manner, let such be cut off close, or shortened, as it shall seem necessary.

Where

Where the shoots of different flowers interfere with each other, they should be shortened, so that every plant may stand single.

Flowers always appear best when they stand clear of one another.

Take off all withered leaves, and let the main stems of the flowers be well supported with stakes in an upright direction.

Where any shoots hang dangling, cut them off near the stem of the plant.

Where French and African marigolds, chrysanthemums, or other strong branching annual flowers, produce rambling shoots near the ground, they should be trimmed up to a foot from the surface at least.

This will cause them to form themselves handsome and regular heads, and will shew themselves to a greater advantage, than if the branches were permitted to spread near the bottom.

### *Gather Flower Seeds.*

Gather the seeds of such flowers as are now ripe, in a dry day; spread them on mats to dry in an airy place where the sun can come.

When they are well hardened, beat or rub them out, and put them in paper bags, or into boxes, till the season for sowing them.

### *Planting autumnal Bulbs.*

Plant autumnal-flowering bulbs, if any are now out of ground, such as colchicums, autumnal-narcissus, amaryllis, and autumn crocus, &c. planting them in beds or borders of light earth; they will blow the end of this, and next month, and October.

## THE NURSERY.

### *Destroy Weeds.*

**T**AKE advantage of dry days to destroy the weeds between the rows of young trees and shrubs of all kinds. Let this always be done in due time before the weeds grow to any considerable size.

For when weeds are permitted to stand too long, it will require double labour to cut them down ; and large weeds, when they are cut, will, if not raked off the ground, or well shaken about, many of them take root, and grow up again.

### *Weed and Water Seedlings.*

Seedling trees and shrubs of all sorts should also now be kept perfectly free from weeds ; for these, if permitted to grow in seed-beds, would do much damage.

In very dry and hot weather, it will still be proper to water the beds of small, young, tender seedling trees, and it will at this time be a great advantage to the plants.

### *Trim Evergreens.*

Now is a good time to trim evergreens and such other shrubs as want it in the nursery. In doing this observe to take out vigorous shoots, or shorten them so as to form a more regular head.

### *Forest Trees.*

When forest-trees have made any vigorous shoots from their stems near the roots, it will be proper to cut such shoots off close.

### *Transplanting.*

In the beginning of this month, if the weather be a little moist and cloudy, you may transplant seedlings, pines and firs, from the boxes or beds where they were sown.

It is now to be observed, as hinted last month, that it is not meant to make a general transplanting ; but only where the plants are any ways crowded in the seed-bed, it will be proper to transplant some, that they may not stand to spoil one another. In doing this work, you are to observe the same method as mentioned last month.

### *Preparing Ground for Transplanting.*

The ground where a new plantation is to be made in autumn, should now be kept clear from large weeds ; and if there be any now of large growth advancing to seed, hoe them up and rake them off the ground and carry them out.

Towards the end of this month, it will be time to begin to trench such pieces of ground as are to be planted in autumn with any kinds of trees and shrubs; and in order that the ground may be the better improved by the rains, sun and dew, it will, in digging, be most proper to lay it up in high ridges.

### *Budding.*

Now go over the stocks that have been budded three weeks or a month, and let the bafs be untied, that the parts about the bud may not be pinched.

Budding may also still be performed, but it must be done in the beginning, or middle of the month at furthest, otherwise it will not succeed.

### *Cherry Stones.*

Preserve cherry stones for sowing, to raise stocks for budding, and grafting.

---

## THE GREEN-HOUSE.

### *Green-House Shrubs*

NOW let all such green-house shrubs as are in want of larger pots, or a refreshment of new earth be shifted, this being as good a time as any in the whole year for doing that work.

For that purpose provide a quantity of fresh earth, and some proper sized pots or tubs; these being ready, let the plant be taken up out of its pot with the ball whole, then trim off those matted and mouldy roots, which spread about the surface of the ball, and pick away part of the old earth.

Then set the tree in the large pot, and fill it up properly with the new compost, and give a moderate watering; so proceed with others, and remove the pots or tubs where the plants can be shaded somewhat from the sun, and sheltered from violent winds.

### *Shift succulent Plants.*

This is now a very proper time to shift all kinds of succulent plants that want larger pots; such as euphorbiums,

sedums, aloes, and every other sort. Let this be done in the first or second week in the month.

Take them out of the pots, and pull away a great part of the old earth with care from the ball, and trim the straggling fibres of the root; set the plants immediately into the new pots, fill it up equally round with new light dry compost, and directly give each a little water.

Then set the pots in a shady place and the plants will soon take root: some of the tender kinds may be placed in a garden frame, and the glasses drawn on at times to protect the plants from heavy rains, if such should happen before they take root.

If these plants are shifted at the beginning of the month, they will have fixed themselves again tolerably well by the end of the month.

Be sure let all these succulent plants be planted in very light dry earth; sandy or any dry rubbish compost is also eligible on account of the great humidity of these kinds of plants.

#### *Propagate Aloes, &c.*

The first or second week in this month is a proper time to take off slips or off-sets of aloes, and other succulents, from the old plants, to propagate them.

These slips or off-sets are to be planted singly, in small pots; the pots must be filled with some very light dry compost. These being ready, plant one in each pot, and close the earth firmly about the body of the plants, and water them moderately.

When all is planted, set the pots where they can be defended from the mid-day sun, and in dry weather let them have now and then a moderate refreshment of water; thus the plants will be rooted in a short time.

#### *Watering.*

Do not forget in dry weather to give water to all the pots and tubs of oranges, lemons, and to all the other green-house plants, and let this be always given in due time, before the earth in the pot or tub becomes too dry.

But take particular care of the orange trees, and do not let them want for moisture, otherwise the fruit lately set will drop,

*Fresh-earthing.*

To orange and lemon trees, it would be a great advantage to add a little fresh earth to the top of the tubs or pots, provided it was not done in any of the former months during the summer.

In doing this, the earth in the top of the tubs or pots should be loosened almost to the surface of the roots : this being done, the loose earth is to be taken out, and the tub filled up again with fresh rich earth.

When this is done let every tub or pot have a moderate watering ; and this settles the new earth close to the roots.

This should be done in the beginning of the month ; and it is of such service to these plants, that if neglected before, the doing of it should not be omitted now.

*Inoculate Orange-trees.*

Inoculate orange-trees, for this is the only proper season to perform that operation on these trees, but it must be done in the first or at farthest the second week in the month. The proper stocks to bud these upon, is such as are raised from the kernels of the same sort of fruit. See the Green-house for June and July.

## THE HOT-HOUSE.

*Giving Air and Water.*

CONTINUE to admit a large portion of fresh air into the hot-house daily, for the benefit of the plants in general in this department ; observing the rules as in June and July, &c.

Likewise let all the plants have water pretty freely two or three times a week. See July.

*Pine-apple Plants.*

The pine-apple plants, which are to bear the fruit to be expected next year, should now, where it was not done last month, be shifted into the large pots, where they are finally to remain to fruit.

Let this be done, if possible, in the first or second week in the month, that they may have time to make new roots, and establish themselves in a free growth by October, ready for being placed in the fruiting-house or bark-bed, where they are to remain to fruit.

In shifting these plants, observe to let a proper quantity of fresh earth be brought and laid ready; or any lightish rich garden mould will do; but if a prepared compost of rich kitchen-garden earth, fresh light loam, and a portion of thoroughly rotten dung, all worked up together in a ridge, exposed in the full sun and air, some months before; it will be the most eligible soil for these plants.

The earth being ready, then bring the new pots for the reception of the plants, and put as much of the new earth into each pot as will cover the bottom three or four inches deep, and then take the pots of plants one by one out of the bed, and with care shake out the plant with its ball entire; and placing it in the new pot, fill up the vacancy with fresh earth, and immediately give a moderate watering.

When all is planted, let the bark-bed be stirred up with a fork to the bottom; at the same time let a good quantity of new tan be thrown in, and work both well together.

This being done, let the pots immediately be plunged again to their rims, and refresh them now and then with water.

#### *Fruiting Pines.*

Take care of the pine-apple plants which are now in fruit; they will now and then require some water, but this must not be given in large quantities.

Be careful, as observed last month, that according as the fruit arrives to maturity, to gather them before too ripe. See July.

#### *Propagating Pines.*

The pine-apples will now ripen apace; therefore take care, according as the fruit is cut, to observe, that where such of the plants as the fruit is cut from, are not furnished with suckers for an encrease of new plants, they should now be prepared in such manner as to promote their producing such.

This

This is now to be managed in the manner as directed last month ; and the suckers are also to be treated according to the method there mentioned.

Likewise take care of the crowns on the tops of the pine-apples ; these also serve for propagation : when the fruit has been served at table, the crown should be taken off with a gentle twist, and this should be returned, in order to be planted.

The management of the crowns now is also the same as in the former month.

## S E P T E M B E R.

### *Work to be done in the KITCHEN GARDEN.*

#### *Mushrooms.*

**T**HIS is now the season to begin to prepare the dung for making mushroom-beds.

These beds should be made of the best warm horse-stable dung, and about the beginning of this month you may get some, that is fresh and good, ready for that purpose ; taking the long moist litter and short dung together, and the whole well intermixed.

But before you work the dung up in a bed, it should be tossed up together in a heap till the first great heat is over ; this is generally effected in a fortnight or three weeks time, or thereabouts, it will then be in right order, and you may proceed to make the bed.

But before you make the bed it is proper to provide a sufficient quantity of good mushroom spawn : this is a material article ; and a proper quantity must be procured to plant into the bed to produce the mushrooms, for this spawn contains the plants in embryo.

This is frequently found in the dung of old cucumber or melon, or other decayed dung hot-beds ; it is also often to be met with in dung-hills, which have lain six or eight months or more ; spawn is also to be found in pasture fields, and should be searched for in those places where you see mushrooms rise naturally ; but I generally

prefer the spawn found in dung, either in old hot-beds or in old dung-hills.

I have often found excellent spawn in the farmer's dung-hills; such as we commonly see piled up in large heaps in the lanes, or on commons near their fields; and you will generally find it most of all in those dung-heaps which consist chiefly of horse-stable-dung, observing to search in such as appear to have laid for several months; and may also often find fine strong spawn in horse-mill tracks, where horses are employed constantly under shelter in turning mills, &c. or in stable-yards, where horse-dung has lain some considerable time in the dry.

Spawn is commonly found in searching, as above, in lumps of dry rotten dung; is a white fibreous substance, often running and spreading itself in the said lumps of dry rotten dung, appearing of a white stringy or filamentose nature, and if of the true sort, has exactly the smell of a mushroom.

Let these lumps be taken up carefully, dung and spawn together, observing to preserve the pieces as entire as possible, laying them, at the same time in a barrow or basket with the same care; when you have gathered enough for your purpose, let the lumps be laid in a dry place, and covered with some dry litter till the bed is ready.

But if the pieces of spawn are wet, or very damp, you may lay them thinly on a mat in a dry shady place, where they may dry leisurely; then you may cover them as above.

I have been obliged often to buy my spawn of the market gardeners in the neighbourhood of London, but particularly those called the Neat-house gardeners near Chelsea, also about Lambeth and places adjacent; where many of the gardeners labourers go about at this season and collect great quantities for sale. It may, if closely packed up in hampers, be safely conveyed to a great distance. I have more than once sent it above an hundred and fifty miles.

It is sold from about five to eight or ten shillings per bushel.

When you have obtained the spawn, you may then begin to make the bed as soon as the dung is in a right condition for that purpose.

Choose

Choose a dry spot in the melon-ground, to make the bed on, or on any other dry sheltered situation; and the bed may be made either wholly upon the surface of the ground, or in a shallow trench only six inches deep and the width and length of the bed, and the excavated earth of the trench will serve to earth it.

Mark out on the ground the width and length of the bed, which must be four feet wide, and as long as you shall think convenient for the quantity you intend to raise, and is to be made ridge ways, like the roof of an house, and three or four feet high.

Bring in the dung, and lay the bottom of the bed to the full extent; and, as you advance in height, to draw both sides in gradually from the bottom, till you bring it, as it were, to nothing at the top.

As you proceed in making the bed, observe to shake and mix the dung well together, but do not tread it, but beat it down firmly with the fork, and permit the whole to settle gradually of itself.

Thus let the bed be carried on till you have raised it to the height of, at least, three feet and a half, or four feet high, finishing the whole in the form of a ridge of a house, as aforesaid.

Having made the bed, you must let it remain for at least a fortnight, or three weeks or a month, according to its substance and extent, before you put in the spawn, or at least till the heat is become quite moderate; for the bed will be very warm in a day or two after it is made, and will continue so for many days; and if the spawn was to be put in while the heat is strong, it would be entirely destroyed; therefore have two or three long sticks thrust into the dung, to pull up occasionally to try the heat; which be sure let be quite mild, reduced to a very low warmth, before you venture the spawn in: for this is very delicate; impatient both of too much heat and copious moisture.

Remember, after the bed is made, that if there should happen to fall much rain before it is ready for the spawn, to cover the whole a good thickness at the top with long dry litter, for much wet would spoil the bed.

When the bed is in a due condition, let the spawn be brought out in a dry day, and p'ant it in rows lengthways of the bed, observing to begin the first row within about six inches of the bottom.

Plant the pieces of spawn in the dung, observing to put them just within the surface of the bed, and let them be put in about five or six inches asunder; when you have finished one row, begin another six or eight inches from the first, and so proceed till you have planted the whole.

When this is done let the surface of the bed be made quite smooth, by beating the dung gently with the back of your spade.

Then let every part of the bed be covered with some rich dry earth about an inch and a half thick; let this also be made quite smooth by using the spade as above.

Then let the whole be covered with some clean and dry straw, or dry long stable litter, a foot thick at least, to keep out the wet and cold; observing, however, if you have any doubt of the bed recovering a vigorous heat again soon after being spawned and closely earthed over, which confines the heat and hot steam; you may cover it only but a quarter or half the thickness at first, or not at all for a few days or a week, if a very substantial bed, and the weather is dry, but if rain falls, defend it with the latter; for if the bed is suffered either to have too much heat or wet, all is lost, so delicate is the spawn; and requires therefore the greatest precautions in the first setting off, being careful however, agreeable to the foregoing hints, to cover the bed all over in due time with dry litter, the full thickness above-mentioned; which must be continued constantly over the bed in all weathers, night and day; and managed as below:—

When heavy rains fall, examine the above covering; and if you at any time find that the wet has penetrated through to the bed, let the wet straw be removed, and lay some fresh on.

During the winter season, the bed must be kept entirely free from moisture, and be constantly covered as above, both to defend it from wet and cold; and in time of heavy rains, severe frost, or snowy weather, the depth of covering should be augmented with more dry straw, and over this some mats or canvas cloth.

Or, after the bed has been spawned and covered in some considerable time, and the mushrooms do not seem to come freely, or that the warmth of the bed appears spent, may remove the covering, and apply next the bed a quantity of warm, dry, horse-stable litter, near a foot thick, and other dry litter over that; and this will promote

mote a fresh moderate heat in the bed, and prove very beneficial.

But these beds, in the summer season, may sometimes have the covering of litter taken off during the time of a moderate warm shower, and in very hot weather may now and then have littie sprinklings of water.

These beds, if properly made, and taken care of as above, will begin to produce plenty of good mushrooms in five or six weeks, or thereabouts; and will continue sometimes bearing for several months.

The spawn, when it begins to run, spreads itself very fast every way, and the plants will rise all over the bed.

But sometimes a mushroom bed will not begin to yield any plants till two, three, or four months after it is made; but when that happens, you should not despair, for such a bed, after it begins, often produces abundance of fine mushrooms, and continues to do so a long time.

You must remember, when a mushroom bed has done producing, and you pull it to pieces, to save all the spawn to plant in new beds; for the spawn will keep good for several months, or more, provided you keep it in a dry warm place, and cover it with dry litter.

I have sometimes planted mushroom spawns on the late made cucumber ridges; that is, in those made in April and May, putting the pieces along the edges of the bed, under the earth, where it has succeeded and produced a great many mushrooms in September and October; observing when you expect them to appear, to cover the places with litter.

#### *Planting and Sowing Lettuces.*

The different sorts of lettuces which were sown in August for autumn, winter, and spring use, should be planted out at different times of this month into the beds and borders, where they are to remain.

Let some good rich light ground be digged for each of these crops; observing, the crop for the same autumn and beginning of winter service, should be planted out the beginning and middle of this month, in any bed or border, in rows ten or twelve inches asunder; but those of the late August sowings, intended to stand the winter for spring supply, are to be planted out towards the

latter end of the month, in three feet wide beds, in rows six inches distance.

Also, about the last week in the month, dig a warm-south border under a wall, &c for a principal supply of these plants to stand over the winter, rake the surface even and smooth: then let some of the best plants be taken up from the seed-bed, and pick off broken and decayed leaves, and trim the ends of their roots a little, and put the plants in rows, lengthways of the border, about four or five inches asunder, and allow the same distance between the rows.

If the plants survive the winter, one half may be thinned out regularly in the spring, and planted in a more open exposure; the rest may remain in the border to cabbage early.

But observe, if no lettuce-seed was sown in the third or fourth week in August, to raise plants for the borders, as above; you must not in that case omit to sow some for that purpose, some time in the first week of this month, which indeed will be soon enough in warm rich grounds.

#### *Sow Lettuce to plant in Frames for Spring Use.*

About the middle, or any time between the tenth and twentieth of this month, you should sow some lettuce of different sorts to plant in frames in October, to stand the winter for use next spring, and early in the summer.

These may be protected in frosty or very wet weather, by covering them with glasses, and other coverings when necessary; and if those which are planted in the open borders should be cut off, these will be ready to supply their place.

The best lattuces for this purpose are the cos, brown Dutch and Silesia, but particularly the first mentioned sort; and the seed should be sown in a bed or border of rich earth in a warm situation.

#### *Planting Lettuces in frames for Winter Use.*

If you design to have lettuces in good perfection for the table in the winter months, you should, about the latter end of this month, prepare one or more beds of rich earth, in a part of the garden where the ground is driest, and lies well to the south sun.

Make

Make the beds the length and width of one or more cucumber or melon frames.

Then let some good plants of the brown Dutch, cos, and common cabbage lettuce be taken up from some transplanted beds, with balls of earth about their roots, and planted therein, about six or eight inches asunder each way, and watered.

When the weather begins to grow cold, next month, &c. you may put the frames over the beds, and cover them with the lights occasionally, and other covering when the weather is severe.

These, if the winter proves any thing mild, and managed as the last month, will be moderately well cabbaged, fit for the table in November and December, &c. and by planting more in October and beginning of November, you will have these sorts of lettuces tolerably well cabbaged in January and February, and exceeding fine in March.

### *Cauliflowers.*

The cauliflower plants which were sown in August will require to be planted out into a nursery-bed about the middle or twentieth of this month, or thereabout.

Let a bed be prepared for them in a well sheltered part of the garden, where it lies well to the sun,

Make the bed in the same manner, and observe the same rules as mentioned the last month, in the article of Cauliflowers.

Mind to draw out some of the best plants from the seed-bed, rejecting such whose stems are crooked and black; clear the plants from decayed and damaged leaves.

Plant them in rows about three inches asunder, and allow near the same distance between plant and plant in the row, observing not to plant them so deep as to bury their hearts, for that would destroy them.

When you have planted the whole, give the plants a little water to settle the earth to their roots: observing not to apply the water too hastily, so as to break their leaves, or wash the earth into their hearts.

Then, if the plants are small, or backward in growth, you may put on the flame, and also the lights; the glasses are to be continued only for a few days, till the plants have taken root; observing, till that period, to shade

shade them from the sun; but when they have got root, the glasses are to be taken entirely off, and are to be used but very little for a month to come, but if there should happen to fall heavy rains, it will at such time be proper to put on the lights, to defend the plants therefrom; for too much moisture would prove very prejudicial to these young plants, and would occasion their shanks to turn black and rot.

When they have been in this bed a month or five weeks, they are to be planted where they are to remain all winter. See the work of October and November.

### *Michaelmas Cauliflowers.*

Some of the cauliflowers which were planted out in July, for the Michaelmas crop, will begin to shew their heads about the end of this month, or beginning of next.

Let these be encouraged as much as possible, by hoeing between, and drawing the earth up round the stem of each plant, and keep them clear from weeds.

If the weather in this month proves dry, form the earth like a basin round each plant, and pour water therein: this will encourage them to grow freely, and produce large heads in October and November: for if they are stinted now for want of moisture, their heads will be small at their proper season.

### *Broccoli.*

Transplant your last crop of broccoli, the first or second week of this month, into the place where they are to remain to produce their heads.

Dig a piece of rich ground for these plants in a warm situation, and plant them in rows a foot and a half asunder, and observe the same distance between the rows, which will be sufficient room for this late plantation.

Hoe the ground and destroy the weeds between the broccoli which were planted out the former months, and let earth be drawn up round their stems.

### *Planting late Savoys.*

Plant out a late crop of savoys the beginning of this month, by way of savoy coleworts, or young small headed savoys towards the spring, planting them in an open situation half a yard asunder.

*Cabbage Plants.*

The cabbage plants which were sown the second week in August for an early crop next summer, should be pricked out into nursery beds. Some of the forwardest about the beginning, and the rest in the middle or latter end of this month.

Choose a piece of good ground for them in a sheltered situation. Let it be well dug, and lay it out into beds three feet and a half wide.

Thin out the plants regularly from the seed-bed; observing to take the strongest first: the smallest may be left in the seed-bed a fortnight longer.

Plant them in rows lengthways of the bed, about four inches asunder in the row, and six inches between the rows; close the ground well about their stems, and leave the surface smooth between the plants.

When you have finished planting give them some water; and if the weather is dry, repeat it twice or thrice for the first week or ten days, by which time the plants will have taken good root.

*Coleworts.*

The first or second week in this month, you should plant out some of the forwardest of the cole-wort plants, which were sown in the latter end of July and in August, into the place where they are to remain both for the autumn and winter, and early spring service: and in the middle and latter end of the month, plant out the rest for a general spring crop. See July, &c

Let these be planted in a free situation of new-digged ground, in rows six or eight inches distant in the row; the rows should be ten or twelve inches asunder. They will be fit for use, some of them in October and November of the first plantation, the others will succeed them in regular order, both for winter and spring service. See the work of July.

*Plant Celery.*

Plant out more celery the beginning of this month for a successional winter crop, and about the middle and latter end of the month plant out a late crop for spring supplies.

Make some shallow trenches for these plants where the ground is light and dry. Let the trenches be made twelve inches wide, five or six inches deep, and allow a space of thirty inches between the trenches, which will be sufficient for this late crop.

Trim the roots and tops of the celery, and plant one row in each trench. Let the plants be set about four or five inches asunder in the row.

#### *Earth up Celery.*

Earth up the crops of celery which were planted in trenches the former months, that they may be blanched of a proper length.

Let this work be done when the plants are dry, and in due time, as you see the plants require it. Break the earth well, and lay it to the plants with care, so as not to break the stalks, or bury the hearts.

#### *Tie up Endive to blanch.*

Tie together the leaves of endive to blanch it. Let this be done when the weather and plants are dry, observing to tie up such plants as are arrived at or near their full growth: in doing this work you should gather up the leaves even in your hand, and tie them together with a string of bass, a little above the middle of each plant.

#### *Plant Endive.*

Plant out endive the beginning of this month for winter use; let these be planted in a dry spot in a warm situation, allowing them a foot distance each way.

And about the middle, or towards the latter end of this month, you should plant out some endive on a warm border under a south wall, to remain till after Christmas before you begin to blanch it.

This, if it survives the frost, will be acceptable for salads, and other uses, in February and March.

#### *Cardoons.*

The cardoons will be advanced to a considerable height by the beginning of this month: you must then begin again to prepare to blanch them.

The first step towards this work now is, to tie their leaves close and regular together to admit of landing up earth around each plant; for as the plants will be now arrived to a great height, and their leaves will spread much, so that the earthing cannot be completely done till they are tied up, this you must do with hay-bands, or ropes of straw, or dry long litter; observing to gather the leaves up regularly together, beginning near the bottom, and tie each plant closely together as high as you shall think proper to earth them, which should be almost to their tops.

Then let the earth be very well broke, and lay it up about them as high as they are tied; remembering that every plant be earthed singly, laying the earth up quite round the plant; and at the same time observing to pat it gently with the back of the spade, both to fix it in its due place and position, and that wet may readily run off.

Those earthed up now will be fit for use in October, November, and December, and the two succeeding months, but in sharp frost should be covered with dry litter.

### *Spinach.*

The spinach which was sown in August should now be cleared, and thinned out to proper distances.

This work may be performed either by hand or hoe; it is not material which, provided the weeds are destroyed, and the plants left regular.

In dry weather, hoeing them is the most expeditious method; but, if the weather is moist, it will be best to perform that work by hand.

Let the plants be thinned out regularly to the distance of four or five inches, observing to leave the strongest; and let the whole be perfectly well cleared from weeds.

Where spinach was not sown last month, it may still be done; and in a rich warm soil, will succeed tolerably well; but must be done in the beginning of the month.

### *Young Onions.*

The winter onions which were sown the end of July, or towards the middle of August, will now want weeding: let this be done in due time, before the weeds get the start of the plants; for, in that case, they would do the

the crop much injury, and also render it very troublesome to separate the weeds from them.

This work must be entirely done by hand, and with great care; otherwise many of these young plants will be drawn out with the weeds: for the onions are not now to be thinned, except where they rise in clusters.

Where the sowing of onions was omitted last month, you may still sow some seed; there will be a chance of their succeeding, but it must be done the first week in the month.

### *Turneps.*

Hoe the turneps which were sown the former month; let this be done in a dry day; and let your hoe be sharp, and of a middle size.

Cut the weeds up clean, and let the plants be hoed out regular, leaving them eight inches distant. See August.

### *Small Sallading.*

Let the different kinds of small sallading be sown once a week, or ten days, as you see it necessary: the sorts are, cresses, mustard, radish, and rape.

These seeds must now be sown in a warmer situation than in the preceding months, and where the earth is light and rich.

About the middle of this month you may begin to sow these seeds on a warmer border, under a south wall, or other fence of the same aspect.

Towards the end of this month, if the weather should prove very wet and cold, you should begin to sow some small sallad herbs in frames, and cover them with the lights occasionally; or you may sow them under the hand or bell-glasses, for these plants will make but poor progress if they are not covered in cold weather; but especially in cold nights.

These plants generally rise best when they are sown in drills; but the drills must be very shallow, and the seed covered not more than a quarter of an inch with light earth.

### *Chervil and Corn-Sallad.*

Sow chervil and corn sallad the beginning of this month, if not done in August, for winter and early spring

spring use, the former for soups, and both of them also for salads. See August.

### *Gather ripe Seeds.*

Gather seeds in dry weather, of such plants as now ripen, such as lettuce, leeks, onions, cauliflowers, &c. which you must well attend to in these kinds particularly, according as they acquire maturity, and before attacked by the autumnal rains or mill-dew.

---

## THE FRUIT GARDEN.

### *Peaches, &c.*

**G**O over your peaches, nectarines, and other wall-trees, and see that all the branches keep firm in their proper places; if any be loose, or project from the wall, let them be fastened up in their due position.

This prevents their being broken by winds; and when the whole lays close and regular to the wall, then all the fruit can equally enjoy the benefit of the sun to ripen it; and it also appears decent and agreeable to the eye.

Where any of the ripening fruit are too much covered with the leaves, let some be displaced; for if these fruits are too much shaded, they will not ripen freely with a full flavour.

Some shade is requisite and serviceable to all fruit, but when too much is suffered it is a disadvantage; and, in that case, no fruit will attain its natural taste and colour.

But the removing of leaves is only to be practised where they are uncommonly thick, and darken the fruit much; and, in that case, they are only to be thinned regularly, still preserving a slight covering of leaves over the fruit.

### *Vines.*

Look over your vines again, to see that the grapes enjoy the necessary advantage of sun and air, to promote their ripening.

Where the bunches are too much shaded, let some of the leaves be taken off; and where any of the bunches

are

are too close confined between the branches, or entangled with each other, let them be loosened, so that each may hang fair in their proper position.

If the vines have produced any shoots in the former month, let them be taken off wherever they appear, for they are useless, and, if left on, they would cause confusion and irregularity, and also darken the fruit.

#### *Destroy Wasps and Flies.*

Continue to hang up phials of sugared or honey-water, to catch the wasps and flies which come to eat the choice wall-fruit. These insects will do much mischief to the grapes, if some precaution is not taken to prevent them; therefore, besides the bottles of sweetened water, let also some small bags made of thin crape be put over some of the finest and ripest bunches of grapes. These bags should be made just so large as to contain one bunch of fruit: this will effectually keep off the insects, and also the birds: the latter will devour these fruit at a vast rate, if they can come at them, especially the sparrows.

But these you may keep from the fruit by fixing nets before the vines, or hanging up scare-crows of feathers, or discharging a gun or pistol; but the most certain method to preserve some of your finest bunches of fruit from all devourers, is to bag them as above directed.

Some, for want of crape-bags, use those of paper, but these do not so well, for the sun is then too much excluded from the fruit; and in wet weather, the paper being wetted, it adheres to the bunches and rots them; whereas the sun and air have free access through the crape, and when wet they will very soon become dry again; and if wet weather continue, no inconvenience attends the fruit by means of the bags.

Hang up phials of sweetened water also upon the choice kinds of fig-trees, for insects generally swarm about these trees, to feed on the fruit.

You should also watch birds very well, or they will peck and spoil many of the best figs.

#### *Gather Apples and Pears.*

Now begin to gather apples and pears for keeping, according as they are fit: many of the autumn sorts will be

be ready to take down towards the middle or latter end of the month.

This work must always be done in a perfectly dry day ; and be sure to let the fruit be also quite dry before you begin to pull them, and all the fruit which are for keeping should hang their full time on the trees, but especially the late autumnal and winter pears and apples. See October.

About the latter end of this month many of the winter fruits will be fit to gather ; but if the weather is fine, let them hang on the trees till October.

When the apples or pears have hung their full time on the trees they will easily quit the wood on being handled ; and when they begin to drop off apace that is a certain sign of their maturity, and that they may be gathered. See October.

### *Prepare for Planting.*

Begin towards the end of the month, to prepare the ground where new plantations of fruit-trees are to be made.

If an entire new border is intended for wall-trees, &c. it is of importance to add a good supply of thoroughly rotten dung ; and the ground to be worked to the depth of at least eighteen inches or two feet : and if it is light dry soil it would be an advantage to add also some fresh loam from a common or field, &c. but particularly to the places where the trees are to stand. See next month.

### *Strawberries.*

Now is a proper time to plant strawberries ; and if moist weather, it may be done in any time of the month ; but if the weather be very dry and hot, it will be proper not to begin that work till the middle, or towards the latter end of the month.

These plants should be allowed good ground, let it be neatly digged, and lay it out into beds four feet broad, allowing alleys between the beds eighteen or twenty inches wide, for the convenience of going in to weed, water, and gather the fruit.

The plants are to be set in rows lengthway the beds ; the rows to be fifteen or eighteen inches asunder, and the plants to be set the same distance from one another in the rows.

Or they may be planted in borders along the front and back of espalier-trees, or under walls, hedges, &c. or where convenient: the wood strawberries will succeed both in the shade under bushes, trees, &c. and in a free exposure, but the other sorts should generally be allowed an open sunny exposition. It will be most proper to do that work in moist weather, if possible.

The proper sorts of strawberries to plant are,

The scarlet strawberry.

The hautboy.

The large Chili strawberry.

The white and red wood-strawberries.

The pine-apple strawberry, having a greenish fruit.

The Alpine everlasting, or prolific strawberry.

This last has been but a few years in England, and is much esteemed for its fruitfulness, for the plants continue to produce fruit from June to November, and if sheltered with a common frame and glasses, will, if open weather, continue bearing till Christmas.

But the fruit of this sort is in the greatest perfection in August and beginning of September,

## The PLEASURE, or FLOWER GARDEN.

### *Hyacinths and Tulip Roots.*

**I**N the third or fourth week in this month it will be time to begin to plant the choice hyacinth and tulip roots for an early spring bloom.

Let the beds for these bulbs be digged or trenched one or two spades deep, breaking the earth fine and lay the surface even; and let the beds be three feet and a half, or four feet wide, laid moderately rounding, and rake the surface smooth.

Then plant the bulbs in rows lengthways the bed nine inches asunder, and the same distance in the row, but not nearer than six inches, and from three to four or five inches deep.

As to the method of planting, may either draw drills with an hoe, placing the bulbs bottom downwards, in

in a row along each drill, and cover them in with the earth, or may be holed in with a trowel, or a thick broad-ended dibble ; or with a spade or rake, may trim the earth evenly off the surface of the bed, into the alley, the depth required to plant the roots, which then place at the proper distance upon the surface of the bed, pressing them a little into the earth ; then with the spade, cast the earth out of the alley evenly over the roots, the depth as above.

### *Ranunculuses, &c.*

Now also, about the middle or towards the latter end of this month, begin to prepare the beds for the best ranunculuses and anemone roots ; and any time after the twentieth of the month, to the end of October, is the time to plant them,

Where it is intended to plant these roots in beds by themselves, let the beds be made also three feet and a half or four feet broad, laying them somewhat rounding : that form is more agreeable to the eye.

Let these roots be planted not less than six inches distant each way from one another, and two or three inches deep, but not more.

The above distance is more room than what is generally allowed to ranunculuses and anemone roots ; but they should never be planted closer ; for when the plants shoot up in a crowded manner, they draw each other up weak, and the flowers never grow so large, nor the different varieties shew themselves to such advantage, as when they stand more distant.

### *Sow Anemone and Ranunculus Seed.*

This is still a proper time to sow the seeds of anemones and ranunculuses, where it was not done in August.

For that purpose fill some pots, boxes, or tubs, with rich light earth, making the surface even ; then scatter on the seeds pretty thick, each sort separate, and cover them with light fine earth not more than a quarter of an inch thick.

The plants will come up in about six weeks, or two months, when they must have a warm, sunny situation, and should be protected in winter, in time of great rain or hard frost.

About the Michaelmas twelvemonth, they should be transplanted into a bed of common earth; and in the spring following they will flower; when, perhaps, they will afford you several new flowers that are double, and of fine colours.

As for the single flowers, the best of them may be deposited in clusters about the common borders, &c. and the rest should be destroyed.

### *Carnation Layers.*

Take care now of the carnation layers: where there are any still remaining on the old plants, let them be transplanted some time before the middle of the month, that they may have time to take good root before winter.

The choicest kinds of these layers you may plant in small pots for the more readily protecting them in winter. The layers of the common sorts you may plant into nursery-beds in a warm situation, and some of the strongest layers may be planted out at once into the borders, or where you intend them to flower.

Where any of the above layers were planted in pots or in beds, in the former month, let them now be kept clear from weeds; and, if the season proves dry, do not fail to water them now and then.

### *Auricula Plants in Pots.*

Auricula plants in pots demand an equal share of attention at this time, and particularly those that were shifted last month; but if they were not then shifted, it may now be effected.

These plants should, if the weather proves at this time very dry, be now and then moderately watered; but if there should fall much heavy rain about the end of the month, it will be of advantage to defend the capital sorts occasionally; for much wet is apt to rot auricula plants on account of their natural succulence.

To protect the choicer kinds of these plants in bad weather, let the pots, about the latter end of this month, or in October, either be placed close together in a bed, arched over with hoops, open to the full sun; and when autumnal and winter rains, or snows, &c. are excessive, let some large thick mats or canvas be drawn over the hoops to defend the plants; or the pots may be set close together in a

together in a garden-frame, and the glasses put on as occasion requires, which will be more ineffectual; but let them be fully exposed in all moderate dry weather.

But where there are no such conveniences as above it will in that case be proper to lay the pots down on one side, with the plants towards the sun, to prevent them receiving too much moisture.

### *Auricula Seed.*

The seeds of auricula may still be sown where not done in August.

These seeds should, at this time, be sown in large pots, or in boxes filled with earth. Let the earth be light and rich, and broken very fine, and the seed should be sown tolerably thick, and covered a quarter of an inch, or thereabouts, with earth.

The pots or boxes should be placed out of the mid-day sun, till toward the end of this month, and then set in a warm situation.

These auricula plants, raised from this sowing, will flower the next spring twelvemonth.

### *Digging the Borders.*

Towards the latter end of this month you should begin to dig such borders as are vacant; that is to say, such borders where the plants have in general, or at least mostly, done flowering, in order to prepare them to receive plants and roots in the beginning, or any time next month; besides, by digging the borders at this time, it will effectually destroy weeds, and they will appear neat for a long time.

### *Transplant Perennial Plants.*

Transplant into borders, towards the latter end of this month; some of the strongest perennial plants which were sown in the spring or the beginning of the summer.

These may be safely transplanted any time after the middle of the month; particularly carnations, pinks, and sweet-williams; and also the seedling wall-flowers, stock July flowers, and columbines, with many other sorts.

But in transplanting the above, or any other perennial or biennial plants at this time, it will be proper to take

advantage of dripping weather; and many of those which were pricked out from the seed-bed, into nursery beds, two or three months ago, may now be readily taken up with balls of earth about their roots, and planted in the places allotted them. By this practice the plants will not feel their removal.

Do not forget, as soon as planted, to give each plant a moderate watering: this will close the earth properly about the roots.

### *Sowing Seeds of Bulbous Flower Roots.*

The seeds of tulips may still be sown, and also the seeds of hyacinths and crown imperials, with the seeds of fritillarias, and of most other bulbs.

These seeds may be sown in beds or boxes; they will succeed in either: let the earth be rich and light, and broken very fine, and lay the surface perfectly smooth.

Then sow the seeds separately on the surface, and tolerably thick, and cover them with light sifted earth, near half an inch deep, or thereabouts.

### *Cut Box Edgings.*

Clip box edgings where it was omitted in the two former months, but let this be done as soon in the month as possible, that the box may have time to recover a little before winter.

### *Plant Box.*

Now is the time to begin to plant box where new edgings are to be made, but this should not be done till some time after the middle of the month.

There is no time in the year in which box will take root better than this; but as soon as an edging is planted it will be proper to give a hearty watering. See October, &c.

Likewise where there are edgings of box, that have grown large, thick and clumsy, they should now be taken up and replanted; observing, when the box is for that purpose taken up, let a proper quantity of the best be slipped and trimmed, and immediately planted again, so as to form a close, low, neat edging. See October, &c.

This is also a good time to repair any former planted box edgings where wanting; therefore, where there are any

any gaps, let them now be mended: the box will be rooted in a month after planting, and the edgings will then appear neat all winter.

For the method of planting these edgings in either of the above cases, see October.

### *Clip Hedges.*

Finish clipping all such hedges as still remain untrimmed; and let this be done in the beginning of the month, before the shoots get too hard.

In clipping hedges, always take particular care to have the shears in perfect good order, that you may be able to make both neat and expeditious work. Let the sides of the hedges be always clipped in nearly to the former year's cut, and as strait as possible; for it looks ill to see the sides of hedges waved, especially when occasioned by being badly shorn or clipped: and always observe to shear or train a hedge in such a manner as it may run somewhat taper from the bottom to the top; for the top should never be suffered to grow so broad as the bottom, and take great care to cut the top as even as a line.

### *Mow Grass-walks and Lawns.*

Mow grass-walks and lawns, and let this be always done in proper time, never permitting the grass to grow rank, for that not only looks extremely disagreeable in a garden, but when the grass is suffered to grow very rough, it renders it difficult to mow it to any truth, so as to make the surface look well: observing at this time, the grass should be mowed as close and even as possible, that it may appear agreeable all winter.

Let the edges of all the grass next gravel-walks, or the borders, be also kept close and neat.

The edges of grass-walks should, during the summer, in order to keep them perfectly neat, be gone over about once every week or fortnight with a pair of shears, cutting the grass in as close as can be to the edge.

For that purpose nothing is so handy as a pair of sheep-shears; but where these are not to be had, garden-shears will do, or may be trimmed with a knife.

*Roll Gravel-walks.*

Roll gravel-walks at least twice every week, for they will not look well, nor be agreeable to walk upon, without they are rolled so often: and let these walks be always kept very neat, not suffering weeds or any litter to appear on them.

*Borders.*

Keep the borders also, in particular those near the principal walks, always very neat. Let no weeds stand, nor suffer decayed flower stalks, dead leaves or other rubbish, to remain in such places.

*Clearing away decayed Flower-stems.*

Likewise go round the borders, from time to time, and cut down the stems of such plants as are past flowering, never suffering these to stand long after the bloom is past, for it looks ill to see dead stems stand up among the growing plants, or such as are in perfection.

*Trimming flowering Plants.*

Look over now and then among the plants in general; and, where straggling shoots or irregular branches advance, take them off; clear away all weak dangling shoots, and take off dead or damaged leaves, suffering nothing to remain that would disfigure the plants.

Continue also to tie up to stakes such plants as have been blown down by winds or borne down by the weight of wet.

This in particular should be well attended to, for it looks well to see the plants standing perfectly upright, and securely in their places.

*Propagate Fibrous-rooted Plants.*

This is the time to slip and plant out many kinds of brous-rooted plants, to increase them; such as rose-campion, scarlet lychnis, catchfly, and campanulas.

When these plants are grown into large tufts, it will be proper to take the roots entirely up, and part them, and plant some of the best slips again in the borders or places where they are to flower: the smaller slips may be planted together in a bed to remain to get strength.

Likewise part the roots of daisies and polianthus, double chamomile and thrift, gentianella, saxifrage, and London-pride. Let these also, where encreased to large bunches, be taken up and divided; and plant the small slips in a shady border, about five or six inches asunder, and give them some water.

But the saxifrage is generally planted in pots on account of its small roots, which are apt to be lost in the common borders, and also for the sake of its being moved into fore-courts, &c. when in bloom, where it will make a beautiful appearance in the spring.

The double rocket, where it was not taken up and parted last month, should now be done: the double bachelor's buttons, with the double feverfew, may also now be managed in the same manner.

The leonurus, double ragged-robin, and all other perennial fibrous-rooted flower-plants, that have done flowering, may now be propagated by parting their roots; this being a good season to remove most sorts.

#### *Transplanting Pionies and other knot-rooted Plants.*

Now is also a good time to transplant pionies, and also to part their roots; and the different sorts of flag irises, monks-hood, fraxinella, and all other such like plants, may now be taken up and parted where necessary, and transplanted into places where wanting.

#### *Transplanting Flowering Shrubs.*

Towards the latter end of this month it will be time to begin to transplant many sorts of hardy shrubs and trees where wanting.

But more particularly the evergreen kinds; as for the deciduous sorts, that is, those that shed their leaves in winter, it will be adviseable to defer any principal removal of them till about the middle of next month, when their leaves will be dropped; and from that time to the middle or end of March, you may, in open weather, transplant all kinds.

But, however, when there is any planting wanted to be done in a hurry, you may venture to remove most sorts of shrubs any time after the twentieth of the month, and there will be no hazard of their succeeding.

Let such shrubs or trees as are transplanted at the above time, have a good watering as soon as they are planted.

## THE NURSERY.

BEGIN now, where not done in August, to prepare, dig, and trench the ground where you intend to plant out a nursery of young stocks for fruit trees; and also where you intend to plant out young forest trees, and all kinds of hardy shrubs, the next month.

By getting the ground for new plantations ready at this time, it will not only forward the business greatly, but also prepare the ground the better to receive the advantage of rains, to mellow and moisten it, which will be a great advantage to the plants.

### *Transplant Evergreens.*

Towards the end of this month you may begin to remove or transplant many kinds of evergreen shrubs and trees, as those transplanted at this time will freely take root.

Particularly the common and Portugal laurels, laurustinus, phillyreas, pyracantha, and arbutus, and several other kinds.

Observing as soon as planted, to water them freely, to settle the earth close to their roots.

### *Transplanting Deciduous Shrubs and Trees.*

In the last week in this month may also begin to prepare for transplanting many kinds of deciduous shrubs and trees; being such as shed their leaves in winter.

Particularly such hardy trees and shrubs, whose leaves are at that time decayed, may be safely removed, especially if the weather be somewhat moist. But in removing any kinds of shrubs or trees at this time, let it be observed, that if the weather should then be very dry, it will be necessary, as soon as they are transplanted, to give them a hearty watering; though if very dry weather, or that the leaves are not decayed, it will be better to defer all planting till next month.

'There

There is, however, great advantage in making early plantations next month; that is, in transplanting soon after the leaf decays; the plants having time to prepare for taking fresh root before the frost sets in hard to prevent it: besides, such trees and shrubs as are transplanted early in the planting season, will be so well established by next summer, that the drought at that time cannot hurt them.

But on the other hand, it will be proper to take notice, that transplanting is not now proposed to be done in general, but only for such deciduous trees and shrubs whose leaves are absolutely decayed.

### *Fruit Trees.*

Such sorts of fruit trees whose leaves are now decayed, may also be transplanted in the latter end of this month, if necessary, to forward part of this business at the earliest period of autumn planting: but perform no general planting till next month or November.

### *Stocks to bud or graft on.*

Prepare ground for transplanting fruit-tree stocks, for grafting and budding; either those raised from seed in the spring, or from cuttings, layers or suckers.

If in the last week in this month their leaves are decayed, may begin to plant some into the quarters or places where they are to remain, especially if moist or showery weather; otherwise not to perform any general transplantation till the following months: they must be planted in rows two feet and a half asunder, and the plants to be set fifteen or eighteen inches distant in the rows.

### *Propagating Trees and Shrubs by Cutting.*

Now begin to plant cuttings of the young shoots, of such trees and shrubs as will grow by that method.

By cuttings, the best gooseberries and currant-trees are abundantly raised; and towards the latter end of this month is the proper time to begin to plant the cuttings; which must be the same year's shoots, and the best length is from about ten to fifteen or eighteen inches: and plant them in a shady border. See October.

Plant also in the latter end of this month, cuttings of honeysuckles, that being the best way to propagate the several sorts of these shrubs.

In choosing the cuttings, mind to take young shoots, such as are strong, and cut them into proper lengths of about nine, ten, or twelve inches; and plant them in rows ten or twelve inches distant, and allow six or eight inches between plant and plant in the row.

They should be planted in a shady border.

In planting them, mind to put each cutting full half way, or thereabouts in the earth.

Many other kinds of flowering shrubs and trees are raised by cuttings of the same year's shoots: and the middle or latter end of this month is the time to begin to plant cuttings of all the hardy kinds.

This is rather the best time in the year to plant cuttings of laurel and Portugal laurel.

These cuttings may be planted in a shady border any time in this month, but about the middle or towards the latter end is rather the best time to do that work.

In taking off these cuttings, mind to take a parcel of the moderate strong shoots of the same year's growth, observing to cut off with each shoot, about two or three inches of the last year's wood, and this will make them more certainly succeed.

Having provided the cuttings, cut off the leaves at bottom, and half way up the shoots; then plant them in a shady border, putting each cutting as far into the earth as it is stripped, and water them.

#### *Cherry and Plum Stones to raise Stocks.*

Sow cherry and plum stones, or preserve them to sow in October, to raise stocks to graft and bud upon. See October.

#### *Destroy Weeds.*

Now take the opportunity, in dry weather, to hoe between the rows of all kinds of trees and shrubs, in order to destroy all the weeds; and this should now be very well attended to, before the autumn rains begin.

Likewise take particular care at this time to let every other part of the nursery be thoroughly cleared from weeds, for these will now come up very thick and fast in every part from seed.

## THE GREEN-HOUSE.

*Orange and Lemon Trees.*

**I**N the last week in this month it will be time, if the nights prove cold, to remove the orange trees, and many other green-house plants, into their winter quarters; but if fine weather, they may remain a week or fortnight longer.

Let, however, the oranges and lemons in particular, and such like kinds, be taken into the green-house at the first approach of cold nights; for one sharp night would make their leaves change their fine green colour, and they would hardly be able to recover it again all winter.

Therefore, at the time mentioned, take the opportunity of a perfect dry day, and carry into the green-house, the more tender kinds, and place them clear of each other; but they need not be placed in regular order till the myrtles and other hardier plants are brought in next month.

When the oranges and other tenderer plants are in the green-house, let the windows be opened every mild day to their full extent.

The windows may also be continued open day and night for the first fortnight after the plants are carried in, except there should happen frost, or very windy or cold wet weather: in that case keep the house shut close every night.

At the time when the plants are removed into the green-house, let them be well cleared from dead leaves, if there be any; and if any dead wood appears let that also be taken out.

In the mean time take proper care of all the plants till the time to remove them into shelter.

Let them in dry weather be properly supplied with water; but towards the end of the month let them be watered more moderately than at the beginning.

## THE HOT-HOUSE.

*Pine-apple Plants.*

**I**F the pine-apple plants which are to produce their fruit the next year, were not shifted into larger pots the last month, that work should be done the first week in this month at farthest; otherwise the growth of the plants will be greatly retarded.

In shifting these plants you must observe to preserve the ball of earth entire about their roots, placing it with the same care into the larger pots, and fill up the pot with fresh compost; then stir up the bark, plunge the pots again therein to their rims, and give the plants a very moderate watering.

But in shifting and ordering these plants let the same rule be observed as advised in the two former months.

But where the plants were shifted a month or five weeks ago, and at that time no fresh tan added, it will now be proper to examine the heat of the bark wherein the plants in general are plunged; and if you find it is very weak, stir up the bark to the bottom with a fork, and plunge the pots again immediately to their rims.

This will revive the heat of the bed, and will continue it in a good condition till the next month, when they must be removed into the fruiting-house, where they are to remain to perfect their fruit.

*Admitting Air.*

You must observe to admit air to the plants in general, in the hot-house or stove departments, every day at this season, if the sun is warm, by sliding open some of the top or upright glasses, or both, occasionally, more or less, according as the heat of the day increases and decreases; shutting all close in due time towards the evening.

*Watering the Pines.*

The pine apple plants will require moderate refreshments of water, once in three or four days, provided there is a brisk heat at bottom; but if the heat in the bark-

bark-bed is weak, once in a week will be sufficient; especially after the middle of this month.

### *Adding fresh Tan.*

About the latter end of this month you should procure a proper quantity of fresh tan from the tan yards to be ready to renew the bark-beds in the hot-house and stove the next month.

For this purpose you should provide as much new tan as will be equal to one half at least of what the bark-pit will contain, though sometimes two thirds or more is required; according as the old bark is more or less wasted.

When the tan is brought in, let it be thrown up into a heap, and let it lie for ten or twelve days to drain before it is put into the hot-house.

But if it is very wet, as is sometimes the case when newly thrown out of the tan-pit, it should, provided the weather be dry, be spread abroad thinly where the sun comes, to lie two or three days, that the sun and air may draw off or exhale the grossest of the moisture; for if put in too wet, it will be a long time before it will acquire a proper degree of heat.

The tan or bark for the above purpose should be such as hath been about a fortnight or three weeks, or at most a month out of the tan-pit; and also observing, that as some of the tan is pretty large, and some quite small, the middle-sized bark is what should be chosen.

For the future management, see the work of next month.

### *Crowns and Suckers of Pine-Plants.*

The bed wherein this year's crowns and suckers are plunged should be kept to a good heat, by which means the young plants will make good roots before winter.

If they are in a good bark-bed, the heat will not yet want any augmentation; but if the pots were placed upon a dung hot-bed, let a lining of fresh hot dung be applied to the sides of the bed, when you find the heat is decreased; observing to raise the lining about two or three inches higher than the bottom of the frame.

And about the latter end of this month it will be proper to lay some hay or straw round the outsides of the frame, which will keep out the frost, and preserve a kindly growing heat in the bed.

When the nights begin to be cold, let some mats be thrown over the glasses every night.

Raise the glasses a little in the middle of the day to let out the steam, and to admit air to the plants.

### *General Care of all Plants in the Hot-house.*

Continue the care of all other tender plants in the hot-house or stove; let them be carefully looked over at least three times a week, to see where water is wanted, as some will require it every other day, and the generality will need to be refreshed twice a week at least.

But particularly all the shrubby kinds.

The succulent kinds will also require to be refreshed moderately with that article once a week.

Observe nearly the same care in the general management as in the two or three former months, both in giving air, watering, cleaning, and shifting, where necessary, into fresh earth or larger pots; as also to propagate by cuttings, layers, suckers, &c.

### *Prepare Composts.*

Prepare composts for the various plants of this department.

For the pines procure a quantity of light rich kitchen garden earth, and if possible, an equal portion of good light surface loam, from a common or field, &c. adding also a supply of dry rotten dung; blending the whole well together in a heap, in the sun and full air; where, if it remains several months or a year, and turned over two or three times, it will be an additional advantage.

Likewise, for most of the shrubby tribe in the hot-house, and the herbaceous plants, prepare a compost of any good light earth and sandy loam, and a portion of dry rotten dung.

But for the succulent tribe, should have a composition of the lightest dry soils: as any light poor sandy earth, or incorporated with a sandy or any dry loose rubbishy materials: for as those plants themselves abound in humidity, rich or moist strong soils would occasion them to rot.

## O C T O B E R.

*Work to be done in the KITCHEN GARDEN.*

*Planting early Beans.*

THE middle or latter end of this month, you may plant some beans, for an early crop the succeeding summer.

Those which are planted now, if they survive the winter's frost, &c. will come in for use the end of May or beginning of June.

The mazagan bean is the best to plant at this season, for they will come earlier than any other, and are excellent bearers, though but of humble growth; they will stand the winter better than the larger sorts.

A warm border under a south wall, or other south fence, is the best situation to plant these beans in at this season.

Plant them in rows across the border; that is, provided the border is five or six feet wide; and observing that the rows are to be two feet and a half asunder, which will be room enough for this sort; and the beans to be planted about three inches distant in the rows, and an inch and half deep.

You may also plant one row lengthways of the border, within two inches of the wall; these will sometimes outlive the winter, when those at a greater distance from the wall are cut off.

But if the border is narrow, you had better plant two rows only, lengthways of the border; that is, one row near the wall, and the other two feet and a half from it.

They may be planted either with a blunt dibble, putting them in an inch and a half, or near two inches deep; or you may draw drills that depth, and drop the beans therein; drawing the earth an equal depth over them.

In planting early beans, it often proves very successful first to sow the beans prettily thick in a bed of rich earth; and when come up a little height, transplant them into the borders.

The method is this: dig a bed about three or four feet broad of good earth in a warm corner: the bed being dug, draw the depth of about an inch and a half, or near two inches of earth equally off the surface, to one side; this done, scatter in the beans about an inch asunder, and immediately cover them with the earth which was drawn for that purpose off the bed; or otherwise you may with your hoe flatways draw broad drills across the bed, and scatter the beans pretty thick in the drill, and draw the earth equally over them; and thus if severe frosts should prevail before they come up, or in their infant state. While remaining all together in this bed, they can be readily protected from frost with glasses, mats, or litter, till fit to transplant:

When the beans are come up an inch, or inch and a half or two inches high or thereabouts, they should then, in mild weather, be transplanted into the above-mentioned borders, taking them carefully up out of the seed-bed, with their full spread of roots, and as much earth as will hang about them; pull away the old beans at the bottom, and trim the end of the perpendicular root; and then planted in rows at the same distance and in the manner before directed, observing to close the earth well about every plant; they will soon take root and grow freely.

One reason for this practice is, as most gardeners now allow, that beans which are transplanted will come in sooner by a week or ten days, than those that are not; though the seed of both are put into the ground the same day.

Another thing allowed is, that when the beans are thus first sown in a small bed, and severe frosts afterwards set in any time before the plants are ready to be transplanted; in that case, the seed, or plants, by being all together within a small compass, can be readily protected by placing a frame; or some other covering, over them: and by that means be preserved; when those in the open ground are sometimes killed, or greatly damaged by the frost.

#### Sowing Peas.

Now sow some peas, for an early crop next May or June: they may be sowed in the middle or latter end of the month, and the produce will come in at an early season,

season, provided they escape the frost; but however, if they are sown any time in the month, it will not make a great difference; and indeed those sown in the latter end of the month will have the better chance to succeed.

The earliest hotspur are the proper sort of peas to sow at this time. Choose such seeds as are new, plump and sound.

There are several sorts of the hotspurs; such as the golden, the Charlton, the Reading, the master, and Nichols's; but the golden, and a new variety thereof, called Nichols's early pea, are those which we now generally recommend to sow for the first crop.

A warm south border, under a wall or other fence, is the proper place to sow them in. The seed must be sown in drills, either lengthways or across the border, according to its breadth. Where the border is but narrow, and there are trees against the wall, &c. let only one drill be drawn lengthways of it, at the distance of two feet from the wall or pales, and scatter the peas therein pretty thick, but as regular as can be, and cover them immediately about an inch and a half deep with earth.

But where the border is from five or six to eight, or ten feet broad, or more, it will then be proper to sow the peas in drills crossways the border, from the wall to the front: but where there are trees against the wall, let the drills be drawn forty inches or four feet distant from one another; but especially if intended to place sticks for the plants to run upon.

### *Transplanting Lettuces.*

Lettuces for the winter service, of the August or early September sowing; stout plants of the hardy and common cabbage lettuce; brown Dutch and Cilicia kinds; should, in the beginning and middle of the month, be planted out in beds of rich light earth, in a sheltered situation, six or eight inches asunder: they will supply the table before and after Christmas.

Likewise may plant some stout plants in frames, to attain greater perfection for winter use. See last and next month.

Lettuce plants designed to remain where sowed for winter use, should now be cleared from weeds, and thinned where too close.

The lettuces which were sown in the middle of September, to be planted in frames or under hand-glasses, to stand the winter for spring use, and an early summer crop, should now be transplanted into the places where they are to remain all winter; this may be done about the middle or latter end of this month; or as soon as the plants are fit.

Choose a light rich spot for these plants in a warm situation, and where it lies well to the sun.

Mark out a bed for them the width of one or more cucumber-frames, and lay the surface somewhat sloping to the sun, and rake it even.

Plant the lettuces therein, about three inches distant each way; close the earth extremely well about each, take care that they are not planted too deep, and let the surface of the ground between the plants be left perfectly smooth; then give them a moderate watering to settle the earth to their roots.

Then put on a frame, and cover them with the lights in frosty or very wet and cold weather; by which means these may be saved, and will be ready to plant out in the spring, as a sure substitute, in case those which were planted in the open borders are killed; and if both succeed, they will supply the table in successional order.

You may plant some of these lettuces under bell or hand-glasses, either alone or under those where cauliflowers are planted; placing them round the outside of the cauliflowers, next the sides of the glasses, and in the spring must be transplanted into the open ground; or if not accommodated with frames and glasses, or hand-glasses, &c. sufficiently for this purpose, you may plant them in a bed in a warm spot, and then place some hoops across the bed, and cover them with mats occasionally, in frosty and rainy weather.

The lettuce plants which were sown the end of August or beginning of September to stand in the open air all winter, for next spring and early summer supply, should be transplanted about the middle or some time in this month.

These you may plant in warm borders, to stand the winter without covering; and if the winter should prove mild they will cabbage early in the spring.

Let these be planted four or five inches distant every way; and plant one or two rows close under the wall, which

which will sometimes live through the winter, when those at a greater distance are destroyed by the severity of the weather.

### *Sowing Lettuce.*

Sow a few hardy cabbage lettuce, common cabbage, and brown Dutch, and some cos, in a warm dry situation, the beginning of this month, to stand the winter without covering; and if they survive the frost, will afford a very seasonable supply early in spring.

### *Cauliflower Plants.*

Cauliflower plants which were planted in frames the former month, to forward them to be planted the latter end of this month under bell or hand-glasses, must be constantly uncovered night and day for the greatest part of this month, unless the weather should prove very wet and cold; then, in that case, put the glasses on every night, and even in the day time, during the time of heavy rains; but let the plants at such times have air, by tilting up the lights a considerable height.

In the last week in this month transplant finally some of the best cauliflower plants into a warm quarter of rich ground, under hand-glasses, in rows four feet asunder, where they are to remain to produce their heads early next summer.

These are to be covered with hand or bell-glasses all winter, generally planting from two or three to five or six plants under each glass; and if they all survive the winter, then in the spring to thin them, leaving only one or two of the stoutest plants in a place.

The ground for this hand or bell or hand-glass crop of cauliflowers should be rich and light, in a warm situation, and where water is not apt to stand in winter. Let some good rotten dung be spread over the piece, and then let the ground be dug one spade deep, and well broken, taking care to bury the dung regularly.

Then mark out the ground into beds three feet wide, and allow alleys a foot wide between the beds, for the convenience of going in to take off, and put on, or raise the glasses. Set your line along the middle of the bed, from one end to the other; and at every three feet put in three or four or more plants, within four inches of each other, placing them triangular ways, and close the earth well

well about their roots and stems; then give them a very moderate watering, just to settle the earth to the roots.

When the whole is planted, bring your hand or bell-glasses, and set them ready; observing to place one glass over every patch of plants, as above.

The glasses are to be kept constantly and close down over the plants, till they have taken good root, which will be well effected in about a week's time; then raise them on props, such as brick-bats, or pieces of wood or stone, about three inches thick; and with these to raise the glasses, and placing them on the south side, one prop under each glass. In this manner the glasses are to remain night and day, except in frosty weather, when they must be let down quite close; but if the months of November and December prove mild and dry, and the plants are much on the growing order, it will be proper to set the glasses off in fine dry days; and keep them always over the plants on nights and rainy weather; but they must be raised two or three inches on the warmest side with props, above hinted, to admit air to the plants.

But if you are not provided sufficiently with hand or bell-glasses, or frames, you may plant some cauliflower plants out for good on a warm border, where they will sometimes survive the winter, and produce good heads.

But where this is obliged to be practised, it will be proper to put in a parcel of the plants, close under the wall, setting them about four inches apart, and these will have a chance to live, if those at a greater distance from the wall should be destroyed, and in the spring some may be thinned out and transplanted into an open spot of ground.

The cauliflower plants which are to be kept all winter in frames, should also, towards the end of this month, if not done in September, be transplanted into their proper winter beds of light rich earth, the dimensions of one or more garden-frames, as explained in August; and the frames at the same time be placed over them.

But observe, if the plants are now but small, or backward in their growth, it will be an advantage to make a slight hot-bed, in a trench; making it fifteen inches thick of dung, covering it seven inches deep of earth, and put in the plants. See August.

The plants are now to be set in either of these beds about four inches asunder, moderately watered ; put on the glasses close for a week, then give air by tilting or shoving them down, and taken off occasionally (see August) ; and are to be defended all winter occasionally with the glasses, according to the directions given in each month.

Or for want of frames and glasses, may plant some in a bed arched over with hoops or rods, and defended in bad weather with mats.

### *Cabbage Plants.*

About the middle or latter end of this month, you may plant out a few early cabbage plants, in the place where they are to remain for cabbaging early next summer.

Choose a piece of good ground for these plants, in a free situation, and let some good rotten dung be spread over it ; the ground must then be dug one spade deep ; observing to bury the dung properly in the bottom of the trenches, as you proceed in digging.

The plants are then to be planted in rows, two feet-distant in the row, and allow the same distance between the rows, which will be room enough for this early plantation, as most of them will be used before they grow to any considerable size.

But let the principal supply of the early cabbage plants remain in the nursery beds in a warm situation, till January, February or March, before you plant them out for good ; for it sometimes happens in severe winters, that many of the plants which are planted out early into a more open exposure, are killed by the frost.

In that case you can have recourse to the nursery-beds to make good the defects, or to make new plantations.

Where there are cabbage plants that still remain in the seed-bed, let them be transplanted into nursery-beds, the beginning of this month, that they may have time to get some strength before the frosty weather begins.

These should now be planted in a warm situation. Let a spot of rich earth be dug, and put in the plants about five or six inches asunder.

### *Broccoli.*

Broccoli plants which were lately planted, should now be forwarded as much as possible in their growth. Let,

the ground between and about the plant, be broken with a hoe, and at the same time draw some earth up about the stems of the plants.

This will be of great service to these plants, provided it is done in due time; for by loosening the earth and drawing it up round their stems, it will not only protect them the better from frost, but will also very much promote their growth.

### *Winter Spinach.*

Winter spinach must now be kept exceeding clean from weeds, for if these are permitted to grow, at this time, they would soon over-run the plants and totally destroy them. These plants are at this season best cleared by hand, particularly where there is chickweed and such like spreading or running weeds among them.

Where the spinach was not properly thinned last month, let that work be now done in a proper manner, and do it in the beginning of the month.

In doing this, observe to clear away the worst, and leave the strongest plants standing at the distance of about four or five inches from one another.

Or the plants may only be moderately thinned now, in order to admit of thinning out some for use by degrees, this and the ensuing winter months.

In this month some of the spinach of the August sowing will be fit to gather; observing, if it was left thick, let them be thinned out regularly by the root for use; but if before properly thinned, crop only the outside large leaves, and the others will advance for use in a successive order.

### *Endive.*

Continue every week to tie up some endive plants for blanching.

Choose a dry day to do this, observing always to make choice for this purpose, of such plants as are quite or nearly full grown. Let the leaves be gathered up regularly, and close in the hand, and then, with a piece of strong bals, tie them neatly together.

When the endive is thus tied, you may also, at the same time in dry weather, draw up some earth round some of the plants, almost to the top of their leaves. This will very much promote the blanching, and will make the plants exceeding white and tender to eat.

Some

Some people blanch or whiten endive by laying boards or tiles flatways upon the plants. The plants will be sure to whiten tolerably well by this method, but not so regularly as those whose leaves are tied together as above directed.

### *Clear the Beds of Aromatic Plants.*

Now clear the beds of aromatic plants from weeds, and let them have the winter dressing.

This must be particularly observed in the beds of sage, savory, thyme, marjoram, and hyssop; and also the beds of mint, baum, tarragon, tansey, chamomile, pennyroyal, burnet and sorrel; and all other beds of aromatic herbs.

They are now to be treated in the following manner.

Cut down all the decayed flower-stems close to the head of the plants, or to the surface of the ground, according to what the plants are, and at the same time clear the beds very well from weeds and litter, and carry the whole off the ground.

After this it would be a great advantage to get some very rotten dung, and let it be broken small, then spread a sprinkling of it equally over the surface of all the beds, and with a small spade or trowel dig lightly between such of the plants as will admit of it, taking care to bury the dung as well as you can a little depth in the ground, and at the same time dig the alleys, spreading a little of the earth upon the beds, leaving the edges full and strait.

Thus the beds will appear decent all the winter, and the plants will reap much advantage from such a dressing, as will be seen in the spring, when they begin to shoot.

But the beds of mint and pepper-mint, and such like creeping-rooted herbs, will not well admit of digging; therefore let the stalks, if any, be cut down close to the ground; then clear the beds from weeds, and spread a little rotten dung, as said above, over the beds. Then dig the alleys, and strew some of the earth on the beds over the dung.

This will protect the roots of the mint somewhat from frost, and the rains will wash in the virtue of the dung, and the earth which was thrown out of the alleys; and the whole will greatly enrich the beds, and strengthen

the roots, and in the spring the plants will rise with vigour.

#### *A Bed to raise young Mint in Winter.*

Where young mint is required in the winter season, preparations should now be made to raise some.

For that purpose a slight hot-bed must be made towards the end of the month. Make the bed for a single-light box or frame; this will be large enough for a middling family, and make it about twenty inches or two feet thick of dung.

Then set on the frame, and cover the bed about three inches deep with earth; get some roots of mint, and lay them pretty close together upon the surface, and cover them with more earth about an inch thick, and give a moderate watering.

Put on the glafs, and observe to raise it behind every day to admit air.

The plants will come up and be fit for use in a fortnight, or thee weeks or a month, and afford a gathering of green young mint in great plenty, for a considerable time.

#### *Planting and Slipping Herbs.*

Plant out early in this month any aromatic plants where wanted; such as thyme, hyssop, sage, winter savory and pot marjoram; choosing good rooted plants, and plant them in four feet wide beds, or in any warm borders in rows a foot asunder.

May also divide and plant roots of mint, in drills six inches asunder and an inch and a half deep. See March, &c.

Likewise may slip and plant baum, tansey, tarragon, marjoram, burnet, sorrel, penny-royal, chamomile, &c. preserving the slips of a tolerable size, with goot roots to each, and plant them in rows a foot asunder.

#### *Dressing the Asparagus Beds.*

In the beginning, or some time in this month, cut down the asparagus stalks, and dress the beds.

Let the stalks or haulm be cut down close to, or at least within two or three inches of the surface of the beds: carry them immediately off the ground; then with a sharp hoe, cut up all the weeds, and draw them off the beds into the alleys.

This

This done, stretch the line, and with a spade mark out the alleys about eighteen or twenty inches, or two feet wide, according to the width they were at first made.

Then dig the alleys one spade deep, and spread the earth, at least the greatest part of it, neatly over the beds; and, as you advance in digging, let the weeds, which were raked off the beds into the alleys, be digged into the bottom of the trench, and cover them a proper depth with earth. In digging these alleys, observe to do it in a neat manner: that is, let an equal quantity of earth be laid over every bed, and make the edges of the beds full and strait; the alleys should all be of an equal depth, and the surface left even and regular.

But as old asparagus beds will need an augment of dung once in two or three years, and that when designed to assist them therewith, this is the time to do it; but the manure or dung must be applied before the alleys are digged or the beds landed up.

The dung for that purpose must be very rotten, and also very good; none is more proper than the dung of old cucumber or melon beds; this must be spread over the beds when the haulm and weeds are cleared off; let the dung be well broken, and lay it an equal thickness in every part; then dig the alleys as above directed, and spread a due quantity of the earth of each alley over the dung.

When the asparagus beds have thus had their winter dressing, there may be planted in each alley a row of coleworts, or cabbage plants; set the plants six or eight inches distant in the row.

In this situation such plants will, even in severe winters, sometimes survive the frost; when those which are planted in an open or level spot are destroyed.

Or there may be planted in each alley a row of early garden beans.

#### *Dressing the Asparagus beds for Forcing.*

The asparagus which is intended for forcing, should also now have their stalks cut down, and the weeds drawn off the beds into the alleys, as above, in the common asparagus beds; then dig the alleys to bury the weeds; and as you proceed, spread a little of the earth also over the beds.

But that which is to be forced this winter, need not have any thing more done than to cut down the haulm or stalks of the plants.

### *Dressing Seedling Asparagus.*

The seedling asparagus which was sown last spring, should also now have a little dressing.

That is, to clear the bed from weeds, and then spread an inch or two in depth of dry rotten dung over the bed, to defend the crowns of the plants from frost.

### *Forcing Asparagus for Winter use.*

Where forced asparagus is required for use in winter, may now begin to make hot-beds for raising the first crop, for gathering in November and December; and for the method, see February and December.

If a constant succession is required, all winter, and spring, a new hot bed, planted with fresh plants, must be made every three or four weeks, from the beginning or middle of October, to the end of February or March; which will furnish a constant supply of asparagus from November till the arrival of the natural crops in the open ground; in April or May.

### *Earth up Celery.*

Celery should now be very duly earthed up according as it advances in height, in order that the plants may be well blanched a due length before severe frosts attack them.

Therefore take advantage of dry days, and earth them up a due height. Let the earth be well broken, and lay it up to the plants, with care not to break the leaves or bury the hearts of them, landing them at this time considerably high, according to their growth.

### *Earth up Cardoons.*

This must be done in dry weather, and when the leaves of the plants are dry.

In earthing these plants, observe, at each time, first to tye, with a hay-band, their leaves close together, gathering the leaves up regularly.

Then let the earth be well broken, and lay it up equally of a due thickness, and considerable height about every plant. See September.

*Small Salad Herbs.*

Continue to sow the seeds of small salad herbs, particularly mustard, cresses, radish, and rape; as also lap cabbage lettuce, to cut while young.

These seeds should now, towards the end of this month, for the more certainty of having a constant supply, be sown in frames, to be defended occasionally with the glasses. For that purpose, dig a bed of rich and very light earth in a warm situation: let the bed be made the breadth and length of one of the shallowest garden frames, and it should front the south sun. Let the earth of this bed be broken very fine, and raise the back or north side of it ten or twelve inches higher than the front, so that it lies sloping to the south sun; then rake the surface smooth, set on the frame, and sink the back part of it about eight or ten inches, so that the surface of the bed may be every where within eight or nine inches of the glasses.

Then draw flat shallow drills from the back to the front of the frame, about two or three inches asunder; sow the seeds therein pretty thick, and cover them with earth not more than a quarter of an inch deep, only just cover the seed: or may smooth the surface with the back of the spade, sow the seed each sort separate thickly all over the bed, then with the spade smooth it down lightly into the earth, and sift fine mould over it, only about half a quarter of an inch thick.

The bed must be sheltered every night by putting on the glasses, and also in the day time when the weather is very cold or very wet.

*Note*, Small salad will sometimes, when the season is mild, grow free enough all this and next month in the open air, especially on warm south borders; however, where these herbs are constantly wanted, it will, for the greater certainty of having a proper supply, be advisable to begin to sow some seed of each kind either in frames or under bell or hand glasses.

*Sow Radish Seed.*

You may now sow a little short top radish seed. The plants raised from this sowing will, provided the winter proves any thing mild, be ready to draw some probably

towards Christmas, or after, and some very early in the spring; and if they should fail, the value of a little seed is not much; it is soon sown and is well worth the trial.

But this seed must now be sown on a warm border, and the proper time to sow it is some in the beginning, and more about the middle or towards the latter end of the month. Let it be sown pretty thick, and rake it in with care.

#### *Sow Carrot Seed.*

A little carrot seed may also be sown in the first and last week in the month on a warm border; from this sowing there will be a chance of having a few young carrots very early next spring, provided the frost in winter is not very severe.

Though as there is but little dependence on this crop should only sow a small spot for a trial.

#### *Dig up Carrots, Parsnips, &c.*

In the latter end of this month begin to dig up the full grown carrots and parsnips, red beet, &c. and such other carrot shaped esculent roots, to preserve them in sand, to be at all times ready for winter service. See November.

#### *Dig up Potatoes.*

About the middle or towards the end of this month begin to dig up the general crops of potatoes to house for winter use, for the roots will be now arrived to full maturity and should be taken up as soon as possible. See that work in November.

#### *Dung and trench Ground*

Such spaces of kitchen-garden ground which are now vacant, should, where intended, be dunged, and also digged or trenched, that it may have the true advantage of fallow from the sun and air in the winter season.

But in digging those pieces of ground which are to lie in fallow till the spring, it should be laid up in rough ridges; for, by laying the ground in this form, it not only lies much drier, but also the frost, sun and air, can come more freely to mellow and enrich it, than if it laid level:

level: and in the spring, when you want to sow or plant it, the ridges are soon levelled down.

The method of ridging or trenching ground is this:

Let the trenches be marked out two feet and a half wide, and beginning at one end of the piece, open a trench the above width, and one spade and a shovelling deep; let the earth of this trench be carried to the other end, or to that part where you intend to finish or fill up the last trench.

The first trench being thus opened, then proceed to mark out another; pare off and throw the top of it, with all weeds and rubbish thereon, into the bottom of the first; then dig this second trench, turning the earth into the open trench, throwing it up ridgewise, as above-mentioned; and when you have dug to the end of the trench, shovel up the crumbs or loose earth at bottom, throwing it up upon the other; or double dig it, that is, without shovelling up the crumbs, dig the trench another spade deep, if the depth of good soil admits, casting the earth upon that of the first spit; then proceed to a third trench, and pare and dig it as before; and so proceed with every trench to the end.

Such compartments of ground as are occasionally to be dunged, should previously have the dung spread evenly over the surface, and then should be equally buried in the bottom of each trench as you advance in the digging.

## THE FRUIT GARDEN.

### *Gathering Winter Pears and Apples.*

WINTER pears and apples should in general be gathered this month. Some will be fit to take down the beginning of the month, others will not be ready before the middle, or towards the latter end.

To know when the fruits have had their full growth, you should try several of them in different parts of the tree, by turning them gently upward; if they quit the tree easily it is time to gather them.

But none of the more delicate eating pears should be permitted to hang longer on the trees than the middle of this month, especially if the nights are inclinable to

frost; for if they are once touched with the frost, it will occasion many of them to rot before they are fit for the table, even if ever so good care is afterwards taken of them.

But suffer neither apples nor pears to remain longer on the trees than the latter end of this month, for they will get no good after that time.

Observe, that for all the principal keeping fruits, a dry day must be chosen for this work, and also let the trees and fruit be quite dry before you begin to gather; about eleven or twelve o'clock is the best time in the day to begin, and may be continued till three or four in the afternoon; observing likewise that the capital fruits designed for long keeping should all be carefully pulled one by one and put into a basket, taking care to lay them in gently, that they may not bruise one another.

According as the fruit are gathered, let them be carried into the fruiter, or any other dry place, and lay them carefully in heaps, each sort by themselves.

Thus let them lie together about a fortnight to sweat; this will make them keep better, and also render their flavour much finer, than if they were laid up for good as soon as they are gathered.

When they have laid that time, let all the choice keeping fruit be then carefully wiped one by one with cloths, and lay them up where they are to remain.

Some of the finest eating pears and apples, you may pack up in baskets or boxes, observing to put some clean wheat-straw at bottom, and also round the sides of the baskets or boxes; and, when they are filled, lay some straw at top, and then cover the whole with dry straw, a considerable thickness, to exclude the damps and free air; for this is of considerable advantage in promoting their sound keeping.

The more inferior or common kinds, for general supply, may be laid on the shelves and floor of the fruiter; first laying some clean straw, then lay the fruit upon this, observing, if there is plenty of room, let them be laid only one, two or three layers thick, otherwise may lay them in several layers one upon another; covering the whole with dry, clean straw, a foot thick at least, to exclude the damp air, frost, &c. whereby the fruit will keep much better than if they remained open or uncovered;

covered; as the damps and air, when fully admitted, hasten the decay of the fruit.

### *Pruning and Nailing.*

About the end of this month you may begin to prune peaches and nectarines, if their leaves are dropped; and you may also prune and nail apricots.

Before you begin to prune, it will be proper to un-nail the greatest part of the smaller branches; then you can more readily use your knife, and also can conveniently examine the shoots, to see which are fit for your purpose, and which are not.

In pruning these trees, observe to leave, in every part, a due supply of the last summer shoots at moderate distances; that is, about six inches asunder, and in such regular order as they may seem to rise one after another, quite from the bottom, as we have observed in former occasions, in order that every part of the wall from the bottom to the extremity every way of the tree may be regularly furnished with them; for these bear the fruit next year, and at the same time a proportionable share of the two former years' bearers and naked old wood must be retrenched, to make room to train the young supply; for as these trees always produce their fruit upon the shoots of the last summer's growth; that is, upon one year's old shoots, and on no other; the pruner will by this know what he is to cut out, and what to leave, both in the young and old wood. See the rules fully explained in January.

But, in the course of pruning these trees, observe to cut out all old wood, according as it becomes useless; that is, such branches as advance a great way, and are not properly furnished with young wood. See January.

In the next place, observe, the young shoots must not be crowded, or left too close together; therefore examine with good attention, and when the shoots stand too thick, let some be accordingly cut out. Cut them close; but, in doing this, be careful to leave the most promising and best placed shoots, for the purpose of bearing, at due and regular distances from one another, generally about five or six inches asunder.

The next thing to be observed is, that all these retained shoots must now, for the general part, be more or less shortened; and this is done principally to encou-

rage them to produce next summer, as well as fruit, a due supply also of bearing shoots, to bear fruit another year.

For by shortening these shoots in the winter pruning, it makes them more certainly produce next summer a successional supply of new shoots in proper places; and the shoots which are then produced, bear the fruit to be expected the year after that.

But in shortening the shoots, mind to let every one be shortened according to its growth and original length; for instance, a shoot of about a foot long, may be pruned from about six or seven to eight or nine inches, according to its strength; one of fifteen or sixteen inches, to about ten; and a shoot of eighteen or twenty inches long, may be cut to about twelve or fourteen; and so in proportion to the length and strength of the different shoots, leaving the strong shoots the longest.

The general rule of shortening these trees is, to cut off from about one half to one third or fourth, or thereabouts, of the original length of the shoots, according to their strength; being careful, however, not to prune below all the blossom buds, except where you prune principally for wood: the weak shoots is to be pruned shortest, and the strong left longer in proportion.

But such peach, nectarine, and apricot trees as produce strong and vigorous shoots, must be treated accordingly; the shoots of such trees must be left somewhat closer than the distance above prescribed, and must also be shortened less in proportion. The rule to be observed in these, is, leave the shoots four or five inches asunder, and, on shortening them, cut off no more than about one fourth of their original length; but indeed some of the most vigorous shoots should be shortened but very little, and some not at all.

This is the only method of pruning to bring a vigorous shooting tree to a good order, so as to produce moderate shoots, such as will bear fruit.

For the more wood you cut out of a vigorous tree, and the more the shoots are shortened, the more vigorous will the tree shoot.

By what is above hinted, the pruner will not be at a loss to know in what manner peach, nectarine, and apricot trees are, according to their different growths, to be treated in the article of pruning; and the rule here mentioned

tioned is to be observed at all times in the winter pruning.

Note, observe that where any of the shoots which are left to bear, have produced any small shoots from their sides, they must be cut off; cut them close to the principal shoot, for these would neither produce good fruit nor good wood.

Another thing is proper to be observed in pruning these trees, and that is, in shortening the shoots, to mind, if possible, to cut them off at a leaf or wood-bud; distinguishable from the blossom-buds by being long and flat, the others being round and swelling; or otherwise prune to a twin blossom-bud, meaning where two blossom-buds arise at the same eye, having a wood-bud between them; either of which rules being necessary to be observed in shortening, in order that each may produce a leading shoot next summer, forming a leader to the main shoots: for where there is a fair leading shoot produced at or near the extremity of a bearing shoot or branch, such a branch seldom fails to yield fair and well tasted fruit.

It will also be proper to remark one thing more in pruning these trees, particularly the apricot. In this tree we often see on the two-year old branches some short shoots, or natural spurs, about an inch or two in length; and on each of the said spurs, there are frequently to be seen several blossom-buds. Now some people cut these spurs entirely off; but I declare against that practice, for some of these short natural spurs will produce handsome fruit, both in apricots, peaches, and nectarines.

But, on the other hand, it will be proper to leave only such of these spurs as are well placed, and promise by the blossom-buds to bear fruit; and such as are naked, and also such as advance considerably in a foreright direction, should be removed.

For some more general particulars in pruning these sort of trees, see the work of January and February.

When you have finished pruning any one of the above trees, let that be immediately nailed to the wall in a proper manner, before you begin to prune another; for it is much the best method to nail every tree according as you advance in the pruning.

But some direct to leave these trees unnailed till the beginning of March; but this practice I would be far from recommending, for it not only looks ill to see the

shoots hang dangling from the wall, but the frost has also more power to affect the tender shoots, and the long vigorous shoots are liable to be broken by the winds; and, lastly, by leaving the trees un-nailed till March, the blossom-buds will be then so much swelled, that many of them would be unavoidably displaced by nailing up the shoots.

Therefore, to repeat the caution, let every tree, according as it is pruned, be nailed.

In nailing them great exactness should be observed; the branches must be no where laid in across one another, but let every branch be laid in clear of another, and at about four, five, or six inches distance, according to the condition of the tree, and let every shoot or branch be laid perfectly strait and close to the wall, in the neatest manner.

For the purpose of pruning and nailing wall-trees in an expeditious and neat manner, you should be provided with a perfect sharp knife, rather less than the middle size: and such as is narrow, and but very moderately hooked or coming at the point; also a larger knife, and a small hand-saw, for the mere readily cutting off old or large dead branches, and also a chissel.

These are the proper tools to be used in pruning; that for the purpose of nailing, should be a very handy light hammer, with a perfect flat face, scarcely an inch broad; and there must be procured a quantity of the proper garden wall-nails, which is a sort made particularly for that purpose, and may be bought at most iron-mongers shops.

The next requisite is a quantity of cloth listing or shreds, and these should be neatly cut into proper lengths and regular breadths; about half or three quarters of an inch is the proper breadth, but let none exceed an inch, for too broad shreds has a clumsy look, particularly on the smaller branches.

Where neat nailing is observed, every shred should be cut with even or square ends, and not too long, for it looks slovenly to see long dangling ends hang down.

#### *Pruning Plums, Cherries, Pears, and Apples.*

Plums, cherries, pears, and apple-trees, upon walls and espaliers, may also be pruned in the latter end of this month.

The method of pruning these trees, may be seen in the work of the fruit garden next month, where it is fully inserted according to successful practice.

### *Transplant Fruit Trees.*

Towards the latter end of this month you may safely transplant most sorts of fruit-trees.

Where a new plantation is to be made either for the wall or espalier, the borders should be trenched two spades deep: some very rotten dung should be worked in at the same time; and if the border is not naturally of a loamy soil, or is of a light poor quality, some fresh loam from a common or field, &c. would prove very beneficial, if worked and mixed with the earth of the border, together with the rotten dung.

But if a sufficient quantity of loam cannot be conveniently obtained for the whole border, let, if possible, two or three barrows full, together with some very rotten dung, be laid in the place where the tree is to stand: this will promote the growth of the tree greatly at first setting off; which is of much importance: for most fruit-trees delight in a moderate loamy ground, but this cannot be had in all places.

In making new plantations of fruit-trees, either for the wall or espalier, you should observe to plant them at proper distances, that you may have room to train them in a proper position for many years to come, without interfering much with each other, as is often the case in gardens where the trees have been planted too close; so that the trees meet and confuse one another, though sometimes they have not been planted above six or seven years.

This is a great error, and should be thought of when you are about to plant the trees.

The distance which should be allowed to peaches, nectarines and apricots, is at least fifteen or sixteen feet from tree to tree; though eighteen or twenty will not be too much, yet the former distance will do very well.

Plums and cherries should be allowed the same room to run, though plums will require rather more room than cherries.

Pear and apple-trees, for espaliers, should be planted eighteen or twenty feet asunder at least: some allow these trees twenty-five feet distance, but especially pears,

and it is not too much, though it appears a great distance when the trees are first planted.

But with regard to the planting these trees in espaliers, that is, the apple and pears, it should be observed, that the former, if grafted on paradise or cedling stocks, need not be planted more than fifteen or eighteen feet apart; and pears on quince stocks eighteen or twenty.

Standard trees, either apples or pears, should be planted at least twenty-five or thirty feet distance in the row, and the rows not less than forty feet asunder; and plums and cherries not less than twenty-five feet in the lines, and forty between the lines..

### *Plant Gooseberry and Currant Trees.*

Plant gooseberry and currant-trees where wanted. This may be done about the middle, or towards the latter end of the month.

Where it is intended to plant these shrubs in a full plantation by themselves, mind to allow them proper room. Let them be planted in rows eight or ten feet distant, and allow at least six feet between plant and plant in the row.

At this distance you have room to dig and hoe between the trees, and also to prune them, and gather the fruit; and at this distance the berries will grow large, and will ripen freely; and there will also be room to plant or sow many sorts of kitchen plants between them.

But if you intend to plant these shrubs in single rows round the quarters of the kitchen garden (as is commonly practised) you should plant them full seven or eight feet distant from each other.

Also if they are to be planted to divide the kitchen-ground into wide compartments of thirty or forty feet width, or more, should set them about eight or ten feet distance in the row.

### *Pruning Gooseberries and Currants.*

Prune gooseberries and currants about the end of this month, and the ground about them may be dug, which will render the whole decent for the winter season, and will be of great service to the trees.

In pruning these shrubs it will be necessary to observe that their branches should be kept thin, and at regular distances.

The heart of the trees should be kept open and clear of wood, so as to admit the sun and air in summer to the fruit, and the branches no where suffered to cross one another; all suckers from the root should be taken away, and every tree trained with a single stem to the height of twelve or fifteen inches from the ground.

In these trees numbers of young shoots are produced every summer, many of which should now be cut out; but, in doing this, occasionally leave here and there one or more of the best placed and most regular grown of the said shoots towards the lower part of the trees, but particularly in places where there is a vacancy; or for a succession of young bearing wood, to supply the places of such branches as are grown too long, or straggling, and such that are worn out, or become past bearing good fruit; which should be either entirely removed or cut shorter, as you shall see it necessary, in order to make proper room for such young shoots and branches as are of proper growth, and promise to produce the best fruit.

By this method of occasionally leaving some young shoots, and taking out some of the worn-out old wood, the trees with such management may always be kept, even when old, well furnished with such young branches as will produce every summer abundantly both of large and well-flavoured fruit.

Therefore care must be taken to leave every year, in vacant places in each tree, a due supply of proper, well-placed young shoots; and all such shoots as are not wanted must be cut close to the branches: but observe that in every part where a principal branch is wanted, you should, in that case, leave a strong shoot towards the lower part of the tree, to come up to fill the vacancy.

The shoots and branches in general should stand at their extremities eight or nine inches distant from one another.

And next observe, that as almost every branch of these trees will have produced three, four, or more of the said young shoots last summer, that is, one at the end, and the rest placed one under another lower on the branch; now you are to observe, that except in vacancies, it is not necessary that there be more than one or two,

of these young shoots left on each of the general branches; one of which must be left so as to terminate and be a leader for the branch, and the others only left below in vacancies; or if not wanted, cut quite out.

Therefore mind always, in particular, in pruning, to let every branch, whether short or long, have, if possible, a last summer's shoot for its leader; and this should be observed both in such branches as are advanced long and straggling, so as to require shortening, as well as those that are not to be shortened; for when a branch is to be shortened, it should, if possible, be pruned in such a manner, that the same branch may still terminate in a young shoot.

For instance, suppose a branch having two, three, or more young shoots on it, and that the said branch be too long, observe, in such a case, to cut it off close, if possible, to a last summer's shoot; or, otherwise, to some convenient branch that have such a shoot for its leader; which shoot or branch must be left to supply the place of the part cut away.

But if the branch do not want shortening, and there be a young shoot at its end, leave the said shoot, cutting off all other on that branch, except any is wanted to supply a vacancy.

But all very old and useless branches should always be cut off close to the place from whence they proceed, and the trees should every way be kept within due bounds, and in somewhat regular form; which is always to be effected by leaving young, and cutting out old and straggling branches, and shortening others as you shall see it convenient.

Let it also be observed in pruning these shrubs, that the last summer's shoots, which are now left, should be but very little shortened, particular the gooseberries. Some cut the shoots very short, but that is wrong, for it makes them shoot too vigorously, and fills the trees next summer with numberless useless shoots, to the great prejudice of the fruit.

To avoid this, let the shoots be always shortened with discretion: never cut more off an ordinary shoot than about one third of its length, and about one fourth of a vigorous shoot.

But this shortening of the young shoots should not be general, but practised occasionally; that is, for instance,

if

if the shoot advance much beyond the rest, or if it turns its end down to the ground, as gooseberries often do, then in such cases they should be shortened.

### *Propagate Gooseberries and Currant Trees.*

Plant cuttings of gooseberries and currants: this is an expeditious and plenteous method of propagating these shrubs.

In choosing the cuttings, let it be observed they must be shoots of the last summer's production. Let them be taken from healthy trees, and such as are remarkable, according to their kinds, for bearing the finest fruit: having procured such cuttings, let each be shortened from about ten to twelve, or fifteen to eighteen inches long, according to its strength, and plant them in a shady border.

Let them be planted in rows crosways the border, allowing ten or twelve inches between row and row, and put every cutting near half way into the earth.

These shrubs may also be propagated by suckers from the root; which may now be taken up with roots, and planted; the strongest at once where they are to remain, and the rest in nursery-rows, for a year or two, &c.— But some object to suckers, contending that they never produce such large fruit as those raised by cuttings, and are apt to run very much to wood; though there is no very material difference.

However, good cuttings may be preferred, and treat them as above; they will be well rooted in one year, and the third will bear fruit.

### *Dressing the Strawberry Beds.*

The strawberry beds should, some time in this month, have their winter dressing.

Choose a dry day to do this work, and the method is this: let all the runners or strings be cleared away close to the head of the plants; then let the beds be thoroughly cleared from weeds, and let all the rubbish be carried off the ground.

Then if there be room between the plants, let the earth in every bed be loosened to a little depth with a small spade or with a hoe; but take care not to disturb the roots: then set the line, and mark out the alleys their due width: this being done, let the alleys be immediately

mediately dug; and, in digging, let some of the earth be spread with care over the beds, observing to lay it neatly between and close about every plant.

This dressing will be of vast service to these plants, and it should never at this season be omitted.

In dressing these plants, let it be observed that the plants should never be permitted to spread over the whole surface of the bed, but should be kept as it were in single or distinct bunches or heads.

### *Planting Strawberries.*

New plantations of strawberries may now be made where wanted, and this may be done any time in the month, but the sooner the better.

These plants thrive surprisingly in a loamy soil, but such a soil is not natural in all places: however, choose a well lying spot of the best ground, and lay thereon some of the best rotten dung; then let the piece be neatly dug, and the dung be buried in a proper manner.

Then lay the ground out in beds four feet broad, and allow eighteen inches or two feet for an alley between bed and bed; rake the surface smooth, and then put in the plants.

The plants should be such as were produced last summer. Choose a parcel of the strongest, and take them up with good roots; trim off all strings or runners, and clear away decayed leaves; trim the roots, and then plant them: let four rows be planted lengthways in each bed, allowing fifteen or eighteen inches between row and row, and set the plants the same distance from one another in the rows.

Close the earth well about every plant, and directly give each a little water.

For the account of the sorts, see last month.

### *Pruning Raspberry Plants.*

Prune Raspberries. In doing this let it be observed, that all the old wood that produced the fruit last summer must now be cut out, for these never bear but once; therefore a supply of young wood must now be left to bear next year: observe, therefore, to leave several of the strongest of the last summer's shoots standing upon every root, to bear the fruit to be expected next year; these

these being the only proper bearing wood, they must be allowed room; therefore, as above hinted, let all the old wood be cut close to the ground: and selecting from three to five or six of the best young shoots on each root or stool, let all the rest above that number be cut away close to the surface of the earth; and at the same time let all straggling shoots between the rows be destroyed.

Each of the shoots which are left to bear must be shortened: the rule in shortening these is, to take off one fourth, or one third, or thereabouts, of the original length of each shoot, according to the different growths.

When the plants are pruned, clear away the cuttings, and then dig the ground.

In digging, observe to take up and clear away all straggling roots between the rows, and also all such as do not belong to the standing plants. This digging will strengthen the roots, and the ground will lie clean and neat all winter.

### *Plant Raspberries*

This is a good season to plant raspberries, when a new plantation is wanted.

Observe, it is the young shoots or suckers which arise every summer from the old roots, that are the proper plants for the propagation of them, and for a fresh plantation.

These shrubs should be planted in an open situation, and where the ground is good; and if you dig in some very rotten dung, it will be an advantage to the plants.

In choosing the plants for this plantation, observe to take such as are well furnished with roots, for that is a principle article in raspberry plants; and if there be one, two, or more buds formed on the root for next summer shoots, such plants are particularly to be chosen.

Having procured the plants, shorten the shoots a little, and leave only one strong shoot on each root; let the ends of the roots also be trimmed; then put in the plants in rows four or five feet distant, and let them be planted a yard distant from one another in the row.

### *Propagate Fruit Trees by Layers.*

By layers of the young shoots, may propagate vines, mulberries, figs, filberts, &c. laying them four or five inches deep in the earth, with the tops out, and they will be all well rooted by this time twelvemonth.

*Propagate by Suckers.*

Propagate gooseberries, currants, berberries, codlins, filberts, figs, &c. by suckers from the root; digging them with roots to each, and plant some of the largest at once where they are to remain, and the rest in nursery rows for training.

---

**The PLEASURE, or FLOWER GARDEN.***Auricula Plants.*

**T**HE auricula plants in pots must be now removed to a place well calculated to defend them from wet and also from frost.

The pots may now be laid down on one side, with the tops toward the sun, to protect the plants better from too much moisture, which, though but a simple expedient, is better than to leave them upright to receive the rain, &c. all winter.

However, the pots may easily be moved under some place of occasional shelter, just to have protection from excessive rains, snow, &c. and for which purpose, the pots may now be plunged or set close together within a garden frame; and when the weather is bad, the glasses may be put on, or the pots may be placed together near a warm wall, and place some hoops over them; when the weather is very wet or frosty, draw some mats over the hoops.

Let all the dead leaves be taken off the plants, and loosen the earth on the surface of the pots a little.

*Carnation Layers.*

Carnation layers, which were in August, or the last month, planted in small pots, should in the last week in this month, be placed where they can be readily defended in bad weather; for that purpose, the pots may at that time be placed in a common garden frame.

Let the pots be set close together, and if the earth be light and dry, it will be proper to plunge the pots in it to their rims, to protect the roots better from frost.

There

There let the pots remain all winter; observing at all times, when the weather is very wet, or in severe frosts, that the plants are to be covered with the glasses, and other covering, when the weather is excessive severe: but when the weather is dry and mild, let the plants at such times have the advantage of the open air.

But where there is not the convenience of a frame, the pots may be plunged in a raised bed of dry compost, and the beds arched over with hoops; and, in bad weather, let some thick mats, or canvas, be drawn over the hoops.

### *Dress the Borders and Clumps of Flowering Shrubs, &c.*

The borders and clumps of plants in this garden should now be thoroughly well cleared from weeds; and also, at this time, let all the dead stalks of flowering plants be cut down close, and clear away dead leaves, and all manner of rubbish.

This is now a proper time to begin to dig the borders and clumps in this garden, which is not only the most equal method to destroy the weeds; but the ground will then be ready to receive plants of any sort, and it will appear fresh and neat during the winter season.

### *Transplanting fibrous-rooted flowering Plants.*

Now transplant into the borders or places where wanted, all sorts of fibrous-rooted perennial plants. These sorts of plants will now take root freely, and in a short time.

The sorts proper to plant now are rose-campions and sweet-williams, campanulas and catchfly; and you may also plant rockets, bachelor's buttons, double feverfew, scarlet lychnis and lychnideas, and many other sorts.

The above plants grow nearly of a height, and are very proper to be planted near the middle of the border; they each have an agreeable appearance in their proper time of flowering, but especially the double kinds.

Some of the double wall-flowers, and stock July flowers, double scarlet lychnis, double sweet-williams, double rockets, double rose-campion, and the like, should be planted in pots, and removed to some place where the plants can be sheltered in severe weather. These flowers deserve particular care.

Now also slip and plant polyanthus where wanted ; also double daises, double chamomile, violets, London pride, thrift, hepaticas, gentianella, saxafrage, and other low-growing fibrous-rooted plants.

These plants should be set about a foot, or fifteen inches, from the edge of the border ; for they are but of a low growth.

This is also a good time to plant columbines, monk's-hood, Canterbury bells, fox gloves, tree primrose, Greek valerian, scabiouses, and such like kinds.

These flowers generally grow from two to four feet high, or thereabouts, and should be planted in the middle and towards the back of the borders or beds.

Transplant also wall-flowers and flock July flowers, into the borders : and this is also a proper time to plant carnations and pinks, both seedlings and layers : and all other fibrous-rooted perennial plants should now be brought in and planted in the borders or places where wanted.

This is a good season to plant golden rod, Michaelmas daisies, everlasting sun-flowers, French honeysuckles, and hollyhocks.

The last mentioned plants grow very tall, and are fitter to be planted in the clumps among flowering shrubs, than in narrow borders : but if they are to be planted in borders, let them be placed fifteen or twenty feet distant from each other ; and they should be planted towards the back of the border.

#### *Parting the Roots, and propagating various fibrous and knob-rooted Plants.*

Where golden rod, everlasting sun-flowers, Michaelmas daisies, and such like rampant growing fibrous-rooted perennial plants, have stood in one place several years without transplanting, their roots will have spread a great way, and will be encreased to very large bunches.

Where that is the case, the roots should now be taken up, and every root divided into several parts, or separate plants ; and then some of the best should be immediately planted again in the places allotted them, at the distance above mentioned.

This is also still a good time, where not done before, to part the roots of many other fibrous rooted plants, that have grown into large bunches.

Particularly

Particularly campanulas, catch-fly, rose-campion, scarlet lychnis, bachelor's buttons, double feverfew, peach-leaved bell-flower, Canada leonurus, and the like.

Likewise polyanthus, primroses, double daisies, double chamomile, London-pride, hepaticas, violets, pinks, gentianella, yellow gentian, and all other such like sorts.

The roots are to be taken up as above mentioned, and every one divided, or parted into separate plants. The best of the slips, or plants, must be placed again directly in the border; and the smallest, or such as are not wanted for the border, should be planted in nursery-beds to remain a year to get strength.

Now is also a proper time to part and transplant the roots of pionies, fraxinellas, lilies of the valley, Solomon's seal, monk's-hood, and flag-leaved irises.

#### *Planting all kinds of bulbous Flower-Roots, &c.*

This is now a most eligible season to plant almost all sorts of bulbous and tuberous flower roots, which where taken up when their leaves decayed. See the various sorts as below.

Hyacinths and tulips for the general spring bloom may be planted; the beds wherein the fine varieties of these roots are to be planted must be well dug a proper depth, and let all the clods be broken: the beds should be highest in the middle, and laid somewhat rounding: this form best throws off the wet, and it looks better: the beds should be four feet broad.

When the beds are ready, choose a dry and mild day to put in the roots; the best roots should be planted nine inches distant every way. Plant them in rows nine inches asunder, and not less than six inches in each row, by three or four inches deep: performing it either by dibble, or drilling, or bedding in, as advised last month.

Where it is intended to plant any of the above roots in the common borders among other flowers, they may, in that case, be either planted in a single row lengthways of the border; this row must be a foot or eighteen inches from the edge of the border, and the roots should be planted, at least, that distance from one another, or when these or any other bulbous roots, are to be planted among other flowers, I think it is much the best way to place them

them in patches; that is to say, in a small spot of six or eight inches diameter, to plant four or five roots, placing one in the middle, and three round the edge; and so to plant such a patch of a sort at the distance of one, two, or three yards. This method of planting bulbous-rooted flowers in patches in the common borders, makes a very pleasing variety in the flowering season.

But the choicest kinds of these roots should always be planted by themselves in beds, to the purpose that they can be more readily sheltered in severe weather.

And also, by planting them in beds, the different varieties of the flowers shew to better advantage when collected together all in one bed, at one view; and the flowers can, in the spring and in summer, be readily screened from too much rain, and from the scorching sun; both of which would impair the beauty, and hasten the decay of these valuable flowers.

Now is also a very good time to plant the roots of ranunculuses and anemones: the best of the roots should be planted by themselves in beds.

The beds should be four feet broad; plant six rows in every bed, and let the roots be six inches distant in each row: this is more room than what is generally allowed to these roots, but they will, at that distance, be able to blow stronger, and the flowers will shew themselves to a greater advantage, and must be planted two inches and a half or three inches deep, or thereabouts, observing, the beds where the best sorts of these roots are deposited, should, in winter, when the frost is very severe, be covered with long dry litter, such as peas-straw or fern.

Some of the common sorts of ranunculuses and anemone roots, may also be planted in the borders among flowers, either in a row towards the edge, or in small patches in different parts, where they will make a very agreeable appearance in the spring.

But the best method of planting these sorts in the borders is this: draw with your finger a circle six or eight inches diameter, and about a foot from the edge of the border; plant in this small circle four roots; that is, one in the middle, and the rest round the edge of the circles, and these circles should be from a yard or two, to eight, ten, or twelve feet distant.

Now is likewise the proper time to plant crocuses and snow-drop roots which were taken out of the ground in summer.

These roots may be planted about six inches from the edge of the border or bed next the walks ; and if they are to be planted in one continued row, the roots should be set about six inches apart. But these flowers make the best appearance when the roots are planted in small patches. The method is this : in a small circle, about five or six inches over, plant four or five roots, one in the middle, and three or four round the edge : two feet farther make another circle, and plant it ; and so on to the end.

These small roots should not be planted above two inches, or at most, three inches deep.

Plant narcissuses and jonquils ; and this is also a proper time to put in the roots of bulbous and Persian irises, fritillarias, and all other such like bulbous roots as were taken up when their leaves decayed in summer.

Where the above roots are intended to be planted separately in beds, let them be set in rows eight or nine inches asunder ; and set the roots the same distance from one another in the row.

But, when they are to be planted in the common borders, it is the best way to plant three, four, or five roots together in a small circle, and allow, at least, three feet between every such circle or clump.

Likewise plant crown imperial roots, and the roots of martagons and orange lilies, that were taken up when the leaves decayed in summer ; and where white lily, or any other bulbous lily-roots have been removed since their bloom, and are now above ground, let them be planted in the proper places some time in this month.

These bulbs should be planted towards the middle or back part of the common flower borders, they being of tall growth ; not planted in a continued row, but some towards the middle, others more backward in the borders, intermixing the different sorts properly, at one, two, or three yards distance, and planted four or five inches deep.

#### *Prune Flowering Shrubs, &c.*

Prune roses and honeysuckles ; and this is also a proper time to prune all other sorts of flowering shrubs and evergreens.

Let this pruning be performed with a sharp knife, and not with shears, as I have frequently seen practised.

In pruning these shrubs, observe to cut out all the very long rambling, luxuriant shoots of the last summer's growth, which are often produced on many sorts of flowering shrubs, and ramble considerably out of bounds, pruning them either close to the place from whence they proceed, or shortened.

Where any branch advances in a straggling manner from the rest, let that be cut shorter; observing, if possible, to prune it close to a young shoot, leaving that shoot for a leader to the branch.

Where branches of different shrubs interfere with each other, let such be cut away, or shortened, as you shall see it necessary, so that every shrub may stand clear of the other.

Where any of the branches or shoots advance too near the ground, let them be cut close to the stem, or to the place where it proceeds from.

All suckers which rise from the roots should be taken clean away; and let every shrub be kept to a single stem.

When you have finished the pruning, let the cuttings be cleared away: then let the ground between such shrubs as stand wide be well dug one spade deep; observing as you proceed with the digging, to cut off all the straggling roots, and to take up all suckers.

#### *Plant hardy deciduous flowering Shrubs and ornamental Trees.*

Now is the time to begin to plant, in places where wanted, all sorts of hardy flowering shrubs; such as roses, gelder-roses, lilacs, and honeysuckles.

Plant also where wanted, laburnums, syringas, althaea frutex, jasmines, privets, double bramble, flowering raspberry, the double-blossom cherry, bladder-senna, scorpion-senna, spiræas, and hypericum frutex; it is now also a proper time to plant the double-flowering peach, almonds, and mezereons.

The cornelian cherry, double hawthorn, and scarlet horse-chesnuts; may also be planted any time in this month; the shrub cinquefoil, sumach, rock-rose, cytisuses, acacia, and all other hardy shrubs, may now be removed. See the catalogue.

In planting the different sorts of flowering shrubs, observe to plant them at such distances, that each plant, according to its growth, may have full room to grow, and to shew themselves to advantage.

When it is intended to be planted in clumps, or quarters, let the plants in general be set at least five or six feet distant from one another; and such plants as are of an humble growth, should not be planted promiscuously among tall growing plants; for was that to be practised, the low plants would be lost to view.

Let this, therefore, be well observed at the time when the shrubs are to be planted, and let the low-growing plants be set towards the front, or outside of the clump; and the taller the plant, the more backward in the clump it should be planted. The shrubs should also be disposed in such regular order, that every plant can be regularly viewed with distinction from the walks.

This is the method of order that should be practised in planting and decorating the clumps or quarters of the shrubbery; strait lines are not to be regarded, but rather to be avoided; but some regularity must, notwithstanding, be observed, both with regard to the distance and advantageous disposition of the different sorts of plants, for that is of great importance.

In small gardens it is customary to plant roses, honeysuckles, spiræas, althæa frutex, syringas, and other such like shrubs, in the flower-borders near the walks; but the shrubs are generally planted a great deal too close in such places, and also permitted to run sometimes into such disorder, both at top and bottom, as not only to starve, darken, and hide the bulbous, tuberous, and fibrous-rooted flowering plants in the border, but it also looks ill to see such deformed and rude grown plants.

Therefore, where you intend to plant any kinds of shrubs in such borders, let them be set at least twelve or fifteen feet distant from one another; and for that purpose you should always choose strait stemmed, and regular grown plants.

The plants should be kept constantly trained up with single stems, and their heads should be pruned every year with a knife, and always kept somewhat regular and within due bounds, and all suckers from the roots must be constantly taken up.

*Planting Evergreen Trees and Shrubs.*

Evergreen shrubs or trees of most sorts may also now be brought in, and planted in the clumps, or other parts of the garden where wanted.

These sorts may be removed any time in this month, and the sooner the better, for most sorts will succeed well.

But, in particular, the strawberry-tree or arbutus, laurel, Portugal laurel, laurustinus, pyracantha, phillyreas, alaternus, bays, cistuses, evergreen-oaks, hollies, and magnolias.

In planting these and all other evergreen trees or shrubs, let the same rule be observed as mentioned above in planting the different sorts of flowering shrubs.

That is, where these plants are to be planted in clumps, or any continued plantation, let them be set at least five feet every way asunder, and let no consideration induce you to plant them closer; and some of the larger growing sorts should be allowed a greater distance; for it is of much importance to allow these shrubs a proper distance; as every plant according to its kind, having room to shoot each way regularly, they will form handsome heads; and every different shrub can also with pleasure be distinctly viewed.

Besides, by allowing a due distance between plant and plant, you have proper room to dig the ground; and also to hoe and clean, and do all necessary work about the shrubs.

*Planting Evergreens to hide Walls, &c.*

Phillyreas, laurustinus, and laurel, are proper shrubs to plant any where near a house to hide such ragged or naked walls, or other buildings, as you desire to have hidden.

These plants are a beautiful green, summer and winter, they are also very hardy, and their growth is quick and regular; and where wanted for the above purpose, this is a proper time to plant them.

They must be planted close to the wall, and their branches must be regularly spread and trained to the wall in the manner of a wall-tree; they will shoot in a quick but regular manner, and their beautiful green leaves will effectually hide the most deformed or ill-looking wall, &c.

The pyracantha is also a pretty shrub to plant against a wall, by reason of its clusters of beautiful red berries, which make a handsome and very agreeable appearance in autumn and in winter.

I have seen the arbutus, or strawberry tree, planted to hide a disagreeable looking wall. This is a beautiful plant, and makes an agreeable figure in any place, and at all seasons, but particularly in this and the two preceding months, when it is loaded with its fine red strawberry-like fruit.

But these plants make the best appearance when planted in the clumps or borders, &c. and suffered to grow in their natural way.

Many people plant these shrubs, detached or singly, upon grass lawns, &c. kept to single clean stems, and regular heads ; in which they have a beautiful effect.

### *Pines and Firs.*

Pines and firs may now be transplanted : these plants may be safely removed, and planted in dry soils any time in this month.

This is also a good time to transplant cedars, junipers, and cypresses ; and most other such like hardy evergreen trees may also be now brought in and planted.

### *General method of planting Trees and Shrubs.*

In planting the various kinds of shrubs and trees in the shrubbery, &c. one general method serves for the whole ; open for every plant a hole wide enough to receive the roots freely every way ; when the hole is dug to the due depth, let the bottom be well loosened.

Then get the plants and prune the end of all long and straggling roots ; and cut away such roots as are broken, damaged or dead : also any irregularities of the head ; then place the plant in the hole, and see it stand upright ; break the earth well and throw it in equally, at the same time shaking the plant gently to make the earth fall in close about, and among all the roots and fibres ; when all is in, tread the earth gently round the plant, and then let every one be directly watered.

But in planting the choice and more tender sorts of evergreens, it will be proper to observe that, when the plants can be readily taken up and brought with balls of

earth firmly about their roots, it should be done ; and having a wide hole opened, the plants should be immediately set therein, with the said ball of earth intire, and directly fill up the hole, and tread the surface gently.

Immediately give each plant about a pot or half a pot of water, according to the size of the hole, and let such as want support be directly staked.

#### *Transplant Forest-trees.*

Forest-trees of all sorts may now be safely transplanted about the middle or towards the latter end of this month ; such as elm, oak, beech, maple, ash, lime and plane trees ; also alder, poplar, and willow ; likewise pines, firs, cedars, cypress, larches, and almost all other sorts, both of the deciduous and evergreen forest and ornamental trees, as is exhibited in the catalogue at the end of the book.

But these and all other forest trees may be transplanted in mild weather any time between this and Christmas, or any time during the winter season, observe the same method in planting these sorts, as just above advised in the general method of planting ; and at the distance and order of arrangement as hinted in March.

#### *Propagating by Layers.*

Now make layers of all sorts of hardy trees and shrubs to propagate them.

This may be done any time in this month, and many sorts of trees and flowering shrubs are to be propagated by that method ; the method is easy, and the trouble is not much ; besides, it will be well repaid in a twelve-month's time with numbers of new plants.

Almost any tree or shrub that sheds its leaves in winter, may be raised by layers ; and in the hardy kinds, this is the best time to perform that operation.

The method of laying is : dig round the tree or shrub, and bend down the pliable branches, lay them into the earth, and secure them there with hooked or forked sticks ; lay down all the young shoots on each branch, and cover the body of them about four or five inches deep, leaving the tops of each at least two, three or four inches out of the ground, according to their different lengths.

Thus they are to remain till this time twelvemonth, by which time they will be well rooted, and must then be transplanted.

By layers, elms, and limes will succeed remarkably well, and this is the proper time.

Now is also a proper time to make layers of such sorts of hardy evergreens as will grow by that method.

This may be practised with good success on laurustinus; the layers of this plant will, in the space of one year, from the time of laying, be very well rooted, and fit to transplant, provided you take care to lay proper young shoots.

Phillyreas and alaternuses will also grow by layers, but the layers of these plants will sometimes be two years before they are tolerably rooted, particularly when not laid till this season.

But the best time to lay these, and such other hard-wooded evergreen plants, is June or July; and the young shoots of the same summer's growth are then to be chosen; for many of these will often take root the same season, so as to be fit to transplant by Michaelmas.

However, it will also at this time be proper to make layers of such evergreen shrubs as you desire to propagate; it is soon done, and is worth the trial; there are many sorts that will succeed.

Observe it is the last summer's shoots that are the most proper parts to lay; and so accordingly let such branches as are best furnished with such shoots be brought down and laid into the earth, by the above method.

### *Transplanting Layers.*

Now is the time to take off and transplant the layers of all such shrubs and trees as were layed last year; let their roots be pruned, and plant them in rows, twelve inches distant.

### *Propagating Roses and other Shrubs by Suckers.*

Transplant suckers of roses: it is by suckers from the root that most sorts of these shrubs are increased; these suckers being digged up carefully with roots, will make good plants in two years time.

Lilacs are also generally increased by suckers, which shrub seldom fails to yield every year plenty; and these may now, or any time in winter, when the weather is mild, be taken up and planted out in rows.

Many other shrubs are also raised by suckers from the

roots, and this is now a proper time to transplant the suckers of all such sorts.

### *Propagating Flowering Shrubs by Cuttings.*

Plant cuttings of honeysuckles : all the sorts of these shrubs may be propagated by that method, for the cuttings of the young shoots will put out roots very freely, and make pretty plants in one year.

Many other sorts of hardy shrubs and trees are to be raised from cuttings, and this is the time to plant them.

Observe, it is the last summer's shoots that are to be used for cuttings ; let strong shoots be chosen, and shorten them to about nine, ten or twelve inches in length, then plant them in rows a foot asunder, and set the cuttings about eight inches distant in the row.

Let every cutting be put half-way into the ground.

Laurels and Portugal laurels are propagated principally by cuttings, and this is a very successful time to plant them ; these cuttings must also be principally the last summer's shoots ; do not take the long rambling shoots, choose such as are about nine or ten, to twelve or fifteen inches in length ; and, if in cutting them off, you take about two inches of the former year's wood to the bottom of each, it will prove some advantage to their rooting : though they also succeed free enough without any part of the old wood.

Trim off the lower leaves, and plant them in a shady border, in rows, ten or twelve inches asunder, and set the cuttings six or eight inches distance one from another in the row.

These cuttings will be well rooted by next September or October.

### *Seedling Flowers.*

Remove now all the boxes or pots of seedling flowers to a warm situation.

Let these be placed where they can have the full sun all winter, and where cold and cutting winds cannot come.

These pots, boxes, or tubs, should also be now cleared with great care from weeds.

The beds of seedling bulbs should also, at this time, have good attention ; let all weeds be taken out with particular care, then get some rich light earth, and sift some of this all over the surface of the bed to the thickness of an inch or thereabouts.

This

This will be of very great service to these young roots, but in particular to those which were not removed in summer.

### *Trimming Evergreens.*

Go round the plantations of evergreens, and with a sharp knife reduce such to order as are of a rude growth.

Though the taste which prevailed so much formerly in cutting or training many sorts of evergreens into different figures, with garden shears, is now for the most part laid aside, yet there are many sorts of evergreens that require some training with the knife.

Sometimes branches or shoots of a rude growth will shoot out on one side of the tree, or shrub, and advance in an irregular manner a good distance from the principal branches which form the head; these should be cut away or shortened as you see it most convenient to make the head somewhat regular.

Let all long stragglers be shortened; and, where the trees or shrubs interfere with each other, let the branches be shortened so that every plant may stand fair and clear of another.

### *Clipping Hedges and Edgings.*

If any hedges, or box edgings want trimming, let them be compleated early in this month; observing as in the two former.

### *Planting Box Edgings.*

Plant box where wanted for edgings to borders or beds; this being rather the best time in the year to do that work, for the box will now very soon take root.

To make neat edgings you should get some short bushy box, and this should be slipped or parted, and the long sticky roots cut off, and the tops trimmed even.

The method of planting it is this: stretch your line along the edge of the bed or border, and let that part be trodden evenly along to settle it moderately firm, and then with the spade make it up full and even, according to the line; then with your spade, on the side of the line next the walk, let a neat trench be cut out about six or eight inches deep, making the side next the line perfectly upright, turning the earth out to the opposite side.

The box is to be planted in this trench close against the upright side next the line, placing the plants so near together as to form immediately a close compact edging without being too thick and clumsy, and with the top of the plants as even as possible, all an equal height not more than an inch above the surface of the line: and as you proceed in planting draw the earth up to the outside of the plants, which fixes them in their due position; and when you have planted the row out, then with your spade trim the earth up almost to the top of the plants, and tread it neatly and evenly to them; and when the edging is planted, let any inequalities of the top be cut as even and neat as possible with a pair of shears.

#### *Plant Thrift for Edgings.*

Thrift makes also a very good edging, and this is the time to plant it.

To make a neat edging, the plants should be set so close as just to touch one another, either by planting it like the box, as above, or by dibble.

#### *Mow Grass Walks and Lawns.*

The grass-walk and lawns should now be mown generally for the last time in the season, and should be cut as close and even as possible, for if not cut well down at this time, they will appear very rough all winter.

The grass should now be very often rolled to scatter the worm casts about, and it should afterwards be rolled with a wooden or some other roller; the worm-casts, by being broken and spread about, will readily stick all to the roller, by which means the surface of the grass will be rendered very clean, firm, and smooth.

Let all parts of the grass walks and lawns, be at this time kept clean from the fallen leaves of trees, constantly sweeping them clean off.

#### *Gravel Walks.*

Let gravel walks be clean weeded, and occasionally rolled, once or twice a week.

#### *Planting Hedges.*

This is a fine season to plant all sorts of hedges both as fences and for ornament; likewise to plash or lay down

down old hedges which have run up naked at bottom. See November and December.

---

## THE NURSERY.

### *Propagating by Layers.*

**N**O W begin to propagate forest-trees and flowering shrubs, &c. by layers, this being the best season to perform that work on the hardy kinds; and the manner of doing it is quite easy.

The ground is to be dug round the tree or shrub you intend to propagate; and in doing this, the shoots or branches are to be brought down and laid into the earth, and fastened there with forked or hooked sticks; and the body of the shoots are to be covered about three or four inches deep, leaving the top three or four inches out of the ground.

Elms will succeed remarkably well by layers, and so will limes, and many other hardy forest-trees, ornamental trees, flowering shrubs and evergreens.

But where it is intended to raise the tree and tall shrub kinds by layers, the tree or shrubs from which the layers are to be made must be prepared for that purpose, a year before, by cutting down the stems thereof near the ground, when only two or three inches thick, in order that they may produce shoots or branches at such a convenient height as they can be readily laid down, but most of the lower kinds of shrubs branching out near the ground, naturally afford layers enough properly situated for laying, without the above precaution of previously heading down.

### *Transplant Layers.*

Take off the layers of all kinds of trees and shrubs that were laid a twelvemonth ago, or last summer.

Let these be planted in rows in an open spot; the larger plants, set in rows two feet and a half asunder, and the small kinds fifteen or eighteen inches, and planted twelve inches distant in the row.

*Propagate Trees and Shrubs by Cuttings.*

This is the time to plant cuttings of all such hardy trees, and shrubs as will grow by that method, and which is not a few.

One in particular among the rest, is that well-known shrub the honeysuckle, all the sorts of which will grow freely by cuttings, and this is still a good time to plant them.

The gooseberry and currant-trees are also raised by cuttings, and this is as good a time as any can be to plant them.

Cuttings of all sorts planted a year ago, being rooted, and have shot at top, may now be transplanted in wide nursery rows, where required for training for the purposes intended.

*Sow Haw and Holly-berries, &c.*

This is the time to sow haws, holly, hips, and yew-berries.

Beds must be prepared for these berries three feet and a half or four feet wide; the berries are to be sown separately, and covered an inch or two deep with earth.

But it is the practice of many to prepare the holly-berries and haws, for vegetation, a whole year before they sow them, because they seldom come up till the second spring after sowing: it therefore is customary to bury them in the ground for one year and then sow them. The method is this:

In a part of the garden where the ground is firm and dry, mark out a trench one or two feet wide, the length in proportion to the quantity of berries intended to be buried, and dig it full twelve inches deep; but in perfectly dry ground, eighteen inches or two feet will be better, making the bottom level; then lay the berries of an equal thickness, and cover them with the earth at least six inches deep below the surface, and raising it above the surface in a ridge like a grave, making the ridge rather wider than the trench, in order to throw off the wet the better from it.

Here let them lie till that time twelve months, when they are to be taken up and sown in beds, as above mentioned, and the plants will come up in the spring following.

*Sow Acorns.*

Sow acorns, this being the most proper time to put them into the ground; and they should be all sown by the

the latter end of this or some time next month, for if kept much longer out of the ground, they will soon begin to sprout.

Let these be sown in beds, and cover them equally with earth about an inch and half deep.

### *Stocks to bud and graft upon.*

Now plant out all kinds of seedling stocks to bud and graft the different fruits upon.

Let these be placed in rows two feet and a half asunder, and set the plants twelve or fifteen inches distant from one another in the row.

Likewise, for the purpose of stocks, transplant also suckers from the roots of different kinds of fruit-trees, but particularly those from the plum, cherry, or codlin-tree.

You should now transplant where necessary, such cuttings, or layers, of fruit-trees as were planted or layed a year ago to raise stocks; but particularly the cuttings or layers of quinces, to bud or graft pears upon, to form dwarf trees for walls and espaliers, &c. planting them in wide nursery rows, as above.

### *Planting hardy Trees and Shrubs.*

Now you may also transplant all sorts of hardy trees and shrubs, and it may be done any time in this month.

Those trees and shrubs which are planted out, or transplanted at this season, will fix themselves firmly by the beginning of next summer, which will be a great advantage, for they will require but very little trouble in watering.

### *Pruning.*

This is a proper season to prune all kinds of young fruit trees in the order required, clearing their stems from suckers, and the head from irregular and super-abundant shoots, &c.

Forest-trees of all sorts may also be pruned any time in this month, to clear the stems from strong side-shoots.

Likewise flowering shrubs, &c. may now be generally pruned where they want it, to re-reach any irregularities of the head, &c.

*Sow Plum and Cherry-Stones.*

Now it will be proper to put into the ground some plum and cherry-stones to raise a supply of stocks to bud and graft.

Let beds be dug for these about four feet broad; let the stones be spread as equally as possible, and not too thick: cover them full an inch and half thick with earth.

Then it will be advantageous to scatter some dry short mulchy litter on the surface.

It will likewise now be necessary to prepare to preserve some plum-stones in sand till spring; to be as a reserve to sow in case these now sown in the beds should be destroyed by vermin or severe frost.

For that purpose get a good close strong box or tub, and cover the bottom three inches deep with some dry sand; then scatter in a parcel of the stones, and cover them two inches deep with sand; then scatter more stones, and throw on another covering of sand, and so proceed till the box or tub be filled.

Thus the stones will keep securely till the middle, or towards the latter end of February, when they must be sown in beds in the nursery as above.

*Plant Cuttings of Laurels.*

Plant cuttings of laurels, but let this be done in the beginning of the month

Let the cuttings of these plants be chosen, prepared, and planted in the manner mentioned the last month.

Portugal laurels are also to be propagated by cuttings, and the beginning of this month is still a very good time to plant them.

*Propagate by Suckers.*

Propagate by suckers from the roots, all sorts of trees and shrubs which produce them; taking them up with roots, and plant them in nursery-rows.

*Transplant Laurels.*

The beginning of this month is a proper season to transplant laurels, Portugal laurels, laurustinus, and such like evergreens, into wider rows where needful.

*Sow Beech-Mast, &c.*

This is the time to sow beech-mast, and also the only proper time to sow maple-seed; let a bed be dug for each of these seeds, the earth well broken, and the surface laid even.

Then sow the seeds or mast pretty thick, and cover them near an inch thick with earth.

*Seeds of various hardy Trees, &c.*

The seeds, stones, nuts, berries, &c. of most other hardy trees and shrubs, may also be sowed the end of this month; see the method in February.

## THE GREEN-HOUSE.

*Orange-Trees.*

**R**EMOVE the orange-trees, and all other green-house exotics, into the green-house the beginning of this month, provided it was not done at the end of September.

Before they are carried in, let the heads be well cleaned, the decayed leaves picked off, and the earth stirred a little in the top of the tubs or pots.

About the middle or towards the latter end of the month, it will be time to take in the myrtles, geraniums, and all other green-house plants.

Observe, as said of the oranges, to clean the heads, and take off the dead leaves: stir the earth on the surface of the pots; and, to such plants as appear any way sickly, let some of the old earth be taken out of the pot or tub, and fill it up with fresh compost.

In placing the plants in the green-house, take great care to arrange them in regular order, the taller plants behind, and the others according to their height in regular gradation down to the lowest in front; being also careful to dispose the different sorts in such order, as the foliage may effect a striking contrast and variety, by intermixing the broad and narrow-leaved, the simple and

compound leaved, and the light-green, dark green, and the other different shades and tints of colours and variations of the foliage of the various kinds, in which they will exhibit a conspicuous and agreeable diversity.

When they are all thus regularly arranged in their places, give their heads a refreshment of water; then let the floor and all parts of the green-house be neatly cleaned from wet and all manner of rubbish.

When the plants are all in, take care to supply them with water; but let this be always done with moderation. Likewise give them plenty of air every mild day, by opening all the windows; never keep them close in mild open weather in the day-time.

---

## THE HOT-HOUSE.

**T**HE beginning of this month you must begin to remove into the fruiting hot-house the succession pines; that is, such as are to produce the fruit for the supply of the ensuing summer; but previous to this, preparations must be made to the adding of some fresh tan to the bark-bed in the hot-house.

Therefore, if not done in the end of last month, let some good new tan be now procured from the tan-yards, in quantity, as advised last month; sufficient to supply the place of the waste bark, which will be now considerable, and must all be removed by screening it as below: so that about from one half or two thirds, or more of what the bark-pit will contain, will now be necessary; let it when brought from the tan-yards be cast up in a heap for ten or twelve days to drain; but if the tan be very wet, it should be spread thin in some dry airy place, in sunny days, to dry, so as to bring it to a middling degree of moistness; for if it is put into the hot-house pit too wet, it would be a long time before it come to a kindly heat, and sometimes not at all.

When the tan has laid its proper time, and is duly prepared, let all the pots that are now plunged in the hot-house be taken out.

Then let all the old tan in the bark-bed be sifted or screened: let all that goes through the screen be taken entirely

entirely away, and as much new tan brought in as will, with the quantity of old, fill up the pit again.

Then let the new and the remaining old tan in the pit be worked up and mixed properly together.

After that is done, make the surface of the bed level.

Then, when the bed begins to heat, and the heat is risen near the surface, bring in your fruiting plants, and plunge them in the bark-bed to their rims, but you must observe to examine the bed often; and, if you find the heat at any time violent, then let the pots be drawn up half way, or quite out of the tan, as you see convenient, to prevent its burning the roots of the plants.

When the heat is moderate, let the pots be plunged again.

About the middle, or towards the latter end of this month, it will be time to begin to make the fires every evening; and when there happens to be very damp or cold weather, it will also be proper to make moderate fires in a morning.

The plants will require to be watered about once in six or seven days, and the air must be admitted to them every day when the sun is warm and the wind calm.

### *Succession Plants.*

The bark-bed wherein the succession pine plants are plunged will also now require to be renewed with a proper quantity of new tan; observing, as advised above in the hot-house, to let the old tan in the bed be screened before you add the new; that is, provided it is much wasted, or become very earthy.

### *General Care.*

Give also proper attendance to the plants in general in the hot-house, both the pines and all the other exotics; let them have the necessary culture.

Let occasional waterings be given once a week, or as you shall see occasion; being careful not to give too much at this time.

Likewise admit fresh air into the house every fine day, by sliding open some of the glasses from nine or ten till three or four o'clock, if sunny calm weather.

If any plants want shifting into larger pots, let it be done, and plunge the pots in the bark-bed.

## N O V E M B E R.

*Work to be done in the KITCHEN GARDEN.*

*Beans.*

**I**N the middle, or towards the latter end of this month, you should plant some beans to succeed those which were planted in October; where no plantation was made thereof in that month, it must carefully be attended to in the beginning or middle of this.

The beans which are planted now, will come in at an early season, and often succeed better than those which were planted three weeks or a month sooner.

The mazagan bean comes in the earliest, is a great bearer, a good bean for the table, and also most proper to be planted at this season for the earliest crop; but may also plant either some small Spanish, broad Spanish, or long podded beans, or a few of each, for a successive early supply.

Let these beans be planted in a warm border, under a wall or other fence; and observe the same method in planting them as mentioned in October, in the article of beans.

*Peas.*

Sow also some peas towards the middle of this month, to succeed those sown in October, that there may be a regular supply of them for the table in their due season.

But if none were sown in October, it will be proper to sow some in the beginning of this month.

The peas which were sown the first or second week in this month, will have a greater chance of surviving the frost, than those which were sown the beginning of October, and they will come in almost as early.

But it is the most certain method to sow a few at both times; then, if one should fail, the other may succeed; and

and if both succeed, then one will succeed the other in bearing.

The best peas for sowing at this season are the early hotspur; there are several kinds of the hotspurs, but let the earliest sort be procured from the seeds-men or nursery-men, the same sorts as advised in October, and see that the seed is new and good.

A warm border under a wall is the proper situation to sow these peas in now, and sow them in the manner directed in the last month.

### *Sowing Radishes.*

About the beginning or towards the middle of this month you may sow some short-top radish seed; and, if they survive the frost, they will come in early in the spring.

There is but little hopes of this succeeding; but still where these things are desired early, it will be proper to sow a few, and let them take their chance; if the winter should be favourable, you will have radishes at a very early time.

Let the seed be sown on a warm border near a wall or other fence, observing to sow it pretty thick; let this be done in a dry day.

### *Small Salad Herbs.*

Sow the different sorts of small fallading every ten or twelve days, that the table may be duly supplied with them.

The sorts are cresses, mustard, radish, rape, and lettuce.

Where it was not done last month, it will now, for the more certainty of raising these herbs, be proper to prepare for the seeds, a bed of rich light earth, in a warm situation.

Let the beds be the length and width of one or more three-light frames; break the earth well, and lay the bed sloping to the sun; observing, if possible, to raise the bed, half a foot or more higher in the back part than in the front, and to make the surface smooth.

Then set on the frame, and sink the back part of it in the ground, so that the surface of the bed may be everywhere within about six or eight inches of the glasses, as advised in October.

The seed must be sown in drills, or all over the surface as observed last month, and covered not more than a quarter of an inch deep with earth; these seeds, at this season, should be just covered. See October.

When the seed is sown, immediately put on the glasses; and when the plants appear, let them have air by raising the lights, or taking them entirely off, as you see it necessary; always keep them close every night.

If you practise the above method, there will be no occasion to use artificial heat, to raise these herbs, except in severe frosty weather.

However, where a supply of these small herbs are required to be forwarded as soon as possible, it is eligible to make a slender hot-bed at this season for raising them, observing the method directed in January and February.

### *Lettuce.*

Let the lettuce plants which are in frames enjoy the air freely every day, when the weather is mild and dry, by taking the glasses entirely off in the morning; but if the weather is like to be wet or is very cold, let them be put on again in the evening; but in very mild weather let them also remain open at night; for when these plants are kept too close, they draw up weak.

When the weather is very wet, let the glasses be kept on, but let them be raised a considerable height at the back of the frame to admit air to the plants.

In frosty weather keep the glasses close, and use other covering if you see it necessary.

If you have any of the same plants under bell or hand-glasses, let the same rule be observed as above.

Such lettuces as were not planted out last month into the winter beds where intended, should now be planted there in the beginning of this month, either in frames or warm borders, or under hand-glasses, &c.

### *Celery.*

When the weather is open and dry you should earth up celery to blanch it, and to preserve it from the frost.

Break the earth well, and lay it up to the plants within six inches of the top of their leaves.

In performing this work let care be taken not to lay the earth to the plants too hastily, because that would force

force the earth into their hearts and bury them, and would occasion them to rot.

### *Endive.*

Take the advantage of a dry day to tie up some endive, to whiten them.

Choose for this purpose some of the best full-grown plants; and when their leaves are perfectly dry, let them be gathered up regularly in your hand, and tied together with a string of bass.

But if the weather is inclinable to be frosty or very wet, let the following method be practised to whiten some endive; which, for the service of a family, may be successfully practised.

Draw up some of the best and largest plants in a dry mild day, and lay them in a dry airy place for a day or two to drain off the wet from between their leaves.

Then let some barrows full of very dry and light earth be laid into a deep garden-frame, in a ridge to the top of the back part, and which should face the sun: then having the endive, gather the leaves up evenly in your hand, and let the plants be buried in the above earth almost to the top of their leaves; and when the weather is very wet or frosty, keep the glasses constantly over them, and use other covering occasionally. Or, for want of frames you may lay some earth in any dry open shed; raising the earth in a high ridge, and so lay the endive therein as above directed; observing in time of hard frost to cover it with long litter.

By the above method, you may whiten endive in any of the winter months, provided you take care to lay in a sufficient quantity at the approach of severe weather.

But where there is not the conveniency of frames, &c. practise the following method:

Dig part of a warm dry border under a south wall, &c. or any dry warm situation, and as you dig throw up the earth in a high and sharp ridge lengthways the border, making the south side as steep as it will possibly stand.

Then get the endive, and prepare them as above directed.

When this is done, the plants are then to be laid into the south side of the above ridge: observe to gather the leaves of every plant up close and regular, and put them into

into the side of the ridge of earth horizontally, almost to the top of their leaves.

The endive will in such a ridge blanch freely, and without much hazard of its rotting by rain, &c. for wet cannot lodge there.

But these plants, both in such ridges, and such as are in level ground, should be sheltered in severe frosts by a covering of some dry long litter, for endive is not able to endure much frost.

### *Cardoons.*

Finish landing or earthing up cardoons as they advance in height. First gather their leaves up even and close, and tie them together with a hay-band; then let the earth be well broken, and laid up round each plant to a good height.

Let this work be performed in a dry mild day, and when the leaves of the plants are perfectly dry, otherwise they will rot in the heart.

### *Asparags.*

Where the asparagus beds were not cleaned and earthed up last month, it must now be done.

This should be done the beginning of the month, and observe the following method; cut down the stems or haulm of the asparagus close to the surface of the beds, and let this be directly carried away.

Then, with a sharp hoe, let every weed on the beds be cut up, and at the same time draw them all off into the alleys.

Then set the line, and with a spade, mark out the alleys about eighteen inches or two feet wide; this done let the alleys be dug out one moderate spade deep, and lay the earth neatly over the beds; and, as you go on, let the weeds which were drawn off the beds be digged into the bottom of the alleys a proper depth, and let the edge of every bed be made full and strait. See October.

### *Artichokes.*

About the middle or towards the latter end of this month, it will be time to cut down the leaves of artichokes, and earth up the plants to protect them from severe frosts.

The

The leaves must be cut down close to the ground, reserving only the small central leaves and young shoots which arise immediately from the heart of the plant.

Then you may practise either of the following methods in landing up the plants. The first is this: let trenches about twenty inches wide be marked out between all the rows, and let the said trenches be dug out a good spade deep, and lay the earth as you dig it out ridge-ways, in a gradual rounding manner, over the rows of plants, observing to cover the crowns of them at least six inches thick, leaving only the central leaves or heart of the plants uncovered, and drawing the earth close about them; but at the approach of hard frosts let them be also covered with long litter; likewise in severe weather, fill the trenches with dry long litter, to prevent the frost entering that way.

But in landing up these plants, instead of digging out trenches as above, practise the following method: which is rather to be preferred as the most effectual.

The line to be set exactly along the middle of each of the spaces between the rows of plants, and with your spade cut a mark according to the line: by this you may form as it were beds, four feet and a half or five feet broad, with one row of plants standing along the middle of every such bed; then the ground is to be dug, but this must be done regularly bed by bed lengthways of each, digging close about and between all the plants; at the same time working or rearing the earth gradually from the above lines or marks, on each side the row of plants, into a ridge towards the middle, and close about the row of plants as above; the row made to range exactly in the middle of the said ridge; the ridge to be made sloping on each side.

These are the best methods to be taken to protect artichokes from frost; some indeed never land them up, but, instead of that, lay some long dung over the plants; in frosty weather; but this is not so effectual, for it will not keep out the frost so well as a good ridge of earth.

But notwithstanding, if the winter should prove uncommonly severe, it will also be proper to lay over every ridge a covering of straw or other dry long litter, as also in the trenches: and this, together with the ridge of earth, will effectually secure the artichokes.

In dressing the artichokes 'there is one thing proper to observe; and that is, when any of the strong plants now shew fruit, and you desire to save that fruit, they should not be cut down; but let the leaves be tied up close with a hay-band, and then lay the earth over the roots as above, and up close about the outsides of the leaves: which will preserve the plant in a growing state, and will bring the fruit to perfection.

### *Cauliflower Plants.*

Let the cauliflower plants which are in frames have the free air every day, when the weather is mild and dry, by taking the glasses quite off in the morning; but let the plants be covered with them every night.

When the weather is extremely wet, it will be proper to keep the glasses over them; but at the same time let the glasses be raised to a good height, to admit a large share of free air to the plants.

When dead leaves at any time appear upon the plants, let them be taken off, and keep them perfectly clear from weeds.

The cauliflowers which are planted under hand or bell-glasses, must be treated as above; and if they run long-shanked, lay in some dry earth round about their stems.

Where cauliflowers were not planted out under hand-glasses last month, it may still be done in the beginning of this. See October.

### *Spinach.*

Spinach should now be kept perfectly clean from weeds: and, where the plants stand too close, let some of the smallest be taken up for use, so that every plant may stand singly; then the sun and air can come at the surface of the ground to dry it, which will be comfortable to the plants, and they will thrive the better.

When you gather spinach of the standing plants, let care be taken to cut only the large outside leaves, leaving the inner ones to grow larger, and they will be fit to gather in their turn.

### *Carrots and Parsneps, Beet, &c.*

The beginning of this month you should take up carrots and parsneps, or other kitchen roots, in order to lay them in sand, to preserve them for winter use.

If these roots were to be permitted to remain in the ground, they would canker and rot; besides, if severe frost should set in, the ground will be frozen so hard, that it would be difficult to take the roots up at the time they are wanted.

Take the advantage therefore of a dry mild day, and take the roots out of the ground; cut the tops off close, clean them from earth, and carry them into some convenient dry place.

Then lay a bed of dry sand on the floor about two or three inches thick; place the roots upon the sand close together, observing to lay the crowns of the roots outwards.

Cover the roots with sand two inches thick, then lay some more roots on that, and then more sand, and so proceed with a layer of sand and another of roots, till you have laid them all, and lay some dry straw over the whole.

Likewise dig up some red-beet roots, to preserve in the same manner; also falsafy, scorzonera, &c. laying them in sand as the carrots and parsnips.

### *Potatoes.*

Where potatoes still remain in the ground, let them now be taken up as soon as possible, before severe frost begins; these roots cannot bear much frost, for such as are affected by it, immediately turn very watery, and then are not fit to eat.

They should be digged up with a flat three-tyned fork, there being proper potatoe-forks for the purpose, made with flat tynes, blunted, roundish at the ends; in proceeding to dig up the potatoes, previously cut down the haulm or stalks of the plants near the ground, the remaining part of the stalks will serve as a direction in pitching the fork; then in digging up the potatoes, turn them clean up to the top, and collect them into baskets, &c.

Let these roots when taken up be well cleaned, and laid up in a dry room; and when the weather is severe, let them be covered with some dry straw, and let this be laid almost a foot thick over them.

These roots should be from time to time looked over, and all such as have any tendency to rottenness should

be

be taken out, for such would infect those that are sound, and the infection would soon spread.

### *Manure and trench Kitchen-ground.*

Now take advantage of dry days and frosty weather, and bring in rotten dung from old hot-beds, or from dung-hills, and lay it upon such vacant pieces of kitchen-ground as want manure.

### *The Method of Trenching Ground.*

Likewise now dig or trench up all such pieces of ground as are vacant; and, in order that the ground may receive the true advantage of fallow, let every piece, as you dig or trench it, be laid up in narrow ridges.

The method of ridging up the ground in winter, should be practised in every soil and situation, it being of great advantage: this will improve the ground more than many could imagine; for by its being laid up in sharp ridges, the frost, sun, and air, can then have more free access: all of which contribute greatly to the enriching and mellowing the ground; and the sooner this is done the better.

Therefore, according as the crops are cleared off the ground, let it be immediately dug or trenched up in ridges.

Let the ridges be dug about two or three spades broad, and one or two deep, and lay them up rough, and as high and sharp as they will stand. See October.

By digging the vacant pieces of ground in the winter season, it is not only an advantage to the soil, but it also looks neat, and will greatly forward the business in the spring, when there is always a deal of other work in hand.

The ground being laid up in ridges, it is soon levelled down in the spring, when it is wanted for the reception of seeds or plants.

### *Carrot Seeds.*

Dig a warm border the beginning or middle of this month, and sow in it some carrot seed; and there will be a chance, from this early sowing, to have very soon in the spring, some young carrots.

But sow only a small spot at this time, for there is not much dependence in having great success; but still it is proper to make trial of a little seed; and, if the winter proves

proves any thing mild, there will be a chance of having some early success in spring.

### Onions.

Take care now of the spring onions; where weeds appear, let them be picked out with care.

Let this be done in due time before the weeds spread, as they would now soon greatly prejudice these small young plants, especially chickweed and other creeping weeds, which often prevail at this season, and soon spread over the surface.

### *Hot-beds to raise Asparagus.*

Now is a proper time to begin to make hot-beds to force asparagus, if not done last month: the method of making and managing these beds may be seen in the work of the Kitchen Garden in February and December.

Many of the kitchen gardeners about London begin to make asparagus hot-beds about the middle or latter end of September, or early in October, in order to have asparagus fit to gather by Lord Mayor's Day, which always happens the second week in November.

But if a hot-bed of asparagus was begun at the above time, another should be made the middle of this month, to furnish a successional supply.

## THE FRUIT GARDEN.

### *Pruning and nailing Vines.*

VINES either against walls or in the vineyard, should now be pruned and nailed; and this may be done any time in this month.

In pruning vines, you must observe to leave in every part a proper supply of the last summer's shoots to bear fruit the next year; and let all the irregular and super-abundant shoots, that are not wanted, be cut out close; together with part of the former year's bearers, and old useless wood, which must now be cut out to make room for the bearing shoots or branches.

For the last summer's shoots which are now left, will, in the spring, produce from every eye or bud a young shoot

shoot, and on these young shoots the grapes are produced the same summer; for vines seldom produce bearing shoots from any but one year old wood.

Therefore the main article to be observed now is to leave a sufficient supply of the last summer's shoots in every part.

Choose the strongest and best situated shoots, with the shortest joints, cutting out the superabundance, with part of the old wood, as above said; and let each remaining shoot be shortened according to its strength.

The general rule is to shorten the shoots to three, four, five or six eyes or joints in length; which rule should be always observed according to the strength of the different shoots; and never leave the strongest shoots more than four, five, or six eyes, or joints; for when the shoots are left longer, they only fill the vines in the ensuing summer with more shoots than you can find room to lay in; and, besides, the fruit upon such shoots, would be small and ill grown, in proportion; therefore it is best to shorten the shoots to the length above mentioned; then each shoot, so shortened, will, next summer, produce three, four or five good shoots, with two or three bunches of fruit upon each, and the fruit upon these shoots will be found to grow large, and will ripen well, and in due time, and one large bunch of grapes is at any time worth three small ones.

In shortening the shoots, mind to cut them about half an inch above an eye, and make the cut sloping behind it.

Let the branches or shoots in general be left ten or twelve inches apart, or more, but that at least.

Take care to prune in such a manner as that there may always be a succession of young branches towards the bottom to come in to supply the place of the old naked wood, which must be cut out occasionally, as it becomes unserviceable.

Never suffer old naked branches to remain in any part of the vine where there is younger branches or shoots properly situated to come in to supply their place.

When you have finished pruning, let the branches be nailed up neatly, observing to lay them in strait and regularly ten or twelve inches distant.

If you have left too many branches when you pruned, let that be remedied in nailing, by cutting out the superabundant wood in a regular manner.

*Prune Apricot-trees, &c.*

Prune apricot, peach, and nectarine-trees; and this may be done any time in this month.

In pruning these trees you are to observe the same method as mentioned in the former month; the last summer's shoots having been trained in abundantly in summer, the most irregular and overbundant of them are now to be pruned out, and a due supply of the best-placed, and most promising moderate strong shoots are to be preserved in every part at proper distances, for these trees produce their fruit principally upon the former year's shoots.

The old naked branches which have no young shoots on them, should be either entirely cut out or shortened to some convenient branch that supports such shoots; observing always to cut them off close, leaving no stump, and make the cut smooth.

Let it be a rule in pruning these trees, to let some of the old naked wood in every part be cut away every year, in the winter pruning, to make room for the last summer's shoots, a due supply of which should be left every where at moderate distances to bear fruit next summer; and all such as are not wanted must be cut away quite close, leaving no spurs.

The young shoots which are now left must be at the same time shortened, more or less, according to the vigour of the tree and strength of the different shoots; which is done in order to promote their producing a more effectual supply of new shoots next year, to bear fruit the year following.

For the principal particulars of performing the mechanical operation of general pruning of all these trees, and shortening the shoots, &c. see the Fruit-Garden of January and October.

Likewise observe, that as soon as a tree is pruned, it will be the best method to nail that before you prune another.

Nail all the branches and shoots perfectly straight and close to the wall, and at regular distances; five inches or thereabouts is the distance that the shoots and branches in general should be laid from one another.

*Plant Wall-trees.*

Now still transplant, for the walls, where wanted, peach, nectarine, and apricot-trees; also plums and cherries, &c. allotting the three former principally the best south walls; and let some of the two latter have also a south aspect; and may likewise plant some of all the sorts in west and east exposures.

Let the borders where these trees are to be planted be prepared in a proper manner.

Where an entire new plantation is to be made, let the borders be trenched all the way about two spades deep: and where an addition of fresh earth is wanted, let some be added at the same time: loam is best, if it can be had, with a quantity of very rotten dung.

But where only a few trees are wanted in different places, in such case, that part of the border where the trees are to stand, need only to be trenched, adding rotten dung and a barrow full or two of good loam, or other fresh earth.

The trees should be planted at the distance of at least fifteen or eighteen feet from one another, with the stem of each tree about four inches from the wall and inclining thereto with the head.

*Prune Apple, Plum, and Pear-trees against Walls and on Espaliers.*

Prune plum, apple, and pears, both against walls and on espaliers: this operation may be performed on these trees any time this month.

In pruning the plum, apple and pear-trees against walls or espaliers, observe that as the same bearers remain many years of a fruitful state, let only any casual worn out wood thereof, or any very irregular or crowding branches and decayed parts be cut out, together with all the superfluous and ill-placed young shoots of last summer.

But it must be observed, where a supply of young bearing wood is wanting in any part of these trees, that some of the best situated shoots of the last summer's growth, must now be left in every such place: these shoots are not to be shortened, but each must be laid in at full length; and, according as they advance in length, must still be trained to the wall or espalier, without being reduced in their length in any future pruning, either in summer or winter, where there is room to extend them.

For the shoots which are now laid in at full length, and not hereafter shortened, will, in the second or third year after, begin to produce some thick short shoots or spurs, about an inch in length, and some not so long ; and upon these shoots or natural spurs, and on no other, the fruit of these trees are always produced.

But, on the contrary, were the shoots which are laid in to bear, to be shortened or topped, as by many ignorantly practised, they would, in that case, produce no such shoots or spurs as above for fruit : but, instead of that, would, in the places where the spurs or blossom-buds would otherwise appear, send out numbers of strong and altogether useless wood shoots ; and the trees would be continually crowded with useless wood, and not one branch would be in a condition to bear, so long as you keep shortening them, and the trees would not produce one fruit for ten in the other method of leaving ; therefore, still train the shoots or branches as they advance in length to the wall or espalier, without reducing them.

This plainly determines what method is to be taken in pruning these trees, to bring them to a condition to bear ; it shews plainly that neither the young nor old branches are, in the general course of pruning, to be shortened.

But in the course of pruning the above trees, the branches in general should be well examined with a curious eye ; and, if there are any old naked or worn-out branches, not furnishing good bearing spurs, or are decayed, or of any unfruitful state, let such be taken out, to make room to train the more proper bearing branches, and the supply of young wood, in a regular manner.

When the old useless wood is cut out, examine all the remaining useful branches ; and, where these any where stand too close, let some of them be taken away ; observing, to clear out the most irregular grown, and such as can be best spared, and let no two branches grow across one another.

And all the last summer's shoots which are not wanted for a supply of wood, must now be cut away ; let these be cut off quite close, leaving no spurs but what are naturally produced.

Let the branches in general be left at the distance of six inches at least from one another.

As soon as one tree is pruned, let the branches be immediately nailed to the wall or tied to the espalier; let them be laid in horizontally, and let every one be trained straight and close, and at regular distances.

*Prune Cherry-trees.*

Cherry-trees may also be pruned now; either dwarfs against walls, or such as are standards.

In pruning the wall cherries, nearly the same method is to be practised as proposed above in pruning plums, &c. for as the same bearers continue fruitful many years let only any casual worn-out old branches, as support but little or no bearing fruit-spurs, be taken off, that there may be room to train the full bearing branches, and the supply of young wood, in a free and regular manner to the wall.

Likewise observe where a supply of new wood is wanting in any part, leave for that purpose, in the proper places, some of the strongest of the last year's shoots; and also such of these shoots as are not wanted for the above purpose must now be cut away quite close, leaving no stumps.

The shoots of these trees, and the branches in general, must also be trained in without being shortened or topped.

For cherry-trees also produce their fruit principally upon short robust spurs; and the branches or shoots will begin to produce some of them in the second year, provided they are not shortened.

The general branches and occasional supply of young wood, in wall cherries, should remain five or six inches distance.

But in pruning morella cherry-trees, in particular, always take care to leave every year a due supply of the last summer's shoots; and these should be left in every part of the tree, at the distance of four, five or six inches; for this kind of cherry-tree, - in particular, produces its fruit principally upon the last years' shoots.

Let all the sorts of these trees be regularly nailed to the wall, tree and tree, according as they are pruned; training the branches straight, about five or six inches asunder.

*Plant Apples, Pears, Plums and Cherries.*

Transplant apple, pear, plum, and cherry-trees, for espaliers, and walls, where they are wanting; and this may

may be done any time in the month, when the weather is open.

By having these trees in espaliers, and against walls, their fruit is greatly improved in size, beauty and flavour: though apples are rarely indulged with a wall, but all the others are planted as wall and espalier-trees.

Where the above trees are to be planted against walls or espaliers, do not forget to allow them proper room; for this has been often forgot in making new plantations, for we very often see them planted so close together, as would induce one to think, that the person who planted them never entertained a thought of their ever growing any larger; for by the time the trees begin to bear tolerably, they have met, and incumbered, and starved one another.

Therefore let this caution be observed: never plant fruit-trees of any kind too close, neither for walls, espaliers, nor standards.

The proper distance for general planting is thus: let the trees which are to be planted against walls or espaliers be set at least fifteen or eighteen feet distant, but twenty would not be too much; particularly for apples and pears, which indeed should never be planted closer; and for such as are grafted or budded upon free stocks, twenty-five feet will be an eligible distance in espaliers, &c.

But as to plum and cherry-trees for walls and espaliers, fifteen feet at least should be allowed, but eighteen or twenty is a more adviseable distance.

Let the border, or at least the place where each tree is to be planted, be trenched two spades deep, and let some very rotten dung be dug in; but where the earth of the border is not naturally good, let some fresh loam, if it can be obtained, be brought in, and work it well up with a little rotten dung, and part of the earth of the border.

But fresh loam will be particularly serviceable, if there are only two or three barrows full added to the place where the tree is to be placed; for most trees thrive well in such a soil.

#### *Planting Standard Fruit-trees.*

Standard apples, and other fruit-trees of all sorts, may also be brought in and planted any time this month, in mild weather.

Where a plantation of standard trees is to be made, either for an orchard or in the garden, the trees should be set at the distance of at least thirty or forty feet every way from one another; but fifty or sixty feet is more adviseable, if for a continued full plantation.

### *Fig-trees.*

Now go over the fig-trees, and pull off all those autumnal fruit which are now upon the branches, for they are useless, and if left on would injure the eyes of the young tender branches which are for next year's bearers.

At the same time let all the principal shoots be nailed up close to the wall; but it would not be adviseable to prune these trees now; it is better to defer that until February or March: but it will be necessary to tack up all the best shoots to the wall, the better to secure them from the frost and the power of the wind.

It will likewise, in time of very hard frosts, be proper to shelter some of the best fig-trees by a covering of mats, to protect the young shoots which are to bear fruit next year.

### *Prune Gooseberries and Currants.*

Prune gooseberries any time this month, and you may also prune currants.

These shrubs are often neglected in the article of pruning; but whoever will be at the pains to bestow a skilful pruning on these trees, he will find his account in it about the latter end of June and July, in the largeness of the fruit.

For if these trees be kept thin of branches, and all old wood cut out as it becomes unserviceable, and young ones left in their place, the fruit of such trees will be much larger than what is commonly to be met with.

The branches in general should stand fair and clear of one another, at the distance of eight or nine inches, or thereabouts; that is, at their extremities.

Suffer no suckers from the roots to stand, to come in for bearing branches; but let these in general be always cleared away every year.

For the general method of pruning these fruit shrubs, see last month, January, February, &c.

*Plant Gooseberry and Currant-trees.*

Gooseberry and currant-trees may still be brought in and planted where wanted; in planting these shrubs allow the same distance between plant and plant as directed in the former month, and January and February.

As these trees grow up, mind always to train them with a clear and single stem, at least ten or twelve inches in height.

Likewise let all suckers be constantly taken up as they rise from the roots for they disfigure the trees and starve the bearing branches.

*Prune and Plant Raspberries.*

Prune raspberries: this is still a proper time, and do it in the manner directed in the spring and last month, and clear away the cuttings, then dig the ground between the plants.

Plantations of raspberries may still be made, but let this be done as soon in the month as possible.

These must be planted in an open spot; let the rows be four or five feet distant, and allow three feet between plant and plant in the row. See October, January, and Feb.

*Dressing and Planting the Strawberry-beds.*

Clean the strawberry-beds; and, where it was not done last month, let them have such a dressing as there mentioned.

Strawberry plants, where wanting, may also still be planted; but these should be planted in the beginning of the month, otherwise they will not succeed.

The manner of planting these plants is mentioned in October and September, &c.

*Plant Filbert-trees.*

Now is a good time to plant filbert-trees, and it is also a proper time to plant those of the hazle-nut, and others of that kind, where such plants are wanted.

All of these trees will thrive in almost any situation where it is not too wet in winter: they are principally raised by suckers from the root, or by layers of the young branches, to continue the desirable varieties permanent in their kind; they being apt to vary when raised from the nuts.

The trees should be planted in rows, allowing twelve or fifteen feet between plant and plant in the row, and the rows should be fifteen or twenty feet distant, and may train them to single stems of three, four, five or six feet, and permitted to branch out above with full heads, according to their natural order of growth.

*Plant Walnut-trees and Chesnuts.*

Now plant walnut-trees, and it is also a good season to plant chesnuts. These trees are more fit to be planted in parks, or other open places, than in gardens; set these trees at least thirty or forty feet distant from one another.

*Plant Mulberry-trees, Medlars, and Quinces.*

Mulberry, medlar, and quince-trees, may now be safely transplanted.

*Note,* The mulberry-trees are most commonly planted, and trained for standards; a few trees of them is sufficient for the service of a family, or for variety, and to have earlier and larger fruit, may also plant some for walls and espaliers. There are two sorts, the black and the white fruited, but the black is the sort to cultivate for general supply.

Medlars may either be planted for standards, or for espaliers; but by the latter, the fruit is generally much larger.

Quinces succeed very well in standards, but they are also sometimes planted in espaliers, to form a variety among other fruit-trees trained in that order.

*Directions for Planting.*

This being now a most eligible season for planting most sorts of fruit-trees, it is necessary to observe, that in procuring them for planting, it is of considerable importance to have them taken up with their full spread of roots, all as entire as possible.

In planting any kind of fruit trees, take care always to let a hole be opened for each tree, wide enough to let the roots spread freely and equally every way, and let the bottom of the holes be always well loosened.

Likewise observe to let the roots of the trees be always pruned where needful; that is, cut off only any broken parts, and trim the ends of very long straggling roots in general, for this makes them more freely produce new fibres. Likewise prune any irregular and cross-placed shoots

shoots and branches of the head, and reduce within bounds any very long stragglers and very crowded wood, leaving the eligible branches in regular order.

The next caution is, never to plant a tree too deep; never let the upper part of the roots be more than from three or four to five or six inches below the common surface of the ground.

And in planting the tree, take good care to place it upright in the hole, and let the earth be well broken, and throw it in equally about all the roots, and at the same time shaking the tree gently, to cause the earth to fall in close among all the small roots and fibres: and when the hole is filled up, let the surface of the earth be gently trodden round the tree.

#### *Prune Standard Fruit-trees.*

Standard apple and pear-trees, and all other standard fruit-trees, both in gardens and orchards, &c. may now have any necessary prunings, to reform casual irregularities; very crowding branches, and any decayed wood and worn-out bearers.

Where any large branch grows in a rambling manner cross the rest, let it be cut out.

Where the branches stand too close, so as to interfere with, and greatly crowd each other, let the most irregular growers be cut off.

Let all dead wood and very old worn-out branches be cut away in every part of these trees; and any very long rambling branches and low stragglers, should be reduced to order, agreeable to the general branches of the head.

By keeping the trees thin, and taking away all irregular growing and old casual worn-out branches, it is the only way to have large and well-tasted fruit, and also to have handsome and lasting trees.

Having cleared your trees from all useless branches, let the remaining ones be well cleared from moss, if there be any on them.

## The PLEASURE, or FLOWER GARDEN.

#### *Clear the Borders.*

NOW clear the borders from all dead annual plants, pulling them up by the roots; such as African

and French marigolds, lavateras, China asters, and all other of the like kinds.

Cut down all the stems or decayed flower-stalks of perennial plants, and let the borders be well cleared from leaves of trees and all sorts of rubbish.

After this let the surface of the borders be gone over with a Dutch hoe in a dry day, and then rake them smooth.

This prevents the growth of weeds, and renders the borders clean and decent for the winter season.

They will also be clear and ready to receive what other plants you think are wanting.

When the borders are perfectly clear, go round and see where any sorts of perennial plants are wanting, and set down a stick for a mark.

#### *Planting Perennial Plants.*

Many sorts of perennial plants may still be planted; such as the double scarlet lychnis, double rose-campion, double rocket, catchfly, campanula, bachelor's buttons, and the like.

Likewise plant, where wanted, sweet-williams, wall-flowers, stock July flowers, columbines, Canterbury bells, tree primrose, Greek valerian, and honesty.

This is also a good time to transplant perennial sun-flower, golden-rod, perennial asters, hollyhocks, French honeysuckles, monk's-hood, and pionies.

Now you may likewise plant thrift, London pride, gentianella, double daisies, polyanthus, and primroses, with many other sorts.

In planting the different sorts, mind to let all the large or tall growing plants be placed backward in the border or clump, and set them a good distance from one another.

Likewise observe to intermix the different sorts in such a manner as there may be an agreeable variety and regular succession of flowers in every part.

#### *Plant Tulips, &c.*

This is still a proper time to plant tulips, hyacinths, and various other hardy bulbous roots, and let it be done in dry open weather, and as early in the month as possible, for any general plantations.

Tulips and hyacinths, if they are to be planted in beds, must be planted in rows nine inches asunder, and the same

same distance must be allowed between plant and plant in the row, and about three or four inches deep; and such as are designed for the common flower borders, may either be deposited in a continued row, fifteen or eighteen inches from the edge, or planted in small patches or clumps, three or four roots together. See last month, and the spring planting.

Let these roots be planted in such beds and borders as lie tolerably dry all winter; for if the ground be too wet, the roots planted now would rot.

#### *Plant Ranunculus and Anemones.*

The ranunculus and anemones should also be planted in beds and borders of light dry earth, for a wet soil would be apt to rot these roots:—let the beds be three or four feet wide, finished off a little rounding, with a smooth even surface.

Let the choicest kinds of these roots be planted in beds, for the convenience of protecting them in winter, and in the spring, when they are in bloom.

In planting these roots, let the same distance and manner be observed as in last month.

But if you plant them in the borders, let them be put in small patches, four or five roots in a patch, and the patches be nine or ten feet distant.

These roots should not be planted more than two or three inches deep at most.

#### *Plant Crocuses.*

Crocuses of different sorts may now be planted, and it is time all these sorts were put into the ground.

These roots should be planted within six inches of the edge of the border, and it will be best to plant them in the manner mentioned last month.

Do not plant these roots deeper than two or three inches below the surface.

#### *Planting Narcissuses and other Bulbs.*

Narcissuses and jonquils, and all other bulbous roots that are still above ground, may now be planted, when time and dry open weather will permit.

*Auriculas in Pots.*

The auriculas in pots, and the carnation layers which were planted in small pots, must now be well guarded from heavy rains, snow and frost, when either happens.

The pots should at this time may be placed or plunged close together in a garden frame, if not done last month : and when the weather is unfavourable, let the plants be defended by putting on the glasies.

But where there is no frame to be had, let the pots be set close together, in a raised bed of dry soil, about four feet wide ; and if the earth be dry, plunge them : then place hoops across, and in bad weather let mats be drawn over them.

Let these plants, in dry open weather, be constantly uncovered, day and night.

When there are no proper convenience of shelter, the pots of auriculas in particular may be laid down on one side, under a south wall ; and place the carnation also in a similar situation, but the pots not laid down.

*Seedling Flowers.*

The boxes or pots of seedling flowers should be removed to a warm situation the beginning of this month, provided it was not done in October.

If these boxes or pots are plunged in a dry warm border, it will secure the young bulbs, or other plants, the better from hard frosts ; and when the weather proves very severe, it will be adviseable also to cover them with long litter or with mats.

*Prune Flowering Shrubs.*

Prune flowering shrubs and evergreens, and dig the ground between and about the plants.

Cut out from these shrubs all very long rambling growing shoots, of the last summer's growth ; also take out or shorten all straggling or irregular branches, and cut out all dead wood.

When the branches of any shrub stand too close, let some of the worst be taken away, leaving the rest at somewhat regular distances.

Let none of the branches of two or more shrubs interfere or mix together ; but let every plant be kept single, which is always more pleasing to the eye.

When

When the shrubs are pruned, let the ground be then neatly dug one spade deep, and take up all suckers sent up from the roots of the shrubs.

### *Transplant hardy Flowering Shrubs.*

Transplanting may still be continued in open weather among the hardy kinds of flowering shrubs and trees.

Particularly roses, honeysuckles, syringas, lilacs, and laburnums will succeed very well.

You may also still transplant bladder sena, scorpion fena, althæa frutex, and spiræa frutex, with the double-flowering cherry, jasmines, gelder-rose, and all other hardy shrubs and trees.

### *Planting Forest Trees.*

Forest and ornamental trees of all kinds may now be taken up and planted in all places where required : there are a great variety of these sorts, both of the deciduous and evergreen tribe ; for which see the Catalogue at the end of the book.

Let them be digged up for planting with their full spread of roots, and only trim broken or straggling parts thereof : prune off strong shoots from the sides of the stem, and any irregularity of the head, carefully preserving the top leading shoot entire.

Then let them be planted in the order explained in the Pleasure Garden for March : see also the general method of tree-planting in October, &c. and as soon as planted, let such tall and full-headed trees, in exposed situations, as seem to need support, have each one or more stakes, and their stems fastened thereto, in order to secure them against impetuous winds.

### *The Care of new planted Trees.*

Take care now, if frosts should set in, to protect the roots of the more curious new planted shrubs and trees, by laying mulch on the surface of the ground ; but this is particularly to be understood of the more tender kinds.

Likewise place stakes, and tie tall new planted trees and shrubs as stand in need of support, especially those in exposed situations ; let this be done in due time, for it is a very material article ; because, while the wind rocks them at the roots it prevents them putting out new fibres ;

or

or at least, as soon as put out, where not secured with stakes, they are broken off, or much disturbed by the first high winds.

Therefore let a stout stake be drove down to every such new planted tree or shrub, which the wind has evidently much power over, either by their tall growth or large head, and let the principal stem be tied to the stake in a neat and secure manner.

### *Grass Walks and Lawns.*

Now let the grass walks and lawns be poled and rolled, for at this season the worms will throw up very fast, and make the grass every where very dirty.

The long pliable pole should therefore be often used, in order to break and scatter the worm casts about; and the grass should afterwards be rolled with a wooden or some other roller; which will not only render the surface firm and smooth, but will also make it extremely clean, for the scattered worm-casts will all stick to the roller.

This poling and rolling should, in order to keep the grass perfectly neat, be performed once a week, or thereabouts during the winter season. Choose the driest days to do this work.

Now also let the grass be thoroughly cleared every where from the fallen leaves of trees; and as these are now mostly all down, let them be cleared away in every part of the garden.

### *Gravel Walks.*

Gravel walks must still be kept neat; let them be well cleared from every appearance of a weed; and let moss be destroyed as well as possible; for now it will spread apace, this being the time of its growth.

Let these walks be also often rolled: take advantage of the driest days to do this; and it should be done, if possible, once every week.

Some people break up their gravel walks at this season, and throw the gravel up in ridges, to lie in that form all winter; but I think it has a disagreeable appearance in any garden, particularly in small gardens; it not only looks ill, but the practice also renders the walks unserviceable, at a time when a foot can hardly be set with pleasure in any other part of the garden.

It is done with intent to destroy weeds; and I have often tried it, but never found it in the least answer that purpose.

### *Digging the Clumps or Quarters among Flowering Shrubs, &c.*

Forward now all digging that is to be done in this garden.

Let this be done, in particular, among the shrubs of every kind; for by digging the ground between, it greatly encourages the plants, and the ground will lie clean, and appear neat all winter.

Prepare also the ground where you intend to plant any of the more tender kinds of shrubs in the spring.

### *Box and Thrift.*

Box and thrift for edgings to beds or borders may, where wanting, still be planted.

Now is also a good time to mend box edgings, where there are any gaps or uneven places. See October.

### *Transplant Suckers for Propagation.*

Take up suckers of roses and lilacs, and other shrubs; plant them in rows in an open spot, where they will make pretty plants in two years time, and may then be transplanted into the clumps or borders.

### *Care of Beds of Hyacinths and Tulips, &c.*

Take care now of the beds of the choicest kinds of hyacinths, tulips, ranunculuses and anemone roots, and shelter them in bad weather.

The beds wherein the most curious sorts of these roots are newly planted, should now be arched over with hoops; and, in heavy snow and severe frosts, let large thick garden mats, or strong canvas cloths, be drawn over, for if the snow, &c. have free access to the beds, would get down and destroy many of the new planted roots, or at least would prove injurious to the generality.

### *Preparing Compost for Flowers.*

Begin now, when not done before, to break up and turn the heaps of compost; in doing this; let the clods be well broken, that all the parts may be properly mixed.

## THE NURSERY.

*Of Transplanting.*

**I**N the beginning, or at least some time in this month, finish all the transplanting that is to be done before spring; it is dangerous to transplant the more tender and curious plants particularly, later than this month, because hard frost may set in before the plants have taken root; though the more hardy sorts may be transplanted any time in this and next month in open weather.

*Preparations for new Plantations.*

Continue to dig and trench the ground where new plantations are to be made in this and next month, and in February or March, and the ground will be finely mellowed by that time.

*Manuring the Ground.*

When dung is wanted in any part of the nursery where new plantations of young nursery trees are intended, take advantage of dry days, or frosty weather, and bring it in.

And where it is intended to lay any dung between wide rows of young trees, let it, as soon as laid down, be spread equally over the surface, that the rains may wash its virtue into the ground among the roots, which will be of no small benefit to the plants.

*The Care of new-planted Trees.*

Now let all tall new-planted trees, that are in exposed situations, be staked, and let them be tied up, to secure them from being blown to one side by violent winds.

Take also great care to protect from frost the roots of new-planted trees and shrubs; but this need only be particularly observed in the tender and choicest kinds.

For the protection of these kinds, get some dry mulch, or dry, or short littery dung, and let some of it be laid a good thickness over the surface of the earth between the plants, which will hinder the frost from entering to their roots.

*Seedling Plants.*

The young seedling exotic plants in beds should now be sheltered in sharp frosty weather: this may be done by placing some hoops across the beds; and when the frost is very severe, let some good thick mats be drawn over the hoops.

Or you may lay some light substance, such as fern, or peas-straw, about their stems and over their tops, observing to take this away as soon as the frost breaks.

Let all plants in pots be also very well secured from frost.

To protect the roots of all kinds of potted plants, it will now be proper to plunge the pots to their rims in a dry warm lying spot of ground.

---

## THE GREEN-HOUSE.

*General Care of Green-House Plants.*

EVERY day look over your green-house plants, to see which wants water.

These plants require but little at this season, but they must have some, and always give it to them in moderate quantities, and only to such you see require it.

Let all dead leaves be picked off the plants, and also keep the floor of the house perfectly clear from such.

When the weather is moderate and calm, let the windows be opened every day about nine or ten o'clock in the morning; observing to open them sooner or later, and less or more, according to the temperature of the day, or whether cloudy or sunny; for they must be allowed a plentiful supply of free air daily, at all favourable opportunities in moderate weather: being careful to shut them close in due time towards the evening, about three or four o'clock or sooner if the air changes very cold, or a sharp cutting wind.

When the winds blow sharp against the windows, it will not be proper to open them.

For farther observations on the general care of the green house plants at this season, see December and January, &c.

## THE HOT-HOUSE.

*Pine Apples.*

THE pine-apple plants being now in the winter beds, the chief care at this season is to keep making the fires regularly every evening, and never too strong; in mild open weather the fires need only be made at nights; but in severe frosts a moderate fire must be kept night and day.

And you must also observe to give the plants water as often as they stand in need thereof.

Once in a week, or thereabouts, will be often enough to give these plants water at this season.

Let the water be given in moderate quantities, observing to use the tin-pipe, which is mentioned in January, to convey the water to the plants.

*Care of the young Pines.*

Such of the young pines as are placed for the winter in dung or bark-beds made in the open ground, or at least in pits or glass cases, where no fire can be made, must now be treated with great care; that is, the glasses must be well covered every night, and in bad weather, with some good thick mats.

Likewise the outside of the frame should be lined quite round, a tolerable thickness, with dry hay, or such like dry litter; this will preserve the heat, and prevent the frost from entering the sides of the frame.

The sides of the bed should also be laid round with dry litter.

One thing more is to be observed in these pine beds which are made in the open air; and that is, if the beds are made of dung and tan together, as it is sometimes the case where tan is scarce, and sometimes with dung only, the heat will not be of any great duration, and therefore must be often examined: when it is found that the bed declines its heat, it must be renewed, by adding a lining of more new horse dung to its sides; and this is to be repeated, during the winter season, as often as it shall be found necessary; but these beds should, if possible, be entirely of tan; and even then, such of them as are so constructed that fires cannot be made, it will be

be likewise adviseable, in times of severe weather, to line the outsides with hot dung, for there must be a due portion of heat continued regularly in the beds.

The plants in such beds must be allowed but very moderate quantities of water at any one time, in this season.

*General care of the hot house.*

But as to the general care of the hot-house both for pines and for the various other exotics contained therein, take the following hints.

We must be careful to support a moderate fire-heat every night, made soon after sun set, and maintained till nine or ten at night, sufficient to warm the internal air till morning, having always a thermometer in this department to direct the degree of fire-heat.

In sunny calm days admit a moderate portion of fresh air a few hours by drawing open some of the sashes but shut close if the air changes cloudy or cold.

Give also moderate supplies of water occasionally to the plants in general once a week, or when it shall seem necessary. Observing the difference between the woody and succulent tribe, in watering always giving it very sparingly to the latter : as explained in *January* and *February*, &c.

## D E C E M B E R.

### *Work to be done in the KITCHEN GARDEN.*

#### *Cauliflower Plants.*

**L**OOK over your cauliflower plants which are in frames and pick off all decayed leaves, as they appear on them, for they are hurtful to the plants.

Every day when the weather is mild and dry, let the glasses be taken off, that the plants may have the free air ; let the lights be put on every night.

When

When the weather is very wet, keep the lights over them, but let them be raised a good height, at the back of the frame, to let in a large portion of air to the plants.

In severe frosty weather, keep the plants constantly covered with the glasses; and other covering (such as straw, fern or other long litter) will also be very necessary to lay over the glasses and round the outsides of the frame.

The cauliflower plants under hand or bell-glasses must also be treated as above. Let the glasses be either set off in mild dry days or tilt them three or four inches on the south side to remain so day and night in moderate open weather: or in very fine days taken quite off, but put over again in the evening; and always kept close down in frosty weather.

If any cauliflower plants, are in beds under hoop arches, for occasional shelter of mats, let these bedrawn over in cold nights, but taken off every day, in moderate weather, and never covered a days, except in very rigorous frost.

Likewise if any were pricked under warm walls, it will be adviseable in hard frosts to defend them with long litter shaken over them lightly.

### *Lettuce Plants.*

The lettuce plants which are in frames should be uncovered every dry and mild day, for these plants must have the open air at all opportunities.

When the weather happens to be very wet, keep the glasses over the plants, and raise them a considerable height to admit a large share of free air: let the glasses be kept close every cold night; but in very mild dry weather, let the glasses be off night and day.

Let all decayed leaves be taken off these plants as often as they appear, and keep them free from weeds.

In frosty weather, let the plants be well protected therefrom, by keeping the glasses on, or a covering of mats over them. And when the frost is very rigorous add also an additional covering of long litter, over the glasses or mats &c.

*Lettuce seed.*

You may now sow a little lettuce seed on a warm south border: if they succeed they will be useful in the spring. This may be done any time in the month when the weather is mild; and if you sow a little twice in the month, you will have the greater chance of success.

*Small Salad Herbs.*

Continue to sow several sorts of small salad once in ten days or a fortnight, that there may be a proper supply for the table, as often as it is required.

The best sorts are mustard, cresses, radish, and rape; you may also sow some lap cabbage lettuce to cut while young, like the cresses and mustard, &c.

Let these seeds be sown in a frame of light earth, or in a hot bed, as mentioned in November; but be sure, at this season, not to cover the seeds deeper with earth than just as much as will hide them.

In general keep the glasses over them; but give air to the plants every day when the weather is mild, by raising the glasses on props: the plants may be quite exposed to the air in a very dry mild day, but be sure to keep the glasses close over them all night, and when sharp weather cover also with mats or long litter.

In severe weather these seeds must be sown in a slight hot-bed. See *January* and *February*, &c.

*Sow Radish Seed.*

About the middle or latter end of this month, when the weather is open and dry, you may sow a few short-top radishes to come early in the spring.

However, as there is but little dependence on this sowing, it is only advised to sow a few to take their chance for a trial; and if they succeed, they will come in for drawing early in March; let the seed be sown in a dry border under a wall; and when the plants are up, if the frost should be severe you may cover them with peastraw, fern, or other long litter. See *January* and *February*.

But where radishes are desired very early, you may, about the middle or towards the latter end of this month, sow some radish seed in frames, or in a hot bed.

The best sort for this purpose is the short-topped or London radish.

Sow the seed pretty thick, and cover it about a half an inch deep, or rake it in; put on the glasses; and when the plants appear, let them have plenty of air, by taking the glasses off every day when the weather is mild, or by raising them a good height with props.

### *Carrots.*

Where young carrots are desired early, you may now, if not done last month, dig part of a warm border, and sow some carrot-seed, to try the chance of having a few to come in forward.

This may be done any time in the month, when the weather is mild and dry, observing to sow the seed pretty thick, and immediately after to rake it in, and in hard frosty weather, may cover with any light long litter.

If the weather proves any thing favourable after Christmas, there will be a chance of having from this sowing a few young carrots pretty early.

### *Peas.*

When the weather is open, let a spot of ground in a warm situation be got ready for some more peas, to succeed the former sowings.

Let the ground be raked smooth, and the stones drawn off; then draw some drills about a yard or three feet and a half asunder, if intended to allow them sticks, and scatter the peas therein pretty thick, and cover them over an inch or about an inch and a half deep with earth.

The hotspur peas are still the properest to be sown at this season for any general crop, and you may sow them any time this month, when the weather is mild; but to succeed those sown the former month, the middle of this month is the proper season for that work, or may sow some at the beginning, and more towards the latter end of the month for the greater chance of success, and may also, about the middle or latter end of this month, sow the

the first crop of marrowfat peas in drill three feet and a half asunder.

If you have any peas above ground, you should draw some earth to their stems to protect them from frost and wet.

Let this be done in a dry mild day, and let the earth be broken fine before you draw it up to the plants.

### *Beans.*

About the beginning or towards the middle of this month, prepare also some ground, in a sheltered situation, for a successional crop of small beans.

If you have not planted any before, let them be planted the beginning of the month; but if they are to succeed the former plantation, the middle of the month will be time enough, or it will effect a regular succession, if a few are planted both at the beginning and towards the latter end of the month.

Let some of the mazagan beans be planted now, also a good crop of long-pods and broad Spanish beans for a general supply, the mazagans will come in earlier, and the others will succeed them regularly.

These beans should be planted in rows, three or four inches distant in the row, and let the rows be two feet and a half asunder, and plant the beans about two inches deep in the ground. See *October* and *November*, &c.

If you have beans up, let care be taken to guard them from frost.

This is done by drawing earth up to their stems as they advance in height; observing to do it in a dry mild day, and when the surface of the earth is tolerably dry.

About the last week in this month you may plant some large beans such as the Sandwich, Windsor, and Toker beans; they will come in at a right time to succeed the smaller sorts of beans which were planted the beginning or middle of the month.

These large beans must be planted in rows three feet asunder, at five or six inches distant from each other, and only about two inches and a half deep, at this season.

*Celery.*

Take advantage of the first dry and mild day to earth up the celery that requires it ; and see that the plants are first perfectly dry.

Break the earth small, and let it be laid up to the plants, with care not to break their leaves, or bury the hearts of the plants, for that would rot them.

Observe, if possible, to earth up the plants within four or five inches of their tops, to guard them from the frost, and to blanch them a good length.

If severe frosty weather sets in, it will be proper to cover some of your best celery plants with some long litter or such as peas-straw, fern or the like.

This will protect the plants from frost, and will prevent the ground from being frozen ; then you can take up the plants without difficulty, when they are wanted for the kitchen ; or at the approach of rigorous weather, may dig up a quantity and carry into some covered shed, or dry cellar or any convenient apartment, and laid in earth or sand, or under long litter, they will be ready for use.

*Endive.*

If the weather is mild and dry, you may tie up some of the largest endive plants to blanch them.

This should be done when the leaves of the plants are quite dry, otherwise they will rot in the heart. The leaves should be gathered up even in your hand, and then tied together a little above the middle of the plant.

But if the weather is very wet, or frosty, these plants so tied up, being very apt to rot in the heart, may take the opportunity of the first dry and mild day to draw up some of the finest plants, and managed as directed in the last month, planting or placing them into the side of a ridge of earth, either in the open air, or in a dry shed, or in frames ; by which practice you may always blanch enough for the supply of a family. See November and January.

*Cardoons.*

Earth up cardoons finally, if not done last month, to blanch or whiten them their full length, and to preserve them from frost.

This work should be done when the weather is mild and dry, observing to tie the leaves evenly together with hay-bands; then let the earth be well broken and laid up round each plant.

These plants should now be earthed up within a very little of their tops, if possible; and in severe weather, some dry litter may be laid up round the best plants, which will keep the frost out.

*Artichokes.*

Where the artichokes were not landed up the last month, that work should be done, if possible, the beginning of this; or let some litter be laid over them.

First cut off the large leaves close to the surface of the ground, and clear them away; then let the earth be laid over the rows of the plants in the manner mentioned in last month.

But if the ground is frozen hard, so that you cannot dig between, or that you have not time to earth them, let some long dry litter be laid close about all the plants, separately; to protect them from the effects of the frost, and if the frost sets in rigorous, draw the litter quite over their tops; being sure to remove it when the frost breaks.

*Mushrooms.*

Now take good care of the mushroom-beds, to keep the frost and wet from them. To do this, let a good covering of clean dry straw be kept constantly over every bed, not less than a foot in thickness.

After heavy rains or snow, let the beds be examined and if you find the covering next the bed wet, let the wet straw be directly removed and some dry be laid in its place.

For the general management of these beds, see September.

*A Hot-bed to force Asparagus.*

Make a hot-bed to plant asparagus where it is required early, for winter and spring supply.

Prepare a quantity of fresh hot stable dung for that purpose by throwing it up in a heap for ten or twelve days before you make the bed ; in that time it will be in right order.

The bed should be three feet and a half high, and two or three inches wider than the frame on every side. When the bed is made, level the top, and put on the earth ; but you are not, as yet, to put on the frame.

The earth must be laid an equal depth all over the top of the bed ; it must be about six inches thick on every part, and the surface made perfectly even, banking up some moist soil round the outside to keep up the earth. When this is done, and having previously procured the proper asparagus plants of three years old, (See February) they are to be immediately planted close to each other, upon the surface of the earth. The method is this :

First, at one end of the bed let a small ridge of earth be raised upon the surface, about four or five inches high ; this done get the roots, and begin to place them ; observing to place the first course of plants close together, against the above little ridge of earth ; and so proceed, laying or placing them one against another, as close as you possibly can put them, from one end to the other of the bed ; do not, however, place the plants quite out to the full extent of the bed, but leave about the breadth of two or three inches all the way on each side and end of the top of the bed, in order that there may be room to bank up some more earth also against the outside roots.

Having placed the plants, let some moist earth be banked up against the outside roots on each side of the bed, as just above hinted.

Then get some good light earth, with which the crowns of the roots are to be covered ; observing to lay the earth equally all over them about two inches thick, which concludes the work for the present. The bed is to remain in this manner until the asparagus begins to appear through the covering of earth : then lay on another parcel of earth the depth of three, or near four inches ; so that, in the whole, there may be the depth of between five and six inches of earth over the crowns of the roots.

When this is done, then prepare to put on the frames and glasses.

But,

But, before you put on the above last parcel of earth, you must first fix some thick bands, or ropes of straw, round the upper part of the bed, to secure the earth from slipping down, and which also serves for the flame to rest upon. This is to be done in the following manner: let some bands of straw be made, about three inches thick, and get some small wooden pegs or short sticks sharpened at one end; with these sticks the band of straw is to be pegged down round the top of the bed, close to the edge on both sides and each end; then add the additional supply of earth above mentioned even with the top of the wreathing or straw band, and when this is done, let the frame and glasses be immediately put on, and rested on the band of straw.

Observe that, during the time the bed is without the frame, if there should happen to be heavy rains or great snow, the bed, at such times, must be defended by a good thick covering of straw or mats; or otherwise put on the frame and lights, at the first approach of such weather.

The next thing to be observed, is, that, when the heat of the bed begins to decline, it must be renewed by applying a lining of new horse-dung to its sides. This will be required probably, in about eighteen or twenty days after the bed is made; nor must you forget to cover the glasses every night with mats, or long litter; but this should be particularly observed when the plants begin to appear.

Note, in placing the plants on the bed, take care to set the crowns of the roots upright, and gather the roots of each plant close together; so that a bed for a three-light frame may contain at least, between two and three hundred roots in each light.

But for a farther explanation of the general particulars in making, planting and management of these beds, see the Kitchen Garden for *February*.

The bed will begin to produce abundantly in about a month, or five or six weeks, when they will rise very thick all over the bed; and for the method of gathering them see *February*.

### Trenching and digging.

Now forward, at all opportunities, the trenching and digging the vacant space of ground in the kitchen-gar-

den, that you may not have that work to do in the spring, when there will be much of other business to be done, that could not be properly done before.

Also take the opportunity of dry or frosty weather, and carry dung to the different parts of the garden where manure is wanted; and let the ground be dug one or two spades deep as you see it necessary; observing to lay it up in ridges till the time you want to plant or sow it; which will mellow and enrich the ground greatly, in preparation for sowing and planting, with the necessary crops in the spring, and which will also greatly forward the spring business.

Dunging will be necessary sometimes every year, for two or three seasons in poor ground, till it is properly enriched; and also in some good soils, an augment of dung, every other year, will be beneficial, but in this, every one will be regulated, according to the supply of dung that can be conveniently obtained.

The ground should generally be digged, or trenched up in ridges one or two spades deep, as the depth of proper soil admits, and the different crops require, the long rooted esculents, such as carrots, parsneps, &c. require the soil to be broken up some considerable depth to admit of their perpendicular growth: besides, by deep digging at least one full spade, or occasionally two spades deep or more, it improves and in a manner renews the soil, by turning the top down and the bottom to the surface, and crops grow more freely.

For the methods to be observed in the operation of trenching and ridging up the ground as above advised, see *November* and *October*.

## THE FRUIT GARDEN.

### *Prune-Apple and Pear-trees.*

CONTINUE to prune apples and pear-trees against walls and espaliers, any time this month.

These trees are hardy, and you need not be afraid of the frost doing them the least damage through the means of pruning them.

The same rule holds good now in pruning these trees as mentioned in *November*.

*Prune*

*Prune Vines.*

Vines against walls, or in the vineyard, may now likewise be pruned ; and the same method is to be practised in pruning vines this month as in the last.

*Prune Apricot trees.*

Peaches, nectarines, apricots, plums, and cherry-trees, may also still be pruned ; and it may be done any time in this month, without much danger of injuring the trees by the operation, even if the weather should be frosty.

These trees are rather tenderer than apples and pears ; but if the weather be not very severe, the pruning and nailing of them may be forwarded in any of the winter months, without running the least hazard of their being any ways damaged. Observe the same method of pruning all these sorts as in the two last months. And as is fully explained in *January* and *February*, &c.

Let every tree, according as it is pruned, be immediately nailed up in a neat and regular manner.

*Standard Fruit trees.*

Now is the time to examine standard fruit-trees, either in the garden or in the orchard, to cut out all useless wood and ill-growing branches.

Where the branches of these trees stand too close, in a crowded manner, let them be thinned ; observing to cut out such as grow the most irregular ; and where any large branch grows across or interferes much with any of the others, in an irregular direction, let such a branch be cut out.

Let the smaller branches, towards the upper parts of the tree, be also examined ; and, when they are crowded, let some of these also be cut away.

Thus let all kinds of standards, always have the general branches kept moderately thin and at regular distances : and they will not fail to produce abundantly, and the fruit will always be large and handsome.

*New planted Fruit-trees*

Take care now of new planted fruit-trees, which were planted in this, or the two last months, and let their roots be well secured from frost, but particularly those of the capital kinds.

This must be done by laying mulch, or some kind of dungy long litter, on the surface of the ground about the trees; and let this be laid full as far, each way, as you think the roots extend.

Support all new planted standard fruit-trees, where wanting, with stakes; in doing this, let a piece of hay-band be put round that part of the tree where it is to be fastened to the stake.

This prevents the bark of the tree from being rubbed off when rocked by winds against the stake.

*Management of Fruit tree Borders.*

Where any of the fruit-tree borders want manuring, or fresh earth, this is now a very good time to do that work.

For that purpose, get from a common or elsewhere, a quantity of good fresh loamy earth, if it can be had, and some of the best thoroughly rotten dung, mixing both well together.

Let this be laid upon the border, dug in, and well worked up with the earth of the border. The sooner this is done the better, for this dressing will be of great service to the trees in general, as will be seen in a summer or two after, but particularly such trees as are in a declining state.

The fresh earth, and the good rotten dung, will encourage the trees surprisingly, so as to produce large fruit, and they will be fair and well tasted.

In open weather, dig and prepare such borders, or other places, as are to be planted with fruit trees; for this being a leisure time, that work can be done in a proper manner.

In doing this work let those rules be observed which we gave in the two preceding months.

If any of the wall trees appear of a weak or sickly state, open the earth about the extreme roots, but not to disturb them generally, and then apply a compost of

fresh

fresh loamy soil, or other good earth, and rotten dung, immediately next to the principal roots, and towards their extreme parts, it will greatly enliven the growth of the tree the following year.

### *Transplant Fruit Trees.*

Fruit trees of most sorts, may still be transplanted, provided the weather be open; but if the weather be frosty that work must be deferred till another opportunity.

Let the same methods of planting, distance, &c. be observed as in the two last months, and in *January* and *February*, &c.

### *Prune Gooseberries and Currant-trees.*

Continue to prune gooseberry and currant-trees; and observe the same method of keeping the branches thin, and at regular distances, as directed in the former months.

In these trees suffer no branches to remain that grew across the others; and such as grow in a straggling manner should also be removed, or shortened, as it shall seem most proper; cut out all dead wood, and very old branches, and keep the heart of the trees open. (See *October* and *January*.)

Let all suckers from the roots of these shrubs be also entirely cleared away.

### *Plant Gooseberries and Currant-trees.*

Gooseberry and currant-trees may still be transplanted into places where they are wanting; and this may be done any time in the month when open weather.

Let these shrubs where they are to be planted round the quarters of the garden, be set about seven or eight feet distant from one another.

But for the different orders of planting these shrubs, See *October*, *January*, and *February*, &c.

### *Propagate Gooseberry and Currant-trees.*

This is still a proper time to plant cuttings of gooseberries and currants, to raise a supply of young trees; the method of preparing and planting them is mentioned

ed in October and the last month ; also in January and February.

Note, Gooseberry and currant-trees may very easily be raised by suckers from the roots, of which these trees never fail to send up every year abundance ; and will make handsome bushes, and will bear plenty of good fruit not inferior to those raised from cuttings ; See January, &c.

#### *Prune Raspberries.*

Prune raspberries, where it was not done in October or last month : in pruning these, the same method is now to be observed as in the last months.

#### *Plant Raspberries.*

Now is also a pretty good time to plant raspberries ; provided it be open weather ; the manner of preparing these plants, and planting them, is also as mentioned in the former months.

#### *Examine the Fruit in the Fruiter.*

Examine the fruit in the fruiter now pretty often ; let them be looked over with good attention once or twice every week : and let all such as are rotten, or beginning to rot, be removed ; for if these were permitted to lie, they would soon taint all the sound fruit near them,

Continue constantly a good covering of clean straw, at least a foot thick, over the fruit ; and secure the windows of the fruit room, from the admission of wet and frost.

## PLEASURE OR FLOWER GARDEN.

#### *General care of Flower plants.*

**T**AKE care now to protect the choice flower plants and roots from frost, great snows, and heavy rains ; all of which would damage many sorts of curious roots and plants.

*Care*

*Care of Auriculas.*

The choicer kinds of auricula plants, in pots, must now be well defended in very wet weather, great snows, and hard frosts.

If these plants are placed in frames, as was directed two months ago, let the glasses be kept constantly over them in bad weather; or if they are in a bed under hoops, let mats or canvas be drawn over them in such weather, or in default of shelters, lay the pots down on one side, if not done last month.

But when the weather is mild and dry, let the plants be constantly uncovered.

*Carnation Layers.*

The carnation layers of the curious sorts, which are in pots, should also be covered in hard rain, snow, and severe frosts; but these plants must have the free air constantly when the weather is open and not very wet.

*Protecting Hyacinths, Tulip-roots, Anemones, and Ranunculusses.*

The bed wherein the fine hyacinths and tulip roots are placed, should, when the weather is severe, be covered, to prevent the roots from being damaged.

For that purpose either cover with mats, or provide some kind of long dry litter, peas-straw, fern, or such like, and, when the frost discovers to set in hard, lay a tolerable warm covering over the surface of the beds; but when the weather is less severe, the covering must be removed.

Where any of these plants appear above ground the beds should be arched over with hoops, and some large and thick mats be got ready to draw over them in hard weather. See *January* and *February*.

The more curious and valuable ranunculusses and anemones, which are planted in beds, should also have some protection when the frost is severe; by covering the beds with litter, or mats, &c. See *January*.

*Care of Seedling Plants.*

Small young or tender seedling flower plants, or roots, also demand care at this unfavourable season.

Such as are in pots, or boxes, may now, if not done before, be protected somewhat by placing the pots, tubs, or boxes, in a warm border; or may also plunge them in the earth, and in hard frost, litter may be laid on the surface, and around the sides; the same protection of covering, may also be given to such as are in beds.

#### *Protecting New-planted Shrubs.*

New-planted shrubs, and trees of the more tender, or choicer kinds should have their roots well protected in hard frosty weather, by laying mulch or long dungy litter a good thickness on the surface of the ground over the roots of each plant.

This work is so necessary to such of the more tender and curious kinds of shrubs and trees as were planted in autumn, that it should not be omitted now, if it was in the former month.

#### *Pruning Shrubs, and Dig between them.*

Now go over the flowering shrubs, and prune all such as stand in need of that discipline; but let this be done in a skilful manner, with a knife, and not with garden sheers.

In doing this, all the very strong long rambling shoots of the last summer's growth extending considerably beyond the general branches of the head, should be taken off quite close, or reduced to regularity; and where the branches are crowded let some be thinned out in a regular manner.

All very straggling branches should be taken off or shortened; wherever they appear.

Every plant should be pruned in such order, as it may stand clear of another; never suffering the branches of different shrubs to intermix with each other, for that spoils the beauty of all.

When the shrubs are all pruned, let the ground be dug between the plants; and as you go on, take up all suckers, and shorten straggling roots.

#### *Propagating Shrubs by Suckers from the Roots.*

The suckers of such shrubs as you would wish to propagate may be taken up with care, and planted in rows

rows in an open spot, where some will make good plants in two years.

The suckers of roses, lilacs, spiraea, and many other sorts must be taken up from the old plants in open weather, and be planted out in rows, fifteen inches asunder; some will make handsome plants in one or two years time.

#### *Preparing Ground for planting.*

Now dig, when the weather will permit, the borders, and all such places where any kind of shrubs, trees, or plants, are to be planted.

#### *Transplanting.*

Transplanting may still, in open weather, be continued among all the hardy kinds of flowering shrubs and forest-trees.

But if any of the more tender and curious sorts are planted, it is advisable to mulch the ground over the roots to keep out the frost. See November and January.

#### *Roll Grass and Gravel Walks.*

In mild weather let the grass walks and lawns be poled and rolled once a week at least.

Let the gravel walks be also kept very clean, and roll them now and then in dry open weather.

#### *Preparing Compost.*

Break up and turn the heaps of compost, for curious flowers, in pots, &c. observing to mix the parts well together.

At this time you should also bring in fresh ingredients to make new compost heaps, for these should always lie the best part of a year before they are used for any purpose; the principal composts, for choice flowers, being any light rich earth, seafand, light sandy loam and a small portion of dry rotted dung; all well blended together.

#### *The Care of Plants in Pots.*

Take good care now of all such hardy shrubs as are in pots. To protect the roots of the shrubs the better from frost, let the pots, if not done before, be plunged to their rims in a dry warm spot.

And the more tender and curious kinds, such as arbutus, cistus, &c. should be placed in deep frames to have occasional shelter of covering in frosty weather.

Likewise the pots of double rockets, double rose-campion, double scarlet lychnis, double sweet-williams, and all other hardy perennial fibrous-rooted plants in pots, should, where not done last month, be, the beginning of this, plunged to their rims in a dry warm spot of ground.

By plunging these plants in the earth it prevents the frost entering the sides of the pot to hurt their roots; and in very hard frosts it will be proper to lay some dry long litter over all their tops; but this must always be taken immediately off when the frost is less severe.

Where there are any frames to spare, the pots with the above fibrous-rooted plants may be placed in them, and defended occasionally, with glasses or other covering.

#### *Prune Forest-trees.*

It is now a proper time to prune all sorts of forest and ornamental trees where necessary, observing to trim up all large side shoots and boughs from the stem, and low straggling under branches of the head, for that may be performed in frosty weather when little other business can be done.

#### *Plant and Plash Hedges.*

This is a proper time to plant any sorts of hedges of the deciduous kinds particularly: such as hawthorn, beech, elm, elder, horn-beam, berberry, blackthorn or sloe; procure young sets of two or three years old from the nursery, and plant them six or eight inches asunder in the row: also plant alder, willow and poplar hedges, in moist, or watery situations, either by planting small cuttings, or large truncheons a yard or two long, particularly the willow and alder.

Hedges for outward fences are commonly, either planted in the side or top of a raised bank formed with a ditch on the outside. Where hedges are grown up rude, and thin or naked at bottom, they should now be plashed, or laid down in such a manner as to render them thick in every part.

## THE NURSERY.

**C**ONTINUE in open weather to dig the ground between the rows of trees and shrubs; take care of the roots of the plants, and let all weeds be buried properly.

Carry dung also to such plants as want it, and spread it of an equal thickness over the surface of the ground.

*New planted Trees.*

Continue the care of the tender kinds of new-planted trees; where they were not mulched in November, let some now be laid between the rows, and about their stems, to protect the roots from being hurt by severe frost.

Let the stems of all new-planted tall trees be now properly supported with stakes, where it was omitted in the former month.

*Seedling Trees.*

Take care also of the tender seedling exotics; they, while young, require some shelter in severe weather.

Let these be now protected in hard frosts, in the manner directed last month, but never suffer the covering of any kind to remain a day longer than there is an absolute occasion.

The beds of tree seeds, berries and acorns, which were sown in October, or the beginning of last month, would be greatly benefited if in rigorous frosty weather they could be covered with peas-straw, fern, or other dry long litter.

This should be practised before the frost has far penetrated into the ground; but in particular to the beds of acorns, for these very soon shoot after committed to the ground, and the frost would very much affect them.

*Trenching and Digging.*

Forward the trenching of such pieces of ground as are to be planted with shrubs in the spring.

In

In doing this, let the ground be laid up in ridges; the frost will thus have more power to mellow, and rain less opportunity to over-wet it: for the ridges will not detain wet like ground laid perfectly flat.

### *Propagate Trees and Shrubs.*

You may still continue to make layers and plant cuttings of hardy trees and shrubs, and transplant suckers, and for the method of treating each, See the former months, *January* and *February*.

---

## THE GREEN HOUSE.

**C**ONTINUE to take advantage of every fine day, when the weather is open, to admit fresh air to the plants in the green-house; for this, notwithstanding the unfavourableness of the season, is a very necessary article for the benefit of the plants in general: if they are kept too close, it will not only occasion the leaves of the plants to change to a sickly colour, but also render the plants very tender and weak; and their leaves, by that means, will also be very apt to drop.

Therefore every day, when the weather is mild, and the wind not sharp, let the windows be opened about nine or ten o'clock in the morning, and shut again about three or four in the afternoon, or sooner, if the air becomes too cold.

But never omit giving a large share of fresh air every sunny day in mild weather.

*Note,* It will not at this season be proper to allow the green-house any fresh air in foggy or very wet days; at such times let the house be kept quite close.

In severe frost the windows must never be open.

In continued severe frosty weather great care must be taken to secure the door and windows of the green-house in such a manner as the frost cannot enter that way to affect the plants.

Therefore, in the time of very sharp frost, the window-shutters, if any, must be shut close every night; and

and, for the greater security, it will also be proper to nail up mats against all the shutters.

Likewise, when the frost happens to be very severe, it will, for the better protection of the plants, be advisable to make a small fire if there are the accommodation of flues, which are very necessary in every good green house, both as an occasional defence against the rigours of frost, and to expel great damps in foggy weather; but in defect of flues, that in hard frosts, make a small fire in some convenient utensil, and place it within the green-house kept distant from the plants: very moderate, and shifted to different parts of the house; always observing to move some of the plants from that part where the fire is placed.

But these fires in either method should never be made in the green-house, unless the frost is extremely severe; and never kept longer than there appears to be an absolute necessity. See January.

#### *Watering Green-house Plants.*

Water must now and then be given to the plants in the green-house, for most of the woody kinds will require that assistance at due times.

But in watering these plants, make it always a rule at this season to give only a very moderate quantity to each pot or tub at a time; for if they are once over-watered at this season of the year, so as to render the earth very wet, it will remain so for a long time, most assuredly occasion the plants to drop their leaves, especially the orange and lemon trees, and totally destroy some of the more tender kinds.

For that reason let particular care be taken in watering, to do it with moderation, and to give the water only to such pots or tubs as are in want of that article.

The aloes, and other succulent plants, must now be very seldom and also very sparingly watered: for much moisture at this season would rot this kind of plants. See January and February.

#### *Keeping the Plants clean.*

The green-house plants in general should now be kept perfectly

perfectly clear from decayed leaves, for this is necessary to preserve their health as well as beauty.

Therefore, as soon as any such leaves appear upon the plants, let them immediately be removed; and also cut out any dead wood that may from time to time appear.

The green-house floor should be now frequently cleared of those dead leaves which drop from the plants.

For farther observations on the general use of the green house plants in this season, see *January, &c.*

## THE HOT-HOUSE.

*Care of the fruiting Pines and other Plants in the hot-house.*

Continue great attention at this season, to the fruiting pines and all the other tender exotics in the hot-house, to support a good fire every night and give occasional waterings, and fresh air, as explained below.

Every evening, about three, four, or five o'clock, according to the temperature of the weather, continue to make the hot-house fires; observing, as said last month, never to make the fire too strong, so as to render the heat of the wall of the flues anywise violent, for that would prove of bad consequence to the pines and other plants.

You are likewise now to observe, as advised last month, that in very severe weather, and no sun, the hot-house fires must be continued also in the morning and sometimes all day long.

The person who attends the fire, should always, the last thing before he goes to bed, examine them, and add more fuel if it is wanted; nothing is so proper for this purpose as coals or cinders, because of the regularity and duration of their heat; yet wood, turf, or peat will do, in default of coals, but require more attendance to augment the fires.

The top glasses of the hot-house should at this season be covered every night in severe frosts, either with shutters or mats; but the readiest method of covering is with a large painted canvas cloth, such as might be made out of a large sail-cloth: But this should, if possible, be made to roll upon one or more poles extending the length

length of the hot-house, and about three inches thick, and by the means of pulleys and a rope, are contrived to draw or roll up, and let down, at pleasure; which is much more convenient than large unwieldy shutters, which are sometimes used, and which require almost an hour's work every day to take down and put up.

The succession pine plants in the pit or succession house should have the same care taken of them as directed above; the management for these and the fruiting plants is the same, only observing to make the fires in general rather more moderate, or as regular as possible, which, if not observed, may force them into a fruiting state at an improper time; to prevent which, the greatest care should be taken, until they have acquired such a proper degree of growth as to be able to produce handsome sized fruit, which they are not capable of until they are two years old; at which age they should be placed in the fruiting-house, or where it is intended they shall produce their fruit.

#### *Watering.*

The pines and other plants in the hot-house will still require to be now and then watered.

But in watering them, especially the pines, take care to do it moderately, and not oftener at this season than about once a week.

When there happens to come a fine sunny calm day, it will be proper to admit some fresh air into the hot-house, by sliding some of the glasses a little way open; but be sure to shut them again in due time, and especially if the weather alters.

#### *Young Pine Plants.*

Those young pine plants which are plunged in dung or bark-beds made in the open air, must have a very careful attendance at this season; the heat of the bed must be duly kept up by applying a lining of new horse-dung to the sides, as often as the bed decreases much in its heat.

The glasses also must be covered every night, in bad weather, with mats or straw; and some straw or other dry litter should likewise be laid close round about the outsides of the frame.

*Early Kidney-beans, in the Hot-house.*

In the beginning, or any time in this month, you may plant some kidney-beans in pots or in boxes, and place them in the hot-house; by which means they will yield their produce at an early and acceptable time.

The method of planting them is mentioned in *January*.

*Early Cucumbers in the Hot-house.*

You may likewise sow some cucumber seed in pots and plunge them into the bark in the hot-house, and the plants may be transplanted into boxes; this may be done for a trial; which, if they succeed, will come in at a very early season.

I have observed, that cucumber plants succeed rather best in the hot-house, when the boxes wherein they grow are erected within a foot or eighteen inches of the top glass; and toward, the highest or back parts, just or nearly over the back alley.

But, however, where this cannot be conveniently done, let the boxes be placed in the manner mentioned in *January*,

*Early Roses, &c. and in the Hot-house.*

You may likewise, any time in this or next month, place pots of rose-trees in the hot-house; and also honeysuckles, and such other small shrubs as you desire, by way of curiosity, to blow early. See *January* and *February*.

*Early Pinks, in the Hot-house.*

Pots of pinks, carnations or any other such like kinds of flowers, may also be placed in the hot-house towards the latter end of this month, to produce some early flowers.

*Early Bulbous, and Tuberous flowers in the Hot-house.*

Likewise may introduce pots or boxes planted with spring blowing bulbous and tuberous rooted flowers in the hot-house, for an early bloom.

For this purpose may have the dwarf early tulips, any sort of hyacinths, polyanthus—narcissus, common narcissus, jonquils, spring-crocus, and any other of the spring and early summer flowering bulbs. Likewise anemones, and ranunculus, &c. plant them

in pots of light earth, an inch deep, and place them any where in the hot-house, give very moderate waterings, and they will blow agreeably at an early season.

*Vines in the Hot-house.*

Grape vines planted along the outside of the front of the hot-house, three feet six inches asunder, and the stem, or main shoot being left of some considerable length, and conducted through a hole in the upright wood work in front, into the hot-house, where being trained up the inside and under the sloping glasses, they will bear fine early grapes, with but very little trouble.

They will only require an annual pruning early in winter, and a summer dressing, to regulate the shoots of the year : each as directed for the vines in the open ground.

*Preparing for forcing fruit-trees in hot walls, &c.*

In this month you may begin to prepare for forcing fruit trees in hot walls, vineeries, cherry houses, and other forcing departments by fire, or bark bed, &c. or both, to produce early fruit ; and the sorts of trees for this purpose, are peaches, nectarines, apricots, cherries, vines, figs, and occasionally gooseberries, currants, raspberries, and also strawberry plants.

Observing the trees of all the above sorts may now be planted, if not done before, in the border of the forcing departments, and some also in pots to remove therein occasionally : and for which purpose have already trained trees, that are arrived to a bearing state, which may be obtained in great perfection in most of the public nurseries ; generally plant a principal supply of wall-trees against the back wall, and some against the upright front glasses, ten feet asunder ; having a trellis of slight thin railing, &c. erected, on which to train the branches of the trees in regular order ; and plant also some in small headed standards, both as dwarfs, half and full standard trees, especially duke cherries.

Towards the end of this month, put on all the glasses of these forcing departments, to defend the trees from the weather, preparatory to forcing, which may be commenced the middle or latter end of January, by making fires in the different forcing places, or by back-bed or dung heat, in a pit within side ; or by hot dung applied to the outside of the back wall, &c.

## A

## L I S T

O F

## SHRUBS AND TREES,

Cultivated in most of the common NURSERIES  
in ENGLAND; for the furnishing Noblemen and  
Gentlemen's Gardens and Plantations.

First of the deciduous kinds, which are those that shed  
their Leaves in Winter.

## Taller growing deciduous SHRUBS and TREES.

*A C A C I A.*

The triple thorned  
Water.

*A s p*, common

Flowering

Manna

White American.

Swamp.

*Crataegu*, mountain ash.

*Maples*, early budded,

Ash leaved,

Scarlet flowering,

Norway,

Sir Charles Wage's,

American mountain,

Montpelier,

With some other varieties.

*Hornbeam*, common,

Virginia hop,

American flowering,

Eastern.

*Medlar*, Great Dutch,

Nottingham or English,

New England.

*Chestnuts*, Spanish sweet,  
Striped leaved Spanish.

*Chestnut*, the horse, common,

Scarlet flowering,

Yellow,

*Walnuts*, common,

Virginia black,

French,

Large furrowed.

*Hickory*, sweet,

Larg'

*Birch*, common,

Canada,

Sugar.

*Beech*, common,

American.

*Sycamore*, plain leaved.

Stripe leaved.

*Plane*, oriental,

O. cidental, of Virginia,

Spanish or middle.

*Larch*, common,

American black,

Siberian

*Laburnum*,

<i>Laburnum</i> , common,	<i>Elm</i> , English small leaved,
Scotch,	Dutch,
Stripe l-leaved.	French, Wych
<i>Liquid-Amber</i> , sweet gum.	Bloatch-leaved,
<i>Lac</i> , or varnish tree.	<i>Hamamelis</i> , American witch hazel,
<i>Lime</i> , common,	<i>Persamon Plum</i> , European.
Red twigged,	<i>Service</i> , wild,
Pensylvanian.	True, or manured,
<i>Cypress</i> , deciduous American,	<i>Arbutus</i> leaved,
<i>Catalpa</i> .	American.
<i>Poplars</i> , black,	<i>Oak</i> , English,
White,	Chefnut leaved,
Carolina poplar,	Red mountain,
A Aspen-tree,	Willow leaved,
Abele-tree.	Scarlet,
<i>Lombardy Poplar</i>	Carolina swamp,
<i>Arber Judæ</i> , European,	Sassafras leaved,
American.	Champaigne dwarf,
<i>Alder</i> , common,	Black,
Parsley leaved,	White,
Dwarf mountain,	Oriental, with prickly cups,
Gold striped,	Italian, the cut leaved,
Silver striped,	With some other varieties.
American late flowering.	<i>Tacamahacca</i> , or balsam-tree,

## Deciduous SHRUBS of lesser Growth.

<i>AGNUS Castus</i> , or chaste tree,	White Portugal,
Narrow leaved,	Luca.
Broad leaved.	
<i>Almond</i> , common,	<i>Cephalanthus</i> , button wood,
White flowering,	Bramble, flowering,
Early dwarf single flower,	American upright,
Double dwarf,	White fruited,
<i>Althea Frutex</i> , striped,	Dwarf,
Red,	Maiden.
White,	
Blue,	<i>Viburnum</i> , or way-faring tree,
Purple,	Common,
Pheasants eye.	Stripe leaved,
<i>Andromeda</i> , striped,	American broad leaved,
Evergreen.	With black fruit.
<i>Ara'ia</i> , or angelica tree,	<i>Halefia</i> .
<i>Azalea</i> , with red flowers,	<i>Tupelo</i> .
White.	<i>Empetrum</i> , black berried heath.
<i>Berberry</i> , common, red fruit,	<i>Lycium</i> , box thorn.
Stoneless, red fruit,	<i>Chionanthus</i> , the fringe, or snow-drop tree.
White fruit.	<i>Iaurustinus</i> , the deciduous,
<i>Bladder Nut</i> , three leaved,	African fly honeysuckle.
Five leaved.	<i>Melia</i> , the bead tree.
<i>Broom</i> , the Spanish,	<i>Xanthoxylum</i> , tooth-ach tree.
Double flowering,	<i>Lavender</i> , the common,
Yellow Portugal,	Broad leaved, or lavender spike,
	Canary.

- Gale*, or sweet willow,  
*Spiraea*, *spira*a frutex,  
  Common red,  
  Scarlet,  
  White.  
*Scorpion Sena*:  
*Smilax*, broad leaved,  
  Bloached leaved.  
*Syringa*, common,  
  Dwarf, double flowers.  
*Sunach* scarlet,  
  Large downy,  
*Virginia*,  
  White,  
*Elm* leaved,  
*Myrtle* leaved,  
*Lentiscus* leaved,  
  Carolina.  
*Toxicodendron*, poison tree,  
  Ash leaved,  
  Oak leaved.  
*Tamarisk*, the French,  
  German.  
*Sassafras*.  
*Pistachia*, Jamaica birch.  
*Filbert*.  
*Hazel*.  
*Jesuits Bark-tree*.  
*Frangula*, berry bearing alder.  
*Honeysuckle*, early red Italian,  
  Early white Dutch,  
  Late red,  
  Late Dutch,  
  Long blowing,  
  Large scarlet trumpet,  
  Small trumpet,  
  Oak leaved,  
  Russian,  
*Jasmine*, the common white,  
  Common yellow,  
  Italian.  
  With gold striped leaves,  
  Silver striped leaves,  
*Hydrangia*, white flowers.  
*Hypericum*; *Frutex*, dwarf,  
  Broad leaved,  
  Narrow leaved,  
*Hypericum*, or St. John's wort,  
  Shrubby, Canary,  
  Dwarf, shrubby, stinking,  
  Broad leaved, eastern.  
*Lilac*, blue,  
  White,  
  Purple, or Scotch.  
*Lilac*, Persian, with cut leaves,  
  Persian, plain leaved, white  
  flowered.  
  Persian blue flowered.  
*Ivy*, silver striped,  
  Gold striped,  
  Deciduous, or Creeper  
*Robinia*, or false acacia,  
  The common,  
  Yellow flowered,  
  Scarlet flowering, or rose acacia,  
  Caragana.  
*Lonicera*, upright honeysuckle,  
  Red berried,  
  Virginian,  
  Tartarian.  
*St. Peter's wort*.  
*Mezereon*, the white,  
  Early red,  
  Late red,  
  Purple.  
*Kidney Bean Tree*.  
*Barba Jovis*, bastard indigo,  
*Menispernum*, moon-seed.  
*Oleaster*, wild olive.  
*Peach*, double flowering:  
*Privet*, common,  
  Silver striped,  
  Yellow bloached leaves.  
*Paliurus*, Christ's thorn.  
*Prinos*, winter berry.  
*Periploca*, Virginia filk.  
*Flamula Jovis*, blue,  
  White.  
*Itea*.  
*Ptelea*, or American shrub trefoil:  
*Rhamnus*, or buckthorn,  
  Common,  
  Sea buckthorn,  
  Creeping evergreen,  
  Yellow berried.  
*Rashberry*, the flowering.  
*Cardleberry Myrtle*,  
  Broad leaved.  
  Long leaved,  
  Fern leaved,  
  Oak leaved,  
*Cherry*, the double blossomed,  
  Cornelian,  
  Dwarf Canada.  
*Coccygria*, or Venetian sumach.  
*Cinquefoil Shrub*.  
*Colutea*, or bladder sena,  
  The common,

- Oriental,  
Ethiopian,  
Pocock's.  
*Clethra*, white flowering,  
Dwarf.  
*Cassis*.  
*Bignonia*, trumpet flower,  
Great flowered Virginian,  
Lesser flowered.  
*Berjamin-tree*.  
*Euonymus*, spindle-tree, or prick-  
wood.  
The common,  
Broad leaved,  
American broad leaved;  
*Cytisus Secondus*.  
*Dog Wood*, the common,  
Virginia,  
Great flowering,  
Newfoundland.  
*Gelder-rose*, the common,  
Double, or snow-ball,  
Carolina,  
Gold blemished leaved,  
Currant leaved,  
*Thorns*, double flowering  
Glastonbury,  
Cockspur hawthorn,  
Lord Islay's haw,  
Virginian maple leaved,  
Gooseberry leaved.  
*L'Azerole*, the greater,  
Carolina L'azerole,  
Pyracantha leaved,  
Arbutus leaved.  
*Neapolitan Medlar*,  
Dwarf medlar,  
*Bastard Quince*.  
*Mespilus*, the spring flowering,  
Lady Hardwicke's shrub.  
*Willow*, weeping,  
Yellow Dutch,  
White Dutch,  
Bay-leaved sweet,  
Striped palm.  
*Celtis*, or nettle-tree,  
Black fruited,  
Yellow fruited.  
*Pear tree*, with double flowers,  
Twice flowering pear.  
*Bird Cherry*, the common,  
Cluster,  
Carolina,  
*Tulip-tree*.  
*Baeria*, Carolina all-spice.
- Roses, early cinnamon,  
Double yellow,  
Single yellow,  
Red monthly,  
White monthly,  
Double white,  
Moss Provence;  
Common Provence,  
Double velvet,  
Single ditto,  
Dutch hundred leaved,  
Blush ditto,  
Blush Belgick,  
Red ditto,  
Marbled,  
Large royal,  
York and Lancaster,  
Red damask,  
Blush ditto,  
White damask,  
Austrian yellow,  
Austrian, with flowers having  
one side red and the other  
yellow,  
Double musk,  
Royal virgin.  
*Rosa mundi*, i. e. rose of the  
world, or striped red rose,  
Frankfort,  
Cluster blush,  
Maiden blush,  
Without thorn,  
Common red,  
Burnet leaved,  
Scotch, the dwarf,  
Striped Scotch,  
Apple bearing,  
Single American,  
Rose of Meux,  
Pennsylvanian,  
Red cluster,  
Burgundy rose.  
*Briar*, double red, sweet,  
Double-blush,  
Yellow,  
Eglantine briar.  
*Pomegranate*, single flowering,  
Double.  
*Currant*, with gold and silver  
bleached leaves.  
With gooseberry leaves,  
The Pennsylvanian.  
*Gooseberry*, the American, with  
currant leaves.

# A LIST of EVERGREEN SHRUBS and TREES, now cultivated in most of the Nurseries in England, as ornamental PLANTS for the Decoration of Noblemen's and Gentlemen's Gardens, Parks, &c.

## First, of the taller EVERGREENS.

- ARBOR VITÆ*, common,  
China.  
American,  
*Arbutus*, the strawberry tree,  
Common,  
Double flowering,  
Red flowering.  
Eastern, or *Andrachnæ*.  
*Cedars*, Virginia red,  
Virginia white,  
Of Go<sup>t</sup>,  
Phœnicia,  
Lycia.  
*Cedar of Lebanon*.  
*Cork tree*.  
*Cypress*, common,  
Malta,  
Male spreading,  
Portugal.  
*Firs*, distinguished from the Pines  
by having the leaves coming  
out separate or singly, and  
of which are the following  
sorts.  
Common spruce,  
Red spruce,  
White spruce,  
Black spruce,  
Silver fir,  
Balm of Gilead fir,  
Hemlock.  
*Pine-tree*, having the leaves rising  
by two, three, or five, toge-  
ther from the same point;  
consisting of the following.  
Scotch pine, commonly called  
Scotch fir, hath two leaves to-  
gether, and small cones,  
*Pinaster*, with two leaves toge-
- ther, and cones seven or eight  
inches long,  
Stone or manured, pine having  
two leaves and cones four or  
five inches long,  
Weymouth, or New England,  
with smooth bark, and five  
long leaves,  
Frankincense or three-leaved,  
with very large loose cones,  
Swamp, or three-leaved marsh  
American, with very long  
leaves.  
Jersey, or two-leaved Virginia,  
Siberian S one pine, with five  
smooth leaves,  
Three-leaved Virginia,  
Prickly-coned, three-leaved bas-  
tard Virginia,  
Aleppo, with two narrow  
leaves and very low spreading  
branches,  
Cluster,  
Fox-tail,  
Dwarf mountain.  
*Holly*, common green,  
Variegated and striped, many  
varieties,  
Carolina dahoo holly.  
*Magnolia*, laurel leaved,  
Lesser bay leaved.  
*Laurels*, common,  
Portugal,  
Alexandrian.  
*Oak*, the evergreen,  
Kermes,  
Holm, or holly leaved,  
Gall bearing,  
*Yew-tree*.

## OF EVERGREEN SHRUBS.

<i>ALATERNUS</i> , common.	Bay, broad leaved,
Blauched leaved,	Narrow leaved,
Jagged leaved, plain,	<i>Spurge</i> , or wood laurel.
Jagged leaved, striped,	<i>Knee Holm</i> , knee holly, or butcher's broom.
Silver striped,	
Gold striped.	
<i>Cistus</i> , or rock rose,	<i>Phillyrea</i> , the true,
Gumcistus, with spotted flowers,	Broad leaved,
With plain white flowers,	Privet leaved,
Purple sage leaved,	Prickly leaved,
Male, with long hoary leaves,	Olive leaved,
Male Portugal,	Gold edged,
Bay leaved gum,	Silver edged,
With hairy willow leaves,	Rosemary leaved.
Black poplar leaved,	<i>Privet</i> , evergreen Italian,
Waved leaved,	Gold and silver striped.
Purple, or true gum cistus of Crete,	<i>Purflane</i> -tree, shrubby purflane.
With some other varieties.	<i>Phlomis</i> , or Jerusalem sage,
<i>Cytisus</i> , Neapolitan,	Narrow leaved,
Canary,	Broad leaved,
Siberian and Tartarian.	<i>Rose</i> , the evergreen.
<i>Coronilla</i> narrow leaved,	<i>Rhododendron</i> , dwarf rose bay.
Broad leaved.	<i>Savine</i> , common,
<i>Enonymus</i> , evergreen Virginia.	Striped leaved,
<i>Juniper</i> , common,	Silver striped.
Swedish,	<i>Stone Crop</i> Shrub.
Sclavenian,	<i>Widow Wail</i> .
Canada.	<i>Virginia Groundsel</i> -tree,
<i>Hartwort</i> of <i>Ethiopia</i> .	<i>Germanander</i> Shrubby, of Crete.
Horse tail, shrubby.	<i>Jasmine</i> , Italian.
Honeysuckle, evergreen.	<i>Lotus</i> of Montpelier.
<i>Kalmia</i> , olive leaved.	<i>Pyracantha</i> .
Broad leaved,	<i>Medicago</i> , moon trefoil.
Thyme leaved.	<i>Lignonia</i> , the evergreen.
<i>Laurustinus</i> , common,	<i>Tutsan</i> , or park leaves.
Broad, or shining leaved,	Rag wort, the sea.
Rough leaved,	<i>Wormwood</i> , the lavender leaved.
Oval leaved,	Ivy, common,
	Striped leaved,
	Virginian.

LIST of such TREES and SHRUBS that may be raised from Seed, and whose Seeds may be procured at the great Seed Shops, and of many of the Nursery-Gardeners about London, &c.

- *AREUUS*, or strawberry-tree.  
*Andracnæ*,  
Shrubby.

*Ash*, common,  
American white,  
----- black,

B b

Manna,

# 554 A LIST OF PLANTS.

<i>Mansæ.</i>	Portugal,
<i>Ajb</i> , the mountain.	Dwarf Maryland,
<i>Angelica</i> -tree:	Deciduous.
<i>Althæa frutex</i> .	<i>Hornbeam</i> , common,
<i>Acacia</i> , three thorn'd,	Hop.
<i>Adromeda arborea</i> , or Carolina	<i>Cherry</i> , cornelian.
forrel-tree,	<i>Clethra</i> .
Caliculated,	<i>Dog-wood</i> , broad leaved,
Maryland,	Red stalked,
Paniculated,	Canada,
But the three latter propagate	<i>Cytisus</i> , evergreen,
pretty plentifully by suckers.	<i>Secundus Clusi</i> ,
<i>Andromeda</i> , the evergreen.	Tartarian,
<i>Anona</i> , hardy papaw,	Nigricans, or black,
Common.	<i>Laburnum</i> , common,
<i>Arbor vitæ</i> , common	Long spiked.
Chinese.	<i>Candle-berry Myrtle</i> , broad leaved,
<i>Arbor Judæ</i> .	Evergreen.
<i>Bay</i> , common.	<i>Myzereon</i> , red,
Benjamin-tree.	White.
<i>Bey-loblolly</i> .	<i>Li'ac</i> .
<i>Laurel</i> , common,	<i>Snowdrop tree</i> .
Portugal,	<i>Chamæborododæron</i> .
<i>Bladder-nut</i> .	<i>Enonymous</i> , broad leaved,
<i>Broom</i> , yellow Spanish,	Climbing.
Silvery, or white Spanish,	<i>Mulberry</i> , tree.
White Portugal.	<i>Maple</i> , scarlet,
<i>Beech</i> , common.	Norway,
<i>Aralia</i> , red,	Sugar,
White.	Sycamore.
<i>Eignonia</i> , scarlet,	<i>L'Azarole</i> , large,
Yellow,	Dwarf,
<i>Catalpa</i> .	Canada,
<i>Bladder-senna</i> , common,	<i>Pyracantha</i> ,
Pocock's,	Medlar.
Scarlet.	<i>Hawthorn</i> ,
<i>Birch</i> , common,	<i>Nettle-tree</i> .
Black Virginia,	<i>Magnolia</i> , laurel leaved,
Lenta.	Sweet scented,
<i>Cistus</i> , or rock-rose,	Blue,
Red or purple, all the sorts,	Umbrella.
White, all the sorts,	<i>Rift Harrow</i> .
<i>Croton</i> , or true gum cistus of the	<i>Plane-tree</i> , oriental,
Levant, with deep purple	Occidental,
flowers,	Spanish.
Willow-leaved gum cistus, with	<i>Robinia</i> , false acacia.
large white flowers and purple	<i>Larch</i> , common,
spots,	American black:
With all the other species.	<i>Cedar of Lebanon</i> .
<i>Almond</i> , sweet,	<i>Oak</i> , English,
Bitter,	American black,
<i>Celastrus</i> , staff-tree.	——— white,
<i>Caffine</i> .	——— scarlet,
<i>Cypress</i> , female, or common up-	Champaigne,
right.	Cut leaved,
Male spreading,	Willow

Willow leaved,  
Dwarf.  
Evergreen Oak, common,  
Cork-tree.  
Lime tree, common,  
American.  
Bird cherry, Pensylvanian,  
Bird cherry, Carolina.  
Walnut, English,  
Large French,  
American,  
Hickory, the thin shelled,  
— thick shelled,  
Shag bark.  
Holly, common,  
Carolina broad leaved.  
Juniper, common,  
Swedish,  
Spanish,  
Italian.  
Cedar of Virginia, red,  
White.  
Kalmia, broad leaved,  
Thyme leaved,  
Olive leaved,  
Chestnuts, Spanish,  
Chinquepin.  
Horse Chestnut, common,  
Scarlet.  
Liquid amber.  
Hypocistis,  
Button-wood tree.  
Tooth-ach tree.  
Peculiar tree.  
Privet  
Spiraea frutex.  
Tupelo tree.  
Halibut.  
Kidney bean-tree, Carolina.  
Yew.

Scorpion senna.  
Pines, Scotch, commonly called  
Scotch fir,  
Weymouth pine,  
Stone,  
Frankincense,  
Pineaster or wild,  
Jessey,  
Swamp,  
Virginia three leaved,  
Aleppo,  
Prickly leaved,  
Magno,  
Cembra.  
Firs, Balsam of Gilead,  
Silver,  
Black spruce,  
Hemlock spruce,  
White spruce,  
Red.  
Sassafras.  
Sumach, Carolina,  
Stag's horn.  
Pistacia.  
Viburnum.  
Persimon Plum.  
Pomegranate.  
Winter Berry.  
Tulip-tree.  
Honeysuckles.  
Johnsenia.  
Cephalanthus.  
Roses.  
Crataegus, or wild service,  
Common,  
Maple leaved,  
Cockspur haw,  
Virginia lazerole,  
Azarolus.  
Mespilus, the medlar.

### A LIST of FRUIT TREES, &c. being a chosen collection of the best Sorts of their several Kinds; mentioning only such as merit Culture, &c.

#### APPLES, Jenneting, or June eating

Codlin,  
Margaret apple.  
Golden pippin,  
Kentish pippin,  
Holland, ditto,

Nonpareil,  
Royal russet,  
Whee er's russet,  
Golden russet,  
Dutch codlin,

B b 2

Kentish

# 556 A LIST OF PLANTS.

- Kentish codlin,  
 Cat's head,  
 Golden rennet,  
 French pippin,  
 Winter pearmain,  
 Loan's pearmain,  
 Cluster pearmain,  
 Spencer's pippin,  
 Scarlet pearmain,  
 Fearn's pippin,  
 Lemon pippin,  
 Winter greening,  
 White costin,  
 Aromatic russet,  
 Queening, the winter,  
 —— the summer,  
 Calvel, red,  
 White ditto,  
 Margate,  
 Flanders pippin,  
 Kirkin, or kirton pippin,  
 Winter greening,  
 Stone pippin,  
 Masgille,  
 Praise worthy,  
 Italian apple,  
 None such,  
 Kitchen rennet.  
**Pears,** little muscat,  
 Green chissel,  
 Catherine,  
 Jargonelle,  
 Cuisse madame,  
 Windsor,  
 Grosje blanquette,  
 Beury de roy,  
 White beury,  
 Winter beury,  
 Grosje muscat,  
 Autumn muscat,  
 Orange bergamot,  
 Hamden's bergamot,  
 Autumn ditto,  
 Great russolet,  
 Winter boncretien,  
 Summer boncretien,  
 Spanish ditto,  
 Autumn ditto,  
 Messieur Jean,  
 La Marquise,  
 Devonett,  
 Winter russolet,  
 Cresfan,  
 Colmar,
- Vergoleuse,  
 St Germain,  
 Lent, St. Germain,  
 Swan egg,  
 Chaumontelle.  
**Baking Pears,** black pear of Worcester,  
 Parkinson's warden,  
 Uvedale's, St. Germain,  
 Double flower,  
 Cadillac.  
**Plums,** green gage,  
 Orleans,  
 Early Morocco,  
 Drop d'or,  
 White bonum magnum,  
 Red bonum magnum, or imperial,  
 Royal dauphin,  
 Perdrigon, blue,  
 —— white,  
 Queen mother,  
 Fotheringham,  
 Roche carbon,  
 La royal,  
 Apricot plum,  
 Azure hative, or blue gage.  
**Peaches,** nutmeg red,  
 White, ditto,  
 Early Anne,  
 Red Magdalen,  
 White, ditto,  
 Nivette,  
 Nobless,  
 Early Newington,  
 Old Newington,  
 French mignone,  
 Admirable,  
 Chancellor,  
 Millet's mignone,  
 Incomparable,  
 Belle garde,  
 Royal George,  
 Pavie royal,  
 Bourdine,  
 Montauban,  
 Violet,  
 Hemskirk,  
 Catharine,  
 Portugal,  
**Apricots,** early masculine,  
 Turkey,  
 Brussels,  
 Roman,  
 Breda,

Orange

- Orange,  
Algiers,  
Royal,  
Transparent,  
*Nectarines*, early nutmeg,  
Newington,  
Red Roman,  
Violet,  
Scarlet,  
Elrige,  
Temple,  
Brunion,  
Italian,  
*Cherries*, early May,  
May dukes,  
Arch-duke,  
Harrison's duke,  
White heart,  
Bleeding heart,  
Adam's crown heart,  
Ox heart,  
Turkey,  
Amber,  
Kentish,  
Flemish,  
Portugal,  
Morella,  
Corean.  
Wild black,  
Wild red.  
*Figs*, common blue,  
Early long blue,  
Large white,  
Large Genoa,  
Brunswick,  
Marseilles,  
Cyprian,  
Brown Ischia,  
Brown Malta.  
*Grapes*, white sweet water,  
Black sweet water,  
Black July,  
Black cluster,  
White muscadine,  
White crystal,  
Black Muscadine,  
Black Burgundy,  
White Chasselas,  
Frontiniac, red, black, white,  
Claret,  
Red Hamburgh,  
Black Hamburgh.  
*Mulberries*, the black,  
Mulberries, the white,  
But the black sort is best for  
general culture.  
*Medlars*, the Dutch.  
Nottingham, or English.  
*Quince*, the Portugal,  
Apple quince,  
Pear quince.  
*Walnuts*, the thin shelled,  
French,  
Double,  
Late.  
*Chestnuts*, the manured, or Spanish  
sweet.  
*Filberts*, large red skinned filbert,  
White skinned,  
Common hazle nut,  
Barcelona nut, large:  
Cob nut, very large,  
Cluster nut,  
Byzantine nut,  
*Gooseberries*, small early red,  
Smooth green,  
Hairy green,  
Large Dutch red,  
Common hairy red,  
Black,  
Large yellow,  
Large amber,  
*Currants*, common red,  
Champaign red,  
Large white, or grape,  
Common white,  
Black,  
*Raspberry*, red fruit,  
White fruit,  
Double bearing, producing fruit  
twice in the summer.  
*Strawberries*, the scarlet,  
The red wood,  
White wood,  
Hautboy,  
Chili, very large fruit,  
Large Carolina,  
Pineapple strawberry, with green  
fruit, and red fruit, both of a  
rich flavour.  
Alpine prolific, or everlasting  
strawberry, called so from its  
long bearing, which is com-  
monly from June till Novem-  
ber; and, if mild weather, till  
near Christmas. Two sorts,  
the red and the white.

A LIST of the principal hardy Perennial and Biennial  
FLOWER PLANTS, cultivated in England, as or-  
namental Plants for Pleasure Gardens.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <i>ASTER</i> , or star-wort,                                       | Double blue and white nettle<br>leaved.   |
| Large blue Alpine,   |   |
| Tradescant's, or common star-<br>wort, called Michaelmas<br>daisy, | Pyramidal, or steeple, somewhat<br>tender,  |
| Early Pyrennean,   | Canary, must have shelter in<br>winter.   |
| <i>Aster linnarifolius</i> , or toad's flax<br>leaved,             | <i>Canterbury Bells</i> .   |
| Blue Italian star-wort,  | Blue,   |
| Cat-sby's star-wort,   | White.  |
| Dwarf narrow leaved star-wort:                                     | <i>Caltha</i> , marsh marigold, double<br>flowered.   |
| Midsummer star-wort,   | <i>Caffia of Maryland</i> .   |
| Autumnal white star-wort, with<br>broad leaves.                    | <i>Carnations</i> , or gilliflower,   |
| <i>Tripolium</i> , star-wort,                                      | Common single,  |
| Divaricated-branched,  | Common double,  |
| Virginia star-wort, with spiked<br>blue flowers,                   | Flakes,   |
| Early large blue star-wort,  | Bizars,   |
| Rose star-wort,  | Piquettes.  |
| Latest star-wort, with narrow<br>leaves, and large blue flowers.   | Painted lady,   |
| Tallest, New England star-wort,                                    | The four last are finely variega-<br>ted double flowers, and of<br>each many beautiful varieties. |
| Red flowering.   | <i>Pinks</i> , double pheasant's eye,   |
| There are several other species<br>of star-wort of less note.      | Dobson,   |
| <i>Apocynum</i> , dog's-bane,                                      | Deptford,   |
| Red flowering,   | Cob, white,   |
| Orange coloured,   | Red cob,  |
| Syrian,  | White shock,  |
| <i>Arum</i> , Italian, large veined leaved.                        | Damask,   |
| <i>Ajepias</i> , swallow-wort,                                     | Mountain,   |
| White,   | Matted,   |
| Yellow.  | Old man's head,   |
| <i>Astragalus</i> , milk vetch.                                    | Painted lady,   |
| <i>Alfalfa</i> , white,  | Clove pink.   |
| Yellow,  | <i>Sweet William</i> , the double red,  |
| Violet.  | Double purple,  |
| <i>Bachelor's Button</i> ,   | Double rose,  |
| Double red   | Double variegated,  |
| Double white   | Common red,   |
| <i>Borage</i> , the Eastern, or Constanti-<br>nople.               | White,  |
| Double ragged Robin.   | Variegated or painted lady.   |
| <i>Campanula</i> , or bell-flower,                                 | <i>Wall Flowers</i> double bloody,  |
| Double blue, } peach leaved.                                       | Double yellow,  |
| Double white, }  | Double white,   |
| <i>Stock July flowers</i> , the Brompton,<br>double,               | Single, of each colour.   |

- Queen double,  
Purple double,  
White double,  
Str ped double,  
Scarlet double,  
Single of each sort.  
*French Honeysuckle*, red,  
    White.  
*Tree Primrose*, broad leaved  
    Red stalked,  
    Dwarf.  
*Licnidea*, early blue,  
    Spotted stalked, with purple  
        spikes of flowers.  
*Virginia*, with large umbels.  
Low trailing purple,  
Carolina, with stiff shining  
    leaves, and deeper purple  
    flowers.  
*Cyanus*, broad leaved.  
    Narrow leaved,  
*Lychnis*, or champion,  
    Single scarlet lychnis,  
    Double scarlet lychnis.  
*Rose campion*, single,  
    Double,  
    Catchfly, with double flowers.  
*Hepaticas*, single white,  
    Single blue,  
    Single red,  
    Double red,  
    Purple, with broadest leaves,  
    Large yellow,  
    Trailing striped yellow,  
    Many other varieties, with pur-  
        ple, blue, and white flowers.  
*Linaria*, toad flax, large sweet  
    scented purple.  
*Bee Larkspur*.  
*Fraxinella*, white,  
    Red.  
*Gentiania*, great yellow.  
*Gentianella*, blue.  
*Globularia*, blue daisy.  
*Fox-glove*, red,  
    White,  
    Iron coloured.  
*Perennial Sun-flower*,  
    Double yellow.  
*Cyclamen*, red,  
    White.  
*Goldy Locks*.  
*Chelone*, white,  
    Red.  
*Lily of the Valley*, common,
- Double flowering.  
*Solomon's Seal*, single,  
    Double.  
*Filapendula*, or drop wort.  
*Columbines*, common blue,  
    Double red,  
    Double white,  
    Double striped,  
    Starry, double and single,  
    Early flowering Canada.  
*Thlaspium*, feathered columbines.  
*Pulsatilla*, blue pasque flower.  
*Hollyhocks*, double red,  
    Double white,  
    Double yellow.  
*Orobus*, bitter vetch.  
*Saxifrage*, double white.  
*Veronica*, upright blue,  
    Dwarf blue,  
    Hungarian,  
    Blush.  
*Golden Rod* many varieties.  
*Valerian*, red garden valerian.  
    White garden.  
*Rudbeckia*, American sun-flower,  
    Dwarf Virginia, with large yel-  
        low flowers.  
Dwarf Carolina, with narrow  
    red reflexed petals, and purple  
    florets.  
Virginia, with yellow rays and  
    red florets.  
Tall yellow, with purple stalks,  
    and heart-shaped leaves.  
Taller, with yellow flowers, and  
    large five-lobed leaves, and  
    those on the stalk single.  
Tall st yellow, with narrower  
    leaves, which are all of five  
    lobes.  
*Pulmonaria*, lung-wort,  
    Common,  
    American.  
*Monarda*, purple,  
    Scarlet.  
*Ephemeran*, spider-wort, or flower  
    of a day,  
    White,  
    Blue.  
*Jacea*, American knap-we d,  
*Primrose*, double yellow,  
    Double scarlet,  
    White.  
*Polyanthus*, many varieties.

*Auriculas*,

# 560 A LIST OF PLANTS

<i>Auriculus</i> , many varieties.	Persian, innumerable varieties.
<i>Violets</i> , double blue, Double white.	<i>Peony</i> , double red, Double white,
<i>Violet</i> the major.	Double purple,
<i>London-pride</i> , or none-so-pretty.	Male, with large single flowers,
<i>Day Lily</i> , red, Yellow,	Sweet smelling Portuga;
<i>Fumatory</i> , the yellow, White,	Double rose coloured.
Bulbous rooted, American forked.	<i>Silphium</i> , bastard chrysanthemum.
<i>Aconite</i> , monk's-hood, or wolf's-bane,	<i>Iris</i> , flower-de-luce, or flags,
Blue monk's-hood,	The German violet coloured,
Yellow,	Variegated, or Hungarian, purple and yellow,
White,	Chalcedonian iris.
Wholsome wolf's-bane.	Greater Dalmatian iris:
<i>Hellebore</i> , or bear's foot, Cow men black hellebore, Green flowered.	There are several other varieties of irises, all very hardy plants.
<i>Christmas Rose</i> .	<i>Cardinal Flower</i> , scarlet, & Blue.
<i>Winter Aconite</i> .	<i>Rocket</i> , double white.
<i>White Hellebore</i> .	<i>Balm of Gilead</i> , sweet scented;
<i>Geranium</i> , crane's-bill, Bloody crane's-bill, Blue,	<i>Everlasting Pea</i> .
Roman,	<i>Eupatorium</i> , several varieties.
Bladder cupped.	<i>Scabious</i> , purple, White.
<i>Daisies</i> , common double red garden daisies,	<i>Eringo</i> , blue, White.
White,	Mountain, purple, and violet
Double variegated,	There are some other varieties,
Cock's comb daisies, white, and red,	<i>Snap Dragon</i> , or calf's snout,
Hen and chicken, white and red.	Red,
<i>Ferula</i> , fennel giant.	White,
<i>Ranunculus</i> , or crow-foot,	Variegated.
Double yellow crow-foot,	<i>Moth Mullein</i> .
Double white mountain ranunculus,	<i>Clary</i> , purple topped,
Eastern, with a large yellow flower,	Yellow glutinous,
Turky, or Turban ranunculus, with a large red flower.	White,
	Blue,
	There are several other varieties
	<i>Angelica</i> .
	<i>Aphodelus</i> , king's spear.
	<i>Lupins</i> , perennial, blue flowered.
	<i>Ononis</i> , rest harrow,
	Large yellow flower.
	<i>Tradescantia</i> .

A LIST of such Biennial and Perennial FLOWER PLANTS as may be raised from Seed, and which merits Places in Gardens as ornamental PLANTS.

**WALL FLOWERS**, the bloody, double and single,

Common yellow, double,

Single,  
White.

*Stock Gilliflowers*, the Brompton, The

The queen,	varieties arising from seed.
White,	Canada columbines.
Purple,	<i>Campanula</i> , the pyramidal with blue flowers,
Scarlet,	Common, or peach-leaved, with blue flowers,
Striped.	The same, with white flowers
<i>Sweet Williams</i> , the painted lady,	<i>Monk's Hood</i> , wolf's-bane, or aconite.
Deep red,	Blue,
Common variegated.	Yellow,
<i>Indian Pink</i> , double and single.	White.
<i>Carnation</i> , different varieties, arising from seed.	<i>Polyanthus</i> , many varieties, arising from seed:
<i>Pinks</i> .	<i>Auriculas</i> , many varieties arising from seed
<i>Rose Campion</i> , single.	<i>Peony</i> , double and single
<i>Scarlet Lychnis</i> , the single.	<i>Globe Thistle</i> .
<i>Valerian</i> , the Greek:	<i>Tree-mallow</i> .
White,	<i>Clary</i> , the purple,
Red.	Red topped.
<i>Bee Larkspur</i> , the blue,	<i>Globularia</i> , or blue daisy.
Purple.	<i>Horned Poppy</i> .
<i>Tree Primrose</i> .	<i>Gentian</i> , the Virginia.
<i>Fox-glove</i> , the red,	<i>Dragon's Head</i> , the purple.
White,	<i>Sweet Scabious</i> .
Iron coloured.	<i>Pulsatilla</i> , pasque flowers.
<i>French Honeysuckle</i> , the red	<i>Nettle-leaved Bell-flower</i> , the blue,
White.	White.
<i>Hollyhocks</i> , the red,	<i>Balm of Gilead</i> :
Yellow,	<i>Alyssum</i> , or <i>Alysson</i> , the white,
White,	Yellow.
<i>Rockets</i> .	<i>Agemone</i> :
<i>Canterbury bells</i> , the blue	<i>Cyclamens</i> , or sow-bread.
White.	<i>Acanthus</i> , or bear's breech.
<i>Snap-Dragon</i> .	<i>Aloe</i> , flag-leaved.
<i>Veronicas</i> , the Hungarian,	
The Welsh,	
Long spik'd	
<i>Honesty</i> , or fatten flower.	
<i>Columbines</i> , the double striped, many	

## A LIST of Bulbous and Tuberous Rooted FLOWER PLANTS.

*AMARYLLIS*, comprising the  
Autumnal yellow narcissus,  
Spring yellow narcissus,  
Belladonna lily,  
Atamusco lily,  
Guernsey lily,  
Jacobaea lily,  
Mexican lily,  
Ceylon lily,  
Barbadoes red lily.

The first two of these are very hardy; the third, fourth, and fifth, shou'd be kept in pots to be sheltered from frost: the other four must be kept in pots, and placed in the stove. See their several respective articles.  
*Crocus vernus* or spring flowering,  
Common yellow,  
Large yellow,

- Yellow with black stripes,  
White,  
White, with blue stripes,  
Blue, with white stripes,  
Deep blue,  
Light blue,  
White, with purple bottom,  
Scotch, or black and white  
striped,  
Cream coloured.
- Autumnal flowering Crocus*, of the  
following varieties,  
True saffron crocus, with blueish  
flower, and golden stigma,  
which is the saffron.  
Common autumnal crocus, with  
deep blue flowers.  
With light blue flowers  
Many flowered.
- Snow-Drop*, the small spring flow-  
ering.  
Common single,  
Double,  
*Leucocium*, or great summer-snow  
drop.  
Great summer snow-drop, with  
angular stalks, a foot high, and  
two or three flowers in each  
sheath.  
Taller great snow-drop with  
many flowers.
- Ornithogalum*, or star of Bethlehem;  
Great white pyramidal, with  
narrow leaves.  
White, with broad sword-shaped  
leaves spreading on the ground,  
Yellow.  
Pyrennean, with whitish green  
flowers,  
Star of Naples, with hanging  
flower,  
Middle, or umbellated, producing  
its flowers in umbels or spread-  
ing branchs at the top of the  
stalk.  
Low yellow umbellated.
- Erythronium*, *dens canis*, or dog's  
tooth.  
Round leaved with red flowers,  
The same with white flowers,  
The same, yellow,  
Long narrow leaved, with purple  
and with white flowers.
- Muscaria*, the grape or feathered  
hyacinth,
- Common blue grape hyacinth;  
White,  
Ash coloured,  
Blue feathered hyacinth,  
Purple,  
Musky or sweet scented, with  
dull purple flowers,  
The same with large purple and  
yellow flowers,  
Greater African muscaria, with  
sulphur-coloured flower.
- Fritillaria*, chequered tulip,  
Early purple, variegated, or che-  
quered with white,  
Black, chequered with yellow  
spots,  
Yellow, chequered with purple  
Dark purple with yellow spots,  
and flowers growing in an  
umbel  
Persian lily, with tall stalks,  
dark purple flowers growing  
in a pyramid,  
Branching Persian lily.
- Crocus Imperialis*, crown imperial,  
a species of fritillaria,  
Common red,  
— yellow,  
Yellow striped,  
Sulphur coloured,  
Large flowering,  
Double of each variety,  
Crown upon crown, or with two  
whorls of flowers,  
Triple crown upon crown, or  
with three tiers of flowers one  
above another,  
Gold striped leaved,  
Silver striped leaved.
- Tulip*, early dwarf tulip,  
Tulip, late, or most common  
tulip,  
Double tulip.
- Of the two first there is an infinite  
variety: florists reduce them to  
the following classes, of each of  
which are many intermediate  
varieties, varying in their stripes.  
Early, yellow and red striped,  
White and red striped,  
White and purple striped,  
White and rose striped.
- Tall, or late flowering, with white  
bottoms striped with brown

White bottoms, striped with dark brown,  
 White bottoms, striped with violet or black brown,  
 White bottoms, striped with red or vermillion.  
 Yellow bottoms, striped with different colours, called bazaars.  
*Double Tulips*, yellow and red,  
 White and red;  
*Gladiolus*, cornflag, or sword lily  
 Common, with sword-shaped leaves, and a reddish purple flower ranged on one side of the stalk,  
 The same with white flowers, Italian, with reddish flowers ranged on both sides of the stalk,  
 The same with white flowers,  
 Great red of Byzantium  
 With narrow grassy leaves, and an incarnate or flesh-coloured flower,  
 With channelled long narrow four-edge leaves, and two bell shaped flowers on a stalk  
 Great Indian  
*Anemone*, wood anemone with blue flowers,  
 White flowers,  
 Red flowers,  
 Double white.  
*Garden double Anemone*, with crimson flowers.  
 Purple,  
 Red,  
 Blue,  
 White,  
 Red and white striped,  
 Red, white, and purple,  
 Rose and white,  
 Blue, striped with white,  
*Ranunculus*, Turkey, with a single stalk, and large double blood red flower,  
 Persian with branching stalks and large double flowers, of which are innumerable varieties, of all colours and variegations to the amount of many hundreds, with most beautiful flowers, of which there are

Very double flowers,  
 Semi, or half double:  
 The double are the most beautiful, and are propagated by offsets; they produce no seed; that being produced only in the semi-double flower, by sowing of which all the fine varieties of double flowers are obtained  
*Pancratium*, sea daffodil, common white sea narcissus, with many flowers in a sheath, & tongue-shaped leaves,  
 Sclavonian, with taller stems and many white flowers, & sword-shaped leaves,  
 Broad leaved American, with larger white flowers, eight or ten in a sheath,  
 Mexican, with two flowers,  
 Zeylon, with one flower,  
 Broadish roundish leaved of Amboyna, with many flowers,  
 Carolina low sea daffodil, with narrow leaves, and many flowers.  
 The two first are hardy, and succeed in the full ground; but the other require to be kept in a stove.  
*Moly (allium)* species of garlic producing ornamental flowers.  
 Broad leaved yellow,  
 Great broad leaved, with lily flowers,  
 Broad leaved, with white flowers in large round umbels,  
 Smaller white umbellated,  
 Purple,  
 Rose coloured.  
*Fumaria Bu.bysa*, or bulbous rooted fumitory,  
 Greater purple,  
 Hollow rooted,  
 American, with a forked flower  
*Narcissus*, or daffodil, common double yellow daffodil,  
 Single yellow, with the middle cup as long as the petals,  
 White, with yellow cups,  
 Double, with several cups, one within another,  
 Common white narcissus, with single flowers,

- Double white narcissus  
 Incomparable, or great nonsuch,  
     with double flowers,  
     With single flowers,  
 Hoop-petticoat narcissus, or rush-  
     leaved daffodil, with the mid-  
     dle cup larger than the petals,  
     and very broad at the brim,  
 Daffodil, with white reflexed  
     petals, and golden cups,  
 White daffodil, with purple cups  
 Polyanthus narcissus, having  
     many small flowers on a stalk,  
     from the same sheath; of this  
     are the following varieties;  
 White, with white cups,  
 Yellow, with yellow cups,  
 White, with yellow cups,  
 White, with orange cups,  
 White, with sulphur coloured  
     cups,  
 Yellow, with orange cups,  
 Yellow, with sulphur coloured  
     cups,  
 With several intermediate va-  
     rieties.  
 Autumnal Narcissus.  
*Zonyx*, common single,  
 Large single,  
 Common double,  
 Double, with large round roots.  
*Lilium*, the lily, common white  
     lily,  
 With spotted or striped flowers,  
 With double flowers,  
 With striped leaves,  
 White lily, with hanging or pen-  
     dant flowers,  
 Common orange lily, with large  
     single flowers,  
 With double flowers,  
 With striped leaves,  
 Fiery, bulb bearing lily, produ-  
     cing bulbs at the joints of the  
     stalks,  
 Common narrow leaved,  
 Greater broad leaved,  
 Many flowered,  
 Hoary,  
 Martagon lily, sometimes called  
     Turk's cap, from the reflexed  
     position of their flower leaves;  
     there are many varieties, and
- which differ from the other  
 sorts of lilies, in having the  
 petals of their flowers reflexed  
 or turned backward,  
 The varieties are,  
 Common red martagon, with very  
 narrow sparsely leaved, or such  
 as grow without order all over  
 the flower stalk,  
 Double martagon,  
 White,  
 Double white,  
 White spotted,  
 Scarlet, with broad sparsely  
 leaved,  
 Bright red, many flowered, of  
 pompony, with short grassy  
 sparsely leaved,  
 Reddish hairy martagon, with  
 leaves growing in whorls  
 round the stalk,  
 Great yellow, with pyramidal  
 flowers, spotted,  
 Purple, with dark spots and  
 broad leaves in whorls round  
 the stalk, or most common  
 Turk's cap,  
 White spotted Turk's cap,  
 Canada martagon, with yellowish  
 large flowers spotted, & leaves  
 in whorls,  
 Campscatense martagon, with  
 erect bell-shaped flowers,  
 Philadelphia martagon, with two  
 erect bright purple flowers.  
*Squills*, Sea onion, or lily hyacinth,  
 common lily hyacinth, with a  
 lily root and blue flower,  
 Peruvian or broad leaved hya-  
 cinth of Peru, with blue  
 flowers,  
 With white flowers,  
 Early white starry hyacinth,  
 Blue,  
 Autumnal starry hyacinth,  
 Larger starry blue hyacinth of  
 Byzantium,  
 Purple star flower of Peru,  
 Italian blue spiked star flower.  
*Astrodellia*, African blue with a  
 tuberous root,  
 Broad leaved purple with a bul-  
 bous root,  
 Asiatic, with white umbels and  
 bulbous root,

American, with large white umbels and bulbous root,  
The first of these require shelter from frost; & the other three require the constant protection of a stove; they make a fine appearance in flower.

The Tuberose, or tuberous Indian hyacinth; it produces a tall stem, three or four feet high, adorned with many white flowers of great fragrancy.

The varieties are,

Fine double tuberoise,

Single tuberoise,

Small flowered,

Striped leaved.

*Iris Bulbosa*, or bulbous iris, Persian, with three erect blue petals, called standards, and three reflexed petals called falls, which are variegated, called Persian bulbous iris, with a variegated flower.

Common narrow leaved bulbous iris, with a blue flower,

White,

Yellow,

Blue, with white falls

Blue, with yellow falls,

Greater broad leaved bulbous iris, with a deep blue flower,

Bright purple,

Deep purple,

Variegated,

Great, with broad and almost plain or flat leaves, with blue flowers,

Purple,

Of the above there are many intermediate varieties.

*Hyacinth*, eastern, with large flowers Of these are many varieties, reduced by florists to the following classes; and of which there are innumerable intermediate shades or tints of colours.

Of double sorts there are,

Blues,

Purple blues,

Agatha blues,

Whites,

Whites with yellow eyes,

Whites, with red eyes,

Whites, with violet or purple eyes,

Whites, with rose coloured eyes,

Whites, with scarlet eyes,

Reds,

Ineinate, flesh or rose coloured.

Of single sorts there are,

Blues, of different shades, as above,

Whites,

Reds,

Rose coloured,

With many intermediate shades or varieties.

*Hyacinth*, of the common small sorts are the following,

Common English, with blue flowers arranged on one side of the stalk,

White,

Bell-shaped blue hyacinth, with flowers on every side the stalk

Bell-shaped peach coloured, with flowers on one side the stalk.

Hyacinth, with an obsolete or faded purple flower,

These are very hardy, and propagate very fast by off-ssets of the roots, and succeed in any situation, in the common borders, or between shrubs.

*Colchicums*, in variety.

*Leontice*, lion's leaf, largest yellow, with single foot stalks to the leaves,

Smaller pale yellow, with branched foot stalks to the leaves.

These are tuberous rooted plants, and are scarce in England.

*Cyclamen*, sow-bread, European or common autumn flowering, with a purple flower, and angular heart-shaped leaves,

The same, with a black flower,

The same, with white flowers,

Red spring flowering, with heart shaped leaves marbled with white.

Entire white, sweet smelling.

Purple winter flowering, with plain orbicular shining green leaves,

Purple round leaved autumn flowering,

Small, or anemone rooted, with flesh coloured flowers appearing in autumn.

These plants have large round solid roots, the flowers and leaves rise immediately from the root.

The two first varieties are hardy, the three Persian sorts are impatient of frosts, and should be

kept in pots to be occasionally sheltered; but all the others will succeed in a warm border under a wall.

*Superb Lily*, or gloria, red, with long slender leaves.

Blue, with oval leaves.

*Corona Regalis*, or royal crown, Aconite, the winter.

*Sisyrinchiums*.

## A LIST of Annual FLOWER PLANTS ; that is, such as come up, flower, produce Seeds, and die the same Year, and which must therefore be raised every Year from Seed ; and the Sorts here mentioned are proper as ornamental PLANTS for Flower Gardens.

We divide them into three different Heads or Classes ; that is, the tender and more curious Kinds ; the less tender, or hardier and more common Kinds ; the hardest and most common Kinds.

The first following are the more curious and tender Kinds.

### F I R S T C L A S S.

*AMARANTHUS* Tricolor,  
Bicolor.

Cock's-comb Amaranthus,  
The red,

Purple,

Yellow,

Dwarf.

Globe Amaranthus, the striped,  
Red,  
White,  
Spiked.

Stramonium, the double purple,  
Double white.

*Melengena*, or egg plant, the purple  
White.

*Balsamines*, or balsam, the double  
purple,

Double scarlet,

Double striped.

*Martyria*.

*Browallia*.

*Ice Plant*, or diamond ficoides.

*Sensitive Plant*.

*Humble Plant*

*Scar'et Convolvulus*.

*Snake Melon*.

*Cucumber*.

The above all require to be raised and brought forward in hot-beds ; See the articles of tender or curious annuals, in February, March, April, May, and June ; but the sensitive and humble plants, after being reared as above, should always be continued either in a glass-case, green-house, or garden-frame, under glasses, otherwise they lose their sensation, and will not yield to the touch.

## SECOND CLASS OF ANNUALS:

Or less-tender or hardier Kinds.

The following are somewhat hardier than the foregoing, but in order to have them flower in any tolerable time in the summer, they should be first raised in a moderate Hot-bed, and afterwards transplanted into the Borders, Beds, or Pots, &c. See the Articles of less tender, or hardier Annuals, in March, April, and May.

*AFRICAN Marigold*, the orange,  
Yellow,  
Straw coloured.

*French Marigold*, the striped,  
The yellow,  
Sweet scented.

*China Aster*, the double,  
Double purple,  
Double white,  
Double striped.

*Marvel of Peru*, the red striped,  
Yellow striped,  
Long tubed.

*Chrysanthemum*, double white,  
Double yellow.  
Double quilled.

*Sweet Sultan*, the yellow.  
White,  
Red.

*Indian Pink*, double,  
Single.

*Alkekengi*.

*Palma Christi*, the common, with  
large gr-y leaves,  
Tall red stalked, with very large  
green leaves,  
Smaller green,  
Smallest, with heart-shaped  
leaves.

These plants of palma christi  
grow from three to eight or  
ten feet high, and are principally cultivated for their tall  
growth, together with the

beauty of their palmated leaves  
which are singularly large, some  
of which, including their  
lobes, will measure near two  
feet, and sometimes more.

*Tobacco*, long leaved Virginia;  
Broad leaved,

Branching perennial.

*Love Apple*, with red fruit,  
With yellow fruit.

*Gourds*, round smooth orange,  
Rock or warted,  
Pear-shaped yellow,  
Pear-shaped striped,  
Stone coloured,

*Bottle Gourd*, some very large, from  
two or three to five or six feet  
long, and of various shapes.

*Momordica Balsamina*.

*Pericaria*.

*Indian Corn*, the tall,  
Dwarf.

*Nelana*.

*Mignonette*.

*Convolvulus*, scarlet flowered.

*Yellow Balsam*, or touch me not.

*Capiscum*, the long red podded,  
Long yellow podded,  
Red, short, thick, roundish podded

With heart-shaped pods,

With cherry-shaped fruit, red,

Cherry-shaped fruit, yellow,

*Basil*, the common, or sweet-scented

Bush

Bush basil.	Ten week Stock Gilliflower,
Zennia, red,	The double red,
Yellow.	Double white,
Tree-amaranthus:	Double purple.
Prince's feather amaranthus,	White Ten-week Stock, with a wall-
Love lies a bleeding amaranthus.	flower leaf,
Cannacorus, yellow,	With double and single flowers.
Red.	The double of this sort makes a
Chinese Hollyhock, the variegated.	pretty appearance.

Note, the ten-weeks will grow if sown on a warm border towards the end of March, and should be afterwards transplanted; but by sowing and bringing them forward in a hot, they will flower sooner by a month or six weeks.

The China aster, chrysanthemums, white and purple sultan, African and French marigold, alkekengi, persicaria, &c. will also grow in a warm border of natural earth, if sown in April, and afterwards transplanted; but they will not flower so soon by a month or six weeks as when sown and properly forwarded in a hot-bed.

### THIRD CLASS OF ANNUALS, Or hardy Kinds.

The following are hardy ANNUALS, requiring no assistance of artificial Heat, but should all, or at least most of them, be sown in the Places where it is designed they shall flower. See the Articles of HARDY ANNUALS, in February, March, April, and May.

<i>ADONIS Flower, or flos Adonis</i>	Scarlet,
the red flowering,	Marbled.
The yellow.	<i>Sun flower, the tall double,</i>
<i>Candy Tuft, the large,</i>	Double dwarf.
Purple,	<i>Lavatera, red,</i>
White.	White.
<i>Larkspur, the double rose,</i>	<i>Poppy, the double tall striped</i>
Double branched,	carnation,
Large blue double,	Dwarf striped,
Double white.	Double corn poppy,
<i>Lupines, the rose,</i>	Horned poppy.
Large blue,	<i>Convolvulus Major;</i>
Small blue,	Minor,
Yellow,	Striped,
White,	White,
	Scarlet,

Scarlet.	<i>Antirrhinum</i> , or snap-dragon, the annual.
<i>Starry Scabious.</i>	<i>Cyanus</i> , the red, White, Blue.
Hawk-weed, the yellow, Purple, or red, Spanish.	Roman Nettle. <i>Belvidere</i> , or summer cypress.
<i>Carthamus tinctoria</i> , or saffron-flower.	<i>Xeranthemum</i> , or eternal flower, red and white.
<i>Nasturtium</i> , the large, Small.	Garden, or common Marigold, the common single, Double orange, Double lemon coloured, Double lemon coloured ranunculus marigold..
<i>Corinthe Major</i> , or honey-wort.	
Tangier Pea.	
Sweet Pea, the painted lady, The purple, White.	
Winged Pea.	
<i>Nigella</i> , or devil in a bush, the long blue or Spanish, The white,	Annual Cape Marigold, with a violet and white flower.
Oriental mallow, curled, Venetian mallow.	<i>Mignonette</i> , or Reseda, the sweet scented.
<i>Lobelia Catchfly</i> , white and red.	The upright.
<i>Dwarf Lychnis</i> .	Purple Clary.
<i>Venus Navel-wort</i> .	Purple Ragwort.
— Looking-glass.	<i>Dracocephalum</i> , the purple, Blue.
<i>Virginia Stock</i> .	<i>Capnoides</i> , or bastard fumitory.
<i>Strawberry Spinach</i> .	Ten-week Stock Giliaflowers, in variety.
<i>Noli me tangere</i> , or touch me not	
Pansies, or heart's ease.	Perficularia.
Snail-plant.	Tobacco Plant.
Caterpillars plant.	Indian Corn.
Hedge-Hog plant.	<i>Amythystea</i> .

### A LIST of the Sorts and several Varieties of Kitchen-Garden or Esculent PLANTS.

<i>ASPARAGUS</i> , green Dutch, Gravesend large white, Battersea.	Early Portugal, or Lisbon, small, Small Spanish, Broad ditto, Nonpareil, Long podded, Windsor, Toker, Sandwich, White blossomed;
All these differ only by means of the soil, and places of culture.	Red blossomed, Mumford, Willow leaved,
<i>Artichoke</i> , globe, the largest and best sort, French or oval.	
<i>Artichoke</i> , the Jerusalem.	Dwarf,
Alexanders, for its stalks, when blanched by earthing up.	
Beans, early Mazagan, smallest,	

Dwarf, being of very humble growth, rising only from six to ten or twelve inches high.	Small red round, for curiosity and for eating. <i>Cauliflower</i> , the early, Late,
<i>Peas</i> , early golden hotspur, earliest, Nichol's early, Charlton hotspur, Master hotspur, Ormerot's hotspur, Essex hotspur, Nonpareil, Spanish morotto, Large marrowfat, Dwarf ditto, Leadman's dwarf, being of very low growth, Green rounival, White ditto, Crown, or rose, Egg, Sickle, Union.	<i>Broccoli</i> , early purple, Large late purple, for the main crop. Brown, Green, White, or cauliflower broccoli <i>Cabbage</i> , small early, Early dwarf sugar-loaf, Large sugar-loaf, Yorkshire early, Battersea early, Either of the above for the first crop, and the large sugar-loaf kind also for the first general summer crop.
The four last of which are cultivated chiefly for curiosity.	Early Russia, not proper for a general crop, being small, but a very sweet eating cabbage, and will come early.
<i>Kidney-beans</i> , early liver-coloured dwarf, different sorts, Early white dwarf, Battersea white dwarf, Canterbury dwarf, Red speckled dwarf, Black speckled dwarf, Tawney dwarf, Large Dutch runners, Scarlet runners, Largest white runners, with pods like the scarlet; and like that sort, a great bearer and a fine eating bean.	Long sided, Giant, or large Scotch, Large hollow, Common white round flat headed, Red Dutch, The last mentioned, if of the true sort, is all over of a very deep or dark red, with very thick leaves; the bastard, or degenerated sorts, are of a pale or faint red, with thinner leaves, and the veins of which are whitish.
<i>Turneps</i> , early Dutch white, the best sort for gardens, particularly for the early crop. Common large white round, also very proper for gardens. Yellow, very good, Large red top'd field turnep Large green top'd field turnep Long rooted, French, small round,	Musk cabbage. <i>Turnep Cabbage</i> , with the turnep part above ground. Turnep-rooted cabbage, with the turnep part underground. <i>Capsicum</i> , for its seed-pods to pickle, Long red podded, Large heart-shaped podded, Large bell-shaped podded, Large

- Large angular podded,  
Red short round podded,  
Cherry shaped podded,  
*Love-apple*, its fruit for soups  
and pickling.  
Red fruited,  
White fruited.  
*Coleworts*, the common open  
green,  
The Scotch purple.  
But coleworts are now, for  
family uses, generally raised  
from seeds of any of the  
sorts of the best kinds of  
white cabbage; but those  
of the sugar-loaf are pre-  
ferable to all the others for  
sweetness of eating. See  
*Coleworts*, June, July, and  
August.
- Sea Colewort*, or *Cabbage*.  
*Cucumber*, early short prickly,  
Short cluster prickly,  
Long prickly,  
White Turkey,  
Green Turkey,  
Smyrna.  
*Onion*, the Strasburgh,  
White Spanish,  
Spanish red,  
Silver-skinned Spanish,  
Portugal. very large.  
Either of the above three for  
the main crop; but the  
first is the best for long  
keeping.  
Welch onion.  
The last never bulbs, so is  
only sown in August, be-  
ing very hardy to stand the  
winter for early spring use.
- Leek*, London,  
French.  
*Radish*, early short top, with  
purple roots,  
With red roots,  
Salmon, or scarlet,  
Small round Naples, or Ita-  
lian white turnep-rooted,  
Red round rooted,
- Long-rooted white,  
*Turnep-rooted* large black Spa-  
nish radish,  
White large turnep-rooted  
Spanish radish,  
*Lettuces*, green cos,  
White ditto,  
Red ditto,  
Aleppo or spotted,  
Common cabbage lettuce,  
Brown Dutch cabbage,  
White Dutch,  
Grand admiral or admirable,  
a very large and fine sort  
of cabbage-lettuce; it is  
greatly cultivated by the  
kitchen gardeners about  
London, for their summer  
crop; is in perfection in  
July and August.
- Celicia,  
Imperial,  
Gapuchin,  
Honey,  
Curled,  
Early frame,  
Hardy green cabbaging,  
Black Spanish,  
Lap, or common open let-  
tuce, to sow early in the  
spring to cut up young for  
salads.
- Celery*, Italian, or common up-  
right,  
Solid stalked upright,  
Norths great upright,  
Turnep-rooted, called celeriac  
Curled leaved.
- Endive*, green curled, best for  
the main top,  
White curled,  
Dwarf curled French,  
Batavian large upright, for  
autumn use, will not stand  
the winter, used principally  
for stewing and for  
soups.
- Spinach*, prickly seeded, proper  
for the winter crop.—See  
August.

- Round leaved, or smooth *Carrots*, orange coloured,  
seeded for the spring and summer crops,  
*Red*, or early horn carrot,  
*Yellow* rooted,  
*White*.
- French*, different from the above, but very good to eat, having very thick leaves.
- Savoy*, green curled for the main crop,  
*Yellow*.
- Borecole*, green curled,  
*Red*.
- Parsley*, common plane leaved,  
Curled leaved.
- Hamburg*. large-rooted *Parsley*, *Scorzonera*, for its roots.  
having large carrot shaped *Shallots*.  
roots, which is the part of *Garlick*, common, or small rooted  
the plants to be eaten. Large rooted.
- Cardoon*, for the stalks of its *Rocambole*, for its roots & heads  
large leaves when blanched *Salsify*, for its roots.
- Finochia*, or French fennel, a *Skirrets*, for its root.  
plant for soup, when the *Rampion*, for its root.  
stalks are blanched.
- Purslane*, the golden,  
*Green*.  
Both for salads and soups.
- Cress*, the common.  
Curled,  
Broad leaved.
- Mustard*, brown,  
*White*.
- Sorrel*, the common,  
French, or round leaved,  
Candy or Cretean,  
Burnet.
- Corn Salad*, or lamb's lettuce, *Melons*, Romana,  
for winter and spring use.
- Beet*, red, cultivated for its roots,  
*White*,  
*Green*.  
The two last are cultivated  
for their leaves in soup.
- Chervil*, for salads and soups.
- Potatoes*, early dwarf,  
Large round red, excellent  
for the general crop.
- Large long white, also very  
fine for a full crop.
- Round white,  
White kidney.
- Clustered American.
- Carrots*, orange coloured,  
seeded for the spring and summer crops,  
*Red*, or early horn carrot,  
*Yellow* rooted,  
*White*.
- But the first sort, orange car-
- rot, is superior for the main crop, and best for general culture, it growing long and large; the red and yellow are also very good; tho' the yellow is not common, and the white sort is rarely seen.
- Tarragon*, for its tops in soups and salads.
- Gourds*.
- Pumpkins*.
- Squashes*.
- The above three are all of the gourd kind, and of which are many curious varieties, are sometimes cultivated for their fruit for culinary purposes while quite young, and some when ripe for pumpkin pies, &c.
- Cantaleupe*,
- Large carbuncle ditto,
- White ditto,
- Orange ditto,
- Rock ditto,
- Black rock,
- Ribbed, netted melon,
- Smooth green,
- Green fleshed.
- There are many more varieties of melons, but the above are the best sorts, and what are generally cultivated for the main crop.
- Water Melons*; very large.
- Mushrooms*.

## SWEET and POT HERBS.

<i>MARIGOLD</i> , double,	<i>Rosemary.</i>
Single.	
<i>Savory</i> , the winter,	<i>Basil</i> , the sweet,
Sumner.	Bush.
<i>Marjoram</i> , sweet,	Both of which are tender
Pot.	plants, and raised only in
<i>Thyme</i> , common,	hot-beds, like <i>capsicum</i> or
Lemon,	love-apple, &c.
Silver tipped.	
<i>Hyslop</i> , common,	<i>Anise.</i>
Variegated.	<i>Carrawuy.</i>
<i>Sage</i> , red, best for common use,	<i>Orach.</i>
Green,	<i>Clary.</i>
Tea, small leaved.	<i>Borage.</i>
<i>Mint</i> , spear, proper sort for all	<i>Burnet.</i>
kitchen uses.	<i>Tarragon.</i>
Pepper, for distilling,	<i>Tansey.</i>
Orange, principally for cu-	<i>Bugloss.</i>
riosity.	<i>Carduus Benedictus</i> , for tea, by
<i>Baum</i> , the garden.	way of medicine.
<i>Penny-royal.</i>	<i>Nep</i> , <i>Nepeta</i> , or cat mint.
<i>Double Chamomile.</i>	So called by reason the cats
<i>Fennel.</i>	are fond of it; for when
<i>Dill.</i>	they come near it, they will
<i>Lavenaer</i> ,	roll and tumble about it,
	and eat and tear the herb
	to pieces.

## A LIST of some of the best Sorts of GREEN-HOUSE PLANTS.

<i>ALOES</i> , the large American,	Fan,
Large striped ditto,	Cat-chapped,
<i>Aloes</i> , the African sorts,	Spiral,
Mitre,	<i>Arums.</i>
Sword,	<i>Ambrosia.</i>
Tongue,	<i>Anthyllis</i> , Jupiter's beard.
Upright triangular,	<i>Arctotis</i> , wind-seed, several va-
Pentangular,	rieties.
Succotrine,	<i>Aster</i> , the African shrubby.
Cob-web,	<i>Anthospermum.</i>
Partridge-breast,	<i>Apocynum Fruticosum.</i>
Cushion,	<i>Apium Macedonicum.</i>
Large Pearl,	<i>Asparagus</i> , shrubby, two or three
Pearl tongue,	varieties.
Soap-like,	<i>Bosea</i> , golden-rod tree.
Keel-shaped,	<i>Buphtalmums</i> , some varieties,
Zelon,	<i>Campanula</i> , bell-flower,

574 A LIST OF PLANTS.

The Dutch,	<i>Justicia</i> , two sorts.
American.	<i>Kiggellaria</i> .
<i>Chrysocoma</i> , goldy locks.	<i>Leonurus</i> , lion's tail.
<i>Convolvulus</i> , the silvery.	Lemons.
<i>Celastrus</i> , staff-tree.	Oranges.
<i>Cliffortia</i> , major,	Citrons.
Minor,	<i>Candy Tuft Tree</i> .
Bush.	<i>Lotus</i> , a bird's-foot trefoil, two or three sorts.
<i>Caper</i> .	<i>Lycium</i> , box thorn.
<i>Cistus</i> , rock rose, several sorts.	<i>Lentiscus</i> .
<i>Chamomile</i> , double Italian.	<i>Lavatera Lusitanica</i> .
<i>Cyclamen</i> , the Persian,	<i>Melaber Nut</i> .
Sweet scented.	<i>Mesembryanthemums</i> , many sorts.
<i>Coronilla</i> , jointed podded.	Myrtles, many sorts.
<i>Craspedia</i> , six or eight sorts.	<i>Olcander</i> , red,
<i>Cytisus</i> , trefoil.	White.
<i>Digitalis</i> .	Double.
<i>Diosma</i> , several sorts.	Olive.
<i>Iris Unvaria</i> .	<i>Opuntia</i> , Indian fig, some varieties.
<i>Euphorbia</i> , major,	<i>Osteospermum</i> , hard-seeded sun-flower.
Minor.	<i>Ononis</i> , rest harrow.
<i>Geraniums</i> , cranes-bill,	<i>Phyllica</i> , the heath-leaved.
The scarlet,	<i>Phyfalis</i> , winter cherry.
Balm-scented,	Sage, the shrubby African.
Scarlet horse-shoe,	Scabious, the shrubby.
Pink ditto,	Silver-Tree.
Variegated,	<i>Sempervivum</i> , several sorts.
Sorrel-leaved,	<i>Sideroxylum</i> , or iron wood.
Nutmeg-scented,	<i>Sedum</i> , the variegated,
Striped-leaved,	Plain.
Rose-scented,	<i>Solanum</i> , night shade, several sorts.
Vine-leaved,	<i>Amomum Plinii</i> , or winter cherry.
Hollow-leaved.	<i>Pomum Amoris</i> .
<i>Gnaphalium</i> , some varieties.	<i>Stapelia</i> , some varieties.
<i>Grewia</i> .	<i>Tetragonia</i> .
<i>Heliotropium</i> , the sweet-scented.	<i>Teucrium</i> .
<i>Hypericum</i> , the Chinese.	<i>Trse Germanander</i> .
<i>Hermania</i> , several sorts.	<i>Tanacetum Frutescens</i> , shrubby tansey.
<i>Jasmines</i> , the Azorian,	
The Catalonian,	
Yellow Indian.	
<i>Ixia</i> , the Chinese.	

---

# I N D E X.

---

## A.

- A**CACIA, 89, 478.  
Acorns, 164, 212; 488, 541.  
Admitting air, 110, 170, 127, 442, 255.  
Adding fresh tan, 46, 107, 169, 196, 443.  
African marigolds, 148, 149, 197, 218, 242, 409.  
    sage, 369.  
Alaternus, 156, 208, 480, 483.  
Almond, 37, 81, 156, 478,  
    stocks, 358.  
Alder, 40, 482, 540.  
Alkekengi, 197.  
Aloe, 105, 10, 412, 254.  
Althaea frutex, 37, 89, 156, 478, 479, 517.  
Amaranthus, globe, 84, 148, 194, 196.  
    tricolor, 148.  
    tree, and the purple, 148, 197.  
Amaryllis, 409.  
Amomum Plinii, 140, 169, 217, 235.  
Anemone, 33, 88, 92, 152, 199, 405, 431, 476, 515, 537  
Angelica, 69, 70, 182, 274, 350, June.  
Annual flowers, 84, 85, 147, 148, 150, 194, 196, 198,  
    241, 242, 243, 244, 283, 284, 239, 354, 355, 399.  
Annuals blowing early in a hot-house, 86.  
Apples, &c. 18, 75, 80, 81, 83, 94, 96, 97, 142, 144,  
    162, 188, 192, 227, 278, 428, 459, 460, 464, 465,  
    466, 506, 508, 509, 532.

Apricots,

# I N D E X.

- Apricots, 22, 74, 141, 143, 192, 225, 228, 277, 297,  
353, 362, 461, 462, 463, 465, 505, 506, 553.  
April, 171.  
Arbor Judæ, 156.  
Arbor vitæ, 156.  
Arbutus, 42, 90, 156, 164, 208, 438, 480, 480, 481, 540.  
Aromatic plants, 221, 274, 393, 453.  
Artichokes, 17, 127, 128, 178, 348, 388, 498, 529.  
    Jerusalem, 138.  
Ash tree, 482.  
Asparagus, 123, 126, 178, 210, 387, 454, 455, 456, 472  
    forcing, 7, 55, 455, 456, 503, 529.  
Asters, perennial, 87, 158, 201, 514.  
    Chinese, or annual, 145, 149, 197.  
August, 379.  
Auricula, 31, 87, 151, 155, 204, 205, 206, 244, 296,  
358, 359, 400, 401, 432, 433, 472, 516, 537.  
Autumnal flowering bulbs, 237, 286, 499.  
    narcissus, 238, 409.  
    crocus, 238, 409.

## B.

- Batchelor's button, 87, 154, 202, 399, 437, 473, 475,  
514.  
Balm of Gilead, 207.  
Balsams, 84, 148, 194, 196, 197, 242, 284, 354.  
Basil, 131, 148, 197  
Baum or Balm, 131, 182, 349, 453, 454.  
Bay, 156, 164, 208, 212, 480.  
Beans, 16, 17, 68, 128, 129, 185, 218, 272, 350, 445,  
494, 527.  
    kidney. See Kidney-beans.  
Bearing Branches and Fruit-spurs, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 25,  
26, 27, 74, 75, 77, 139, 461, 467, 503, 505, 506,  
507, 508.  
Beech Mast, to sow, 491.  
Beech Tree and Hedges, 40, 91, 482, 540.  
Beets, 67, 226, 500, 501.  
Belladonna Lily, 235.  
Belvidere, 198.  
Berberry Tree, 472, 540.  
Berries for sowing, 42, 94, 488.  
Biennial Flower-plants, 153, 202, 358, 407, 433.  
Blackthorn, 540. Bladder-

# I N D E X.

- Bladder-nut, 156.  
 Bladder Senna, 37, 89, 208, 478, 517.  
 Blossom-Buds, 19, 25, 74, 462, 463, 464.  
     of Wall-trees, preserve, 141, 191.  
 Blowing Flowers early, 35, 49, 86, 92, 111, 171, 546.  
 Borage, 69, 131, 182.  
 Borders, dig, dress and clean, 82, 88, 145, 154, 155,  
     158, 361, 397, 408, 433, 473, 513, 534.  
 Bore-cole, 121, 217, 271, 179.  
 Box, 39, 91, 158, 211, 360, 407, 434, 485, 519.  
 Boxes of Seedling Flowers, &c. 36, 206, 212, 405, 433,  
     434, 484, 516, 538.  
 Broccoli, 115, 180, 270, 337, 381, 422, 451.  
 Broom Spanish, 89.  
 Browallia, 34.  
 Budded Trees, 96, 143, 162, 195, 209, 215, 336, 398.  
 Budding, 281, 298, 297, 353, 362, 367, 373, 398, 411,  
     413, 439.  
 Bugloss, 62, 131, 182.  
 Bulbous rooted Flowers, 32, 34, 35, 88, 92, 152, 199,  
     237, 359, 404, 466, 409, 430, 434, 475, 514, 515,  
     519, 537, 546.  
 Bulbous Iris, 359, 406, 447.  
 Burnet, 69, 131, 182, 453, 454.

## C

- Cabbages, 12, 13, 64, 116, 178, 273, 337, 380, 423, 451  
 Campanula, 87, 153, 154, 201, 358, 474, 514.  
 Candleberry Myrtle, 156.  
 Candy Tuft, 86, 150, 198.  
 Canterbury Bells, 87, 153, 154, 201, 358, 474, 514.  
 Cape Jasmine, 367.  
 Capsicum, 34, 148, 184, 197, 210.  
 Cardoons, 136, 181, 276, 348, 391, 424, 456, 498, 529.  
 Cardinal Flower, 202.  
 Carduus, 69, 182, 349, 390.  
 Care of tender seedling Trees, 42.  
     new-planted Trees, 29, 517, 520, 535, 538.  
     plants in pots, 35, 539.  
 Carnations, &c. 32, 88, 92, 151, 153, 200, 289, 355,  
     337, 402, 403, 432, 472, 516, 537.  
 Carraway, 182.  
 Carrots, 8, 9, 67, 122, 181, 213, 269, 340, 382,  
     458, 500, 526.

# I A N T D E X.

- Cassine, 208.  
Catchfly, 87, 153, 154, 201, 202, 399, 436, 475, 514.  
Caterpillar Plants, 150, 198.  
Cauliflowers, 12, 62, 63, 114, 179, 267, 339, 388, 421,  
422, 449, 500, 523.  
Cedars, 42, 90, 156, 163, 164, 208, 212, 481, 482.  
Celery, 14, 64, 129, 181, 265, 340, 341, 387, 388, 423,  
456, 489, 528.  
Cereus, 371.  
Chamomile, 87, 131, 153, 182, 202, 349, 437, 454,  
474, 475.  
Cherries, 20, 29, 75, 81, 82, 83, 94, 98, 142, 144, 147,  
162, 188, 353, 363, 398, 411, 464, 490, 508,  
509, 533.  
Cherry, Morella, 508.  
Cherry-stones sow, 94, 440, 490.  
Chesnut, 81, 478, 512.  
Chervil, 70, 131, 182, 394, 429.  
China Aster, 148, 149, 179.  
Chinese Hollyhock, 148 283.  
Chives or Cives, 133.  
Chrysanthemam, 36, 158, 150, 197, 283.  
Cistus, 156, 208, 214, 369, 480.  
Cinque-foil shrub, 37, 479.  
Citron, 139, 253.  
Clary, 69, 131, 182.  
Clear the beds of aromatic plants, 453.  
    the borders, 295, 408, 513, 436.  
    the ground, &c. 350.  
    pots from weeds, 372.  
Cleaning fruit-tree borders, 397.  
    the pleasure ground, 436, 158, 408.  
Clip hedges, &c. 297, 360, 407, 435, 485.  
Cockscombs, 84, 148, 194, 196, 354.  
Collins, 472, 489.  
Colchicum, 238, 288, 409.  
Coleworts, 343, 392, 423.  
Columbines, 87, 153, 154, 201, 202, 358, 407, 433,  
474, 514.  
Composts, 444, 519, 539.  
Convolvulus, 86, 150, 194.  
Coriander, 70, 131, 182.  
Cornelian cherry, 89, 478.  
Cresses. See Small Sallading.  
Crocusses, 34, 409, 477, 315.  
Crowns of Pine-apples, 312, 376, 443.

# I N D E X.

- Crown Imperials, 34, 285, 359, 377.  
Pea, 198.  
Cucumbers, 1, 49, 54, 55, 112, 113, 114, 171, 174, 175,  
263, 347, 394.  
Currants, 26, 44, 78, 93, 145, 466, 472, 488, 510, 535.  
Cuttings, 38, 43, 44, 93, 140, 146, 163, 165, 190, 207,  
359, 360, 369, 371, 403, 439, 469, 484, 488, 490,  
512.  
Cyclamen. See June. 288  
Cypress, 90, 164, 208, 212, 214, 281, 282.  
Cypress summer, 198.  
Cytisus, 156, 208, 214.

## D.

- Daisies, 87, 91, 155, 158, 202, 437, 475, 514.  
Decayed Flower Stems cut down, 362, 430.  
December, 523.  
Deciduous Shrubs and Trees, 40, 156, 162, 164, 214,  
437, 438, 478.  
Defending Blossoms of Wall-trees, 141, 191.  
Defend Wall-fruit, 283, 342, 398, 428.  
Destroy Insects on Fruit-trees, 189, 215, 352, 353,  
393, 428.  
Destroy Weeds, 198, 211, 215, 224, 300, 361, 368, 390,  
396, 409, 410, 440.  
Devil-in-a-Bush, 198.  
Diamond Ficoides, 84, 148, 194.  
Digging borders, &c. 82, 88, 145, 154, 433, 538.  
Digging and trenching ground, 40, 41, 92, 502, 512,  
520, 531, 539, 541.  
Dig up Carrots and Parsneps, &c. 458, 500.  
Potatoes, 458, 501.  
Dressing Borders, 82, 88, 473.  
Asparagus beds, 123, 178, 454, 455, 456, 498.  
Strawberry beds, 79, 147, 193, 469, 511.  
Artichokes, 127, 178, 498, 529.  
Beds of aromatic Plants, 398, 453.  
Auricula plants, 32, 87, 151.  
Vines, 190, 231, 233.  
Dill, 69, 131.  
Directions for planting Trees, &c. 29, 80, 90, 142, 157,  
465, 478, 481, 508, 512.  
Dog-wood, 156.

# I N D E X.

- Double Balsams, 84, 148, 194, 196, 197, 354.  
Scarlet Lychnis, 36, 150, 359, 473.  
Wall-flowers, 35, 150, 245, 473.  
Stock Gilly-flowers, ib.  
Sweet-williams, 35, 150, 154, 473.  
Chrysanthemum, 36, 150.  
Rocket, 473.  
Rose Campion, 36, 150, 473.  
Double Feverfew, 87, 154, 202, 473.  
Ragged Robin, 202.  
Chamomile, 87, 155, 202, 237, 474, 475.  
Lady's Smock, 202.  
Blossom Cherry, 37, 89, 156, 478, 517.  
Bramble, 37, 89, 478.  
Hawthorn, 37, 89, 478.  
Sweetbriar, 37.  
Dwarf-Almond, 37.  
Stramonium,  
Nasturtium, 253.

## E.

- Early plants, flowers, and fruit, forcing in the hot-house,  
&c. 35, 47, 48, 49, 82, 92, 110, 111, 171, 193,  
546, 547.  
Earthing up Celery, 14, 34, 388, 424, 456, 496, 528.  
Cardoons, 391, 413, 424, 456, 498, 529.  
Artichokes, 498, 529.  
Plantations in pots, 32, 87, 106, 150, 168,  
194, 373, 413.  
Peas and Beans, 17, 69, 129, 185, 184.  
Edgings, 39, 91, 158, 211, 360, 407, 434, 484, 519.  
Egg-plant, 84, 194, 196, 239, 283.  
Elder, 40, 91, 540.  
Elm, 40, 91, 482, 483, 540.  
Engine for watering trees, 230.  
Endive, 14, 220, 338, 390, 424, 452, 497, 528.  
Euonymus, 156.  
Euphorbium, 193, 371, 411.  
Evergreen Oak, 90, 164, 212, 480.  
Evergreens, 90, 156, 165, 203, 209, 212, 214, 216,  
361, 410, 431, 480, 485.  
Everlasting Pea, 202.  
    Sunflower, 40, 153, 474.  
Exotic-tree Seeds, &c. 162, 168, 199, 369.

## INDEX.

## F.

- February, 49.  
 Fennel, 69, 131, 390.  
 Fern, 8, 12, 142, 521, 476, 541, 537.  
 Feverfew, 87, 154, 134, 202, 473.  
 Fibrous-rooted flowering Perennials, 35, 87, 201, 288, 358, 309, 436, 473, 474, 514.  
 Ficoides, 371.  
 Fig-tree, 138, 140, 352, 397, 471, 510.  
     propagate, 140.  
 Filbert trees, 81, 511, 471, 472.  
 Fir-tree, 90, 156, 163, 208, 212, 366, 481.  
 Flax-Adonis, 86, 150, 198.  
 Flower Garden, 31, 84, 147, 194, 354, 399, 430, 472, 513, 536.  
 Flowering Shrubs, 36, 37, 69, 90, 95, 155, 156, 208, 209, 212, 361, 436, 477, 477, 478, 516, 538.  
 Flowers blowing early, 35, 49, 92, 111, 171, 546.  
 Forcing early Flowers and Fruit, 29, 30, 35, 48, 49, 82, 92, 111, 147, 171, 546, 547.  
     Cucumbers, Radishes, Asparagus, Sallading and Kidney-beans, &c. 10, 11, 48, 49, 56, 61, 62, 65, 110, 112, 113, 114, 136, 130, 171, 454, 456, 529.  
 Forest-trees, 40, 94, 161, 482, 487, 517, 540.  
 Fox-gloves, 87, 153, 154, 202, 474.  
 Fraxinella, 202, 437, 475.  
 French Honeysuckle, 87, 153, 154, 202, 358, 474, 514.  
     Marigolds, 148, 197, 283 404, 406, 309, 477.  
 Fritillaria, 404, 434, 477.  
 Fruit gathering and Fruit-trees, 428, 459.  
 Fruiter, 460, 536.  
 Fruit-Garden, 18, 74, 138, 188, 351, 395, 427, 459, 503, 532.  
 Fumigating Bellows, 189.

## G.

- Garlick, 70, 135, 345, 391.  
 Gather Fruit, 428, 459.  
     Seeds, 348, 393.  
 Gelder-rose, 37, 89, 156, 478, 517.

# I N D E X.

- Gentian, 409, 475.
- Gentianella, 87, 155, 202, 437, 474, 475, 514.
- Globe Amaranthus, 84, 148, 149, 239.
- Golden Rod, 87, 154, 201, 474, 514.
- Granadillas, 373.
- Grafts Walks and Lawns, 38, 39, 90, 158, 159, 209, 435; 486, 518, 539.
- Gravel Walk, 39, 91, 159, 210, 360, 408, 436, 486, 518, 539.
- Greek Valerian, 87, 153, 201, 202, 358, 474, 514.
- Green-house, and Green-house plants, 45, 105, 165, 216, 368, 411, 441, 491, 521, 541, 542.
- Gooseberries, 26, 44, 78, 93, 145, 466, 469, 510, 511, 535.
- Gourds, 187, 197, 207.
- Grafted Trees, 162, 195, 214, 366.
- Grafting, 82.
  - Preparation for, and method of, 96, 99, 100, 102, 103, 162, 192.
  - Hollies, 216.
- Guernsey and Belladonna Lily, 286
- Guinea Pepper. See *Capicum*.

## H.

- Hamburg Parsley, 69, 136, 214, 275.
- Hardy annual Flowers, 86, 150, 198.
- Hardy Trees and Shrubs, 478, 489, 491, 539.
- Hawkweed, 86, 198.
- Haws, 488,
- Hawthorn, 37, 40, 89, 91, 478.
- Hazel-nut tree, 40, 511.
- Heading down Fruit-trees, &c. 96, 134, 144, 160, 162, 166, 167, 195.
- Hellebore, 153.
- Hepatica, 87, 155, 475.
- Herbs, Kitchen, Medical, and Distilling, 69, 70, 131, 132, 274, 275, 182, 292, 349, 391, 392, 453, 454, 525.
- Hips, 488.
- Hoar Frost, 62, 130, 176.
- Hoeing, 155, 184, 187, 211, 215, 341, 344, 368, 390, 395, 396, 426.
- Holly-tree, 90, 156, 208, 214, 216, 480.
  - Berries for sowing, 488.
- Hollyhock, 87, 153, 202, 474, 514.

# I N D E X.

- Honesty, 153, 514.  
Horn-beam, 91, 540.  
Honeysuckle, 37, 89, 156, 208, 478, 517.  
Honeysuckle French. See French Honeyfuckle.  
Horse Chesnut, scarlet, 478.  
    Radish, 71.  
    Dung for hot-beds; 1, 10, 50, 56, 61, 62, 93,  
        83, 84, 112, 113, 194, 377, 415, 430.  
Hot-beds, 1, 7, 9, 10, 11, 30, 55, 56, 61, 62, 85, 107,  
    113, 114, 131, 136, 134, 135, 147, 148, 164,  
    184, 168, 169, 171, 174, 371, 373, 194, 196,  
    202, 212, 370, 377, 385, 415, 529.  
    house, 46, 107, 169, 375, 413, 442, 492, 522, 544.  
    walls, 29, 82, 147, 193, 547.  
Hyacinths, 32, 34, 35, 88, 92, 152, 404, 430, 475,  
    514, 537.  
Hypericum Frutex, 35, 89, 111, 156, 478.  
Hyssop, 70, 132, 182, 392, 393, 453.

## I.

- January, 1  
Jasmine, 89 156 208 367 373 478 517.  
    inoculate, 367.  
Ice-plant, 84 148.  
Jerusalem Artichoke, 138.  
Impregnating or setting the fruit of cucumbers and melons, 173.  
Inarching, 103 173 196 216 306.  
Indian Pink, 148 149 197.  
    Corn, 197.  
    Fig, 371.  
Inoculate shrubs, 367.  
Inoculating. See Budding.  
Insects, 189 215 230 352 398 428.  
Jonquils, 35 35 92 285 477 515  
Iris, 34 404 406 475 477  
June, 259  
July, 217.  
Juniper, 90 156 164 208 212.

## K.

- Kidney Beans, 47 61 110 136 171 177 202 271 338  
    546  
Kitchen Garden, 1 49 112 171 337 379 415 445 494  
    523.

# I N D E X.

## L.

- Laburnum, 37 39 156 208 471 51/
- Lady's Smock, 202
- Larch tree, 482.
- Larkspur, 86 150 196
- Large rooted Parsley, 136
- Lavatera, 86 150 168
- Lavender Cotton, 183 383
- Laurels, 156 208 438 440 480 484 490
- Laurustinus, 90 156 206 438. 480 490
- Lay Carnations, 289 357 403
- Layers, 38 43 93 94 140 146 190 289 403 432 472  
482 483 487 542
- Laying Turf, 39 90 159
- Laying down Gravel Walks, 159 160 210
- Leeks, 68 119 181 270 348
- Leonurus, 437 475
- Lemons, 105 106 166 193 368 373 341
- Lettuces, 6 7 1 68 117 175 211 266 342 389 419  
420 447 449 496 524 525
- Lilacs, 37 89 93 156 208 478 517 539
- Lilies, 268 359 406 477
- Lilies of the Valley, 475.
- Lime-tree, 361 482 483
- Liquorice, 73
- Lobel's Catchfly, 86 150 198
- London Pride, 87 155 202 447 473 475 514
- Love Apples, 135 148 184 197 210 275 283
- Love-lies-bleeding, 197
- Loveage, 69 182
- Lupines, 86 150 198
- Lychnidea, 202 437
- Lychnis, 36 86 87 150 153 154 198 201 202 359  
399 473

## M.

- Magnolia, 156 208 480
- Mallow, 86 150 198  
shrubby, 153
- Manure Ground, 41 458 502 520 532 534
- Male Flowers of Cucumbers, &c. to impregnate the Fe-  
male Flowers to set the young Fruit, 173
- Maple, 282 491

# I N D E X.

- March, 12  
Marigolds, 69 131 148 182 107 249  
Marjoram, 70 132 182 221 392 453  
Marvel of Peru, 84 148 197 283  
Mastich, 221 392  
May, 200  
Medical Herbs, 131 182 183  
Medlar-trees, 81 512  
Melons, 1 49 55 112 114 171 174 259 345 346 394  
Method of planting Trees, &c. 80 481 512 508  
Mezereons, 37 156 478  
Michaelmas Daisies, 20 474  
Mignonette, 148  
Mint, 11 134 182 221 453 454  
Monk's-hood, 87 154 474 475 514  
Morella Cherry, 508  
Mulberry-tree, 81 470 512  
Mushrooms, 17 50 529  
    beds, make, 415  
Mustard. See Small Sallading.  
Myrtle, 106 167 369 370 373  
Myrtle Candle berry, 156

## N.

- Narcissus, 34 359 409 477 515  
Nasturtiums, 150 133 182 198 253  
Nectarines, 22 74 141 143 191 102 351 353 362 461  
    465 505 506 533  
New-grafted and budded Trees, 193 214 215 234 252  
New Plantations water. See Watering.  
New-planted Trees, &c. 26 36 37 82 300 517 520 534  
    538 551  
Nigella, 86 150 198  
November, 494  
Nursery, 40 92 162 212 262 409 438 487 520 541

## O.

- Oak, 90 156 164 212 480  
October, 445  
Oiled-paper Frames, 202 260 336  
Oleander, 193 253 256  
Onions, 68 119 180 313 271 340 344 381 391 425  
    503

Onion,

# I N D E X.

Onion plants for Scallions, 135

Opuntia, 193

Orach, 69 131

Orange Gourds, 187 207

    Trees, &c. 45 105 106 166 167 168 169 302  
        368 369 373 441 491

    -trees Bud, 373 413

Oriental Mallows, 86 150 198

## P.

Palma Christi, 148 197 283

Paper Frames for Melons, 202 260 446

Parsley, 11 69 70 131 136 182 220

    Hamburg, 69 136

Parsnep, 6y 122 181 213 458 500

Peach, Nectarines, and Apricots, 22 74 141 143 191

    277 351 353 362 461 465 505 506 533  
    double flowering, 37 478

Pears, 18 75 80 81 83 94 96 97 142 144 162 188

    192 428 459 460 464 465 466 506 508 509 532

Peas, 16 17 69 129 185 272 446 464 526

    for the flower-garden, 86 150 198

Pennyroyal, 131 182 453 454

Perennial Asters, 87 154 201

    Flower Plants, 35 89 153 154 201 202 247

    358 362 399 433 473 474 514

    Sun-flower, 87 154 201 514

Persian Iris, 406 477

    Lilac, 37 89 156 208

Persicaria, 146 197 283

Phillyrea, 90 156 208 438 480

Physical Herbs, 131 182 349

Pickling Cucumbers, 206 347 394

Pine Apples, 46 107 108 110 169 170 375

    413 414 442 443 492 522 544

    propagate, 375 378 414

    trees, 156 163 208 212 366 410 481

Pinks, 87 91 153 154 202

358 203 474

Pionies, 437 475

Piping to propagate Pinks, 358 403

Plane Tree, 482

Plantations of Trees, preparations for, 28 40 41 411

    429 439 520 539 543

Planting,

# I N D E X.

- Planting Fruit-trees, Gooseberries, and Currants, &c. 28  
78 80 142 188 465 466 471 506 508 509 511  
512 535  
Flowering shrubs, Evergreens, and Forest-trees, 40 89 90 156 157 161 164 208  
214 437 438 439 478 480 481 482 483  
489 517 520 539  
Fibrous and Bulbous Flower-plants, &c. 33 34  
87 88 154 201 202 409 437 473 475  
517  
Cuttings, 38 43 44 93 146 165 190 221  
359 469 488 490  
Plant Box and Thrift, &c. for Edgings, 39 91 158 211  
434 486 540  
Hedges, 40 91 158 486 540  
Plash Hedges, 91 540  
Pleasure Ground and Flower Garden, 31 84 147 190  
234 350 399 436 472 513 536  
Plums and Cherries, 20 75 81 152 464 506 508  
Plum-stones to sow, for raising Stocks, 94 440 490  
Polyanthus, 87 200 202 359 437 474 475  
Pomegranates, 236 306.  
Poplar-tree, 482 540  
Poppy, dwarf, 86 150 198  
Portugal Laurel, 156 208 480 490  
Pot Herbs, 69 70 131 132 182 220 221 349 392 453  
Potatoes, 71 137 186 458 501  
Preparing Ground for planting and sowing, 28 40 41  
411 429 520 539 543  
Primrose, 87 155 202 474 575 514  
Primrose-Tree. See Tree Primrose.  
Privets, 89 478.  
Propagating by Cuttings and Slips, 38 43 44 93 140  
146 190 196 199 221 255 288 204 305 339 469  
484 488 490 535 538 542  
Propagating by layers, 38 43 93 94 140 146 190 199  
357 373 402 403 432 472 482 483 487 542  
Propagating by Suckers, 58 44 93 140 415 469 472  
254 206 255 291 483 519 538 542  
Propagate Pinks by Pipings, 293 351 408  
Propagating various green-house Exotics by Cuttings,  
&c. 206 256 304 305 358 369 371  
Hot house Plants by Cuttings and Layers,  
&c. 169 312 379

Pruning

# I N D E X.

- Pruning Apples, 18 75 142 144 227 464 506 332  
Apricots, 22 74 143 192 225 464 505 533  
Cherries, 20 75 142 464 508 533  
Currants, 26 78 145 466 510 535  
Figs, 138 352 397 510  
Flowering Shrubs, Evergreens, &c. 37 41 89  
95 155 361 397 408 436 537 477 485  
489  
Prune Forest-trees, 40 410 340  
Gooseberries, 26 78 145 466 510 535  
Nectarines, 22 74 141 143 192 225 461 505  
535  
Peaches, 22 74 141 143 192 225 461 505 535  
Pears, 18 75 142 144 227 464 506 532  
Plums, 20 75 142 464 506 533  
Raspberries, 27 78 145 440 511 536  
Standard trees, 29 77 513 533  
Various sorts of trees, 489  
Vines, 25 77 146 190 231 351 395 427 503  
Wall-trees, 192 225 251 279 396  
Pumpkins, 187 208  
Purslane, 140 184 220  
Pyracantha, 90 156 208 214 480 411

## Q.

- Quince-tree, 81 512

## R.

- Radishes, 8 65 121 122 176 343 382 437 495 525  
Radish, turnep-rooted, 66 122 177 222 343  
Horse, 71  
Ragged Robin, 202  
Ranunculus, 33 88 152 199 234 405 431 476 515  
537  
Rape. See Small Sallading.  
Raspberries, 27 78 145 470 511 536  
Flowering, 37  
Rocambole, 70  
Rockets, 87 154 201 473 514  
Rock-rose, 478  
Rose Campion, 87 153 154 201 202 473 475 514  
Rosemary, 132 183 221 393  
Roses, 37 89 156 158 433 478 517

# I N D E X.

forcing in the hot house, 49 111 546  
inoculate, 367

Rue, 132 183 221

## S.

Sage, 132 183 221 349 453

Salsify, 69 135 184 214

Sattin Flower. See Honesty.

Savory, 70 132 182 183

Savoys, 92 117 179 218 337 381 422

Saxifrage, 87 400 474

Scabious, 153 201 148 283 407 474

Scallions, 135

Scarlet Lychnis, 87 153 154 201 202 352 359 473  
475 514

Scorpion Senna, 89 208 478

Scorzonera, 69 135 184 214 275

Sedum, 193 371

Seed-beds, 213 300 367 368 404 405 434

Seedling Exotics, 168 521

Flowers, 36 206 200 290 401 407 358 359  
433 484 516

Trees and Shrubs, 42 165 299 300 301 366  
410 441

Sensitive Plant, 148 194 356

September, 415

Shallots, 70 135 345

Shifting Plants into larger pots, &c. 88 106 167 193  
254 303 372 378 411 413

Shrubbery, 115

Shrubby Mallow, 153

Skirret, 135

Small Salladings, 10 60 130 176 212 339 388 426  
457 405 525

Snail Flower, 150 198

Snails destroy, 229 253 283

Snow-drop, 477

Solomon's Seal, 475

Sorrel, 69 131 182 183 453 454

Southern-wood, 395

Spanish Broom, 89

Nigella, 150

Spawn of Mushrooms, 415

D d

Spinach,

# I N D E X.

- Spinach, 16 66 118 177 212 342 379 425 452 500  
Spiræa Frutex, 37 89 156  
Spring Crocus. See Crocus.  
Standard Fruit-trees, 29 77 81 509 513 533  
Stock Gilliflower, 35 153 358 407 433 473 514  
    Ten-week, 85 148 149 197  
Stocks, Fruit-tree, to graft and bud upon, 41 94 95 96  
    97 98 162 169 216 256 362 363 373 438 438  
    440 483 490  
Stramonium, 84 194 114  
Strawberries, 79 147 195 233 429 469 511 282  
    forcing early, 30 49 83 111 147 171 547  
Strawberry Spinach, 198  
    Tree. See Arbutus.  
Succession Pine-apple Plants, 197 312 378 493  
Suckers, See Propagation by Suckers.  
Suckers and Crowns of Pine-apples, 312 376 443  
Succulent plants, 193 205 371 411 444  
Sun-flower, annual, 86 150 198 392  
    perennial, 87 153 154 201 474 514  
Supporting Flower-plants and Trees, &c. 29 37 82 222  
    294 362 436 541  
Sweet Herbs, 182 220 274  
Sweet-scented Peas, 86 150 198  
Sweet Sultan, 197  
Sweet-william, 35 36 87 153 154 202 358 407 473  
    514  
Syringa, 37 89 156 208 478 517

## T.

- Tangier Pea, 86 150 198  
Tansy, 131 183 453  
Tarragon, 131 183 453  
Ten-week Stocks, 85 148 197 199  
Thin Wall-fruit, 192 228 278  
Thrift, 39 87 91 155 158 202 211 407 437 474 486  
Thyme, 70 132 183 221 274 455 453  
Tobacco Plant, 197 283  
Torch Thistle, 371  
Transplanting Annuals, 214 410 520 539  
    Apples, 80 465 508  
    Apricots, 465 506

# I N D E X.

- Cabbages, 72 13 64 116 214  
 Carnations, 88 151 357 402 433  
 Cauliflower, 62 114 216 216 339  
 Celery, 340 386  
 Cherries, 80 465 508  
 Colewort, 392 423  
 Currants, 78 466 511  
 Ever-greens, 90 208 214 410 480  
 Fig-trees, 140  
 Filberts, 81 511  
 Gooseberries, 78 466 511  
 Flowering Shrubs, 37 41 89 164 208  
     437 438 478 517 539  
 Forest Trees, 95 482 489 517 539  
 Fruit Trees, 28 80 95 142 188 439 465  
 Layers, 94 357 402 432 483 487  
 Medlars, 81 512  
 Mulberries, 81 512  
 Nectarines, 80 465 506  
 Peach Trees, 80 465 506  
 Pears, 80 465 508  
 Perennial Flower-plants, 89 154 201 247  
     358 407 473 514  
 Pine Trees, Firs, &c. 156 164 367 440  
     481  
 Plums, 80 465 508  
 Raspberries, 28 79 145 471 511  
 Seedling Plants, 247 283 289 307  
 Stocks to graft and bud upon, 95 489  
 Tree Primrose, 86 153 154 202 358 474  
 Trench Ground, 455 502 531 541  
 Tricolors, 84 148 194  
 Trimming Flower Plants, &c. 211 294 361 362 408  
     410 436 485  
 Tuberoses, 202 246.  
 Tulips, 32 33 35 88 152 139 234 246 430 474 514  
     537  
 Turf for Grass Walks, &c. 39 90 159  
 Turnep-rooted Radish, 66 122 177 343  
 Turneps, 73 129 184 212 268 341 395

## V.

Valerian. See Greek Valerian.

Venus Looking-glass, 86 150 198

## I N D E X.

Navel-wort, 86 150 198 382 395 427  
Vines, 25 77 146 190 231 280 503 535  
in a hot-house, &c. 82 147 547  
propagate, 146 165 190  
Vineyard, 233 281 396 191 503  
Violets, 87 155 474  
Virginia Stock, 198

## W.

Wall Flowers, double, &c. 35 152 202 358  
433 473 514  
Fruit, 192 398  
Trees, 149 191 225 351 396  
Walnut-tree, 81 512  
Wasps destroy, 352 391 428  
Watering, 165 166 214 193 197 225 130 231 250  
251 255 280 296 299 300 303 350 367 372 412  
443 545  
Winged Pea, 198  
Winter Cherry, 169 197  
Wormwood, 132 183 221 393

## Y.

Yew Tree, 90 156 208  
Berries sow, 488  
Hedges, 91 407.

## F I N I S.











